

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA

CENTRAL  
ARCHÆOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY

ACCESSION NO 21531

CALL No. R 913.012 / I.D.A/Bur

D.G.A. 79



1857  
1858







Single Column Map.

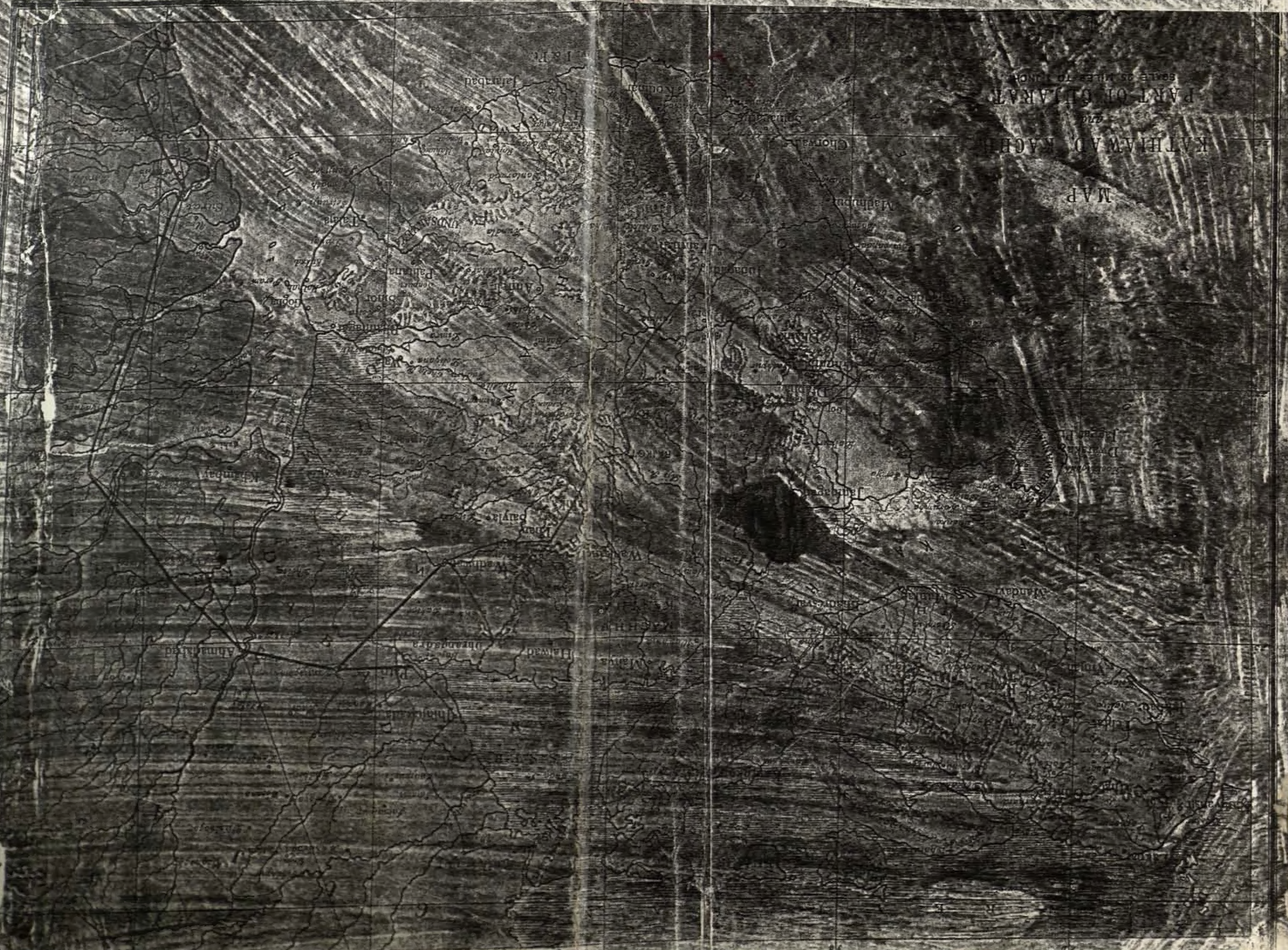


MAP  
OF  
KATHIAWAD, KACHH,  
and  
PART OF GUJARAT.  
SCALE 25 MILES TO 1 INCH.

Div. I & Ft.



MAP  
KATHIAWAR AND KACHH  
and  
PART OF GUJARAT  
SCALE 25 MILES TO ANCH





ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA.

REPORT

ON THE

ANTIQUITIES

OF

KÂTHIÂWÂD AND KACHH,

BEING THE RESULT OF THE SECOND SEASON'S OPERATIONS OF  
THE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA.

1874-75.

BY

JAMES BURGESS, F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S.,

MEMBRE DE LA SOCIÉTÉ ASIATIQUE, ETC.,

ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEYOR AND REPORTER TO GOVERNMENT, WESTERN INDIA.



LONDON:  
INDIA MUSEUM.  
1876.

W<sup>m</sup> H. ALLEN AND CO., 13, WATERLOO PLACE, S.W.;  
TRÜBNER AND CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL; H. S. KING AND CO., 65, CORNHILL;  
EDWARD STANFORD, CHARING CROSS.

Publishers to the India Office.



N.I.S.  
Vol 2

D160 Vol. 2

913.012  
I.D.A./Bur

21531

D160  
Vol. 2



~~A. 1. 1768~~

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.

Acc. No. 21531

Date. 11. 10. 55

Call No. 913 012/I. D. A. 13ur

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR THE INDIA OFFICE

By EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers.





## CONTENTS.

	PAGE
I. AHMADÂBÂD—ITS HISTORY	1
"    INSCRIPTION FROM AHMAD SHÂH's Mosque	4
"    "    AHMAD SHÂH's JÂMI' MASJID	5
"    "    HAZURÎ SHAH's Mosque	5
"    "    DASTUR KHÂN's Mosque	6
"    "    RÂNÎ ASNÎ's Mosque	7
"    "    AHMAD SHÂH's Tomb	7
"    "    SHÂHUB SAYYID's Mosque	8
"    "    DHALGEWÂRI Mosque	9
"    "    SARKHEJ	10
II. KÂTHIÂWÂD.—GEOGRAPHY	11
"    CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY	13
"    EARLY HISTORY	15
III. SÂH AND GUPTA COINS, &c., BY E. THOMAS, ESQ., F.R.S., &c.	18
a. INSCRIPTIONS OF THE GUPTAS	18
DYNASTIC LIST	19
COPPER-PLATE GRANTS	23
b. WRITTEN HISTORY OF THE GUPTAS	25
c. LOCAL TRADITIONS CONCERNING THE GUPTAS	29
d. COINS OF THE GUPTAS	31
INDO-SKYTHIAN INSCRIPTIONS	31
BAKTRIAN COINS AND INDIAN DATES	32
THE APPLICABILITY OF THE SELEUKIDAN AND OTHER ERAS TO LOCAL DATES	33
INDO-SKYTHIAN PROTOTYPE OF THE GUPTA COINAGE	35
GUPTA GOLD COINS <i>EASTERN SERIES</i>	36
THE SÂH KINGS OF SURÂSHTRA	39
THEIR INSCRIPTIONS	40
THEIR DYNASTIC LIST	44
THEIR COINS	46
SPREAD AND SURVIVAL OF <i>GREEK</i> IN INDIA	48
(THREE FIVE GREEK KINGS IN ALLIANCE WITH AŚOKA)	49
COINS OF THE ŚAKA KING HERAÛS, DISCRIMINATED FROM THOSE OF MOAS	50
PARTHIAN INFLUENCES AMID THE BORDERING PROVINCES OF INDIA	51
INDO-PARTHIAN COINS	52
THE ALPHABETS EMPLOYED BY THE PARTHIANS	57
SÂH COINS ( <i>RESUMED</i> )	58
GUPTA <i>SURASHTRAN</i> COIN SERIES	59
GUPTA <i>PEACOCK-DEVICE</i> COIN SERIES	65



	PAGE
III. SÂH AND GUPTA COINS, &c.— <i>continued.</i>	
TORAMÂNA'S COINS - - - - -	66
BHAṬṬARAKA, SUB-SURÂSHTRAN COINS - - - - -	67
NÂGA COINS ASSOCIATED WITH THE GUPTA MINTAGES - - - - -	68
(NÂGA DYNASTIC LIST) - - - - -	69
RÉSUMÉ OF GUPTA DATES - - - - -	70
THE ARABS IN SINDH - - - - -	71
THEIR DYNASTIC LIST - - - - -	71
THEIR COINS - - - - -	72
IV. THE VALABHI DYNASTY - - - - -	80
HIWAN THSANG IN KÂTHIÂWÂP, &c. - - - - -	82
V. THÂN—ITS LEGENDARY AND MEDLEVAL HISTORY, SNAKE WORSHIP, &c. - - - - -	87
VI. THE ÂSOKA INSCRIPTION AT JUNÂGADH - - - - -	93
„ TABLET I. - - - - -	98
„ „ II. - - - - -	99
„ „ III. - - - - -	100
„ „ IV. - - - - -	101
„ „ V. - - - - -	106
„ „ VI. - - - - -	107
„ „ VII. - - - - -	110
„ „ VIII. - - - - -	111
„ „ IX. - - - - -	115
„ „ X. - - - - -	117
„ „ XI. - - - - -	118
„ „ XII. - - - - -	119
„ „ XIII. - - - - -	122
„ „ XIV. - - - - -	125
„ THE SIGNATURE - - - - -	126
VII. THE SÂH OR RUDRA DAMÂ INSCRIPTION - - - - -	128
AYANTÎ, ANUPADESÂ, ANARTTA, APARÂNTA, &c. - - - - -	130
THE ANDHRABHṚITYAS - - - - -	131
VIII. SKANDAGUPTA'S INSCRIPTION - - - - -	134
IX. CAVES AT JUNÂGADH, AND ELSEWHERE IN KÂTHIÂWÂP - - - - -	139
a. CAVES OF JUNÂGADH - - - - -	139
NEW SÂH INSCRIPTION - - - - -	140
b. THE UPARKOT EXCAVATIONS - - - - -	141
THE JÂMI' MASJID - - - - -	144
c. KHÂPARÂ KHODI OR KHANGAR'S MEHÂL - - - - -	145
d. TALÂJÂ AND SÎNÂ CAVES - - - - -	147
e. CAVES AT DHÂNK - - - - -	150
f. SIDDHSAR CAVES - - - - -	152
X. MOUNT GIRNÂR - - - - -	154
THE GIRNÂRA MÂHÂTMYA - - - - -	154
THE JAIN RAIVATÂCHALA MÂHÂTMYA - - - - -	157



	PAGE
X. MOUNT GIRNÂR— <i>continued</i> .	
THE JAIN TEMPLES - - - - -	159
THE CHUDÂSAMÂ DYNASTY OF JUNÂGADH - - - - -	163
TEMPLE OF NEMINÂTH - - - - -	166
INSCRIPTIONS FROM VASTUPÂLA'S TEMPLE - - - - -	169
TEMPLE OF AMBÂ MÂTÂ, &c. - - - - -	174
XI. THE ROYAL TOMBS AT JUNÂGADH - - - - -	176
XII. GHUMLI OR BHUMLI - - - - -	178
" THE NAVALÂKHA TEMPLE, &c. - - - - -	179
" THE RÂMAPOLA - - - - -	183
" SALESAR TALÂO AND SON KÂNSÂRI TEMPLES - - - - -	183
" LEGEND OF THE FALL OF GHUMLI - - - - -	184
" SAKROJÂ TALÂO AND VETHIYA WÂV - - - - -	185
XIII. GOP—OLD TEMPLE - - - - -	187
XIV. JÂMNAGAR.—PALACE AND GATEWAY - - - - -	188
XV. KACHH.—GEOGRAPHY - - - - -	189
" THE RAṆ AND <i>THE PERIPLUS</i> - - - - -	189
" CASTES - - - - -	191
XVI. JÂÐEJÂ HISTORY - - - - -	196
" THE JÂÐEJÂ GENEALOGY - - - - -	201
" SHÂH HUSAIN'S INVASION OF KACHH - - - - -	202
" THE EARTHQUAKE OF 1819 - - - - -	203
XVII. MUNRÂ, BHADREŚVAR, AND ANJÂR - - - - -	205
JAIN CHHATRI AT MUNRÂ - - - - -	205
BHADREŚVAR OR BHADRÂVATI - - - - -	205
" HISTORY - - - - -	206
BHUVAD.—TEMPLE OF BHUVANEŚVARA - - - - -	209
ANJÂR.—TEMPLES AND ATITS OF AJAIPÂLA AND JESAL - - - - -	210
XVIII. BHUJ, KHEDÂ, KOTAI, &c. - - - - -	212
BHUJ—THE MOSQUE AND THE MAHÂSATI - - - - -	212
KHEDÂ TEMPLE, &c. - - - - -	212
KOTAI OLD TEMPLES - - - - -	214
DHAMARKA, KANṬHIKOT, IMAGES OF SŪRYA, KAKRÂ, &c. - - - - -	215
XIX. GUJARAT—ŚANKEŚVAR AND JHINJUWÂÐÂ - - - - -	217
DABHOI - - - - -	218
APPENDIX.—TRANSLATIONS OF INSCRIPTIONS FROM BELGAUM AND KALÂDGI BY J. F. FLEET, ESQ., B.C.S. - - - - -	223
1. INSCRIPTION FROM SAUNDAṬṬI - - - - -	223
2.       "       "       " MANÔLI - - - - -	233
3, 4, AND 5.       "       " BÂDÂMI - - - - -	237
6 AND 7.       "       " PAṬṬADKAL TEMPLE - - - - -	241
8.       "       " AIHOLE - - - - -	241

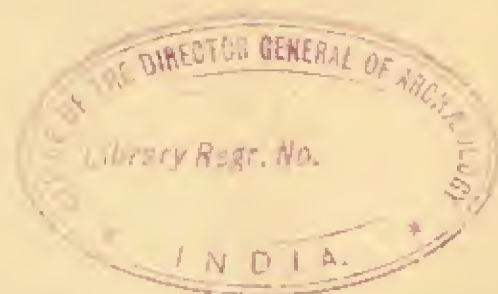


## ILLUSTRATIONS.

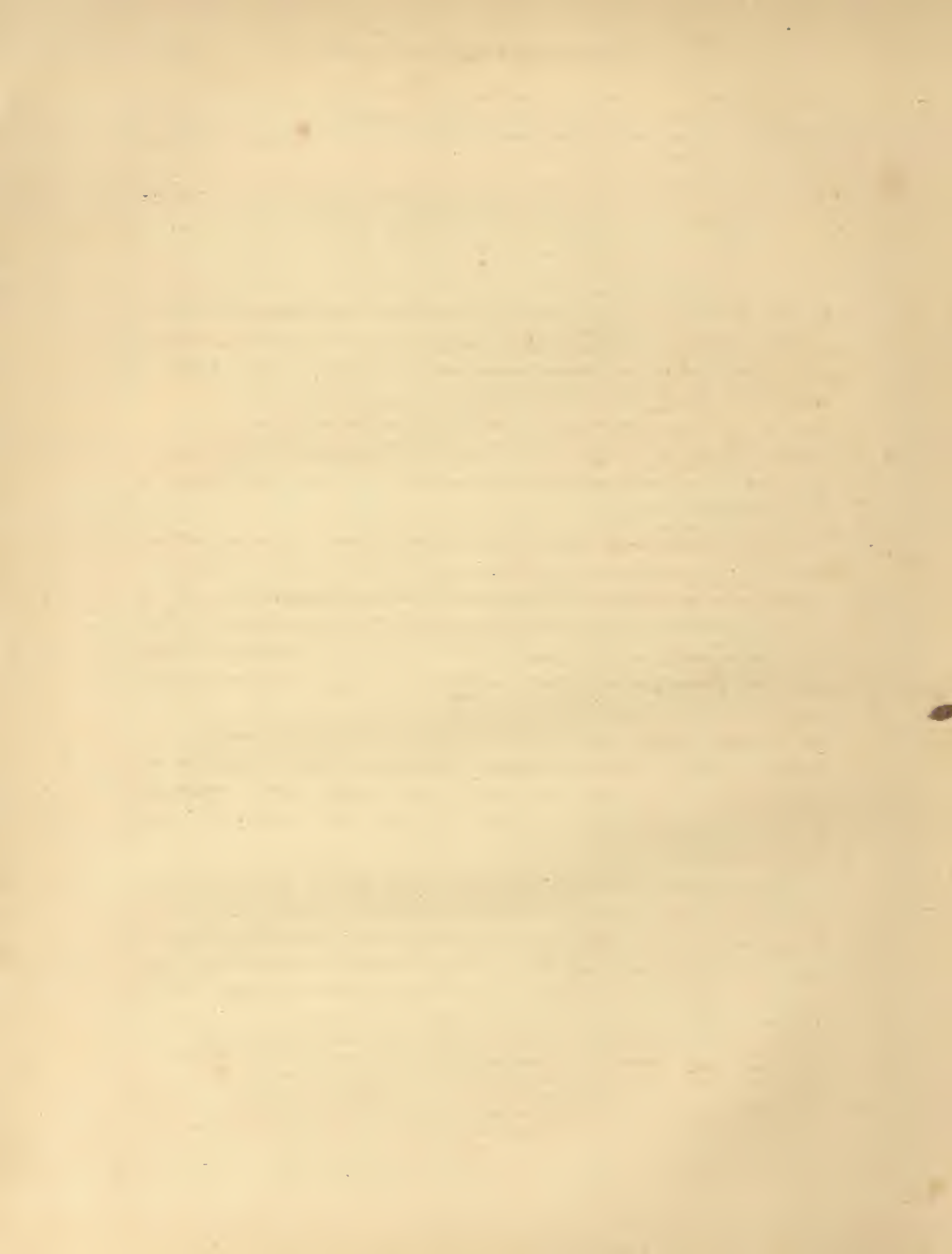
I.—MAP OF KĀTHIĀWĀḌ AND KACHH	-	-	-	-	<i>To face Title</i>
II.—ARABIC INSCRIPTIONS FROM AHMADĀBĀḌ, NOS. 1 AND 2	-	-	-	-	<i>To face p. 4</i>
III.—" " " " " 3 " 4	-	-	-	-	6
IV.—" " " " " 5 " 6	-	-	-	-	7
V.—PERSIAN " " " " 7 " 8	-	-	-	-	9
VI.—SPECIMENS OF PERFORATED STONE AND MARBLE WINDOWS	-	-	-	-	10
VII.—AUTOTYPE PLATE OF GUPTA AND ŚĀH COINS	-	-	-	-	36
WOODCUTS.—COIN OF HERAḌS, A ŚĀKA KING	-	-	-	-	<i>on p. 50</i>
" COINS	-	-	-	-	<i>pp. 54, 55, 56, and 57</i>
" ŚĀH COINS	-	-	-	-	<i>p. 62, 63</i>
" BHATTARAKA COINS	-	-	-	-	<i>p. 67</i>
" COINS OF THE ARABS IN SIND	-	-	-	-	<i>pp. 76, 77</i>
VIII.—PHOTOGRAPH OF CHHĀTRI AND PĀLIYĀS AT THĀN	-	-	-	-	<i>to face p. 89</i>
IX.—" THE AŚOKA ROCK IN 1869	-	-	-	-	94
X.—COLLOTYPE OF THE AŚOKA EDICTS, NOS. I.—III.	-	-	-	-	98
XI.—" " NOS. IV.—V.	-	-	-	-	102
XII.—" " NOS. VI.—IX.	-	-	-	-	108
XIII.—" " NOS. X.—XIV.	-	-	-	-	118
XIV.—" THE RUDRA DĪMĪ INSCRIPTION	-	-	-	-	128
XV.—THE SKANDAGUPTA INSCRIPTION	-	-	-	-	134
XVI.—PHOTOGRAPH: CAVES AT JUNĀGADH, UPPER LINE	-	-	-	-	139
XVII.—PLAN OF THE CAVES AT JUNĀGADH	-	-	-	-	139
XVIII.—DOORS, &c. FROM THE CAVES AT JUNĀGADH	-	-	-	-	140
XIX.—PHOTOGRAPH: CAVES AT JUNĀGADH	-	-	-	-	140
XX.—ŚĀH INSCRIPTION AND ROCK EXCAVATION OF MAI GAḌECĪ AT JUNĀGADH	-	-	-	-	141
XXI.—PHOTOGRAPH: INTERIOR OF ROCK EXCAVATION IN THE UPARKOT	-	-	-	-	142
XXII.—PLANS OF THE ROCK EXCAVATION IN THE UPARKOT	-	-	-	-	142
XXIII.—SECTION AND DETAILS OF DITTO	-	-	-	-	143
XXIV.—COLUMNS IN THE ROCK-CUT HALL IN DITTO	-	-	-	-	143
XXV.—PLAN OF THE JĀMI' MASJID AT JUNĀGADH	-	-	-	-	144
XXVI.—PHOTOGRAPH OF ROCK EXCAVATIONS OF KHĀPARĀ KHODI	-	-	-	-	145
XXVII.—ROCK-CUT APARTMENTS OF KHĀPARĀ KHODI AT JUNĀGADH	-	-	-	-	146
XXVIII.—PHOTOGRAPH: GREAT CAVE AT TALĀJĀ	-	-	-	-	148
XXIX.—BUDDHIST CAVES AT SĀNĀ	-	-	-	-	149
XXX.—INSCRIPTION AT THE GATE OF THE JAIN TEMPLES, MOUNT GIRNĀR	-	-	-	-	159
XXXI.—PHOTOGRAPH: TEMPLE OF NEMINĀTHA	-	-	-	-	165
XXXII.—PLAN OF DITTO	-	-	-	-	167
XXXIII.—PHOTOGRAPH: VASTUPĀLA'S TEMPLE, GIRNĀR	-	-	-	-	168
XXXIV.—PLAN OF DITTO	-	-	-	-	169
XXXV.—INSCRIPTIONS FROM DITTO	-	-	-	-	170
XXXVI.—PHOTOGRAPH: THE TEMPLE OF AMBĀ MĀTĀ ON MOUNT GIRNĀR	-	-	-	-	174
XXXVII.—" MAJI SĀHEBA'S TOMB AT JUNĀGADH	-	-	-	-	176
XXXVIII.—GROUND PLAN OF DITTO	-	-	-	-	177
XXXIX.—PHOTOGRAPH: DETAILS ON MAJI SĀHEBA'S MAQBARA	-	-	-	-	177
XL.—PHOTOGRAPH: NAVALĀKHA TEMPLE AT GHUMLI FROM THE S.	-	-	-	-	178
XLI.—GROUND PLAN OF DITTO	-	-	-	-	178
XLII.—PHOTOGRAPH: THE FRONT OR EAST SIDE OF NAVALĀKHA TEMPLE	-	-	-	-	179



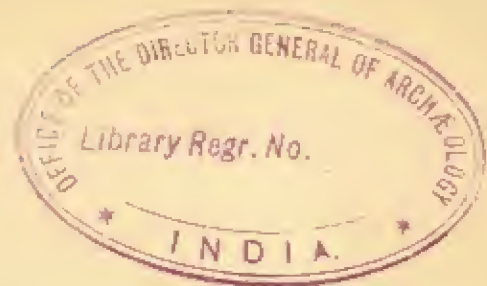
XLIII.—BRACKETS FROM THE PILLARS IN NAVALÂKHA TEMPLE, GHUMLI	<i>To face p.</i>	180
XLIV.—COLUMNS IN NAVALÂKHA TEMPLE, AND SIKHAR FROM MUÑRÂ	- -	181
XLV.—PHOTOGRAPH OF RUINED TEMPLE AT GHUMLI	- -	182
XLVI.—IMAGES FROM GHUMLI TEMPLES	- -	183
XLVII.—PHOTOGRAPH OF RÂMAPÔLA, GHUMLI	- -	183
XLVIII.—" TEMPLES AT SUVÂN KÂNSÂRÎ TALÂO, GHUMLI	- -	184
XLIX.—" CHHATRA AT VETHIYÂ WÂV, NEAR MUKHÂNÂ	- -	185
L.—" VETHIYÂ WÂV, FROM THE NORTH	- -	186
LI.—" OLD TEMPLE AT GOP, FROM THE NORTH	- -	187
LII.—PLAN AND DETAILS OF OLD TEMPLE AT GOP	- -	187
LIII.—PHOTOGRAPH: OLD TEMPLE AT GOP FROM THE EAST	- -	187
LIV.—" PART OF THE FAÇADE OF THE PALACE AT JÂMNAGAR	- -	188
LV.—" GATEWAY AT JÂMNAGAR	- -	188
LVI.—" JAINA CHHATRA AT MUÑRÂ	- -	205
LVII.—" BHADREŚVAR TEMPLE FROM THE NORTH-EAST	- -	206
LVIII.—GROUND PLAN OF BHADREŚVAR TEMPLE	- -	207
LIX.—PHOTOGRAPH: BHADREŚVAR TEMPLE FROM THE SOUTH	- -	208
LX.—COLUMNS FROM BHADREŚVAR, AND PLAN OF KOTAI TEMPLE	- -	209
LXI.—DOORS OF SHRINES AT BHADREŚVAR AND ANJÂR	- -	210
LXII.—PHOTOGRAPH: SPIRE OF THE TEMPLE AT KHEPÂ IN KACHH	- -	212
LXIII.—SCULPTURES FROM TEMPLES IN KACHH	- -	213
LXIV.—PHOTOGRAPH: OLD TEMPLE AT KOTAI	- -	214
LXV.—FIGURES OF SŪRYA, AND TOMBS OF ÂTITS AT KAN̐THKOT	- -	215
LXVI.—PHOTOGRAPH OF A GATE AT JHINJUWÂPÂ FROM OUTSIDE	- -	217
LXVII.—" " " FROM INSIDE	- -	218
LXVIII.—" BARODA GATE AT DABHOI	- -	219
LXIX.—GROUND PLANS OF DABHOI GATE AND VETHIYÂ WÂV AT GHUMLI	- -	220
LXX.—PHOTOGRAPH: SIDE OF THE HIRÂ GATE AT DABHOI	- -	220
LXXI.—" TEMPLE AT THE HIRÂ GATE AT DABHOI	- -	221
LXXII.—CORNER TOWER AT DABHOI	- -	222
LXXIII.—INSCRIPTION AT SAUNDATTI	- -	224
LXXIV.—" MANÔLI	- -	233











## PREFACE.

THE present Report ought to have been issued before Christmas last, and this would have been done but for unavoidable delays. Had it been so, however, it must have been issued without much direct superintendence on my part, and the latter portion of it at least in a more abridged form. On my return from India last June, only about 80 pages had been printed off, and little more than 40 additional pages were in type; this gave me the opportunity of revising the remainder as it passed through the press, and of correcting and adding to it according to the most recent information I had obtained.

Though devoted chiefly to Kāthiāwād and Kachh, it is not to be regarded as in any sense a complete report on the antiquities of either of these provinces. Kachh has hitherto been a *terra incognita* to the antiquarian, and, though probably not very rich in remains, it deserves a much fuller examination than I could bestow upon it in a few weeks at the commencement of the hot season of 1875. Of Kāthiāwād we know more; but I have not been able to touch in this Report, on Śātruṅjaya\* with its city of temples, the ancient Valabhi, Somanāth, and many other places of interest, and it would require that I should devote at least another season to the province, in order to be able to represent these places in a manner at all adequate to their interest. The want also of anything like a sufficient staff of draughtsmen prevented a good deal being accomplished that might have been done with more effective assistance.

A complete set of impressions were taken of the great Aśoka inscription at Gīrnār and of Rudra Dāmā's, and are now lodged in the India Office Library, where they can be examined by scholars. The Sāh and early Arabic coins of Sindh have been made the basis of an able chapter in the Report, kindly contributed by Edward Thomas, Esq., F.R.S., &c., which will be read by oriental numismatologists with interest. For the

\* This want, so far as Śātruṅjaya is concerned, was to a certain extent supplied by the publication in 1869 of my work on *The Temples of Śātruṅjaya*, containing 45 photographs with an historical and descriptive introduction; and as to Somanāth, by the work entitled *Photographs from Somanāth, Gīrnār, Junāgaḍh, &c.*, published in 1870, with views of Sānā, Bhīmanāth, Somanāth, Gīrnār, &c., &c. The negatives of the photographic illustrations of both these works are now in possession of the India Office; but the places above referred to require a more detailed examination than was practicable in the circumstances under which the materials were collected for these works.



rest, the Report must speak for itself. Having to prepare the letterpress and all the accompanying drawings for publication within the space of the four months I am annually in Europe, but little time is at my command for study and research, which are indispensable for the full illustration of the subject, and for the working out of the many points of history, ethnology, &c. that present themselves for investigation. I have consequently been obliged, among other things, to pass over some inscriptions quite unnoticed, but in the hope that at some future date I may be able to have them prepared for publication.

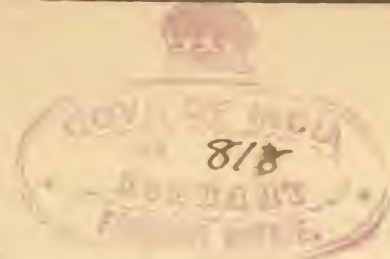
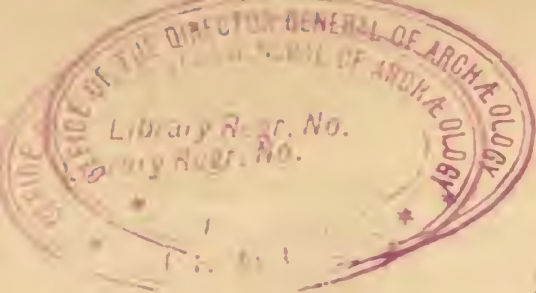
Much and valuable aid has been afforded me in the preparation of the work: in the field—by Mr. J. B. Peile, B.C.S., and Colonel W. Chase Parr, the Political Agents in Kāthiāwād and Kachh respectively, who gave me every assistance while in their respective provinces, and to whom my thanks are accordingly due; and in information—by Major J. W. Watson, Dr. Georg Bühler, Professors Kern of Leiden, Eggeling of Edinburgh, and Blochmann of Calcutta,—the latter of whom translated the Arabic and Persian inscriptions from Ahmadābād given in the first chapter; while to the Rev. A. Milroy of Moneydie, N.B., I am indebted for the translation from the Dutch of large extracts from Dr. Kern's excellent monograph on the date of Buddha and the Aśoka edicts. For other translations from the same I am indebted to my friend the late lamented Professor R. C. Childers, Assistant Librarian at the India Office, whose services were ever readily available to all who required them, and who also revised the proofs of the sixth chapter of this report. Lastly, Mr. J. F. Fleet, of the Bombay Civil Service, a distinguished Sanskrit and Canarese scholar, has supplied the translations of inscriptions given in the Appendix from my first season's Report; and to Edward Thomas, Esq., F.R.S., &c., is not only due the chapter on Śāh and Gupta coins, &c., but the careful superintendence of the proofs of the earlier portion of the volume.

The photographs and drawings have been produced under the care of Mr. Walter Griggs, of the Art Department at Peckham, who has spared no pains or trouble to make them as satisfactory as the materials I was able to put into his hands would enable him. The illustrations alone will, I trust, be regarded as some addition to our knowledge of Indian art.

J. BURGESS,

Archæological Surveyor and Reporter  
to Government for Western India.





# REPORT

OF THE

## OPERATIONS OF THE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY

OF

### WESTERN INDIA.

26TH OCTOBER 1874 TO 24TH APRIL 1875.

IN the present Report, it is not intended to follow strictly the order in which the places were visited; the account of the Buddhist Caves at Junar will be reserved for a subsequent report; the gates at Dabhoi near Baroda will be described along with those at Jhinjuwādā, belonging to the same age and style; and with the description of the Buddhist Caves at Junāgaḍh will be combined some account of others previously visited at Talājā and Sānā, and of those at Dhank, and near Siddhsar—on the way from Junāgaḍh to Gumli.

#### I. AHMADĀBĀD.

About two hundred and fifty miles north of Bombay the railway crosses the river Mahi—the *Mais*, and perhaps also the *Mophis*, of ancient Western writers, and the *Mahindrī* of the Muhammadan historians of the time of Akbar, which here divides the territory of the Gaikwād of Barodā from the British Collectorates of Kheda and Ahmadābād, lying round the head of the Gulf of Cambay or Khāmbāt. Ahmadābād, fifty-five miles north-west from the Mahi, is by far the largest city in this district—once the most splendid capital in India, and still the second city in the Western Presidency. It is the *Rājnagar* of the Jains, and perhaps occupies the site of the older *Karṇavati*, also called *Śrīnagar*, built by Śrī Karṇa Deva, the Solanki sovereign of Gujarat (A.D. 1073–1093). Ahmadābād was founded on the 4th March 1411 A.D., in the first year of his reign by Ahmad Shāh I., whose full name was Nāṣiru-'d dīn Abū-'l Faṭḥ Ahmad Shāh, the grandson of Muzaffar the son of Sehāran a convert from the Taṅka or Taka Rajput tribe\* of Hindus, who assumed the name of Wajih-ul-Mulk. “The King,” says Firishtah, “who had always expressed himself extremely partial to the air and situation of Yessawal, situated on the banks of the Sābarmati, in the latter end of this year† (the first of his reign) laid the foundation of a new city, which he caused to be called Ahmadābād.” The older town of Yessawal or Aśāwal, is mentioned by Albiruni, four centuries earlier, as two days' journey from Kambaya and thirty parasangs from Bahruj or Bharoch; and Al-Idrisi, a little later, speaks of it as near Hanāwal or Janāwal,‡ another large city. But, as indicated in the following

\* See Tod's *Rajasthan*, vol. I. pp. 103 ff. (Madras ed. p. 93); Beames's edition of Elliot's *Races of the N.W.P.*, vol. I. pp. 109, 114; Cunningham's *Archæol. Reports*, vol. II. (1863–64), pp. 8ff.

† Briggs gives 815 A.H. here; Mr. Blochmann 813, conf. his *Ain-i-Akbari*, vol. I. p. 507.

‡ Sir H. Elliot's *India*, vol. I. p. 87; and *Géographie d'Edrisi*, par M. Jaubert, tom. I. p. 176.



legend, it seems to have quite fallen into decay by the commencement of the fifteenth century. According to the legend, as told by Professor Blochmann, "the Saint Ahmad Khattu\* (so called from the town of Khaṭṭū near Nāgor) had settled in Gujarāt during the reign of Sultān Muẓaffar, who held him in great respect. Ahmad Shāh, too, often visited the Shaikh, and on one occasion expressed a desire to see the prophet Khizr (*Elias*). The Shaikh's prayers and certain ascetic penances performed by Ahmad Shāh brought about the desired meeting, and when the king asked Khizr to tell him something wonderful, the prophet said that in former times a large town stood on the banks of the Sābarmatī, where now only jungle grew. The name of the town had been Bādānbād. This town had suddenly disappeared. Ahmad Shāh asked whether he might not build a new town on the spot. Khizr said that he might do so, but the foundations would not be safe unless four persons of the name of Ahmad came together who had never in their life omitted the afternoon prayer (*'aṣr*). Ahmad Shāh searched throughout the whole of Gujarāt, but found only two Ahmads that fulfilled the condition, viz. one Qāzī Ahmad and one Malik Ahmad. These two the king took to Shaikh Ahmad Khaṭṭū, who then said, 'I am the third.' The king said, 'Then I am the fourth Ahmad.' The town was thus founded. When the walls of the fort had been raised about a man's height, the foundations unexpectedly gave way at one place. The king and the Shaikh inspected the locality, when a man whose name was Mānik Jogī came forward, and said that the presence of the four Ahmads at the laying of the foundation was not sufficient to secure the permanence of the undertaking: the place where the fort had been commenced was his property, and the fort would not stand without his consent. The difficulty was, however, settled when the king agreed to call a part of Ahmadābād after the name of Mānik Jogī."

Hence it is said the Mānik Burj, or south-west tower of the Bhadr or citadel, derived its appellation: it is also said to contain the foundation stone. The Bhadr itself, according to tradition, was an old Hindu enclosure containing a temple of Bhadra Kālī. Be this as it may, in making certain excavations within it last year, Colonel Mellis came upon foundations, which he exposed for a considerable distance and raised the stones for building purposes. These were evidently the foundations of the first Muhammadan citadel, built by Ahmad Shāh I., and which was perhaps enlarged to its present dimensions by Mahmud Bīgarah,† who in A.D. 1486 surrounded Ahmadābād with a wall

\* Born A.H. 738, died at the age of 111 (lunar) years, on the 10th Shawwāl 849, Shaikh Ahmad lies buried at Sark'hej, to the S.W. of Ahmadābād: the biographical works on Saints give many particulars regarding this personage.—Blochmann's *Ain-i-Akbari*, vol. I. p. 507.

† بیکرہ Prof. Blochmann (*Ain-i-Akbari*, vol. I. p. 506 n.) remarks that this word is generally pronounced بیکرہ (*bigarh*), and is said to mean the conqueror of two forts (*garh*), because Mahmūd's armies conquered on one day the forts of Champānir and Jūnāgarh. But Jihāngīr in his *Memoirs* says that بیکرہ means *burūt-i-bargashtah*, "having a turned up or twisted moustache," which Sultān Mahmūd is said to have had.—(*Tuzuk-i-Jihāngiri*, p. 212.) In corroboration of this, he quotes the following passage from Barthema's *Travels* (Murray's *Historical Account of Discoveries and Travels in Asia*, vol. II. p. 37): "The Guzaratés are a generation who eat nothing that has blood, and kill nothing that has life. They are neither Moors nor Gentoos, but if they were baptized they would certainly be all saved on account of the many good works which they perform. This excess of goodness has rendered them the prey of Machamuth, the present king, who is of a very different disposition. The beard of this prince is so huge that his moustachios are tied over his head like a lady's hair, while the rest dependeth downwards as far as his girdle. He is continually chewing a fruit like a nut wrapt in leaves, and when he squirts the juice upon any one it is a signal that this person should be put to death, which sentence is executed in half-an-hour."—Conf. *The Travels of Ludovico di Varthema* (Hakluyt Soc. 1863), pp. 108 ff.



and bastions, inscribing the date (A.H. 892) of its completion on one face of the fortification in the chronogram \*—

مَنْ دَخَلَ كَانَ آمِنًا

"Whoever enters it, is safe."

Many of the large blocks raised by Col. Mellis were carved stones and had evidently been taken from Hindu or Jaina temples, and one of them bears a short inscription dated Samvat 1359, *i.e.* A.D. 1303. Most of the sculptured stones have been set aside, some of them being worth preserving, and a few have been indicated as specially interesting, which might be sent to Bombay to be placed in the Asiatic Society's Museum there.

One of the earliest buildings in Ahmad Shâh's new capital was, of course, the Mosque in the south of the Bhadr. It is hidden away from general notice, in a courtyard filled with rubbish and weeds, and has not been used for worship for at least a century, but when carefully examined, it will be found scarcely second in interest to any at Ahmadâbâd as to structural proportions and internal arrangements. It well deserves to be cleaned out and kept in such repair as to prevent its going to ruin; very little repair is needed at present, and nothing in the way of restoration.

From the time of Ahmad Shâh, this city continued the capital of the Muhammadan kingdom for about a hundred and sixty years till the fall of the dynasty in the time of Akbar, after which it was governed by Viceroy of the Dihli emperors till taken by Dâmaji Gaikwâd in 1755.† Early in 1780 General Goddard took it by storm, assaulting it at the Khân Jung Gate in Mirzapur,‡ where the Masjid is pitted with shot, and considered as desecrated by the Musalmans. It was again restored to the Marâṭhās in 1783, but reverted to the British on the fall of the Peshwa in 1818.

Under the Muhammadan kings in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, Ahmadâbâd attained the zenith of its splendour: it is said to have had a population of more than two millions; the circumference of its suburbs was about twenty-seven miles; the principal streets were sufficiently wide to admit of ten carriages abreast,§ it had "a thousand masjids built of stone, each having two large minarets, and many wonderful inscriptions;"|| its palaces, fountains, tombs, caravansarais, and courts of justice were spacious; and, like Anhilawâdâ under the Solanki kings, it was one of the greatest commercial entrepôts in the east, visited by traders and travellers from Arabia, Persia, the coast of Africa, Europe, and every province of India, and trading in brocades, satins, velvet, calico, paper, lacquered ware, indigo, cotton, opium, spices, &c.

During this period and under the viceroys who succeeded,—among whom were Shâh Jihân and Aurangzâib before they succeeded to the throne of Dihli,—the architectural style of Muhammadan buildings in Gujarât was elaborated, a style bearing evidence of the circumstances under which it took its rise, but in its zenith quite as beautiful as any other variety in the East, if not even more so. No wealth or taste was spared on the mosques and tombs of its Sultâns, their families, grandees, and even favourite

\* Briggs's *Firishtah*, vol. IV. p. 70.

† Grant Duff's *History of the Marathas*, vol. II. p. 72.

‡ *Ib.*, vol. II. pp. 406 ff., and H. G. Briggs's *Cities of Gujarashtra*, pp. 212, 213.

§ Briggs's *Firishtah*, vol. IV. p. 14.

|| Gladwin's *Ayin Akhari*, vol. II. p. 63.



slaves. But the Muslim iconoclasts despoiled and ruined the cities of Anhilavādā Patṭan and Chandravatī to embellish it,\* while the wonderful perseverance and æsthetic skill of Hindu workmen were employed in the construction and manipulation of details, and so impressed the style of art with a character that gives it a charm and a value peculiarly its own. In the beauty and appropriateness of form of its details, at least, it is unrivalled, "after a century's experience," says Mr. Fergusson, "they produced forms which, as architectural ornaments, will in their own class stand comparison with any employed in any age or in any part of the world."†

About eight years ago the architecture of Ahmādābad was illustrated by a series of 120 photographs taken by Colonel Biggs with valuable historical and architectural introductions by Mr. T. C. Hope, B.C.S., and J. Fergusson, D.C.L. But important and interesting as that work is, it by no means adequately represents the art and architecture of the place, and it would be well worth while, since that volume is now out of print, to devote a few months to the delineation of the more beautiful architectural details, with ground plans, sections, &c., with a view to the preparation of a volume analogous in matter to that issued by the Committee of Architectural Antiquities of Western India on Bijāpur, with the addition of a complete series of the inscriptions, both Muhammadan and Hindu.

The inscriptions at Ahmādābad have never, so far as I am aware, been copied, and while there I devoted a couple of days to making rubbings of such as I noticed in visiting a number of the mosques. Of these the rubbings of six Arabic and two Persian inscriptions have been reduced by photography in the accompanying plates (II.-V.), and translated by Professor Blochmann of Calcutta, so well known for his acquaintance with the Musalman inscriptions and history of India.

"These inscriptions," Professor Blochmann remarks,‡ "add somewhat to our knowledge of Gujarātī history; but it would be desirable to have more, and also to obtain a complete set of Gujarātī coins of the Muhammadan period."||

#### I.—FROM AHMAD SHĀH'S MOSQUE.

No. I. (Plate II.) is a beautifully carved inscription in three lines on a large slab of white marble over the *Mihṛāb*, in the Mosque of Ahmad Shāh, dated A.D. 1414, and is read and translated thus:—

بني هذا البناء الرفيع والمسجد الوسع العبد الراجي والثاني الملتجئ الي رحمة الله  
المعبود في المساجد بالركوع والسجود غير مدعو احد معه ابدا لقوله تعالى وان المساجد  
لله فلا تدعوا مع الله احدا الواثق بالله المستعان احمد شاه بن محمد شاه بن مظفر  
السلطان وكان تاريخ بنائه من الهجرة الرابع من شوال سنة سبع عشر وثمانمائة ٥

*This lofty edifice and extensive mosque was built by the slave who entreats and returns and has recourse to the mercy of God, who is worshipped in mosques with bows and prostrations, who alone*

\* Bird's *Mirat Ahmadi*, p. 164; Tod's *Travels in Western India*, p. 238.

† *History of Architecture* (ed. 1866), vol. II. p. 671.

‡ In a paper in the *Indian Antiquary*, vol. IV. (Oct. 1875), pp. 269ff., from which the following translations are taken.

|| Mr. Thomas in his work on the Pathān kings of Dībli (London, 1871), gives a description of the coins of fifteen kings of Gujarāt, ranging from Ahmad Shāh to Mu'azzar Shāh, 1511 A.D.





NO. 1. AHMAD SHAH'S MASJID IN THE BHADR. (A.D. 1414).



J. Burgess fecit

W. Griggs photo-lith

NO. 2. AHMAD SHAH'S JAMI' MASJID. (A.D. 1424).







is worshipped according to the Qorân verse\* "Verily, the mosques belong to God, worship no one else with him"—by the slave who trusts in the helping God, Aḥmad Shâh, son of Muḥammad Shâh, son of Muẓaffar, the King, and the date of its erection is the 4th Shawwâl, 817 A.H. [17th December 1414.]

#### II.—FROM AHMAD SHÂH'S JÂMI' MOSQUE.

No. II. is in two lines on a marble slab in the Jâmi' Masjid of Aḥmad Shâh, built nine years later, and runs thus:—

بني هذا البناء الرفيع والمسجد الواسع العبد الراجي والثاني الملتجئ الي رحمة الله  
المنان غير مدعو احد معه ابدا لقول الله تعالى وان المساجد لله فلا تدعوا مع الله  
احدا الواثق بالله المستعان ناصر الدنيا والدين ابو الفتح احمد شاه بن محمد شاه بن  
مظفر السلطان و كان تاريخ بنائه من هجرة النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم الغرة من  
صفر ختمه الله بالخير والظفر سنة سبع وعشرين وثمانماية

This lofty edifice and extensive mosque was built by the slave who trusts and returns and has recourse to the mercy of God who is kind, who alone is to be worshipped according to the Qorân verse, "Verily, the mosques belong to God; worship no one else with him,"—(by the slave) who trusts in the helping God, Nâṣiru-'d dunyâ wa-'d dîn Abû-'l Fath Aḥmad Shâh, son of Muḥammad Shâh, son of Muẓaffar, the King. The date of its erection from the Flight of the Prophet (God's blessings on him!) is the first day of Ṣafar (may the month end successfully and victoriously!) in the year 827 [4th January 1424].

It is noticeable in these two inscriptions as remarked by Professor Blochmann, that Muẓaffar's grandson does not style him "Shâh." "Like the founder of the Jaunpûr dynasty, he does not seem to have struck coins. On the other hand, Muḥammad Shâh, Aḥmad Shâh's father, though styled Shâh, has no place in history,"—for he never reigned, Aḥmad having succeeded his grandfather,—“but he is mentioned in inscriptions and on coins.”

#### III.—FROM HAZURÎ SHÂH'S OR SHA'BÂN'S MOSQUE.

Inscription III. (Plate III.), in three lines on a slab in Malik Sha'bân's mosque, near the Karanj, a small building, bearing every appearance of having originally been the Maṇḍap of a Jaina temple. It belongs to the reign of the fourth of the Ahmadâbâd kings, usually styled Quṭb Shâh (1451-1459), but whose full name we now learn from this inscription was Quṭbu-'d dîn Abû-'l Muẓaffar Aḥmad Shâh. Professor Blochmann's transliteration and translation are as follows:

قال الله تبارك وتعالى وان المساجد لله فلا تدعوا مع الله احدا وقال النبي صلى الله عليه  
وسلم من بني مسجد لله بني الله له بيتا في الجنة بني عمارة هذا المسجد في عهد سلطان السلاطين  
قطب الدنيا والدين ابو المظفر احمد شاه بن محمد شاه بن احمد شاه بن محمد شاه

\* Surâ LXXII. 18.—Quotations from the Qorân are introduced by *qâl-a'l-'lâhu ta'âlu*, "God who is exalted, says;" quotations from the Hadîṣ by *qâl-an-nabî*, "the Prophet says."



بن مظفر شاه السلطان العبد المفتقر الى الله المستعان اعني شعبان ابن تحفه سلطاني المخاطب  
بعماد الملك عارض ممالك ابتغاء مرضات الله و طلبا لجزيل ثوابه وكان ذلك في تاريخ  
الثاني من جمادي الاول سنة ست وخمسين وثمانماية

God Almighty says, "Verily, the mosques belong to God; worship no one else with Him." And the Prophet (God's blessing on him!) says,—“He who builds a mosque for God will have a house built for him by God in Paradise.” The edifice of this mosque was built during the reign of the king of kings, Qutbu'-d-dunyā wa'-d-dīn Abū-'l Muẓaffar Aḥmad Shāh, son of Muḥammad Shāh, son of Aḥmad Shāh, son of Muḥammad Shāh, son of Muẓaffar Shāh, the King, by the slave who has need of God the helper, I mean Sha'bān, son of Tuhfa Sulṭānī, who has the title of 'Imād-ū'l Mulk, the Lord Chamberlain, from a desire to obtain the favor of God and to get his great reward. This took place on the 2nd Jumāda I, 856 [21st May 1452].

In point of penmanship, these first three inscriptions are better than the remaining five. “Like the Bengal and Jaunpur inscriptions of the same time,” Professor Blochmann adds, “they are superior in this respect to Dihli inscriptions.” Some of them are chipped a little in places, and though carved on beautiful marble slabs, all of them have been again and again whitewashed, until it is very difficult to clean them so as to get perfect rubbings. This is the principal cause of the want of sharpness in the outlines of the letters in several of them in the plates.

#### IV.—FROM DASTŪR KHÂN'S MOSQUE.

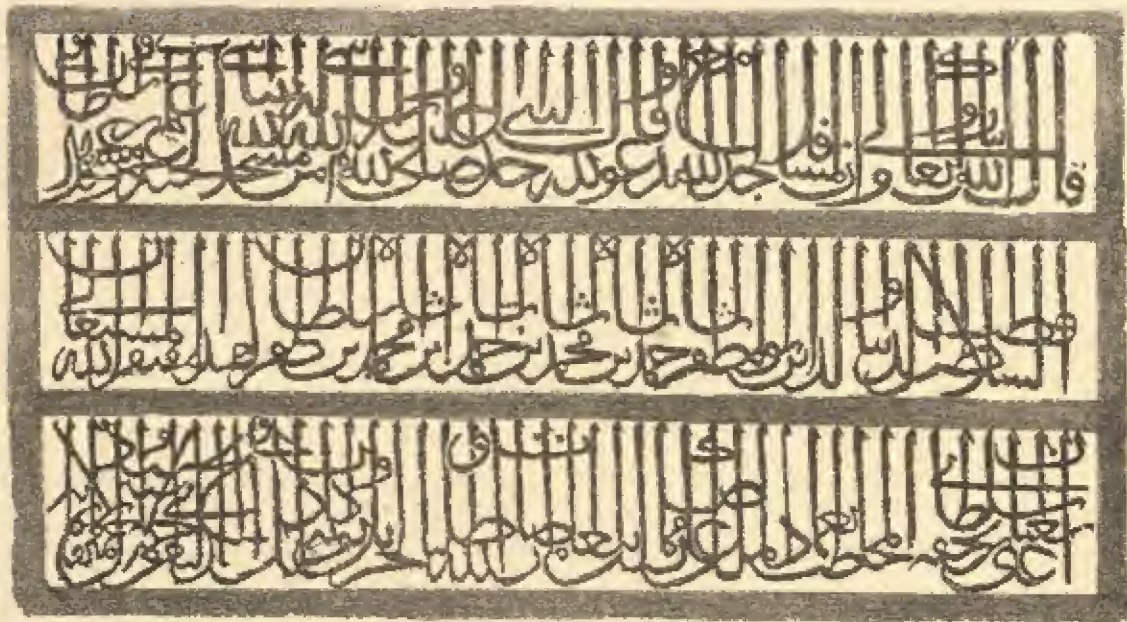
Inscription IV. is from Dastūr Khān's Masjid, portions of which are photographed in the *Architecture of Ahmadabad* (plates 86, 87, and Introd. p. 57). It is one of those buildings at Ahmadābād which deserves a little attention to preserve it. The modern brick partitions and rubbish about it might be cleared away, and the perforated stone screen enclosing the cloisters—one of great beauty—might be better cared for. Professor Blochmann says, “Malik Ghanī Dastūru-'l Mulk (*i.e.*, Vazir of the Kingdom) was a noble of the court of Nāṣiru-'d-dīn Abū-'l Faṭḥ Maḥmūd Shāh, better known under the nickname of Bigarah\* (A.D. 1459–1511).” He renders the inscription thus:

قال الله تبارك وتعالى وان المساجد لله فلا تدعوا مع الله احدا وقال النبي صلى  
الله عليه وسلم من بني مسجدا لله بني الله له بيتا مثله في الجنة بني عمارة هذا  
المسجد الجامع في عهد سلطان السلاطين ناصر الدنيا والدين ابو الفتح محمود شاه بن  
محمود شاه بن احمد شاه بن محمود شاه بن مظفر شاه السلطان العبد الراجي بروحمة الله  
المالك الملك غني خاصه زاد المخاطب من حضرة الاعلى والملجأ المعلى بدستور الملك  
يديم الله معاليه ابتغاء لمرضات الله و طلبا لجزيل ثوابه وكان في العاشر من شهر شعبان  
سنة (illegible) ثمانماية

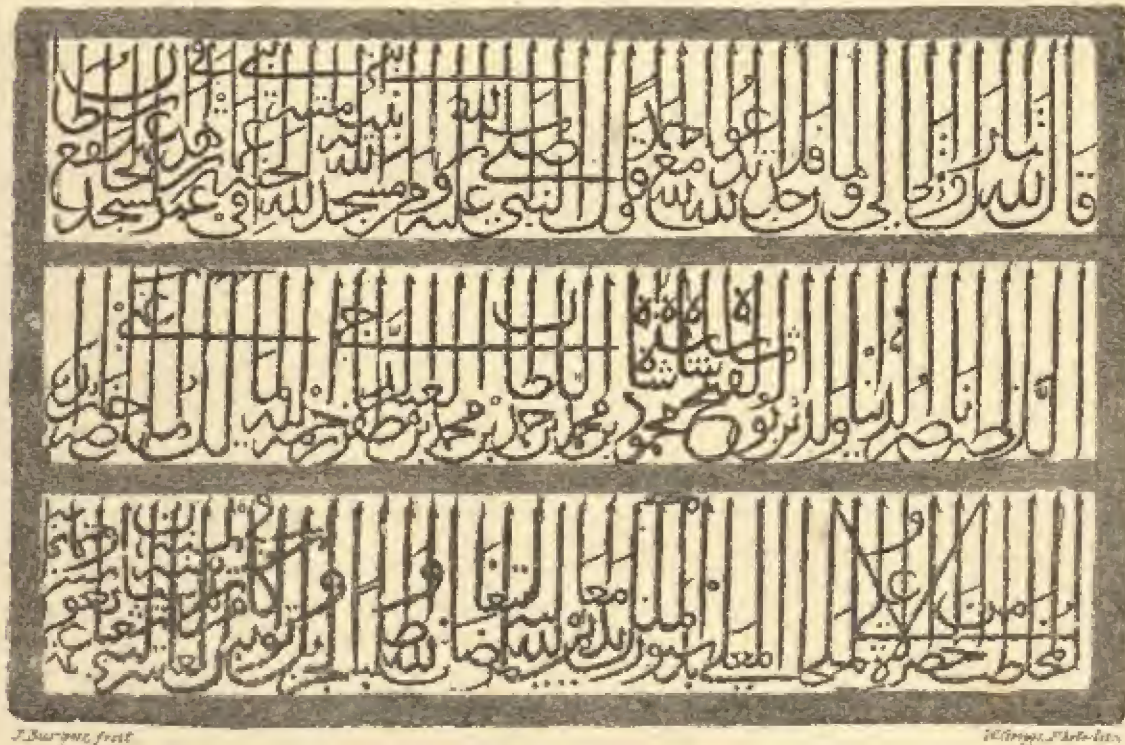
God who is blessed and great, has said, “Verily, the mosques belong to God; worship no one with him.” And the Prophet (God's blessings on him!) has said, “He who builds a mosque for God will have a house like it built by God for him in Paradise.” The edifice of this Jāmi' mosque was built during the reign of the king of kings Nāṣiru-'d-dunyā wa'-d-dīn Abū-'l Faṭḥ Maḥmūd Shāh, son of Muḥammad Shāh, son of Aḥmad Shāh, son of Muḥammad Shāh, son of Muẓaffar Shāh, the

\* See note † on page 2.





No. 3. SHA'BAN'S MOSQUE. (A.D. 1452).



No. 4. DASTUR KHAN'S MOSQUE. (A.D. CIR. 1486).













NO. 5. RANI ASNI'S MOSQUE. (A.D. 1514).



NO. 6. AHMAD SHAH'S TOMB, (A.D. 1537).



king, by the slave who hopes to obtain the mercy of God, the *Mâlik Malik Ghani Khâza-zâd*, who has received from his august majesty and the exalted refuge (of the people) the title of *Dastûru-'l Mulk*—may God continue him in his exalted position!—in order to obtain the mercy of God and to secure his great reward. This was on the 10th *Sha'bân* of the year 8\*\*.

The year of this inscription is not clear, but it may be 890 or 892 A.H., which would be 1485 or 1487 A.D.

#### V.—FROM RÂŪĠĠ AṢŪĠĠ'S MOSQUE.

Inscription V. (Plate IV.) is from the beautiful little mosque commonly known as *RâŪĠĠ Sîprî's*, the gem of *Ahmadâbâd* buildings, which has hitherto been ascribed to the wife of a son of *Aḥmad Shâh I.*, and said to have been completed, with the neighbouring tomb, in A.H. 853 or A.D. 1431–32.\* The inscription, however, supplies us with an important correction both of the name and date, and we now find that it was really built more than eighty years later, in the fourth year of the reign of *Muzaffar Shâh II.* (A.D. 1511–1526), by a *RâŪĠĠ AṣŪĠĠ* (*UṣŪĠĠ* or *IṣŪĠĠ*), the widow of *Maḥmūd Shâh Bîgarah*. From it we learn that the full name of the king was *Shamsu-'d-dîn Abû-'l-Naṣîr Muzaffar Shâh II.* “The inscription also mentions another son of *Maḥmūd Shâh Bîgarah*, of the name of *Abû Bakr Khân*. The name shows that the royal family were *Sunnîs*.” The inscription runs thus:

قال الله تبارك و تعالي وان المساجد لله فلا تدعوا مع الله احدا وقال النبي صلى  
الله عليه و سلم من بني مسجدا لله تعالي بني الله له قصرا في الجنة بني المسجد في  
عصر السلطان الاعظم المويد بتأييد الرحمن شمس الدنيا والدين ابو النصر مظفر شاه بن  
محمود شاه بن محمد شاه بن احمد شاه بن محمد شاه بن مظفر شاه السلطان خلد الله  
ملكه بانية المسجد المذكور والدّة ابي بكر خان بن محمود شاه سلطان المسماة براني اثني  
بمن شهر سنة اربع شمسية سنة العشرين وتسعمائة ٥

God who is blessed and high has said, “Verily the mosques belong to God, then invoke ye no one else with him.” And the Prophet has said, “He who builds a mosque for God Almighty, will have a castle built for him by God in Paradise.” This mosque was built during the reign of the great king, who is assisted by the aid of the All-merciful, *Shamsu-'d-dunyâ wa'd-dîn Abû-'n-naṣîr Muzaffar Shâh*, son of *Maḥmūd Shâh*, son of *Muḥammad Shâh*, son of *Aḥmad Shâh*, son of *Muḥammad Shâh*, son of *Muzaffar Shâh*, the King—may God perpetuate his kingdom! The builder of this mosque is the mother of *Abû Bakr Khân*, son of *Maḥmūd Shâh Sulṭân*, who is called *RâŪĠĠ AṣŪĠĠ*.† During the months of fourth solar [regnal] year, in 920 [A.D. 1514].

This mosque has lately undergone extensive restoration, and the adjoining tomb is being also restored.

#### VI.—FROM AHMAD SHÂH'S TOMB.

Inscription VI. is from the tomb of *Aḥmad Shâh* and refers to repairs made on it by *Nau Khân Farḥatu-'l-Mulk* (Joy of the Kingdom), son of *Chîman*, in A.D. 1537–38.

\* Conf. H. G. Briggs's *Cities of Gujarâshtra*, p. 245; and Hope's *Descriptive Sketch in Architecture of Ahmadabad*, p. 45.

† It is doubtful whether the initial vowel of this name is *a*, *u*, or *i*. As an Arabic word it can hardly be pronounced otherwise than *asṇâ*.



روضهٔ عالی احمد شاه سلطان کز علو  
جنت گشته گنبد او با سر طاق سما  
عهده داران گرچه بودندش بسی و برده اند  
سعیها اندر مرمت کردن او دائما  
لیک هرگز هیچ کس او را بدین رونق نساخت  
همچو ذات اکمل آن صاحب عز و علا  
محسن اهل زمانه فرحت الملک آنک او  
هست دیندار و خداترس و سخی و با وفا  
در زمان تاریخ سال عهده اش از عون حق  
گفت یحیی فرحت ملک آمد از وی سالها

سنة اربع و اربعین و تسعمایة ٥ یادگار احمد چهچو

1. (*This is*) the lofty mausoleum of *Ahmad Shāh*, the king, the dome of which, on account of its loftiness, matches the vault of the heaven.

2. Though he\* had many officers, and though they always exerted themselves to repair it,

3. No one has hitherto done so in so splendid a manner, as the perfect mind of that respected and exalted man.

4. The benefactor of the present generation, *Farhatu-'l-Mulk*, who is pious, God-fearing, liberal, and faithful.

5. The chronogram of his office-tenure has been expressed, with God's help, by (the poet) *Yahyá*, in the words "*Farhat-i-Mulk*," these letters give the year.

A.H. 944 [A.D. 1587-38]. The memorial is executed by *Ahmad Chhajjá*.

#### VII.—FROM SHÂHAB SAYYID'S MOSQUE.

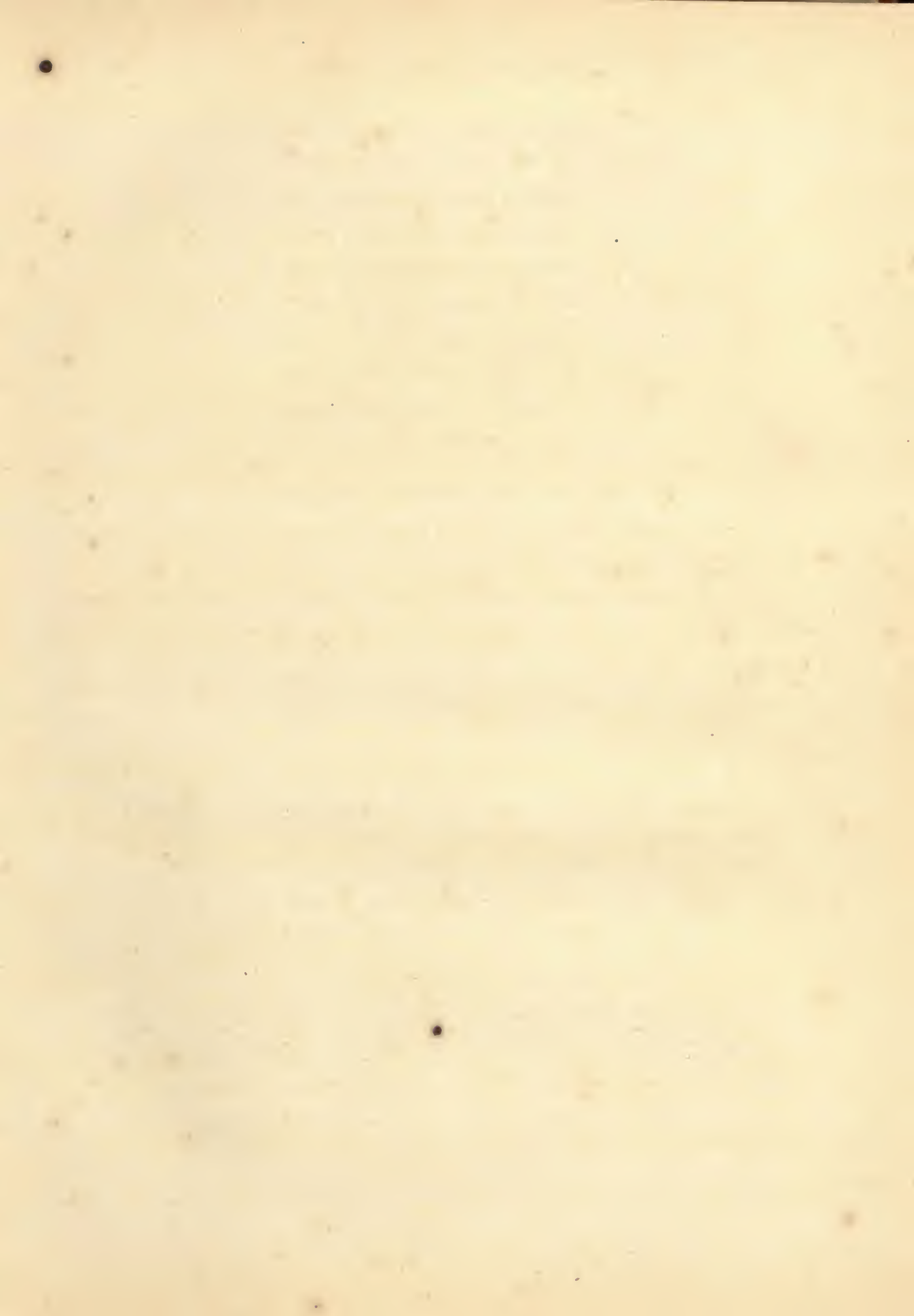
Inscription VII. (Plate V.) is from a mosque with two slender minarets, locally known as *Shâhab Sayyid's* or the lesser *Jâmi' Masjid*, and relates to its building by the same *Nau Khân Farhatu-'l-Mulk*, mentioned in the preceding inscription.

یا الله یا الله قطعہ در تاریخ بناء مسجد جامع  
ملک الشرق ملک نو خان چیمین المتخاطب  
بفرحت الملک

مسجد با صفا و پر انوار      آنکد نورش باسمان برود  
بیت معمور و سقف مرفوعش      گر بخواند لسان غیب سزد  
هست در عز همچو بیت عتیق      خاله از عابدان بدان نبود  
چاه او عین زمزم [و] چو منا      جنب او سوق با رواج بود

\* Or it (sc. the mausoleum).









No. 7. SHAHUB SAYYID'S MASJID. (A.D. 1538).



No. 8. HAMSA SALAT'S DHALGAWARI MASJID. (A.D. 1548).



شد بنایش بعهد آنکه شهبش      تا بکرسی هشتمین برسد  
 شاه محمود ابن شاه لطیف      که سلاطین را ینا دهد  
 بانیش نو خان ابن چمن کو      فرحت الملک شد ز لطف صمد  
 بنده تاریخ این بناء قبول      از سر صدق خواستم ز خرد  
 گفت فی الحال رو بگو یحیی      قد بنا خالصا لوجه احد  
 نهصد و چهل و پنج مجموع بود      گر در آری حروف وی بعدد

O God! A chronogram on the erection of the Jâmi' Mosque by the Maliku-sh-Sharq [chief of the east], Nau Khân, son of Chîman, who has the title of Farhatu-'l-Mulk.

1. (This is) a mosque shining and beaming forth, whose rays go up to heaven.
2. If the tongue of the angel calls it "the raised house," and "the elevated dome," it is but proper.\*
3. For in honour it is like "the old house;" may it never be empty inside of worshippers!
4. Its well is like the Zamzam well; and like Minâ,† at the side of it, is a well attended bâzâr.
5. The building was erected during the reign of him whose kingdom reaches the eighth throne,
6. Shâh Mahmûd, son of Shâh Latîf, who gives an asylum to other kings.
7. Its builder is Nau Khân, son of Chîman, who, through the grace of God, became Farhatu-'l-Mulk.
8. I sincerely asked Genius for the chronogram of this acceptable building.
9. And he replied at once, "Go, Yahyâ, and say, He built‡ it from pure motives, for the sake of God."
10. This gives together 945, if you count up the value of the letters.

#### VIII.—FROM THE DHALGEWÂRI MASJID, OR HAMZA SALÂT'S.

Inscription VIII. is from a mosque consisting of a masonry wall with *Mehrab* niches, and a tiled roof, supported on pillars in front, and is chiefly interesting as giving the full name of Mahmûd Shâh III., the son of Latîf Khân (1538-1553-4), as Nâşiru-'d-dîn Abu'l Fath Mahmûd Shâh. As Prof. Blochmann remarks—"Mr. Thomas, in his *Chronicles of the Pathan Kings of Delhi* (p. 352), gives Quṭbu-'d-dîn as the name of the king; but the coin figured by him does not give that name. We may therefore assume that this inscription gives the correct name."§

\* *Lisân-i-ghaib*, pr. the tongue of the unseen world. This is also the well-known epithet of the poet Hâfiz. "The raised house" is the Ka'bah in Makka; and "The elevated dome" is the heavenly vault. "The old house," the same as the Ka'bah.

† The construction is forced: *chu-minâ* is either an adjective to *Zamzam* [the well in the Ka'bah], or the engraver has left out a *wâw*, "and," after *Zamzam*. *Minâ* is a sacred spot near Makka where a bâzâr is held.

‡ The engraver has wrongly spelt بنا instead of یحیی. The latter form is required to make up 945. The whole poem is inferior; and in the last line we have to scan *chihlûpan*; and in the sixth distich a foot *mustafîlun* occurs for *majfîlun*.

§ In the names of the other Gujarâtî kings given by Mr. Thomas on p. 353, I find that Bahâdur Shâh (No. 11) is given with two *kunyahs*, which is unusual. The name of Muzaffar Shâh bin Mahmûd (No. 15) cannot be correct, because it is against grammar and idiom.—H.B.



قال الله تعالى وان المساجد لله فلا تدعوا مع الله احدا [بني] هذه المسجد عهد  
الزمان ناصر الدنيا والدين ابو الفتح محمود شاه بن شاه لطيف خان اخو بهادر شاه بن  
مظفر شاه بن محمود شاه بن محمد شاه بن احمد شاه بن محمد شاه بن مظفر شاه  
السلطان خلد الله تعالى ملكه وسلطانه سدد هذا البنا المسجد المتبركه اقل عباد الله ملو  
سلطاني المخاطب بخواص الملك في سنة خمس خمسين وتسعمائة ٥

God Almighty says, "Verily the mosques belong to God, then invoke ye no one else beside him."  
This mosque was built during the time of the reign of Nāṣiru'd-dunyā wa'd-dīn Abul Fath  
Maḥmūd Shāh, son of Shāh Latīf Khān brother of Bahādur Shāh, son of Muẓaffar Shāh,  
son of Maḥmūd Shāh, son of Muḥammad Shāh, son of Aḥmad Shāh, son of Muḥammad  
Shāh, son of Muẓaffar Shāh, the king—may God Almighty continue his kingdom and his rule!  
The edifice of this blessed mosque was strengthened by the meanest of God's slaves, Mallū-Sulṭānī,  
who has the title of Khawāṣ su-'l-Mulk, in 955 [A.D. 1548].

Nawāb Shajā'at Khān's masjid\* has a marble floor divided by piers into five  
bays, with two slender minarets, not at the extremities of the building, but three bays  
apart. The *Mimbar* or pulpit is of three steps of yellow marble, and over the *Mihrāb* is  
written in ornamental style the Muslim creed—

*Lā ilāha illā allāh : Muhammadun rasūlu-'l-'lāh. Sana 1107 (i.e. A.D. 1695-96).*

The walls are wainscoted with marble to a height of about 6 feet, and let into the  
back wall is a small slab on which is carved, as a sort of monogram, the words—

*Yā fattāh,*

"O opener!"

The adjoining tomb is of brick, but its marble floor is much destroyed.

The Rāṇīs' tombs† have suffered sadly from people being allowed to carry off the  
beautifully carved marble slabs. The court and corridors with the exquisitely latticed  
screens require to be cared for and preserved.

The perforated stone and marble work at Ahmadābād and throughout Gujarāt and  
Rājputānā, presents an almost endless variety of beautiful patterns. Plate VI. presents  
a few of the more common designs, taken from photographs, but materials exist for  
a very interesting collection.

Sarkhej is about 5 miles south-west from Ahmadābād, and on the right bank of  
the Sābarmatī. It was here that, as already mentioned, Shaikh Ahmad Khaṭṭū Ganj  
Bakhsh died in 1445. Over the door of his Dargāh or tomb is the quatrain:

<sup>1</sup> *Bahr i kaff i Ahmadi chu dur-riz shawad,*

<sup>2</sup> *Dāmān i umīd ganj i Parwiz shawad.*

<sup>3</sup> *Az bahr i sujūd i dargahash nist 'ajab,*

<sup>4</sup> *Gar rūy zamīn tamām sarkhiz shawad.*

"When the ocean of Ahmad's palm scatters pearls,

Hope's hem becomes the treasure of Parwiz.

No wonder if, in order to bend before his shrine,

The whole surface of the earth raises its head." ‡

There are other inscriptions here which should be copied. On the tomb of Rājabāi,  
the queen of Mahmūd Bīgarah, there are two.§

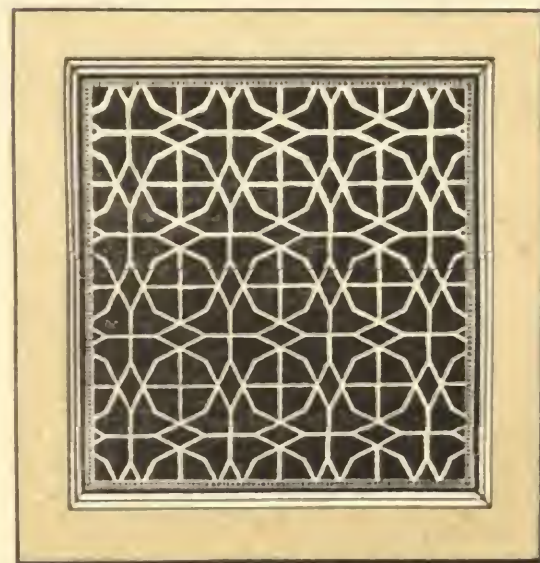
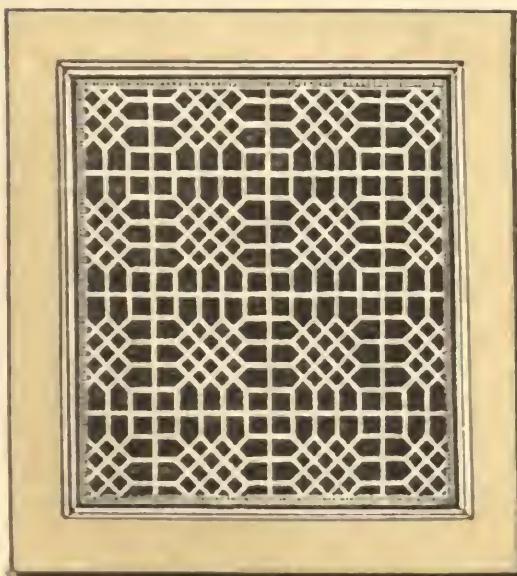
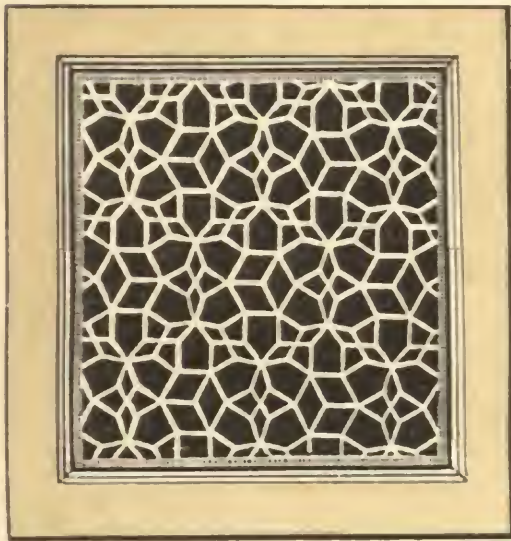
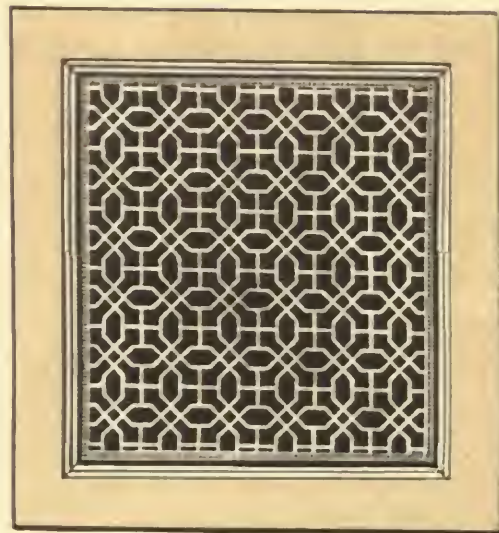
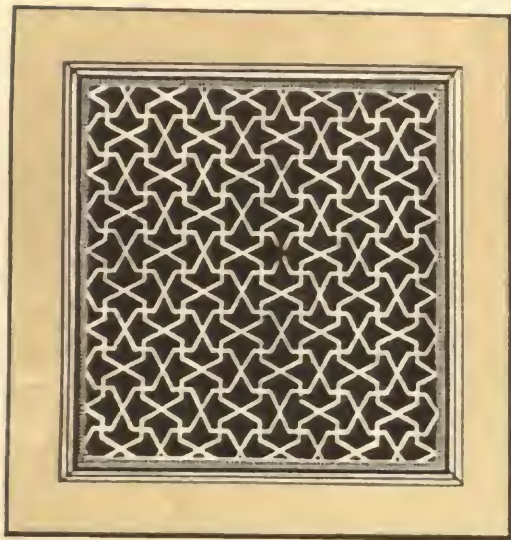
\* See Briggs's *Cities of Gujarashtra*, pp. 222, 223.

† *Architecture of Ahmedabad*, p. 47.

‡ Transliterated and translated by Prof. Blochmann. There is a pun between *Sarkhej* and *sarkhiz*.

§ For some account of Sarkhej, see *Architecture of Ahmedabad*, pp. 44 ff.





From photographs

W. Griggs photo-lith.







Several of the buildings at Ahmadâbâd have fallen into the hands of Government, and there are perhaps few places in India where General Cunningham's suggestion to place religious buildings, *no longer in use as such*, under the local civil authority could be more easily or usefully carried out. It has already been so done in several cases where there are funds specially bequeathed for the preservation of the buildings, with the best results; and in such cases it would be well if the surplus funds were not largely expended on *restorations*, but used in part at least for the conservation of all the Musalman remains placed in charge of the civil officers.

## II.—KÂTHIÂWÂD.

The peninsula of Kâthiâwâd or Surâshtra, lying between the gulfs of Kachh and Cambay or Khâmbât and surrounded on the south and west by the Arabian sea, is the holy land of Western India. It was known to the Greeks and Romans under the name of Σαυραστρη; the Muhammadans called it by the Prakritised name of Sorath, and to this day a large district in the south-west, a hundred miles in length, still retains that name. Another district, quite as large, to the east of the centre, however, has long been known as Kâthiâwâd, from having been overrun by the Kâthîs who entered the peninsula from Kachh, perhaps first in predatory bands in the thirteenth or fourteenth century; in the fifteenth the whole tribe was driven out of Kachh, and in that and the following century conquered a considerable territory. The Marâthâs who came into contact with them in their forays and were sometimes successfully repelled by them, extended the name of Kâthiâwâd to the whole province, and from them we have come to apply it in a similar wide sense; but by Brâhman and the natives it is still spoken of as Surâshtra.

The extreme length of the peninsula, from Goghâ in the east, to Jagat or Dwâarakâ in the west, is nearly 220 miles; its greatest breadth is about 165 miles, and its area 22,000 square miles, with an estimated population of about two-and-a-half millions.

It is divided into 188 separate states large and small, of which thirteen pay no tribute; ninety-six are tributary to the British Government, seventy to that of the Gaikwâd as the representative of the Marâthâs; and nine pay tribute to both; while of the latter three classes one hundred and thirty-two pay a tax called *Zortala* to the Nawâb of Junâgadh. The states are arranged in seven classes with varying civil and criminal powers,—five of the larger belonging to the first class.

Kâthiâwâd is usually divided into ten provinces or *prânts* of very unequal size:

(1.) JHÂLÂWÂD, in the north, containing about fifty states, of which Dhrângadhrâ, Limrî, Wadhwan, Wankanâr, and Thân-Laktar, are among the largest; the Dhandhukâ district in it belongs to Ahmadâbâd.

(2.) MACHHUKÂNTÂ, comprising Morbi and Maliâ, lies to the west of Jhâlâwâd.

(3.) HÂLÂR, in the north-west, derives its name from the Hâlâ branch of Jâdejâs



from Kachh, and embraces twenty-six states, of which Jāmnagar or Nawānagar is the largest, Rājkoṭ, Gondal-Dhoraji, Dharol, Drāphā, &c., are smaller.

(4.) OKHĀMANDAL, in the extreme west, belongs to Bārodā.\*

(5.) BARĀDĀ or JAITWĀD, along the south-west coast, is known also as Purbandar.

(6.) SORATH in the south, is occupied by the Junāgaḍh State, and the two small holdings of Bāntwā and Amrāpur; but the sea coast from Mangrol to the island of Diu or Div is also known as Nāgarwāḍ, its old name when held by the Nāgars.

(7.) BĀBRIĀWĀD, so called from the Babriā tribe of Kolis, is a hilly tract in the south-east, divided into many very small states, or village holdings, and includes many villages belonging to the Gaikwāḍ of Bārodā.

(8.) KĀTHLĀWĀD, near the middle, is a large district comprising Jetpur-Chital, Amreli, Jasdhan, Choṭilā, Ānandapur, and fifty other smaller estates.

(9.) UND-SARVEYĀ, lying along the Śatruñji river and divided into small holdings.

(10.) GOHILWĀD, in the east, along the shore of the gulf of Cambay, is so named from the Gohil Rājputs, who are the ruling race in it. It comprises the Goghā district belonging to the Ahmadābād Collectorate,—Bhaunagar, a first class state, Pālītānā, Walā, Lāthī, Bhojawadar, and many others.

Generally speaking, with the exception of the Tāngā and Māṇḍhav hills in the west of Jhālāwāḍ, and some nearly isolated hills in Hālār, the northern portion of the country is flat; but in the south—from near Goghā—the Gir range runs nearly parallel with the coast, and at a distance of about twenty miles from it, along the north of Bābriāwāḍ and Sorath, turning northwards towards Girnar. Opposite this latter mountain again is the solitary Ośam hill, and then still farther west is the Baradā group between Hālār and Baradā, running about twenty miles north and south from Gumli to Rānāwāv, near which iron ore was dug in early times.

The principal river is the Bhādar, which rises in the Māṇḍhav hills and flows south-west falling into the sea at Navī-Bandar in Baradā, after a course of about a hundred and fifteen miles in a direct line, everywhere marked by the lands near its banks being in a high state of cultivation. It is a saying in the districts through which it passes that it receives ninety-nine tributary streams. From the same hills rises another Bhādar which flows eastwards past Rānpur and Dhandhuka into the gulf of Cambay or Khāmbāt, and in its short course attains a considerable size.

The Aji, perhaps the prettiest stream in the province, rises near Sardhār and runs northwards past Rājkoṭ, receiving the Marī from the left, and falls into the gulf of Kachh near Bālambā in Hālār. It is noted for the excellence of its water, and the gold dust found in small quantities in its bed.

The Machhu, from near Sardhār, flows north-west, through the district to which it gives name, past Wānkanēr and Morbī into the gulf of Kachh near Malīā.

The Śatruñji, from the Gir range, receives a large number of tributaries, and passes Pālītānā and Tālājā on its way to the entrance of the gulf of Khāmbāt. One of its tributaries, the Rewā, from Bābriāwāḍ, is unparalleled in the province for wild and romantic scenery: "It pursues its course over an alternately rocky and

\* The island (*bēt*) of Śankhodār belongs to Okhāmandal. It was long famous for its pirates.



gravelly bed, varying in breadth from twenty to sixty or a hundred yards, buried as it were between lofty mountains, which rise abruptly from its bed covered with wood of the most large and beautiful kind; the bed of the river also abounds in the tree known by the native name of Jambu, which here grows to a noble size, and the darkness of its leaves is finely contrasted with the lively and varied colours of the forest. A road leads in many parts along the bed of the Rewâ; and the traveller in a broad and convenient path finds the heavens excluded from his view, or very partially seen through the small spaces left by the lofty mountains and the luxuriousness of their clothing.”\*

Surâshtrâ was doubtless at a very early period brought under the influence of Brahmanical civilization, and, from its position at the extreme north of the coast line of Western India, it was the most accessible to influences from the west. As early as the reign of the great Aśoka of Magadha (B.C. 265–229) we find him inscribing his famous edicts upon the huge granite boulders at the entrance of the pass that leads from Junâgaḍh to Gīrnâr. If the reading in Strabo† of *Saraostos* is really, as there is good reason to suppose, a corruption of some form of Surâshtra, then it was included in the conquests of the Indo-Skythian kings, Demetrios the son of Euthydemos (B.C. cir. 190), and Menander (B.C. 144), who, he says, pushed their conquests eastwards and “got possession not only of Patalēnē, but of the kingdoms of Saraostos and Sigerdis (or Sigertis)‡ being the remainder of the coast.”

Its shores were well known to the Alexandrian merchants of the first and second centuries, but there is considerable difficulty in identifying the places they mention. Dr. Vincent,§ Lassen,|| and Col. Yule¶ have each attempted the task.

Lassen places the city of Surashtra at Junâgaḍh, and this is as probable a conjecture as perhaps any other that could be formed. Yule places it at Navî-bandar, which is very doubtful. If not Junâgaḍh or Vanthali, then Virâwal and Sihor are the only two other sites that seem likely.

Bardaxima is located by Yule at Purbandar, perhaps from the resemblance of the name to Baradâ; but Śrinagar, in the same district, is a much older place, and near it is a small village named Bardiyâ which may possibly be a reminiscence of the Greek name.

Yule places the Baraké of Arrian at Jagat or Dwârkâ; Lassen also identifies it with Dwârakâ, but apparently Mûla-Dwârakâ, which he places on the coast between Purbandar and Miyânâ, near Śrinagar. Mûla-Dwârakâ—or the original site was farther east than this, but is variously placed near Mâdhupur, thirty-six miles north-west from Somanâth-Paṭṭan, or three miles south-west from Koḍinâr, and nineteen miles east of Somanâth.

\* Maemurdo, *Trans. Bom. Lit. Soc.*, vol. I. p. 265.

† Οὗ μόνον δὲ τὴν Παταλὴν κατέσχον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς ἄλλης παραλίας τῆς τε Σαραώστων καλουμένην καὶ τὴν Σιγέρτιδος βασιλείαν.—Strabo, lib. XI. cap. xi. l. The copies, however, differ in the names, giving Τεσαρίστων (Ald.) Τεσσαρίστων, and Τεσαρίστων, for the first, and Σιγέρτιδος (Medic.) and Σιγέρτιδος (Kram.) for the second.

‡ Prof. H. H. Wilson (*Ariana Antiqua*, p. 212) was inclined to think that the kingdom of Sigertis might be a Greek form of *Srigartta*, as conjectured by Lassen, and might indicate Kaehh. But Prinsep, in 1837, pointed out that the reading Σαραώστων, found in some of the best copies of Strabo, by merely altering to Σεραώστων, would give a form nearly approaching to the indigenous name in its Prâkrit form of Soratha.—*Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* vol. VI. p. 390; *Essays*, vol. I. p. 434.

§ *Periplus of the Erythræan Sea*.

|| Map of Ancient India in his *Indische Alterthumskunde*.

¶ In Smith's *Ancient Atlas*, pp. 22–24, and map 31.



Astakapra or Astakampra, Yule would place at Tālājā, and Lassen near by it—at Gopnāth, where Yule would have Papiké promontory.

The Horatæ are doubtless the people of Sorath, who have an inveterate propensity to sound the letter *S* as an *H*; and the Pandæ are the Pāṇḍava dwelling in the north of the peninsula in the district traditionally known as Panchāl or Deva-Panchāl, in which the chief town was Thān, possibly the same as Theophila, which Yule places doubtfully a little farther east about Talsānā.

✓ Peram island is probably rightly identified by Yule with the Baiones Insula of the ancients; Monoglosson he identifies with Mangrol.

✓ Among the sacred places in the province, Prabhāsa Paṭṭan or Somanātha in the south, and Dwāarakā in the extreme west, are famous shines of the Śaiva and Vaiṣṇava forms of Brahmanism,—the former, one of the twelve great Śaiva Mahālingas of India, and the account of whose destruction by Mahmūd of Ghaznī is so familiar to every reader of history, is also the spot where tradition says the great Yādava hero and demi-god Kṛishṇa was slain; whilst Dwāarakā is one of his most celebrated shrines, where he is fabled to have saved the sacred books. Thān, in the north, is an old site of sun worship, and in the neighbourhood are several snake shrines; and in the Gir is Tulasī-Śyām, a noted Hindū shrine, with a hot spring.\*

Among the “high places” the Jains reckon Śatruñjaya as their great *tīrtha* or

\* The following is Tod's account of this Tīrtha or sacred spot, though the legend he gives is scarcely a satisfactory one for the origin of the name. *Tulasi* is the sacred Basil plant, so favourite an object of worship among the Hindūs; and the shrine, I believe, is a Śaiva one rather than Vaiṣṇava. “*Tulsiśyāma*,” says Tod, “is a very sanctified spot, and celebrated as the arena of combat between Śyāma (an epithet synonymous with Kṛishṇa, and denoting his black complexion) and Tula, the demon (*daitya*) of Saurāshṭra, the terror of all the sacred classes, who, having obtained the boon of invulnerability by any mortal weapon, set the gods themselves at defiance; but he was told to beware of the incarnation of Kṛishṇa, which would be fatal to him. And the legend sayeth that as he lay expiring at the feet of his conqueror, he preferred this last request, that his name might not perish with him; and hence the conjoined names of the victor and vanquished, Tuli-śyāma, to designate the scene of combat. The abode of this Titan is a wild dell, completely enclosed by hills, and may not unaptly be compared to a large bowl, having its sides covered with wood, and at its base a *Sitā-Kuṇḍa*, or hot-well, the grand object of curiosity. A reservoir has been constructed to retain the waters, which are deemed efficacious in certain complaints. It is eighty feet in length by forty-five in breadth at top, with a flight of steps, which diminishes its base to fifty-five by twenty. I was tempted to bathe in it. The temperature of the water was 21° above that of the external air, and it was disagreeably hot. At this hour, within the tent, the thermometer was 86°, and only 89° outside. After some minutes' immersion in the *kuṇḍa*, it rose to 110°; but when taken out it fell almost instantaneously to 76°, and as rapidly recovered the external temperature of 89°.

“There is a small and rude temple, dedicated to the black deity, whose image decorates the interior, and presides over these sanitary waters. There are also shrines to the warlike divinities, Śiva and Bhairava, at the entrance of the enclosure. If we accept the local tradition for the origin of the hot spring, it would appear that it did not exist in the lifetime of the giant Tula. Śyāma, hungry and fatigued after his battle, was awaiting with some impatience the culinary operations of his favourite wife, Rukmanī, who with her own fair hands was preparing a mess of rice. But hunger getting the better of temper, he used some phrase which she resented, and overturning the boiling rice, she ran up the hill, leaving her hungry and sulky spouse to ‘chew the cud of sweet and bitter fancy.’ As the gods of Hind, like those of Greece, never get into ‘hot water’ without some consequences resulting from it, the rice-water then spilt became a perennial stream, bestowing sanctity and sanity on all who used it. In proof of the tradition they appeal to Rukmanī, whose enshrined image still looks down upon the *Sitā-Kuṇḍa*.

“It is a wild sequestered spot, but too confined for a large party, and here, within our bowl, horses, foot, and carts were crowded, creating a din most unsuited to such a solitude. An outlet from the *kuṇḍa* allows the superfluous water to drain off, and this is the origin of a small stream, bordered by date and other trees, which meanders through abrupt and broken ridges, presenting some pretensions to the picturesque.”—Tod's *Western India*, pp. 320, 321.



holy place, on the isolated mountain south of PĀlitāṇā; Tāladhvaja, commonly known as Tālājā Tekrī, the isolated hill at Tālājā; Ujjayanta or Raivata, the famous Mount Girnar in Sorāṭh and Dhañka in Hālār. Perhaps the Lor or Lauhar hill in Bābriāwād is also intended by the Lauhitya of their sacred books.\*

Of the early history of the country we have but scanty notices. It was probably governed by satraps under Aśoka and the great Maurya kings. From coins that have been found pretty abundantly in different parts, it appears that for a period of about two centuries a dynasty known as the Sāhs or Siñhas ruled,—perhaps at old Sihor, Siñhur or Siñhapura. Of this dynasty we learn from coins the names of some twenty-four princes, many of them with dates ranging from 72 to 292; but it may be doubted if in all cases the symbols for the figures have been quite correctly made out, and it is not certain from what era they are to be reckoned. Prinsep seemed inclined to place them all before 153 B.C.; Mr. Justice Newton, assuming that they date from the Vikramāditya Samvat, to between 60 or 70 B.C. and 240 A.D.;† and the late Dr. Bhau Dāji, reckoning from the Śaka era of A.D. 78, placed them between about A.D. 140 and 380.‡ Mr. E. Thomas has given much attention to these coins and his opinion will be given in the next chapter.

Besides coins of the Sāhs, however, we have at least two inscriptions, unfortunately both somewhat defaced.

The first of these is on the famous rock between Junāgaḍh and Girnār, recording the repair of the dam there by Rājā Mahākshatrapa Rudra Damān in the year 72 of their era. His father's name is obliterated, but that of his grandfather is given as Makākshatrapa Chasṭana. This inscription will be dealt with further on.

The second is a short one on a pillar on the bank of the lake at Jasdhan in the north of the Kāthiāwād division. It has been thus translated by the late Dr. Bhau Dāji:

“In the year 127 Bhādrapada (*month*) dark half 7th (*day*) of the moon, this Satra (*lake*) of Rājā Mahākshatrapa Bhadramukha Swāmī Rudra Sena, the great-grandson of the son of Rājā Mahākshatrapa Swāmī Chasṭana; the grandson of the son of Rājā Ksh(atrapa) Swāmī Jayadāmā, the grandson of Rājā Mahākshatrapa . . . . Rudra Dāmā, (*son of*) Rājā Mahākshatrapa Bhadramukha Swāmī Rudra. Of the son of Supra Nāthaka of Mānasagotra, the grandson of Khara, with brothers . . . .”

This short inscription yields the names, then, of five of the Sāh kings, viz.:

1. Rājā Mahākshatrapa Bhadramukha Swāmī Chasṭana;
2. Rājā Kshatrapa Swāmī Jayadāmā, his son;
3. Rājā Mahākshatrapa . . . Rudra Dāmā, his son;
4. Rājā Mahākshatrapa Bhadramukha Swāmī Rudra Siñha, his son;
5. Rājā Mahākshatrapa Swāmī Rudra Sena, his son, ruling in 127.

“The other individuals mentioned in the inscription were in all likelihood officers of the district.” §

\* *Satruñjaya Māhātmya*, I. ś. 352.

† *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.*, vol. VII. p. 30; vol. IX. pp. 17, 18.

‡ *Ibid.*, vol. VIII. p. 238.

§ *Ibid.*, vol. VIII. pp. 234, 235.



Coins supply the remainder of our knowledge of these princes, but fortunately the first of them is mentioned in the inscriptions on some of the caves in the Bombay Presidency: thus at Kārleñ we read:—

“Peace. By Ushabhadāta, the son of Dinaka, the son-in-law of Rājā Kshaharāta Kshatrapa Nahapāna.”

At Nasik:—

In Sanskrit:—“Peace. By Ushavadāta, the son of Dinaka, the son-in-law of Rājā Kshaharata Kshatrapa Nahapāna.”

In Magadhī:—“Peace. In the year 42, month Vaisākha, by Ushavadāta, the son of Dinaka, the son-in-law of Rājā Kshaharāta Kshatrapa Nahapāna.”

And again, in Magadhī:—“The cell, the religious assignation of Dakshamitrā, the daughter of Rājā Kshaharata Kshatrapa Nahapāna.”

At Junnar:—

“[Constructed by] Ayama, the minister of . . . Mahākshatrapa Svāmi Nahapāna.”\*

Mr. Justice Newton was fortunate enough to obtain a coin of this Nahapāna from Kāthiāwād. He thus describes it: “It is of silver, and its weight is 31 grains. The obverse has a well cut bust facing to the right, with fillet and ear ornaments, and in the exergue, a legend of which sufficient remains to show that the letters were purely Greek, although in consequence of original indistinctness, wear, or corrosion, not more than a single character here and there can be made out, and these hardly justify me in hazarding a conjecture as to the filling in. Additional difficulty has been caused by the circumstance,—an ordinary one in coins of that time,—that the disc of the coin was too small to receive the whole impression of the die. On the reverse are two central emblems, one of which is a spear or an arrow, and the other possibly a double-headed dagger, with an exergue legend in which the letters Nahapānsa (the ordinary Baktrian or Pāli genitive of Nahapāna) are distinct, though nothing more can be deciphered. The characters are those of the rock inscriptions, the most ancient form from which the present Devanāgarī has been derived; and though a portion of the legend has fallen altogether outside the coin and some letters have been eaten away, a larger portion would be legible but for the artist’s evident want of acquaintance with the character.”†

From all this he argues that Nahapāna flourished between 80 and 50 B.C., that he was a Parthian, and that possibly some others are yet to be interposed between him and Chashāna, whom he would place in A.D. 10 or 20.

As to the origin of the titles Kshatrapa and Mahākshatrapa which “appear to have originated with Nahapāna, and were continued to every member of the Sāh dynasty,” Mr. Newton remarks that, “Nahapāna or his predecessors may have governed in Baktria, or the neighbouring regions, as the satraps of a distant monarch, but this supposition is not a necessary one. The designation doubtless at first implied that the power exercised was delegated, but after a time, in common with other similar titles, it must have come to be looked on as indicating authority only and not

\* *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.*, vol. IX. p. 6 n.

† *Ibid.*, p. 7.



subordination. We may, therefore, I think, conclude that Nahapâna himself was probably an independent sovereign, and that his successors who retained the title for more than two centuries certainly recognised no superior."\*

Having obtained a number of Sâh coins from Kâthiâwâd, principally through the kindness of Major J. W. Watson, I placed them in the hands of E. Thomas, Esq., F.R.S., late Bengal Civil Service, who long since made this branch of Numismatics a special study, and he has obligingly contributed the following chapter to the present Report.

---

\* *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.*, vol. IX. pp. 17-19.



## III. SÂH AND GUPTA COINS, &amp;c.

BY EDWARD THOMAS, ESQ., F.R.S., CORRESPONDANT DE L'INSTITUT DE FRANCE.

## INTRODUCTION.

Mr. Burgess, during his late tour, succeeded in obtaining some very interesting specimens of the coins of the local Sâh kings of Surâshtra and their imperial Gupta successors which he has requested me to describe.\*

I have taken advantage of the opportunity to arrange and classify in the accompanying autotype plate, contrasted examples of the various provincial currencies of the latter dynasty, and I have attempted, in a general way, to collect the extraneous data bearing on the still obscure history of a race, whose domination forms so important an epoch and hitherto undefined time-mark amid the dynastic revolutions of India within itself. This may be held to be a very bold expansion of a text based upon a handful of coins, but Numismatic studies I have always maintained, when properly and scientifically treated, open out a very large and expansive circle of investigation.

In the present instance there have unfortunately been few opportunities for systematic arrangement, or for the ordinary completion of details; but, incidentally, where coins have proved their leading title I have admitted them into the front rank, in which prominent position I can usually sustain them, when their rough edges preserve but fair traces of the marginal legends of the original die, and when the native engravers have not subsided into ignorant and mere mechanical imitators of device and superscription.

The materials available for the determination of the age and the spread of the dominions of the Guptas seem to arrange themselves in the following order:—

- a. Inscriptions.
- b. Written history.
- c. Tradition.
- d. Coins.

## a.—INSCRIPTIONS.

The genealogy of the Gupta family has been singularly well-preserved, considering the limited range of their extant inscriptions and the persistent oblivion to which their successors would, perhaps designedly, have consigned them.

The earliest of these, in point of time, is the Allahâbâd manifesto of Samudra Gupta, the fourth in succession of an ancestry claiming little pretension to renown, and the

---

\* A slight difference will be observed between the system of transliteration employed in the following pages and that followed by Mr. Burgess. The chief departure from his usage is in the marking the  $\mathfrak{M}$  by  $\mathfrak{p}$ , in preference to the unsightly  $\mathfrak{z}$ . My theory is, that dots *below* the line should, as far as possible, constitute the discriminating mark for consonants, and that accents *above* the line should be reserved for vowels. I prefer the acute accent ' to the circumflex ^ as less disfiguring to the vowel letter, a disadvantage inherent in the ^, and especially detrimental in maps.



second only in the order of kings, who attained anything beyond restricted celebrity. This first heir to an imperial father took advantage of a ready prepared monolith, to supplement, in the writing current in his day an account of his own rise, in the form of a quasi palimpsest,\* attached to the original contemporary palæograph in the old square *lât* character in which Aśoka, in the twenty-seventh year of his reign (B.C. 232), had proclaimed, unwittingly, his undeveloped Buddhistic tendencies, and his advocacy of the more simple doctrines of mercy to animals, the preservation of animal life, and the alleviation of animal woes.†

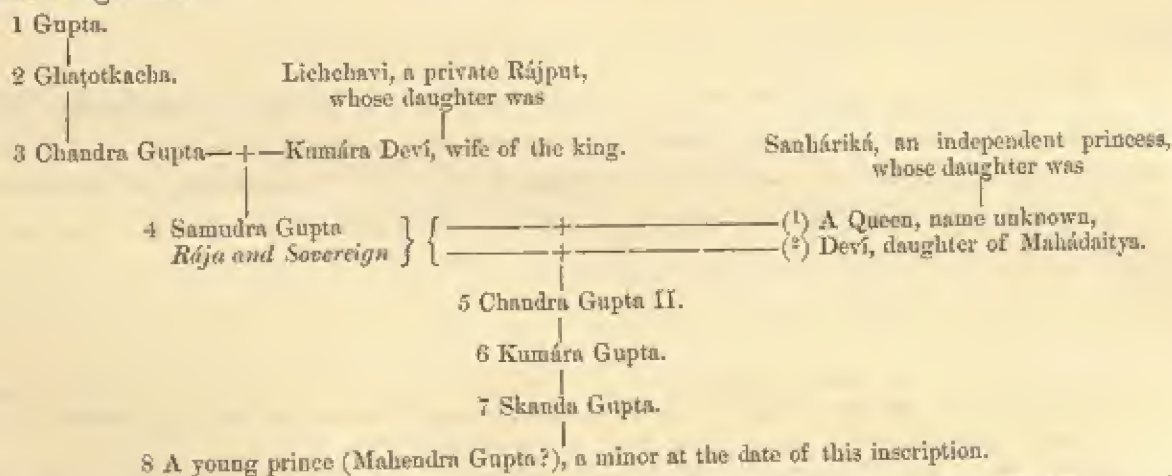
The second record of the Gupta heritage, likewise perpetuated on stone, is to be seen in the Mathurá inscription from the Katrá mound, wherein Samudra's parentage is apparently repeated in accordance with the tenor of the earlier monument.‡ The genealogy of the family is further extended in the inscription on the Bhítari *lât* or monolith, in the district of Gházipúr and in its counterpart at Bihár,§ which carries the succession down to Skanda Gupta and an unnamed heir.||

From these inscriptions the recognised line of kings may be restored after the following order :

*The Gupta Kings.*

1. *Mahārāja* Śrī Gupta.
2. *Mahārāja* Śrī Ghaṭotkacha.
3. *Mahārājādhirāja* Śrī Chandra Gupta.
4.       "       Śrī Samudra Gupta.
5.       "       Śrī Chandra Gupta II.
6.       "       Śrī Kumāra Gupta.
7.       "       Śrī Skanda Gupta.

The family tree, originally reconstructed by Dr. Mill,¶ is of importance, in the present inquiry, as showing the moderately advanced position of the early members of the so-called regal line :—



\* *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* vol. III. p. 105; vol. VI. p. 978; *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.* (revision by Bhan Dajī), vol. IX. p. xcvi.; Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. I. p. 233.

† *My Ancient Indian Weights*, Marsden's (International) *Numismata Orientalia*, London, 1874, p. 27.

‡ General Cunningham's *Archæological Report*, vol. III. plate XVI. No. 24, p. 37.

§ *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* 1866, p. 271; *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.*, 1871-2, p. 59, Bhan Dajī's revised reading; Cunningham's *Archæological Report*, vol. I. pl. XVII. p. 38, and pl. XXX. p. 94.

¶ *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* 1836, p. 661; Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. I. p. 240.

¶ Dr. Mill, *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* vol. III. p. 344; Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. I. pp. 235, 243, 245.



Much emphasis has been laid by some modern commentators\* on the appearance of the words *Sháhán Sháh* in the Samudra Gupta inscription at Allahábád, above quoted, as tending to prove that the Guptas must have been contemporary with the Sassanien kings of Persia (226-632, A.D.). I wish to rectify any such misapprehension, as the point is of real importance as collateral evidence. I have from the first contended† that this title was in nowise exclusively the property or impress of the Sassanian family. We have the *Khsháyathiya Khsháyathiyánam* of Darius,‡ and the counterpart ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΒΑΣΙΛΑΕΩΝ with the *Rajaraja* and *Adhiraja* of the Bactrian or rather Indo-Scythian coins.§ We can now further cite the existence of a *Shahiyah* dynasty in Khárizm of the race of Cyrus,|| and point to the more immediate testimony of our Mathurá inscriptions, where Vásudeva is designated as *Sháhi*, and, in other epigraphs, by the parallel *Devaputra*, which reappears in conjunction with the *Sháhán Sháh* on the Allahábád column—combinations, which would preferentially indicate the continued rule of some members of this Scythic race in outlying portions of their old dominions.

It does not form part of the immediate object of the present résumé, to examine the entire series of the Gupta inscriptions, but the following passages have been selected as furnishing authentic dates, applicable, as other data may chance to sanction, to the general determination of the Gupta place and epochal position in Indian history.

#### No. 2. Inscription of Chandra Gupta.¶

The short inscription at Udayagiri contains the name of Chandra Gupta under the title of "*Parama-bhattáraka Mahárájádhirája*," and the date of *Samvat* 82 [in figures] 11th of the bright half of Śrávana.

#### No. 3. Inscription of Chandra Gupta.\*\*

The inscription on the eastern gate at Sanchí, near Bhilsa, commences, "To all respected Śramanas, the chief priests of the *ávasatha* ceremonial . . . The son of Amuka, the destroyer of his father's enemies, &c. . . obtaining the gratification of every desire of his life through the favor of the great emperor Chandra Gupta

\* Cunningham, *Bhilsa Topes*, p. 147; Lassen, *Ind. Alth.* vol. II. p. 752, &c.; Fergusson, *Journ. R. As. Soc.*, vol. IV. p. 108.

† On the Epoch of the Gupta Dynasty, *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* (1855), vol. XXIV. p. 367; Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. I. pp. 272, 274. See also vol. II. pp. 109, 110, and *Journ. R. As. Soc.*, vol. XII. pp. 341-344; *Ariana Antiqua*, plates XVI.-XVII.

‡ *Journ. R. As. Soc.* vol. X. p. 195; Scythic, *Kokofainna*, vol. XV. p. 95; Persian variant *Naga Naga-yánám*, p. 159.

§ Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. II. pp. 205 *et seq.*

|| "Abu Rihán further speaks of the Kharizmian writing and records, which were carefully investigated by Kotaibah Ibn Moslem when he conquered the country, and strengthens the authority of these native documents, by showing that a single family, named the Shahiyah, and supposed to be derived from Cyrus, had reigned in Khárizm—with the exception of a Turkish or Scythian interregnum of ninety-two years—from the Achaemenian period down to the time of the Mahomedan invasion."—Sir H. Rawlinson, *Central Asia*, London, 1875, p. 246.

¶ Cunningham, *Bhilsa Topes*, p. 151; Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. I. p. 247.

\*\* *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, vol. VI. p. 455, plate XXV., and vol. VII. p. 455; Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. I. p. 246.



. . . . . has given, &c. as an act of grace and benevolence of the great emperor Chandra Gupta, generally known among his subjects as Deva Râja (Indra). . . . .

“ In the *Samvat* year 93 [in figures], Bhâdrapada 10th.”\*

*No. 4. Translation of an Inscription on the Monolith of Kuhaon, in the Gorakhpûr division, N. W. P., India, by Babu Rajendra Lâla.*

“ The year 141 having been over (or the close of the year 141), and the month of Jaishthya having arrived, the empire of Skanda Gupta—the floor of whose audience chamber had been swept by gusts from the bowing of the heads of kings by hundreds; sprung from the line of the Guptas; of wide extended fame; opulent beyond all *others*; comparable with Śakra; lord of hundreds of monarchs.”†

*No. 5. Translation of an Inscription of the time of Skanda Gupta, on a copper-plate grant found at Indor, near Anupshahar on the Ganges.*‡

“ Amen; may he, whom Brahmans, in obedience to law, bepraise with the harmony of meditation and the entire devotion of their minds . . . be your protection ! ”

“ In the year 146, in the month of Phâlguna, the — (?) of the thriving and invincible kingdom of his most noble majesty, the supreme sovereign of great kings, the auspicious Skanda Gupta, for the promotion of prosperity in the possession of the owner Sarvanâga in Antarvedi (or the Doâb of the Ganges and Yamunâ).”§

*No. 6. Inscription of Skanda Gupta on the Northern face of the Girnâr rock.* ||

“ To the perfect one, Vishnu, who snatched from Bali for the happiness of Indra,” &c. “ Afterwards he . . . who by his own arms obtained glory (*parâkrama*), and who is the most distinguished of kings,” . . . “ may he, Skanda Gupta, be glorious ” . . . (the text goes on to detail Skanda Gupta’s difficulties in the selection of a fit ruler for Surâshtra and his ultimate choice of) Parnadatta ” . . . (who delegates his authority to his son) “ Chakrapâlita.” . . . “ Afterwards, when in the course of nature the rainy season arrived . . . the lake Sudaršana burst (its embankments). When a century of years *plus* thirty passed, in the sixth day of Bhâdrapada, at night, counting from the era of Gupta ” (*Guptasya kâla*).

(Seven years seem to have elapsed before its repairs were either commenced or fairly advanced when a record appears) “ for the benefit of the king and of the city, in a

\* Prinsep’s *Essays*, vol. I. p. 246.

† *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* vol. VII. p. 37; Prinsep’s *Essays*, vol. I. p. 250; *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* 1861, p. 3; 1863, p. 429; 1874, p. 364. Bhân Dâjî, in the *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.* article “ Kalidasa,” p. 31, and his revised translation of the inscription itself, *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.* 1871, p. 59. General A. Cunningham in his *Archæological Report* for 1861–2, p. 92, gives a carefully corrected transcript of the original record, pl. XXX.

‡ *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* 1874, p. 363, translation by Babu Rajendra Lâla.

§ Under date 23rd April 1875, General Cunningham, in a private letter to Mr. Fergusson, reports the discovery of no less than four *new* inscriptions belonging to the Gupta period. “ One of them is of Samudra Gupta, with the *ślokas* numbered in figures at the end. . . . A rock inscription of Chandra Gupta has the lines numbered in figures at the ends. A third inscription, dated S. 106, speaks of the Guptan *mayâ*, or Gupta family; and a fourth inscription is dated in S. 191.”

|| Translation of Dr. Bhau Dâjî, *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.*, vol. VII. p. 121.



century of *saṃvatsaras* (years) *plus thirty plus seven*" (in the "month of *Chaitra*") . . . on the "first day of the first lunation of the (first) month of the *Ghishma* season," &c.

The concluding division of the inscription proclaims the completion of the undertaking, in the construction of a temple by Chakrapálita, when, "from the era of the Guptas (*Guptánán kála*) a century of years *plus thirty-eight* (having passed)."

Up to this time, I have been somewhat disposed to question the validity of the above interpretation, in respect to the use of the term *Gupta kála*. I have now had an opportunity of comparing Messrs. Westergaard and Jacob's facsimile, published in the *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.* with Sir Le Grand Jacob's own eye-transcript in MS., and the improved version of the original, undertaken for Dr. Bhau Daji, by Pandurang Gopála Pádhya. I can have no hesitation in accepting the latter as the most intelligent reproduction; it brings out into perfect form letters that were merely fragmentary before, it seldom conflicts with, but constantly improves what were previously chaotic signs and symbols in the copies of Messrs. Westergaard and Jacob.\*

As regards the bearing of the term *Gupta kála* upon this and other dated inscriptions, while I am fully prepared to admit the figures 130-138 into the ordinary family system of reckoning, I am not so sure that the designation of *Gupta kála* in this instance, implies identity with Albírúní's understanding of the same term. I should rather connect it with the era then recognised and employed by the Gupta's, whatever its origin and derivation, in contrast to the *local* system of annual dates, which we find on the Sáh coins, and which clearly does not accord with the Eastern scheme of proximate usage.

*No. 7. Translation of an Inscription on the Pillar at Eran in Bhopál.  
Dr. Fitzedward Hall's version.*

"Triumphant is the four-armed divinity: omnipresent; of whom the broad waters of the four seas are the couch; cause of the continuance, origin, destruction, and the like, of the universe; whose ensign is Garuḍa. In the year 165 on the twelfth *day* of the light fortnight of the month of Āsháḍha on the day of *Brihaspati*, and when Budha Gupta—ruling, with the genius of the regents of the quarters, over the interval, chosen land of the gods, between the Kálindí and the Narmadá . . . was king . . . a Brahman saint of the illustrious Maitráyaṇíya monarchs . . . the great king Mátrivishṇu, a

---

\* This copy, made for Dr. Bhau Daji, is reproduced as plate XV. in this Report.

† It is necessary, in producing evidence for or against the ultimate import of these figures, to say that Professor Hall submitted the context of the passage embodying this date to Bápú Deva Śástrin, a Benáres mathematician, with a view to an opinion as to its concurrence with the Vikramáditya era or that of Śaka. The gist of the reply was, "it conforms to the era of Vikramáditya, and does not conform to that of Śáliváhana."—*Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* 1861, pp. 15-139. But with all respect for our Benáres calculator, we require to be told whether he has seen and met Colebrooke's objections to the effect that "the eclipses mentioned in the [later] grants do not appear reconcilable with their dates," and that "it seems difficult to account for this disagreement of the dates and eclipses in any other way than by impeaching the inscription, the authenticity of which there is not otherwise any reason to question."—(*Essays*, vol. II. p. 245.) See also (p. 357) for a possible explanation of the faulty results, in the introduction of "*Ráhu* as an eighth planet, and as the immediate cause of eclipses." Prof. Whitney, in his latest essay on "the Lunar Zodiac" (New York, 1874) ruthlessly exposes the imperfection of Indian astronomical knowledge and their methods of observation, which he climaxes by quoting their prediction of a *total* instead of a *partial* eclipse for February 6, 1860 (p. 368).



most devout worshipper of Bhagavat; who by the will of the Ordainer (Brahmá) acquired . . . the splendour of royalty . . . and also of his younger brother Dhanyavishṇu, who does him obeisance," &c.\*

We here take leave of Gupta dates and find ourselves in the presence of an inscription of Toramāṇa, who seems to have succeeded immediately to Budha Gupta's kingdom in central India. The importance of this monumental record will be better understood when we reach the numismatic sequence and obvious connexion between the two princes.

*No. 8. Translation of an Inscription engraved on the neck of the Varāha image or Boar Incarnation at Eran.†*

"Triumphant is the god who, in the likeness of a boar, lifted up the earth; who, by blows of his hard snout, tossed mountains aloft; the *upholding* pillar of that vast mansion, the three-fold world.

"In the first year that the auspicious Toramāṇa, sovereign of great kings, of extended fame and wide spread effulgence, is governing the earth; on the 10th day of Phālguna . . . a Brāhman saint of the illustrious Maitráyaṇīya monarchs . . . of the great king Mátrivishṇu, who has departed to elysium, . . . the younger brother Dhanyavishṇu, who did him due obeisance," &c.

*No. 9. Inscription on the Porch of a Temple in the Fort of Gwalior.‡*

"He who was celebrated as Śrī Toramāṇa . . . full of talents innumerable, who subjugated the earth by truth, charity, conciliation, his army and the like. Unto him of the renowned race was born a son of unrivalled prowess named Pashupati, the lord of the earth, and the most distinguished of the Solar race . . . in the fifteenth year of the prosperous reign of the remover of all suffering, the pre-eminent sovereign (lit. *Nṛipabṛiṣha*, 'the bull of kings')," &c.

Before taking leave of the subject of inscriptions, I wish to advert to a series of quasi-monumental documents for which, I think, too much value has been claimed. I mean the land and other royal grants or Śāsanams engraved upon copper plates, and usually found in the possession of the families of the grantees.

I must confess that I have as little faith in these metallic title deeds, as the "Laws of Manu" seem to have extended to many of their earlier counterparts.§

\* *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* 1838, p. 634; 1861, p. 19.

† *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* vol. VII. (1838), p. 633. Dr. Hall's revised rendering, above given, was published in the same Journal for 1861, p. 21.

‡ Bābu Rajendra Lāla's version, *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* 1861, p. 277.

§ Yājñavalkya, chap. II. sect. 240. "Whoever falsifies scales or a royal order."—Dr. Roer's Calcutta edition. Prof. Wilson translates "copper-plate grants by the head of the state."

I see that Mr. Burnell shares my distrust of this species of documents. He remarks: "Royal grants are by far the most important documents for historical purposes that exist in South India, such as they are; but they must be interpreted in the genealogical part with the greatest caution, especially those of the later dynasties, even if their authenticity be beyond suspicion. Unfortunately there is reason to believe that forgeries were common; for in the comparatively brief lists of crimes preserved in the Dharmasāstra, the penalty of death is assigned for the forgeries of royal grants."—*Manu*, chap. IX. v. 232 (Haughton's translation, p. 324). *South Indian Palaeography*, 1874, p. 76. See also Colebrooke's *Essays*, vol. II. pp. 236, 252-4, 264.



There is much of the air of manufacture even in those examples the genuineness of which we need not contest; but when we find formal repetition upon repetition, the same quotations of denunciatory texts recurring time after time, merging almost into the similitude of "a printed form of bequest," and we are told by impartial examiners of the present day that, in one case, the sign manual of the grantor proves to be in the writing of some centuries later than the forms of the letters of the text\* to which he is asserted to have affixed his signature with his own hand (स्वहस्ते), we cannot divest ourselves of the suspicion that the dates may have been just as loosely manipulated as other portions of the documents themselves, especially when it is felt that the natural tendency, in such cases, would be to *ante-date*, with the view of giving meretricious age, authenticity and the semblance of perpetuity to the title.† It is true that this retention and continued use of the earlier form of character, for the body of the text, may merely imply the official recognition of a sort of black-letter style of writing in the local Patent Office, and that any intentional deception in the matter of the grant itself may have been foreign to the purpose of the engrossers; while, nevertheless, imposing or auspicious dates‡ may have been *found*, or possibly old figures may have been copied mechanically with the standard phraseology from previous exemplars. I do not propose to enlarge upon the general question of the authenticity of these documents at the present moment, as they only contribute incidentally a side view to my leading subject; but it has become necessary to advert to the possible value of this species of evidence, as it has been occasionally put forward as a corrective of the true period of the Guptas, whose kingdom, in its western provinces, fell to the share of the Valabhís, who with their conterminous monarchies mainly supply the extant series of copper-plate grants, from whence these critical *test* dates are derived.

---

\* This attestation or note at the end of the document is worthy of especial notice. The words are: "This is the own hand of Praśānta-rāga." . . . "When the writing of this attestation is compared with the body of the grant, a very considerable difference is apparent. The general style of the whole, and the forms of many individual letters, present a much more modern appearance. Judging from the character of the writing alone by Prinsep's alphabets, it would seem to belong to a period at least three centuries later than the character and date of the grant itself."—Prof. J. Dowson, *Journ. R. As. Soc. N. S.* vol. I. p. 265.

† Prinsep had, from the first, felt a difficulty in reconciling the dates of the kings named in the Gujarát copper plates, remarking that "though there were six successions" (between the execution of the first and third Valabhí grants) "these must have been of less than the ordinary duration, for the minister who prepared the grant in Śrī Dharasena's reign was Skanda Bhaṭṭa; whereas the minister who prepared the present grant is named as Mudana Hila, son of Skanda Bhaṭṭa. Thirty or forty years will, therefore, be the probable interval occupied by the reigns of all (these) princes." But it has been left for later decyphers to discover that the self-same Skanda Bhaṭṭa must have had a tenure of office lasting at least fifty-four years; and to confess that "our new grant shows that he held office under Guhazena also. If the second sign in the date of our grant is taken, with Prof. Bhāṇḍārkar, for 50, the grant is dated in 256, consequently Skanda Bhaṭṭa must have been at least seventy years in office. It seems very improbable that a man should last so long."—Dr. Bühler, *Indian Antiquary*, June 1875, p. 174.

‡ I prefer, in this preliminary stage of the inquiry, to quote the unprejudiced and casually-pronounced opinions of others who have had to comment, directly or indirectly, on the measure of reliance that can be placed upon the "time tables" of the western copper plates. General Cunningham, without contesting the real data these documents might supply, expresses himself as follows in regard to Dr. Bhau Daji's Brief Survey of Indian Chronology (*Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.* vol. VIII. p. 236), in order "to note the curious error in what he calls a *correct* genealogical table of the Balabhi kings supported by dates from copper plates. In this genealogy I notice that Dhruvasena, who is dated in 310, is followed by *six* generations, all of which are made to pass away by 346, so that *seven generations*, including Dhruvasena, or six without him, are born, marry, and die in thirty-six years, which allows exactly six years to each generation."—Cunningham's *Arch. Report*, I. xxxiv.



In conclusion, I wish it to be distinctly understood that my objections do not extend to the good faith of royal grants or private endowments for religious purposes, when the texts, embodying the terms of the benefaction, are formally inscribed *on stone* in or near the building, cave, or other monument in whose cause the grant is made. In these cases there must have been a dedicatory formality and an abiding publicity which forbids all idea of deception, and hence this class of documents, as will be seen hereafter, may be welcomed as among the most trustworthy data within our reach.

#### b.—WRITTEN HISTORY.

We have now to collect the passages wherein chance mention of the Guptas is to be found in works compiled in India. Written history in its proper sense has rarely been attempted in that land, and the materials now available are confined to the pseudo-prophecies of the Purāṇas, the chance allusions to imperial changes which find a place in the local history of the valley of Kashmīr, and the critical investigations of Albīrūnī, which are only raised above tradition by his elaborate exposition of dates and eras, which elucidate the rise and fall of so many dynastic rulers of Hind.

##### *The Vishṇu-Purāṇa.*

"In Magadha, a sovereign named Viṣwasphaṭika will establish other tribes: he will extirpate the Kshattriya (or martial) race, and elevate fishermen (Kaivarta), barbarians (Yadus and Pulindās), and Brahmans (and other castes) to power." "The nine Nāgas will reign in Padmāvati, Kāntipurī and Mathurā; and the Guptas of Magadha along the Ganges to Prayāga." The Vāyu-Purāṇa has another series analogous to that of the (Vishṇu-Purāṇa) text. "The nine Nāka kings will possess the city Champāvati; and the seven Nāgas (?), the pleasant city of Mathurā. Princes of the Gupta race will possess all these countries, the banks of the Ganges to Prayāga, and Sāketa, and Māgadha (the Magadhas)." Professor Wilson adds, "This account is the most explicit, and probably the most accurate of all. The Nākas were Rājās of Bhagulpūr; the Nāgas of Mathurā\*; and the intermediate countries along the Ganges were governed by the Guptas (or Rājās of the Vaiśya caste).†

##### *The Rāja Tarangini.*

The Rāja Tarangini, which has more pretensions to systematic history than most works of its class, is a compilation from various authorities, arranged by Kalhana Paṇḍit, in Śaka 1070=A.D. 1148.

Though taking an avowedly provincial view of the annals of Kashmīr, it contributes incidentally several suggestive combinations with the larger margin of Indian

---

\* *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* 1865, pp. 116, 117. See also *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* 1837, pp. 10, 16, 17; and Wilford, *Asiatic Researches*, vol. IX. pp. 114, 115. Wilford says, "then came a dynasty of nine kings, called the nine Nāgās, or Nākās. These were an obscure tribe, called for that reason, *Gupta-vansas*; there were nine families of them, who ruled independent of each other, over various districts in Anuganjām; such as Padmāvati [Champāvati], Kāntipurī, Magadha, Prayāga, Sāketa, and Benares."

† The Vishṇu-Purāṇa expressly says, "Gupta and Dāsa are best fitted for the names of Vaiśyas and Śūdras." Wilson's *Vishṇu-Purāṇa*, edited by Dr. Fitzedward Hall, vol. IV. p. 218; Quarto edit., Oriental Translation Fund, book IV., cap. xxiv. p. 479.



imperial politics. It gives us, in the most complete form we are able to cite, a notice of the dominant Scythic brotherhood, which extended its sway to Mathurá on the one side, and to Bháwalpúr on the other, before the Gupta rule; regarding which, if the chronicle is wholly silent, it furnishes suggestive indications of the extinction of their power, in the accession of a Toramána, should this joint king of the Kashmír Chronicle eventually prove to be identical with the monarch named in the inscriptions at Eran and Gwálor given in abstract, pp. 5-6 ante.

After enumerating the reigns of (1) Aśoka, (2) Jaloka (s. l.), and (3) Dámodhara, the chronicle continues:—

“Dámodhara was succeeded by three princes who divided the country, and severally founded capital cities named after themselves. These princes were called Hushka, Jushka, and Kanishka,\* of Turushka or Tatar extraction. . . . They are considered synchronous, but may possibly be all that are preserved of some series of Tatar princes who, it is very likely, at various periods, established themselves in Kashmír.”†

“Śreshtasena also called Pravarasena reigned 30 years and left his kingdom to his two sons Hiranya and Toramána; the former holding the superior station of the *Sámrájya*, and the latter that of the *Yauvarájya*, or being respectively Emperor and Cæsar, a division of power of considerable antiquity amongst the Hindus. . . . The latter having proceeded to strike coins (*dínárs*) in his own name, the elder brother (the *Sámrája*) took offence at the measure, and deposed the *Yauvarája* and kept him in close confinement. . . . Toramána died in captivity. The ruler of Ujain at that time was Śríman Harsha Vikramáditya, who after expelling the Mlechchhas and destroying the Śakas, had established his power and influence throughout India. In his train was a Brahman named Mátri-gupta to whom he was much attached; upon hearing of the vacant situation of the Kashmír throne, he recommended Mátri-gupta for election, who was accepted by the nobles as their king.”

### *Albírúni.*

A marked contrast will be detected between the vague utterances and confined purpose of the Hindu Pandit and the critical efforts at precision and comprehensive range of inquiry of the Muslim mathematician,‡ trained in the old *nidus* of Aryanism,

\* Abulfazl says “brothers.” Gladwin’s Translation, ii. 171.

General Cunningham considers that he has succeeded in identifying all the three capitals the sites of which are placed within the limits of the valley of Kashmír, i.e.,

“*Kanishka-pura* (Kauikhpur) bod. Kámpur, is 10 miles S. of Sirinagar, known as Kámpur Sarai.

“*Hushka-pura*, the Ha-se-kia-lo of Hien Tsiang—the Ushkar of Albírúni—now surviving in the village of *Uskara*, 2 miles S.E. of Baráhmula.

“*Jushka-pura* is identified by the Brahmans with Zukru or Zukur, a considerable village 4 miles N. of the capital, the *Schecroh* of Troyer and Wilson.”—*Ancient Geography of India*, London, 1871, p. 99.

† Prof. H. H. Wilson, “An Essay on the Hindu History of Kashmír,” *Asiatic Researches*, vol. XV. p. 23. See also Troyer’s *Histoire des Rois du Kachmir*, vol. II. p. 19. See also Hiouen-Tsang, Paris, 1858, vol. II. pp. 42, 106, &c.

‡ In the proper order of dates Albírúni precedes the author of the *Rája Tarangíní*. I have placed him last in the present résumé as giving the fullest summary of dates and events, and as more directly associated with tradition, which singularly supports some of his most contested statements.



who came in the suite of the great Mahmúd of Ghazní,\* not to participate in the devastating plunder of the conqueror, but to investigate the science and learning of the land, a task for which he was eminently fitted by his previous studies, and into which he entered with a philosophical earnestness altogether foreign to the rough associations around him. The result, confessedly imperfect, has been embodied in his *Tárikh-i-Hind*, from which the following epitome of the serial dates culminating in the Gupta era has been extracted.

“ On emploie ordinairement les ères de Sri-Harcha, de Vikramáditya, de Saca, de Ballaba, et des Gouptas. . . L'ère de Vikramáditya est employée dans les provinces méridionales et occidentales de l'Inde. . . L'ère de Saca, nommée par les Indiens ‘Saca-kála,’ est postérieure à celle de Vikramáditya de 135 ans. Saca est le nom d'un prince qui a régné sur les contrées situées entre l'Indus et la mer. Sa résidence était placée

---

\* *Abú Rihán Muhammad bin Ahmad al Bírúni al Khwárizmí* was born about A.H. 360, A.D. 970-1. He was an astronomer, geometer, historian, and logician, under which latter claim he obtained the sobriquet of “*Muhakkik*” or “the exact,” on account of the rigorous precision of his deductions. *Abú-l Fázl Baihakí*, who lived about half a century after *Al Bírúni*, says, “*Bá Rihán* was beyond comparison superior to every man of his time in the art of composition, in scholar-like accomplishments, and in knowledge of geometry and philosophy. He had, moreover, a most rigid regard for truth,” and *Rashídu-d dín*, in referring to the great writer from whom he has borrowed so much, says, “The Master *Abú Rihán al Bírúni* excelled all his contemporaries in the sciences of philosophy, mathematics, and geometry. He entered the service of Mahmúd bin Subuktigin, and in the course of his service he spent a long time in Hindustan, and learned the language of the country. Several of the provinces of India were visited by him. He was on friendly terms with many of the great and noble of that country, and so acquired an intimate knowledge of their books of philosophy, religion, and belief. The best and most excellent of all their books upon the arts and sciences is one resembling the work of Shaikh Raís *Abú 'Alí ibn Siná (Avicenna)*. It is called *Bátakal*, or in Arabic *Bátajal*; this book he translated into Arabic. From this work also he extracted a great deal which he made use of in his *Káun-i Mas'údi*, a work upon mathematics and geometry, named after the Sultán *Mas'úd*. All that the sages of India have said about numbers, ages, and eras (*tawárikh*), has been exactly given by *Abú Rihán* in his translation of the *Bátakal*. He was indebted to the Sultán of Khwárizm for the opportunity of visiting India, for he was appointed by him to accompany the embassies which he sent to Mahmúd of Ghazni. *Al Farábi* and *Abú-l Khair* joined one of these embassies, but the famous *Avicenna*, who was invited to accompany them, refused to go, being, as it is hinted, averse to enter into controversy with *Abú Rihán*, with whom he differed on many points of science, and whose logical powers he feared to encounter. On the invitation of Mahmúd, *Abú Rihán* entered into his service, an invitation which *Avicenna* declined. It was in the suite of Mahmúd and of his son *Mas'úd* that *Abú Rihán* travelled into India and he is reported to have staid forty years there. He died in A.H. 430, A.D. 1038-9. He wrote many works, and is said to have executed several translations from the Greek, and epitomised the *Almagest* of Ptolemy. His works are stated to have exceeded a camel-load, inasmuch that it was supposed by devout Muhammadans that he received divine aid in his compositions. Those most spoken of are astronomical tables, a treatise on precious stones, one on *Materia Medica*, an introduction to astrology, a treatise on chronology, and the famous *Káun-i-Mas'údi*, an astronomical and geographical work frequently cited by *Abú-l Fidá*, especially in his tables of latitudes and longitudes.” (Sir H. Elliot's *Historians of India*.) Sir H. Rawlinson, in a late number of the “*Quarterly Review*,” observes: “*Abú Rihán* was the only early Arab writer who investigated the antiquities of the east in a true spirit of historical criticism,” and he proceeds to give some examples of his knowledge of ancient technical chronology which are of the highest importance in establishing the early civilization of the Aryan race. *Abú Rihán* declares that “the solar calendar of his native province, Khwárizm, was the most perfect scheme for measuring time with which he was acquainted, and it was maintained by the astronomers of that country, that both the solar and the lunar Zodiacs had originated with them; the divisions of the signs in their systems being far more regular than those adopted by the Greeks or Arabs. Another statement of *Abú Rihán's* asserts that the Khwárizmians dated originally from an epoch anterior by 960 years to the era of the Seleucids (equal to B.C. 1804), a date which agrees pretty accurately with the period assigned by our best scholars to the invention of the *Jyotisha* or Indian calendar.” Though I am bound to add that the authenticity of the latter test is by no means unquestioned.



au centre de l'empire, dans la contrée nommée Aryavartha. Les Indiens le font naître dans une classe autre que celle des Sakya; quelques-uns prétendent qu'il était Soudra et originaire de la ville de Mansoura; il y en a même qui disent qu'il n'était pas de race indienne, et qu'il tirait son origine des régions occidentales. Les peuples eurent beaucoup à souffrir de son despotisme, jusqu'à ce qu'il leur vînt du secours de l'Orient. Vikramāditya marcha contre lui, mit son armée en déroute, et le tua sur le territoire de Korour, situé entre Moultan et le château de Louny. Cette époque devint célèbre, à cause de la joie que les peuples ressentirent de la mort de Saca, et on la choisit pour ère principalement chez les astronomes.

" Ballaba, qui a donné aussi son nom à une ère, était prince de la ville de Ballaba, au midi de Anhalouara, à environ trente *yodjanas* de distance. L'ère de Ballaba est postérieure à celle de Saca de 241 ans. Pour s'en servir, on pose l'ère de Saca, et l'on en ôte à la fois le cube de 6 (216) et le carré de 5 (25). Ce qui reste est l'ère de Ballaba. Il sera question de cette ère en son lieu. Quant au Goupta-kāla (ère des Gouptas), on entend par le mot *goupta* des gens qui, dit-on, étaient méchants et puissants; et l'ère qui porte leur nom est l'époque de leur extermination. Apparemment, Ballaba suivit immédiatement les Gouptas; car l'ère des Gouptas commence aussi l'an 241 de l'ère de Saca. L'ère des astronomes commence l'an 587 de l'ère de Saca. C'est à cette ère qu'ont été rapportées les tables Kanda Khātaka, de Brahma goupta. Cet ouvrage porte chez nous le titre de *Arkand*. D'après cela, en s'en tenant à l'an 400 de l'ère de Yazderdjed, on se trouve sous l'année 1488 de l'ère de Sri-Harscha, l'an 1088 de l'ère de Vikramāditya, l'an 953 de l'ère de Saca, l'an 712 de l'ère de Ballaba et celle des Gouptas. . . .

" Déjà je me suis excusé sur l'imperfection de ce qui est dit ici, et j'ai averti que les résultats que je présente offraient quelque incertitude, vu les nombres qui excèdent celui de cent."\*—*Journal Asiatique*, 4me. série, tom. iv. (1844).

M. Reinaud's translation here quoted was based upon a confessedly imperfect copy of the then unique but faulty Constantinople MS. of the *Tārīkh-i-Hind*. It has frequently been called in question by those Indian commentators to whom its data came as a revelation from within. As I had to a certain extent accepted the value and importance of the information it conveyed, I sought the earliest opportunity of confirming or correcting its terms by the text of the new and more perfect manuscript of M. Schefer, which has been entrusted to Professor Sachau to aid his grand undertaking of a corpus of the works of Albīrūnī; the most important sections of which are about to be published under the joint auspices of the London Oriental Translation Fund and the German Text Society.

---

\* Albīrūnī, in another part of his work, attributes many of the complications and obscurities imported into Indian texts, to the prevailing system of reducing everything into verse, for the sake of the obvious facility of learning by heart, so often to the entire detriment of the sense of the original; he adds, "J'ai reconnu, à mes dépens, l'inconvénient de cet usage."—Reinaud *Mem. sur l'Inde*, p. 334. Perhaps one of the most instructive expositions of the gradations of the process, under which the Indian art of memory was forced and matured, is to be found in Professor Haug's paper, presented to the Oriental Congress of London in 1874, from which I take the following extracts:—

"The *Veda* is the only sacred code that has been handed down to posterity solely by oral tradition, which has remained, even up to the present day, the only legitimate way of transmitting the ancient divine



M. Sachau has kindly sent me the subjoined list of variants from M. Reinaud's printed Arabic text,\* but naturally prefers to await a final revision of the whole work, a larger acquaintance with Albîrûnî's style, and a consideration of the combined difficulty of this portion of the text, with the intricacies of Indian mathematical calculations before committing himself to any revised translation, such as I desired to have substituted for the French version now quoted."

### c.—TRADITION.

There remains, under this section of our inquiry, the single avowed dole of *tradition* the odd corners of the land have preserved intact, to support much that was previously

knowledge to the future generations of Brahmans. The wonderful state of correctness in which the ancient Vedic texts have reached our time may well excite our admiration, principally, if we bear in mind, that this is exclusively owing to oral teaching, and not to the use of MSS. Although the Brahmans are at present in the possession of MSS. of their sacred books, they are never used for instruction. The Brahman boy has to acquire all knowledge of sacred texts from the mouth of a competent and properly qualified teacher, but never from a MS. For according to Brahmanical notions, which are still current, that *Veda* only which is in the mouth of the Brahmans is the true *Veda*; all knowledge of it that has been acquired from MSS. is no longer regarded as *Veda*. The use of them is only permitted in the way of assisting the memory, after the oral instruction has been completed. In former times the aid afforded by MSS. could be more readily dispensed with, since oral instruction took about thirty years, whereas it is now reduced to about half the time. In order to prevent those who had learnt the *Veda* from the mouth of the teacher from ever forgetting what they had committed to memory, it was made incumbent on them to communicate before their death their sacred knowledge to qualified persons. By such means it has been really brought about that the Vedic texts, that is, the *Mantras*, *Brâhmaṇas*, *Upanishads*, and *Vedāṅgas*, rest so firmly in the heads of the professional Vedics, the so-called *Bhāṭṭas*, that if all the MSS. should be collected and destroyed, they could be restored in the very words, even to each single letter and accent, from memory, as I was often assured by trustworthy Brahmans during my six years' stay in the *Mahratta* country. Hence one might justly attribute to texts obtained from a body of renowned Vedics, both in the *Saṁhitā* and *Pada* forms, at least the same degree of accuracy and authority which is ascribed to an edition prepared from a number of the best MSS.; for all really good MSS. have not been copied by the *Bhāṭṭas* from others, but written from memory; errors which may be detected in MSS. are generally not corrected by consulting other copies, but on the authority of the living tradition, viz., one of the *Bhāṭṭas*, since any Vedic text which is written is never looked upon with the same degree of confidence that is attached to oral tradition. \* \* \* I once had occasion to converse with a large number of *Bhāṭṭas*, who are the legitimate preservers of Vedic texts; they told me, to my surprise, that the understanding of the texts they were in the habit of reciting was regarded as perfectly useless, and was consequently wholly disregarded. They learn the *Vedas* by heart for practical purposes, only to recite them at the sacrifices, or before private individuals of the Brahman caste who may wish to hear them for their welfare.

"Although this opinion seems to have prevailed with the professional reciters among the Brahmans, it was fortunately not shared by the more intelligent and inquisitive members of their caste, who looked upon the *Bhāṭṭas* as a kind of beasts of burden, carrying loads without knowing their nature.

* Reinaud's text.	Schefer (MS. fol. 108-9).	Reinaud's text.	Schefer (MS. fol. 108-9).
p. 128, l. 5. حَمِي	جَمِي	p. 129, l. 14. وَاِمْتَدَاد	وَاِمْتَدَاد
p. 128, l. 6. حَمِي	جَمِي	p. 129, l. 14. زَمِن	زَمَر
p. 128, l. 11. السَّابِقَةُ	السَّابِقَةُ	p. 130, l. 1. فَكَانَ	فَكَانُوا
p. 128, l. 16. مَحَلَّة	مَحَلَّة	p. 130, l. 2. وَكَانَ يَلْب	وَيَلْب
p. 128, l. 20. جَنْدَرِيْنَه	جَنْدَرِيْن or بِيْر	p. 130, l. 8. يَنْجِ	سَج
p. 129, l. 2. مَحْزِيَا	مَحْزِيَا	p. 130, l. 8. ٩٢٤	٥٢٤
p. 129, l. 8. شُوْدْدَا	شُوْدْرَا	p. 130, l. 9. ١٩	٢٥



irreconcilable in the statements of Albîrûnî. The tradition may be imperfect\* as such old-world tales are liable to become, but there is an instructive confirmation of one obscure portion of the earlier history given by the Muhammadan inquirer, and a clear explanation of the causes of the local transfer of power, combined with an important reference to the conventional Imperial delegation of authority to a son, as well as an indication of the length of the reigns of two kings, to be found nowhere else; and to complete the tale, we trace in its details a fully reasonable accord with the more precise data furnished independently by inscriptions and coins.

"The bards relate that Vâlâ Râjâ, son of Vâlâ Warsingji, reigned in Junâgaḍh and Vanthalî. . . . Rôma Râjâ was of the Vâlâ race. It is said in Saurâshṭra that, previous to the rise of the kingdom of Junâgaḍh-Vanthali, Valabhinagar was the capital of Gujarât. The rise of Valabhi is thus told by the bards. 'The Gupta kings reigned between the Ganges and Jamnâ rivers. One of these kings sent his son Kumâra-pâl Gupta to conquer Saurâshṭra, and placed his viceroy Chakrapâni, son of Prândat, one of his Amîrs, to reign as provincial governor in the city of Wâmanasthalî (the modern Wanthali). Kumâra-pâl now returned to his father's kingdom. His father reigned twenty-three years after the conquest of Saurâshṭra and then died, and Kumâra-pâla ascended the throne. Kumâra-pâl Gupta reigned twenty years and then died, and was succeeded by Skanda Gupta, but this king was of weak intellect. His *senâpati*, Bhaṭṭaraka, who was of the Gehlotî race, taking a strong army, came into Saurâshṭra, and made his rule firm there. Two years after this Skanda Gupta died. The *senâpati* now assumed the title of King of Saurâshṭra, and, having placed a governor at Wâmanasthalî, founded the city of Valabhinagar. At this time the Gupta race were dethroned by foreign invaders.'†

---

\* Professor Bâḍarkar has criticised certain items of this tradition in the following terms :—

"But the tradition itself, though interesting as giving the truth generally, cannot be considered to be true in the particulars. For, in the first place, it makes Chakrapâni the son of Prândat, who is certainly the Chakrapâlita son of Parpadatta of the Junâgaḍh inscription (*Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.* vol. VII. pp. 122, 123, *supra* p. 4), viceroy of the father of Kumâra Gupta, and grandfather of Skanda Gupta, while the inscription represents Parpadatta as Skanda Gupta's viceroy, and Chakrapâlita as governor of a certain town, appointed to that place by his own father. Again, Skanda Gupta is represented as a weak king in the tradition; while his inscriptions, magniloquent though they are, do show that he must have been a powerful monarch. Lastly, Bhaṭârka is mentioned as having assumed the title of King, while the Valabhi copper plates speak of him as *Senâpati*, and represent Droṇa Sinha, his second son, to have first assumed that title. (*Journ. As. Soc. Bengal*, vol. IV., Mr. Wathen and an unpublished grant of Guhasena). The tradition, therefore, is not entitled to any reliance as regards the particulars. It simply gives us what was known before, that the Valabhis succeeded the Guptas."—*Indian Antiquary*, vol. III. (1874), p. 303.

† Major J. W. Watson, *Legends of Junâgaḍh*, *Indian Antiquary*, (Nov. 1873,) vol. II., p. 312.



## d.—COINS.

As fitly introductory to the Gupta gold coinage, I prefix a specimen prototype in the rare and little known coins of the Indo-Scythian king *Vásudeva*, whose name or title figures so prominently in the Mathurá inscriptions.

As the general range of the dates and localities of the Indo-Scythian inscriptions are calculated to throw important light upon the history of the period, and have a special bearing upon the distribution of the contemporary Bactrian and Indian Páli alphabets, I annex a résumé of these documents lately prepared for my publication on "Ancient Indian Weights."\*

*Indo-Scythian Inscriptions (in the Indo-Páli Alphabet).*

- At Mathurá.*—KANISHKA. *Mahārāja Kanishka. Samvat 9.*  
 HUVISHKA. *Mahārāja DEVAPUTRA Huvishka. Hemanta, S. 39.*  
*Mahārāja RÁJATIRÁJA DEVAPUTRA Huvishka. Grishma, S. 47.*  
*Mahārāja Huvishka. Hemanta, S. 48.*  
 VÁSUDEVA. *Mahārāja Rájatirāja DEVAPUTRA Vásu(deva). Varsha, S. 44.*  
*Mahārāja Vásudeva. Grishma, S. 83.*  
*Mahārāja Rájatirāja, SHÁHI, Vásudeva. Hemanta, S. 87.*  
*Rāja Vásudeva. Varsha, S. 98.*

*Indo-Scythian Inscriptions (in the Bactrian-Páli Alphabet).*

- In other localities.*—Bhāwalpūr. *Maharaja Rajadiraja DEVAPUTRA Kanishka.*  
*Samvat 11, on the 28th of the (Greek) month of Dæsius.†*  
 Manikyāla Tope. *Maharaja Kaneshka, GUSHANA vaśa samvardhaka.*  
*"Increaser of the dominion of the Gushans"*  
*(Kushans). Samvat 18.*  
 Wardak Vase. *Maharaja rajatiraja Huvishka. Samvat 51,*  
*15th of Artemisius.*

In addition to these Bactrian-Páli inscriptions, we have a record in the same alphabet, of a king called Moga (Moa?), on a copper plate from Taxila, wherein the *Satrap Liako Kusuluko* (Kozola?) speaks of the 78th year of the "great king, the great Moga," on the 5th of the month of Panæmus; and an inscription from Takht-i-Bahi of King Gondophares, dated in his 26th year, with a corresponding entry of the month of Vaiśākh, Samvat 103.‡

\* "Ancient Indian Weights." The introductory chapter of Marsden's *Numismata Orientalia*, Trübner, 1874.

† The opening line of the Zeda inscription of Samvat 11, with the Indian month of *Ashādha*, can only be doubtfully associated with the two lines of small writing below it, in which the name of Kanishka is found. Cunningham's *Arch. Rep.* vol. V. p. 57.

‡ *Journ. R. As. Soc.* vol. VII. N. S. p. 377; Cunningham, *Arch. Rep.* vol. V. p. 59.



It would contribute very material aid towards the reconstruction of the general chronology of India if we could determine the era to which these inscription dates refer; it is clear that many of them are mere regnal dates, but as some of them run up as high as 98, this alone puts them beyond any such confined system of reckoning, and even outside the probable duration of the combined reigns of the three brothers, "Hushka, Jushka and Kaniskka" of the Kashmír chronicles.

The next point we have to consider is the nature of the inscriptions themselves, as a rule they are not royal manifestoes, but records of the piety, in gifts or endowments, of private individuals, and as such would primarily refer to some well established and generally recognised era. What was that era? Vikramáditya (57 B.C.) would place the documents too early; Śaka (79 A.D.\*) too late. I have recently suggested the claims of the Seleucidan era (1st September, B.C. 312), allowing for the omission of the current figure for *hundreds*, which is now discovered to have been the practice adopted by the Baktrian Greeks.

As the simplest way of stating my views, under the latter aspect, I quote in its integrity a letter I lately addressed to "*The Academy*," which has already attracted much attention among Numismatists.†

*"Baktrian Coins and Indian Dates."*

"December 16, 1874.

"Those of your readers who concern themselves with the vexed question of Indian dates may be interested to learn that evidence of some importance, in that direction, has recently been obtained from the coins of the Baktrian Greeks. Since Bayer's premature attempt to interpret a Mint-monogram on a piece of Eukratides as 108,‡ Numismatists have not lost sight of the possible discrimination of dates as opposed to Mint-marks on the surfaces of these issues.§

"In 1858 I published, in my edition of Prinsep's *Essays on Indian Antiquities*, a notice of the detached letters **ΟΓ** as occurring on a coin of Eukratides (No. 3, p. 184, vol. II.) and **ΠΓ** as found on the money of Heliokles (No. 1, p. 182), which letters would severally represent the figures 73 and 83; but these numbers were apparently too low to afford any satisfactory elucidation in their application as dynastic dates.

"On a chance visit to the British Museum, a short time ago, Mr. Percy Gardner was so obliging as to show me all the latest acquisitions of Baktrian coins, and among them a specimen of Heliokles with the full trilateral date, after the manner of the Syrian mints, of **ΠΠΓ** or 183,|| which, when tested by the Seleucidan era (311-183), brings his reign under the convenient date of B.C. 128, and authorises us to use the abbreviated figures, under the same terms, as **ΟΓ**=73 for 173 Sel.=138 B.C. for Eukratides, and

\* Monday, 14th March, A.D. 78, Julian style.

† *Num. Chron.* 1875, p. 5; Agra Archaeological Society, Annual Meeting, 1875.

‡ *Hist. Reg. Græcorum Bactriani.* St. Petersburg, 1738, p. 44.

§ H. H. Wilson, *Ariana Antiqua*, pp. 235, 238. General A. Cunningham, *Numismatic Chronicle*, vol. IX. N. S. p. 230.

|| The *unique* coin of Plato lately purchased by the British Museum, which is closely associated in its obverse device with the money of Eukratides, is also dated, apparently, **PMZ** = 147 Sel., or 164 B.C. A full description, with an illustrative woodcut of this coin, has since been published by Mr. Vaux in the *Numismatic Chronicle* for 1875, p. 6.



the repeated  $\Pi\Gamma=83$  for 183 Sel.=128 for Heliokles, a date which is further supported by the appearance of the exceptionally combined *open* monogram  $|\overline{A}|$  ( $\Pi A$ ), or 81 for 181=130 B.C. on his other pieces.

"In addition to the value of these data as fixing definitively, though within fairly anticipated limits, the epochs of these prominent Bactrian kings, the conventional use of the abbreviated definition introduces us at once to local customs, to which the Greeks so readily lent themselves, in their adoption of the method of reckoning by the Indian *Loka Kāla*,\* which simplified the expression of dates, as we do now, in the civilised year of our Lord, when we write 74 for 1874.

"The domestication of the Seleucidan era and its incorporation of Indian methods of calculation, leads on to the consideration of how long this exotic system of computation maintained its ground in Upper India, and how much influence it exerted upon the chronological records of succeeding dynasties. I have long been under the impression that this influence was more widespread and abiding than my fellow-antiquarians have been ready to admit,† but I am now prepared to carry my inferences into newer channels, and to suggest, as a commencement, that the Indo-Scythian 'Kanishka' kings continued to use the Seleucidan era, even as they retained the minor sub-divisions of the Greek months which formed an essential part of its system; and under this view to propose that we should treat the entire range of dates of the 'Hushka, Jushka, and Kanishka' family of the Rāja Taranginī,‡ which their inscriptions expand from ix. to xeviii.§, as pertaining to the fourth century of the Seleucidan era, an arrangement which will bring them into concert with our reckoning from 2 B.C. to 87 A.D. A scheme which would moreover provide for their full possession of power up to the crucial 'Śaka' date of 78-79 A.D., and allow for the continuance of certain local reigns as claimed by their subordinate public epigraphs.

"The Śaka era, with its Indian months as recorded in the Gupta inscriptions,|| belongs to a new order of things, but this much may be added in conclusion, that the earliest epigraph of Chandra Gupta, the fifth of that race, dated in 82 Śaka, or 161 A.D., leaves a satisfactory margin for the heroic efforts and successful conquests of the second Vikramāditya (of Albīrūnī's legends) and his immediate successors."

I have no wish to press these suggestions for more than they are worth, or to precipitate a decision in their favour; but in addition to the incorporation of the Macedonian months in the Baktrian-Pāli inscriptions, which clearly, in their higher numbers, follow an identical era with the Mathurā dedicatory epigraphs couched in the Indian Pāli alphabet, there are many other evidences of the spread and continued use

\* Albīrūnī, writing in India in 1031 A.D., tells us, "Le vulgaire, dans l'Inde, compte par siècles, et les siècles se placent l'un après l'autre. On appelle cela le Samvatsara du cent. Quand un cent est écoulé, on le laisse et l'on en commence un autre. On appelle cela Loka-kāla, c'est-à-dire compt du peuple."—(Reinaud's Translation, *Fragments Arabes*, Paris, 1845.)

† *Journ. R. As. Soc.* vol. XII. p. 41; *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* 1855, p. 565, and 1872, p. 175; Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. II. p. 86; *Journal Asiatique*, 1863, p. 388.

‡ P. 9, *supra*.

§ *Journ. R. As. Soc.* vol. V. N.S. p. 122. "Ancient Indian Weights," 1874, p. 46. General Cunningham's *Arch. Rep.* vol. III. p. 29. (Reproduced above p. 31.)

|| Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. I. p. 231 *et seq.*

(11340.)



of the Seleucid system of dating,\* which would have tended to commend it to the less enlightened occupying Scythians who succeeded to outlying sections of the dominions of the Bactrian Greeks in India.

The Indo-Scythian inscriptions extant at Mathurá are not dated in *months*, but in the old triple seasons, *Grishma*, *Varsha*, and *Hemanta*, like so many of the ancient writings in the caves of Western India,† and it is a suggestive fact, as bearing upon the omission or non-specification of the *hundreds*, that none of the Indo-Scythian inscriptions at Mathurá run into three figures: they approach closely but do not touch the 100. And the first inscription, *in situ*, of later date, or 135 of some undefined *Samvat*, presents us with the earliest specimen among these records of a fully developed *Hindu* month (*Pushya*).‡

Since the publication of my letter of the 15th December 1874 Albírání's account of the method of dating, in the *Lokakála*, by the omission of the *even* hundreds, has been opportunely confirmed by the discovery that the inhabitants of Kashmír follow this system of computation in all its integrity to the present day.§

I am well aware that Menander had so far departed from the traditional Indo-Greek abbreviated dates, as to confine himself on his coins to *regnal* years, inasmuch as I am able to cite from his extant money the dates A 1, B 2, Γ 3, Δ 4, E 5, H 8; but this no more proves the general surrender of the consecutive eral system of dating than the Mathurá regnal dates establish the rule in the mixed instances above adverted to.

I can also quote a newly discovered Parthian era, commencing in 248 B.C.‖ which viewing its now ascertained employment in the Cuneiform documents of the

\* Since proposing the above identifications, I have examined all the Bactrian coins within reach to seek for new examples of these abbreviated dates, but without success. I am able, however, to revert to two very curious contributions in the same line from the coins of Apollodotus, in the letters  $\Xi$  = 60 and  $\Xi\Xi$  = 65, published by me some years ago in Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. II. p. 183, and in the *Numismatic Chronicle*, vol. XIX. p. 22 (*Monograms*, p. 66). Under the system of the omission of the hundreds, these dates would correspond with B.C. 151 and 146—a period which would not be at all inappropriate for this king, who has been variously placed by Lassen at 160 B.C., by Wilson at 110 B.C., and by Cunningham at 165 B.C. One coincidence in connexion with these two Greek *letter*-dates is that they are in both cases either preceded or succeeded by the letters NO in a similar position at the foot of the device on the reverse, which may possibly stand for the initial letters of *νόμος*; “usage, custom,” &c., or some of its derivative forms, though this is avowedly a mere conjecture open to further investigation.

† Cunningham's *Arch. Report*, vol. p. III. 36; *Journ. R. As. Soc.* vol. V. p. 190, and the Cave Inscriptions, in the *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.* See also *Huen Tshang*, vol. II. p. 63; and Elliot's *Glossary*, vol. II. p. 47.

‡ This can by no possibility be made into a Vikramáditya date; it is more than a question if it can even refer to Śaka. Similarly, in regard to these dates, I am altogether undisturbed by the *Hindu* month in the Gondophares inscription, p. 30 *ante*; in short, whenever we pass the *hundred* we lose Seleucid *months*, though it would be unwise to propound any absolute law on the subject with our present scanty materials.

§ This second inscription ends with the words *Śaka Kāla* gātāvdah 726—that is, “Śaka Kāl years elapsed 726,” equivalent to A.D. 804, which is therefore the date of the temple. This date also corresponds with the year 80 of the local cycle, which is the *Lok-kāl* of Kashmír or cycle of 2,700 years, counted by centuries named after the 27 *nakshatras*, or lunar mansions. The reckoning, therefore, never goes beyond 100 years, and as each century begins in the 25th year of the Christian century, the 80th year of the local cycle is equivalent to the 4th year of the Christian century. General Cunningham, *Arch. Rep.* 1875, vol. V. p. 181. See also Dr. Bühler's *Report*, quoted in the *Athenæum* of the 20th Nov. 1875.

‖ *Assyrian Discoveries*, by George Smith. London, 1875, p. 399. From the time of the Parthian conquest it appears that the tablets were dated according to the Parthian style. There has always been a doubt as to the date of this revolt, and consequently of the Parthian monarchy, as the classical authorities have left no evidence as to the exact date of the rise of the Parthian power. I, however, obtained three Parthian tablets from Babylon; two of them contained double dates, one of which, being found perfect, supplied the required evidence, as it was



period, and obvious official preference may have secured a larger range of acceptance than could otherwise have been conjectured, and may thus, in its associate extension with the power of the race, arrogate some claim to rule and regulate our obscure Indo-Scythian dates. Testing the Mathurá figures by this system with its third century commencing in 48 B.C., we have another possible approximation towards the solution of this great enigma.

The comparative estimates by the four methods of computation, stand roughly as follows :—

Vikramáditya	-	-	-	B.C. 48 to A.D. 41.
Śaka	-	-	-	A.D. 88 to A.D. 177.
Seleucidan	-	-	-	B.C. 2 to A.D. 87.
Parthian	-	-	-	B.C. 39 to A.D. 50.

# VÁSUDEVA.

No. I\*.\* Gold.

*Trésor de Numismatique*, Pl. LXXX. figs. 10, 11.†

Obverse.—Scythian figure, standing to the front, casting incense into the recognised small Mithraic altar. To the right a trident with pennons; to the left a standard with bosses and streamers.

Legend, around the device, portions of the full titles of PAO NANO PAO KOPANO.

Below the left arm  $\overline{\text{व}}$  *Vasu*, in the exact form of character to be seen in his Mathurá inscriptions.‡ To the left, on the side of the altar, the letter  $\text{म}$ .

Reverse.—The Indian Goddess Párvatī seated on an open chair or Greek throne, extending in right hand the classic regal fillet; Mithraic monogram to the left.

Legend, ΑΡΑΟΧΡΟ,§ “half Śiva,” i.e. Párvatī.

dated according to the Seleucidan era, and according also to the Parthian era, the 144th year of the Parthians being equal to the 208th year of the Seleucids, thus making the Parthian era to have commenced B.C. 248. This date is written: “Month . . . 23rd day 144th year, which is called the 208th year, Arsaces, King of kings.”

\* The Roman numbers, further defined by a star (\*), are used to denote such coins as do *not* find a place in the exclusively continuous *Gupta* series embodied in the Autotype Plate.

† Those who wish to see nearly exact counterparts of these types may consult the coins figured in plate XIV., *Ariana Antiqua*, figs. 19, 20. The latter seems even to have an imperfect rendering of the  $\overline{\text{व}}$  *va* on the obverse, with  $\text{सु}$  (*su* (formed like *pu*) on the reverse. For corresponding types see also *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* vol. V. pl. 36, and Prinsep's *Essays*, pl. 4. General Cunningham, *Numismatic Chronicle*, vol. VI. O. S. pl. I. fig. 2.

‡ Plate XV. figs. 8, 16, 20. The *u* is not curved, but formed by a mere elongation of the down stroke of the  $\text{म}$  *s*, which constitutes the vowel, as in the case of the *u* on *Samudra Gupta's* coin No. 2 of the accompanying autotype plate VII. The omission of the *Deva* on the coins is of no more importance than the parallel rejection of the *Gupta*, where the king's name is written *downwards* in the confined space below the arm. Facsimiles of these inscriptions may also be consulted in Professor Dowson's paper on the Mathurá Inscriptions, *Journ. R. As. Soc.* vol. V. N.S. pl. IV. figs. 15, vi., &c. See also General Cunningham's remarks on Vāsudeva, *ibid.* p. 195. General Cunningham proposes to amend Professor Wilson's tentative reading of *Baraono* on the two gold coins, *Ariana Antiqua*, pl. XIV. figs. 14, 18 (p. 378), into PAO NANO PAO ΒΑΖΟΔΗΟ KOPANO. The engraving of No. 14 certainly suggests an initial B in the name, and the AZ and O are sufficiently clear. We have only to angularise the succeeding O into Δ to complete the identification. These coins have a reverse of Śiva and the Bull.—*Arch. Rep.* vol. III. p. 42. Dr. Kern does not seem to have been aware of these identifications when he proposed, in 1873 (*Revue Critique*, 1874, p. 291), to associate the Mathurá Vāsudeva with the Indo-Sassanian Pahlvi coin figured in Prinsep, pl. VII. fig. 6. *Journ. R. As. Soc.* vol. XII. pl. 3; *Ariana Antiqua*, pl. XVII. fig. 9.

§ ΑΡΑΟΧΡΟ, Ard-Ugra. The latter is the name of Śiva. The preceding Khadphises Indo-Scythians had, for



## GHATOT KACHA.


No. 1. Plate VII. Gold, weight 116 gr. Very rare. B. M.

[The numbers prefixed to these coins correspond, without break or interruption, with the serial order of the numbers entered in the accompanying Autotype Plate. The extra or casual specimens are marked by Roman figures, with a further discriminating \*.]

Obverse.—The King standing to the front, clothed very much after the manner of his Indo-Scythian predecessors.\* The right hand casts incense into the conventional diminutive Mithraic altar, while the left holds the typical standard of the rayed Sun.

Marginal legend imperfect.

Under the arm का *ká*.  
च *cha*.

Reverse.—*Párvatí* holding a lotus flower in the right hand, with a cornucopia of western design on the left arm. In the field, the Indo-Scythian monogram .†

Legend.—सर्वराजोच्चेत्त *Sarvarájochehhetta*. "The exterminator of all Rájas."

## SAMUDRA GUPTA.

No. 2. Gold. B. M.

Obverse.—The king arrayed after the Indian fashion with a *dhotí* tightly bound round his loins, elaborate native head-dress, very large ear-rings, necklace, and armlets of chosen jewels, &c., in the act of shooting a tiger who faces him to the full front.



Legend, restored.—व्यघ्रापराक्रम *Vyághra parákrama*. "The tiger hero."

Reverse.—*Párvatí* with lotus flower and *Garuda* standard, standing upon a Dragon or some oriental type of marine monster.‡

Legend.—राजासमुद्रगुप्तः *Rájá Samudra Guptah*.

their reverse device, a figure leaning on a Bull (*Nandí*), regarding which Professor Wilson remarks: "The figure leaning on the Bull appears, by the breasts and protuberant hips, to be female; but it is not invariably so, and is sometimes, what it probably always should be, of an androgynous outline, the figure being that of *Śiva* and his spouse in their composite character of *Arrdha náriṣṭeara*, *Śiva* half-feminine."—*Ariana Antiqua*, p. 351.

\* A very suggestive note on this question is to be found in Huen Tshang: "Après la mort du roi *Kia-ni-se-kia* (*Kanishka*), la race des *Ki-li-to* (*Kritiyas*) s'arrogea encore la royauté, chassa les religieux et abolit la loi du *Bouddha*," ii. 178. These kings are subsequently spoken of, in the text, as "cette race ignoble," p. 179. The commentator adds at p. 454, vol. iii. "*Kritiyas* en Chinois *Ma-te* (hommes) achetés." (See also, i. 248.) Hiouen-Tsang, Paris edit. Cf. *dāsa*, *kṛita*, and *gupta* under the sense of "protected," in connexion with note †, p. 25 ante; and also Elliot's *Glossary*, vol. II. p. 281.

† This monogram has a curious similitude to the old Egyptian symbol for the Bee  which, as M. Oppert has shown, was the sign royal in the Hieratic, the prototype of *šarru*,  of the inscription of Nebuchadnezzar at Borsippa. *Journal Asiatique*, 1857, p. 143. See also *Journ. R. As. Soc.* vol. I. N.S. pp. 224, 482.

‡ A similar aquatic monster may be seen below the feet of an ancient statue at Nongarh (6 miles S.S.E. of Jaynagar). "The statue is made of the red-spotted sandstone of the Sikri quarries near Mathurá."—Cunningham, *Arch. Report*, vol. III. p. 161.











## No. 3. Gold. B. M.

Reverse.—King appareled in close-fitting native costume, with the Indian *dhoti*, armlets, bangles, &c., reserving unexhausted arrows for a retreating lion.

Legend.—म हराजाधिराज श्री

*Ma há rájádhirāja Śrī.*

Reverse.—The Goddess *Párvatī* seated on a lion, with fillet, lotus flower, and the usual Scythian monogram.

Legend.—श्री सिङ्गविक्रम *Śrī Siṅha Vikrama*. “The Lion-hero.”

## No. 4. Gold. B. M.

Obverse.—A horse decked for the *Aṣvamedha* sacrifice.

Legend (restored).—नवजमधः राजधिराज पृथिवी जियत्य

*Navajamadhah Rājadhirāja Prithivī jiyatya.*

Below the horse मे se.

Reverse.—A rayed female figure (*Párvatī*?) holding a *chaurí* or Yák's tail, ordinarily used as a fly-whisk in the train of royalty.

Legend.—अश्वमेध पराक्रमः *Aṣvamedha parákramah*. “The hero of the *Aṣvamedha*.”

A recent contributor to the *Journal Asiatique*, has taken me to task for discovering any traces of Scythism in the Indian *Aṣvamedha* rite, and after other curious criticisms, intrenches himself in the direct assertion that “le cheval des sculptures est le cheval des légendes et du culte bráhmanique.”\*

To my apprehension the Indian Aryans have put on record, in their own Vedas, a much more mundane account of their notions of the *Aṣvamedha* sacrifice, which seems to have been little more to them than a religious feast, with all the sensual accessories of fat horse flesh, baked meats, aromas of cooking, with essays on the merits of skilful carving: descending at last into gross questions of skewers, and the stray remnants that adhere to the hands of the operators.†

Far different is the impression conveyed by what we can gather from the local conceptions of the *Aṣvamedha*; here the ideal seems to have been eminently Scythic, both in its inception and application; it was in effect a martial challenge which consisted in letting the *victim*, who was to crown the imperial triumph at the year's end, go free

\* *Journ. Asiatique*, 1875, p. 126. Essai sur la légende du Buddha, par M. E. Senart. The passage to which the author takes exception is to be found in my article in the *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* 1865, p. 57; it has been reproduced in my *Indian Weights*, p. 62.

† *Rig Veda*, ii. iii. *suktas*, vi. vii., Wilson's *Translation*, vol. II. p. 112, and note a, p. 121, also Preface, p. xii.—xv.; Colebrooke's *Essays*, Prof. Cowell's edit., vol. I. pp. 50, 55, 56; *Asiatic Researches*, vol. III. p. 429; Max Müller's *Anc. Sanskrit Literature*, pp. 37, 46, 357, 533.



to wander at will over the face of the earth, its sponsor being bound to follow its hoofs, and to conquer or conciliate the occupiers of all "fresh fields and pastures new" his equine pioneer chose to fancy.\* Surely such a prototype shadows forth more of the conditions of the life of desert communities of the horseman class, than of the surroundings of Aryan cattle-drivers, entangled in the narrow passes of the Himálaya, or dubiously skirting the southern base of the outer range towards the plains of India in straggling companies. The original germ and development of the contrasted heroic aspect almost declares itself in associations belonging to Nomadic tribes, among whom a steed captured in hostile forays, had so frequently to be traced from camp to camp and surrendered or fought for at last.

Of course the ultimate decision of this and many other international questions, must depend upon how much of the Turánian element we are to recognize as having existed amid the occupying prehistoric races of India; a subject far too large to be discussed with advantage in this place.

#### KUMÁRA GUPTA.

No. 5. Gold. B. M.

Obverse.—King standing to the left, the right hand is extended as if casting incense into the small Mithraic altar, of which traces can still be recognised. The king is girt the *Khaṇḍá* or Indian straight broad-sword. To the right the *Garuḍa* standard, to the with left the initial letters of the name of Kumára, कु Ku.

Legend.—गमवजित्य सुचरत कुमर

Reverse.—*Párvatí* seated on a raised throne, below which are expanded the leaves of the lotus. In the right hand, the Grecian fillet, with the recognized Scythian monogram above the shoulder.

Legend.—श्री कुमार गुप्त

*Śrī Kumára Gupta.*

#### MAHENDRA GUPTA.

No. II\*. Gold, weight 125·5 grains. Marsden,† No. MLIX. B. M.

Obverse.—King on horseback, to the right, with nimbus, seemingly bare-headed, with long flowing curls.

Legend.—महेन्द्र गुप्त

*Mahendra Gupta.*

\* Wheeler's *Mahābhārata*, vol. I. p. 377. Prof. Goldstücker has pointed out (in the *Westminster Review* for April 1868) that the passages here quoted belong to the more recent "Jaiminiya Aśvamedha." See also Wheeler's *Rāmāyaṇa*, pp. 10, &c.

† See also Prinsep's *Essays*, pl. XXIII. fig. 30, vol. I. p. 397. See also variants, pl. XXX. figs. 3, 4, 5, *ibid.* and *Ariana Antiqua*, pl. XVIII. figs. 16, 17. No. 16, has देवजनत after the Gupta.



Reverse.—*Párvati*, seated on an Indian *Morhá*, feeding a peacock.

Legend.—अजित महेन्द्र *Ajita Mahendra*. "The unconquered king."

No. III\*. Gold, weight 119 grains. B.M. (?)

This is another coin of some interest, which I doubtfully attribute to Mahendra Gupta. It may be described as follows:

Obverse.—Standing figure with spear and flowing pennons, trident, and small Mithraic altar. Outside the spear the letters म *Ma*. On the inside प *p*.  
हे *he*

Reverse.—*Párvatí* seated, with traces of the Greek APΔOXPO.

#### NÁRA GUPTA.

No. IV\*. Gold. *Ariana Antiqua*, Pl. XVIII. fig. 22.\*

Obverse.—King standing to the front, with Garuḍa standard on the right, and bow in the left hand. Device similar to the designs of Samudra and Chandra Gupta's coins (*Ariana Antiqua*, XVIII. 7, 8, 9, 4, Marsden, No. ML. and MLVII.), but materially deteriorated in the artistic execution.

Legend, below the left arm.—ना *Ná*.

र *ra*.

At the foot गु *Gu*. Marginal legend?

Reverse.—The usual type of *Párvatí* seated on lotus leaves to the front (disclosing greatly debased art.)

Legend, restored from other specimens.†—बालादित्य *Báláditya*.

#### THE SÁH KINGS OF SURÁSHTRA.

The history of the Sáh kings of Suráshtra is so interwoven with the progress and final supremacy of the Guptas, that we must devote full space to the consideration of their independent rise and advance to power—as well in regard to the monumental palæographic records, in which the western coast is so rich, as in respect to the Numismatic remains of the dynasty which equally preserve marked local characteristics, and disclose instructive indications of a source and derivation other than Indian.

The inscriptions claim priority in the order of arrangement. These commence with a group of representative mural tablets which repeat the name of the presumed founder of the Sáh family, *Nahapána*. I have transcribed the first of these records in full, as furnishing a specimen of the ordinary style and motive of this class of dedicatory

\* I formerly had doubts about the due attribution of these coins; but now that I have examined several specimens, I concur in General Cunningham's assignment.—*Bhilsa Topes*, p. 145. The marginal legend is there quoted as *Para-madhi Raja*.

† There are three specimens in the British Museum.



epigraphs, reducing the subsequent quotations to the bare enumeration of royal names or other material data. For the preliminary materials I am indebted to a paper by Professor Bandarkar, which was presented to the London Oriental Congress of 1874, and which is now in course of correction for the volume embodying their Proceedings.

I.—*Inscription of Nahapána in the Násik Caves.*

(No. 17 of Mr. West's facsimiles.\*)

"To the Perfect One! This cave and these small tanks were caused to be constructed on the mounts Triraşmi in Govardhana, by the benevolent Ushavadáta, the son-in-law of King Kshaharáta Satrap Nahapána,† son of Dínika, who gave three hundred thousand cows, presented gold, and constructed flights of steps on the river Bárnásáyá, gave sixteen villages to gods and Brahmans, fed a hundred thousand Brahmans every year, provided (the means of marrying) eight wives for Brahmans at Prabhásu ‡ the holy place, constructed quadrangles, houses, and halting-places at Bharukachchha, Daşapura, Govardhana and Şorparaga; made gardens, tanks, and wells; charitably enabled men to cross Ibá, Parádá, Damaná, Tapí, Karabená, and Dáhunuká by placing boats on them; constructed Dharmaşálas, and endowed places for the distribution of water, and gave capital worth a thousand for thirty-two *Nádhigeras* for the Charanas and Parishads in Pínditakávaḍa, Govardhana, Suvarṇamukha, Şorparaga, Rámatirtha, and in the village of Nánagola. By the command of the Lord I went in the rainy season to Málaya to release Hirudha the Uttamabhadra. The Málayas fled away at the sound (of our war music), and were all made subjects of the Khatriyas the Uttamabhadras. Thence I went to Poksharaṇi, and there performed ablutions, and gave three thousand cows and a village."

*Remarks.*

"The first part of this inscription is in Sanskrit. The latter part contains a mixture of Sanskrit and Prákrit."

II.—*Translation of Inscription No. 16 of Mr. West's facsimiles, Lines 1, 1.*

"To the Perfect One! This apartment is the benefaction of Dakhamitrá, the daughter of King Kshaharáta Satrap Nahapána and wife of Ushavadáta, son of Dínika."

*Continuation of Translation of No. 16, Lines 3–6.*

"To the Perfect One! In the year 42, in the month of Vaiśákha, the son of Dínika, and son-in-law of King Kshaharáta Satrap Nahapána, gave three thousand 3,000 to the priesthood from the four quarters residing in this cave, as capital for [providing] garments and kuşana. Out of this sum on 1,000 the interest is three-quarters of a

\* *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.* vol. VII. p. 42.

† "I think upon the whole this way of interpreting the expression is more in consonance with known facts than making Nahapána satrap of a king named Kshaharáta."

‡ "Prabhásu, as Dr. Stevenson says, is a place near Pattan Somnath. Bharukachchha is now known to be Broach. Daşapura must be some place in Gujarát or in the Maráthi country bordering on Gujarát. It occurs in Inscription No. 1 of Mr. West's series. Şorparaga is Supara near Bassein. The Damaná and Dáhanuká must be rivers flowing into the sea at those places in the Tanna District. Tapi is well known. The others I am not able to identify. Rámatirtha is, I am told, a small place near Supara. Ushavadáta's charities do not seem to have gone further to the north than Gujarát, or further to the south than the northern district of the Puna zillah. The expedition to the south described in the inscription was occasional, the object being to assist a friendly race of Kshatriyas." (Conf. *Ind. Ant.* vol. III. pp. 100, 214, 322; vol. IV. p. 282; Yule's *Marco Polo*, vol. II. p. 353. —Damaná is doubtless the Damaná Gánga, and Dáhanuká the river of Dehnu to the south of it.—J. B.)



hundred [*i.e.* 75] Kárshápaṇas. These Kárshápaṇas bearing interest are not to be repaid. Out of this [sum] two thousand, which is the capital bearing an interest of one hundred Kárshápaṇas is for garments. A capital of 8,000 Náḍigeras was given in Kapuráhara and the village of Chikhalapádra."

*Remarks.*

"From this and No. 18 of the same series it appears clear that Ushavadáta left three thousand Kárshápaṇas; two deposited with one body of weavers, bearing an interest of 100 Paḍikas or Kárshápaṇas, from which chívarikas or garments were to be provided, and one with another body of weavers, bearing an interest of 75 Paḍikas, out of which kuṣana was to be given. Lines 4 and 5 of this and 3 of No. 18 are thus consistent with each other.

We see from the above that the cave was dedicated to the use of mendicants in the year 42, and from No. 28 that Ushavadáta bestowed other charities in the years 41 and 40. What era these are to be referred to will be considered in the remarks."

III.—*Translation of No. 14 of Mr. West's series.*

1. Son-in-law of Satrap Nahapána ——— t.
2. Usual deeds of Ushavadáta the Śaka.\*
3. In Chechika, city of Dáhanuká, Kekápura.
4. In each village, in Ujjayini,† Sikhá . . [eleven lines more].

---

\* "This has been usually taken to be Śaka, as if there were no doubt about it, but it is not quite safe to do so in the mutilated state of the inscription.

† "This is not without doubt."

I quote Prof. Bandarkar's final summing up and the resulting conclusions, with a view of showing the difficulties which still environ the question of the Sáh dates. "In the first place we have the inscriptions of Ushavadáta, which mention a king of the name of Kshaharāta Nahapána, who is also called Kshatrāpa or Satrap. Kshaharāta looks very much like Khagárata, and the characters in these inscriptions occupy a middling position between those of No. 6 and No. 26. Kshaharāta Nahapána therefore may well have been the founder of the dynasty that displaced the Śátaváhanas some time after Kṛishnarāja. And coins of a race of kings calling themselves *Kings* and *Kshatrapas* or *Satrapas* have been found in Gujarát and elsewhere, and amongst them one of Nahapána himself. There are two inscriptions also in Gujarát, which mention some of these kings. Very likely therefore it was this dynasty that Gautamíputra displaced."

"These inferences would be rendered highly probable if what is known or believed with regard to the dates of these kings were made to harmonize with the similar information we have with regard to the dates of Kṛishnarāja and Gautamíputra. The coins of the Satrap or Sáh dynasty bear dates, but it is not known to what era they are to be referred. For the dates of the Śátaváhana kings the only authorities are the Puráṇas. Though there is no very satisfactory agreement amongst them as to the names and number of the individuals composing the dynasty, the period of its total duration, given by all, nearly corresponds. Starting from the date of Chandragupta Maurya, which is generally believed to be 315 B.C., and deducting 294, the number (Wilson's *Vishṇu Purāṇa*, chap. XXIV. book IV.) of years for which the intervening dynasties reigned, we have 21 B.C. as the date of the foundation of the Āndhrabhṛitya dynasty; and going on further in the same way we have 2 A.D. for Kṛishnarāja's accession; and 319 A.D. for that of Gautamíputra. Now if we take Nahapána to be the founder of the Śaka era, and refer all the Sáh dates to that era, the information got from the caves and the inferences based on it are perfectly consistent with these dates. Nahapána's career of conquest must have ended in A.D. 78, when the era began; and this agrees with what we have stated above that the Śátaváhanas were deprived of the province of Násik some time after Kṛishnarāja. In the same manner, if the statement that Gautamíputra exterminated the race of Khagárata is true, the last of the Sáh dates must come up near enough to 340 A.D., that being the date of Gautamíputra's death, or, the end of his reign. This last date, if the era is Śaka, is, according to Mr. Fergusson (*Journ. R. As. Soc.*, vol. IV., N.S.), 376, in which case it would not agree with the other; but there is a mistake here. Mr. Justice Newton, whom he follows, assigns 235



Other inscriptions of Nahapāna at Kārlen and Junir :—

At Kārlen—

"Peace! By Ushabhadāta, the son of Dīnika, the son-in-law of Rāja Kshahārāta Kshatrapa Nahapāna."

At Junir—

"[Constructed by] Ayama, the minister of ———— Mahākshatrapa Svāmī Nahapāna."

The next palæographic reference to the Śāh kings is an elaborate but imperfectly-preserved recapitulation of the consecutive repairs of the dam or bridge which retained the waters of the Paleṣani river. This document Mr. Burgess will give in full both in text and translation hereafter. I have merely to anticipate it by a brief quotation, with a view to secure the continuity of my serial evidence: which in this instance, however, is only important as confirmatory of a foregone date, already suggested by the coins. The greatest interest, to us Europeans, in this long detail of the fate and fortunes of the embankment, consists in the reference to its previous restoration by the agents of Chandra Gupta *Māurya*, our classical Sandroktopos, whose name appears on this single occasion in the whole range of Indian epigraphy. This public

A.D. (*Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.*, vol. IX. p. 18) to Svāmī Rudra Śāh, the 25th in his list, on the supposition that the era is Vikrama's, whence it appears that he reads the figure on the coin of that monarch as 291. But if we turn to the copies of the figures given by him at page 28, vol. VII. *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.*, we shall find that there must be some mistake as to the right-hand stroke on the mark for a hundred in the last of the three dates given under Svāmī Rudra Śāh. For the first of these is 224, the middle figure being the mark for 20, since the circle has one diameter (see the numerals in the Nāsik Cave Inscriptions, and my paper, p. 67, vol. X., *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.*); the second 192, the mark for a hundred having no side stroke. It is impossible then that the king, whose date is 192, should be reigning in 291. It is extremely probable that this king, No. 18 in Mr. Newton's first list (*Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.* vol. VII.), or No. 25 in his second (vol. IX.), whose date appears thus to have been misread, is the same person as No. 12 in the former or No. 19 in the latter. For the name of the individual and that of the father is the same in both cases. There is only the prefix *svāmī*, "lord," in the former, which makes no difference, and the date 192 in the one case and 197 in the other. The final date of the Śāhs, therefore, is that of No. 17 (p. 28, vol. VII. *Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.*), which is 250, for the figure resembling the letter *ṣ* stands really for 50, as I have shown in my paper (p. 72, vol. X.

*Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.*) on the Valabhī dates. This date in the era of the Śaka kings is 328. About that time then, i.e. about nine years after his accession, the Śāhs must have been conquered by Gautamīputra. If, on the contrary, we should take the era to be Vikrama's, Nahapāna's date would be about 60 B.C., i.e. he reigned 62 years before Krishnarāja; which, it will be seen, does not agree with the evidence of the caves, the Śātavāhana dynasty having been in possession of Nāsik in A.D. 2. In the same manner, the final date, which, according to Mr. Newton and Mr. Fergusson, is 235 A.D. on the hypothesis that the era is Vikrama's but which really should be 196 A.D. in conformity with my reading of the dates, is so remote from Gautamīputra's, 319 A.D., that he can in no sense be said to have exterminated the "race of Khagārāta." The Vikrama era will, therefore, not do. The objection brought by Mr. Fergusson against the Śaka is that if the dates were referred to it, the Śāhs would overlap the Guptas by a considerable period. But this period has now been reduced to about ten years, the Guptas being supposed to have come into power in 319 A.D. And a difference of ten years in the uncertain condition of our chronology is almost nothing. Besides, there is nothing to show that the Guptas obtained possession of the countries over which the Śāhs ruled in 319, or immediately after. Thus the date 319-340 A.D. for Gautamīputra, and the Śaka era for the Śāh dates, alone appear to be consistent with what we find in the cave inscriptions about that monarch and the Śātavāhana dynasty. The dates in Ushavadāta's inscriptions, therefore, viz., 42, 41, and 40, would be 120, 119, and 118 A.D. respectively."



recognition of his dominion amid the memorial records of the western coast is a new testimony to his influence in those quarters, of which we had already external evidence in his traditional treaties with Seleucus.\* So also is there an importance in the distinct mention of his grandson Aśoka, whose *proper name* is elsewhere subdued under the *title* of *Devanampiya Piyadasi* throughout the entire series of religious manifestoes he set up in so many chance places over the broad continent of India: one transcript of which appears on the eastern face of this very rock, which, as has been seen, Nature had constituted as the ready-prepared proclamation stone of successive generations.

#### THE SÁH OR RUDRA DÁMA INSCRIPTION, JUNÁGAR.

"To the Perfect one! This Sudaršana lake, being from Garanagar (Girinagara) . . . to the foot . . . constructed in its length, breadth, and height of unbroken masonry," &c.

"This work gave way in the 72nd year . . . of *Rāja Mahākshatrapa Rudra Dāma*, whose name is oft repeated by the great, the grandson of *Mahākshatrapa Chastana* of well accepted (propitious) name. Afterwards (?) by the Maurya *Rāja Chandragupta* . . . his (governor?) *Śyena Pushpagupta* of *Surāshtra* (?) (*rāstiriya* only visible) caused to be made . . . and by the celebrated *Yavana Rāja* of *Aśoka Maurya* named *Tushaspa* having been repaired."

[The text then goes on to proclaim the glories of the king, the enemies he overcame, &c., and continues] "who himself acquired the title of *Mahākshatrapa*, who won, &c., . . . by this *Mahākshatrapa Rudra Dāma*," and concludes with his own account of his special work in the ultimate repair of the dam.†

The last inscription in this list, which I have to notice, is the brief record on the Jasdan pillar, which proves to be purely genealogical—and would be otherwise immaterial were it not for its mention of the ancestral "*Chashtana*," whose name figures in such prominence in the initial order of the coin series.

#### INSCRIPTION AT JASDAN in the North of Kāthiāwār prānt.

"In the year 127 *Bhādrapada* (*month*) dark-half, 7th (*day*) of the moon, this *Satra* (*tank*) of *Rāja Mahākshatrapa Bhadramukha Swāmī Rudra Sena*, the great-grandson of the son of *Rāja Mahākshatrapa Swāmī Chashṭana*; the grandson of the son of *Rāja Ksh(atrapa) Swāmī Jayadāman*, the grandson of *Rāja Mahākshatrapa* . . . . . *Rudra Dāmā*, (*son of*) *Rāja Mahākshatrapa Bhadra-Mukha Swāmī Rudra*. Of the son of *Supra Nāthaka* of *Mānasagotra*, the grandson of *Khara*, with brothers . . . . ."

\* Justin, book XV. cap. 4; Diodorus, book XIX. cap. 24, book XX. cap. 12; Strabo, book II. c. 1, § 9, and book XV. cap. 1, §§ 10, 36, 53, cap. 2, § 9; Pliny, vi. 17; Arrian, Ind., cap. v. Plutarch in Demetrius.

† Dr. Bhau Dāji, *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.* vol. VII. p. 120.

‡ *Ibid.* vol. VIII. p. 235.



## COINS OF THE SÁH KINGS.

Thus much for the inscription data, we must now fill in the canvas with the more expanded revelations of the coins. As I have not been able in the brief period which has chanced to intervene between the commencement of the present chapter and its call for the press, to re-examine the conflicting bearings of the evidence affecting the domination of the Sáh's, I content myself with reproducing the latest inferences of Mr. Newton, who from the first has exclusively devoted himself to the study of the Numismatic remains of this group of kings, and achieved a veritable specialité in this department. Though in making these quotations I must guard myself by saying that I by no means invariably concur in the interpretations or deductions of the author.

Mr. Newton, in one of his latest papers, has had to review, and in some cases to revise my own early contributions to this subject,\* I am the more anxious therefore that he should be heard in his own words. He says in all frankness, "The arrangement (of the dates) having been thus discussed and fixed, there remains the determination of the era to which the dates on the Sáh coinage are to be referred. Professor Wilson, in his *Ariana Antiqua*, was able only to state the priority of the Sáh's to the Guptas, but he could not restrict the rule of the latter within smaller limits than 'from the second or third to the seventh century of our era.' Mr. Thomas in his article published in 1848, in the XII. vol. of the *Journ. R. As. Soc.* (to which I have been, in many respects, much indebted), being compelled by the supposition, then entertained, that the first numerals on all the Sáh coins represented 300, was led to reject eras, which would otherwise doubtless have appeared preferable, and to select that of Śrī Harsha, dating 457 B.C., made known to us by Albíruńi, as the one which seemed best to meet the apparent requirements of the case. . . . Mr. Thomas thus placed the Sáh dynasty between about 170 and 50 B.C., and Mr. Prinsep placed the last member of the series in 153 B.C. The initial numerals being now read as 100 and 200, the era of Vikramáditya at once suggests itself as the one to be preferred."†

Proceeding upon these principles Mr. Newton subsequently framed the subjoined list of the Sáh kings, in which he was able to insert the names of six newly identified monarchs.

1. Nahapána, B.C. 60 or 70.
2. The unknown King whose coin is given as figure 10 of the plate (p. 4, *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.* vol. IX.)
3. (Syamo?) tika.
4. Chashṭana, son of Syamotika, B.C. 10 or 20.
5. Jaya Dámá, son of Chastana.
6. Jiva Dámá, son of (Dámá?) Śrī, A.D. 38.
7. Rudra Dámá, son of Jaya Dámá.
8. Rudra Sinha, son of Rudra Dámá, A.D. 45-47.
9. Rudra Sáh, son of Rudra Sinha.

---

\* *Journ. R. As. Soc.* vol. XII., 1848, p. 32.

† *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.* 1862, p. 30.



10. Śrī Śāh, son of Rudra Śāh.
11. Sangha Dāmā, son of Rudra Śāh.
12. Dāmā Śāh, son of Rudra Sinha.
13. Yaśa Dāmā, son of Dāmā Śāh.
14. Damajata Śrī, son of Rudra Śāh, A.D. 97.
15. Vira Dāmā, son of Dāmā Śāh.
16. Iṣvara Datta.
17. Vijaya Śāh, son of Dāmā Śāh, A.D. 115.
18. Dāmajata Śrī, son of Dāmā Śāh.
19. Rudra Śāh, son of Rudra Dāmā, A.D. 131, 141.
20. Viśva Sinha, son of Rudra Śāh, A.D. 143.
21. Atrī Dāmā, son of Rudra Śāh, A.D. 153, 157.
22. Viśva Śāh, son of Atrī Dāmā, A.D. 160, 168.
23. Rudra Sinha, son of Svāmī Jiva Dāmā, A.D. 173 or 213.
24. Yaśa Dāmā, son of Rudra Śāh.
25. Svāmī Rudra Śāh, son of Svāmī Rudra Dāmā, A.D. 223, 235.
26. Svāmī Rudra Śāh, son of Svāmī Satya Śāh.\*

I shall reserve any comments or observations upon the still vexed subject of the era to which these coin-dates belong, till I come to compare the entire range of recorded time-marks supplied by the more recent archaeological discoveries; but I may remark, parenthetically, that the A.D. 235 of the twenty-fifth king in the above list, comes into conflict with the age I am disposed to assign to the Guptas under the Śaka test.

As to the correction in regard to the increase of the values of the sign for hundreds by the addition of side strokes, I long ago arrived at a similar conclusion, having, indeed, myself first suggested the probability of such a method of augmentation which the materials available in 1848 did not suffice definitively to establish.†

---

\* "The inscriptions do not tell us that Nahapāna had a son, and I have not inserted the name of his son-in-law as he is not shown to have succeeded to the sovereignty. For the same reason I have omitted the name of Chashtana's father. It is given on the coin, but we do not know that he reigned. Though no coin intermediate between Nahapāna and Chastana has yet been found, I am sure that several years intervened between them. The difference of type and execution observable between their coins is certainly greater than that which exists between that of the former and the coins of the Indo-Bactrians. I have, therefore, adopted a longer interval, and hope that coins of at least two or three kings between Nahapāna and Chastana may yet be found. It does not appear that Nahapāna's or Chastana's coin bore a date, and it is almost certain that none was marked on the copper coin of Jaya Dāmā. If the interval which I have placed between Nahapāna and Chastana and the reigns which I have assigned to Chastana and Jaya Dāmā be considered too long, I should be led to shorten these rather by assigning to them and all the subsequent sovereigns of the Śāh series earlier dates than by bringing down Nahapāna to a time further removed from the Indo-Bactrians.

† I see no reason to modify in any respect the results arrived at in my paper of 1862 as to the succession of the Guptas to the Śāhs, the Valabhi kings to the Guptas, and the Indo-Sassanians to the Valabhi line.

‡ The limits of the Gujarāt sovereignty in Nahapāna's time must now be extended beyond the territories which I was enabled in the paper above referred to to assign to the dominion of the Śāhs. The extent, however, of the districts held in subjection probably varied from reign to reign."

† *Journ. R. As. Soc.* vol. XII. p. 37. See also *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* 1855, p. 569, and the *Paris Journal Asiatique*, 1863, p. 383.



## THE SAH KINGS OF SURASHTRA.

## NAHAPANA.

No. 6. Silver; weight 31 gr. *Unique*, trilingual. MR. NEWTON.\*

OBVERSE.—King's head to the right, with rough hair bound with a fillet. Very coarsely executed.

Legend, imperfect Greek.— $\tau\omega$ PANN

REVERSE.—A crude spear, with an axe on the side,† and an Indian definition of a thunderbolt?

Legend, in BACTRIAN-Pāli characters, reading from the right, commencing below the point of the spear,  $\text{𑀅𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓}$  NAHAPANASA, following which, reading from the inside, but in the reverse direction, in INDIAN-Pāli letters,  $\text{नहपनस}$  *Nahapanasa*.

The engraver or designer of this die was evidently more conversant with the outlines of the Bactrian alphabet than he was with the forms of the character of the concurrent system of writing of Indian origin.‡ The repetition of the letters of the name of the King in the latter alphabet, retain so much of the appearance of Bactrian writing, that at first, I imagined the line of the legend followed uniformly on to the left of the Semitic version of the leading name; whereas there is an obvious break in the continuity of the legend, and a complete reversal of the run of the alphabetical signs, a system

\* Mr. Newton's description of this coin is to be found in Mr. Burgess's text, p. 16 *ante*.

† The custom of placing the axe half way down the staff was common with the Indo-Scythians, see Kadphises series, *Ariana Antiqua*, pl. X. figs. 12-21., and pl. XXI. fig. 19. Prinsep's *Essays*, pl. VIII., &c.

‡ Mr. Burnell, in his elaborate review of "South-Indian Palaeography" (Mangalore, 1874), has naturally had to refer to the earlier types of the alphabets of Northern India, regarding which our views to some extent differ. The author has quoted certain passages from a foot-note of mine, published in the Vth volume of the *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, N.S., p. 420. This is not the place to enlarge upon subordinate transitions of alphabets extending over some centuries, but I wish to explain, in reply to Mr. Burnell's queries, that my inference regarding the Turanian or quasi-Dravidian origin of the *lāt* character of Aśoka's inscriptions does not imply a copying or imitation of any given Tamil alphabet, and far less so of the modern form now current; my object in giving the series of the *romanized* letters of that alphabet was merely to show what letters were required, and what were not required, to express *one* group of Dravidian languages. I estimate Mr. Burnell's services to the cause of Indian archaeology so highly that I trust he will do me the honour to read what I have elsewhere written upon these subjects, when he may discover how little we really disagree on most points, though I certainly should object to the evidence of Aśoka's monuments, as found in two separate sets of characters of 250 B.C., being tried by the test of the *Vañtlettu*, in which the author detects "most points of resemblance to the Sassanian of the Inscriptions" [of A.D. 226-384] (p. 41).

As I write a curious item of testimony as to the guiding and abiding influence of the old Aśoka letters comes to us from Ceylon in the letter on Dr. Goldschmidt's report on the "North Central Inscriptions" of that island, published in the *Academy* of 20th November 1875, in which he says, "by finding the links between the old Indian [*i.e.* Aśoka Lāt] alphabet and the modern Sinhalese, I was enabled, after a short time, to decipher inscriptions of all ages."



of definition equally maintained in the coin of Chashtana (No. 7), where, on the other hand, the Bactrian characters were subordinated and evidently left to the mercies of Indian die-cutters trained in the conventional schools of their own land.

It is interesting to observe the conjoint employment of the two *local* alphabets, in concurrence with the fading lines of the Greek, and the retention on both these coins, in a subsiding degree, of the Bactrian system of writing which marks its erratic spread into Suráshtra, following probably the line of the Indus downwards from Bháwalpur,\* hitherto the lowest point to which its presence could be traced with any degree of certainty.

## CHASHTANA.

No. 7. Silver; weight 23 gr. *Unique*.—Legends, in *three* different characters.

MR. NEWTON.

OBVERSE.—King's head to the left, with flat cap and well executed profile.

Legend, imperfect Greek.— $\tau\upsilon\rho$ ANN.

REVERSE.—A *chaitya*, composed of superimposed arches, with a demilune capital. Wavy line below; above a well-defined sun to the right and moon to the left.

Legend,† in INDIAN-Pāli.—रञ्ज महक्षत्रपस . . . जतिक पुत्रस चष्टनस      גשחנש  
*Rajno mahakshatrapasa . . . jatika putrasa Chashtanasa*—CHASTANASA.‡

Any attempt at the decipherment of the Greek legends on these two coins has hitherto, perhaps wisely, been avoided. But I have so often found myself indebted to numismatic hints, extending even to the right appreciation of single letters, that I feel bound to put on record even my own short-comings in this instance. The materials it will be seen, are not very promising, but I may mention that the accompanying Autotype Plate only represents copies of copies§; short of the coins themselves, I have before me first reproductions in electrotpe, and photographs taken direct from the originals in the possession of Mr. Newton, so that my decipherments may possibly appear in advance of my ostensible illustrative proofs.

\* See inscription of Kanishka, *ante*.

† Mr. Newton's reading of this legend, in July 1868, was "Rajno Mahakshatrapasa (Syamo?)tika putrasa Chastanasa (dala?) ramna." He did not detect the repetition of the name in the Bactrian character. General Cunningham subsequently improved Mr. Newton's decipherments, remarking, "I notice that the native legends of the coins of Nahapana and Chashtana have only been partially read . . . It seems to me from the engravings that the names of both rulers are repeated in Aryan-Pāli. Thus the legend on Nahapana's coin appears to me to be *Chatrapa Nahapanasa*, perhaps *Chatrapa putrasa*; and on Chashtana's coin I read *Chashtanasa* in Aryan-Pāli. The Indian and Aryan names are brought together."—*Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.*, vol. IX. p. cix.

‡ Repeated in Bactrian-Pāli. The Hebrew type will only imperfectly render the adapted Aryan letters of their common Semitic prototype. I have pointed the consonants after the system of Michaeli.

§ *i.e.* the plaster casts here photographed have themselves been taken from electrotpe reproductions of the original coins, which I was favoured with by Mr. Newton some years ago.



The only letters which strike the eye, at the first glance, are ANN above the king's head in No. 7, and in the same position in No. 6, we can trace in coarser outlines the forms of PANN and a possible T before the P. Reverting again to No. 7, as exhibiting the best cut characters though they depart more obviously from normal Greek forms, we have a suggestive O after the second N, but the concluding letter or letters are only vaguely preserved in either specimen. The next point to determine is whether the legend should be assumed to run round the central device in one uniform line, as is the exceptional case in some of the Bactrian coins,\* or whether we should look for a break in the continuity, consequent on the insertion of the King's name at the foot of the bust, which is the more constant rule in the Greco-Bactrian currencies.

The balance of evidence—apart from the reverse coincident testimony—would preferentially lead to the latter conclusion. The opening N in the name of *Nahapana* is sufficiently pronounced in its top lines under such conditions; but what then is to be said of the prefix to the possible *ναπανος* representing in space 6 or 7 letters, and what is to be understood to follow that title to the right in the circular legend? These are, perhaps, questions that had better be left for future solution under the auspices of better numismatic specimens, but thus much may be indicated from the struggling letters which seem to complete the list of titles that they may possibly represent in a degraded form ΣPATIXIOY for *στρατήγος*, or, assuming a still greater failing in the local definition of the Greek alphabet, a more directly imperfect rendering of the title of ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ which commends itself under a closer examination of the prominent letter X which may easily be reduced to an MS. Greek λ.

An important branch of the general inquiry here presents itself as to the course and survival of the Greek alphabet in India, which followed the conquering progress of the Bactrian Hellenes, as the affiliated alphabet of Semitic origin attended the more complete domestication of the Aryan races. The accessory incidents differed, however, in this respect, that the Greek language was reserved more exclusively for the ruling classes during their ephemeral sway, though its literal system was preserved in a degraded form, obviously beyond the duration of the currency of the Semito-Aryan character. Its geographical extension may be defined as nearly parallel to that of the Aryan writing towards the Gangetic provinces, while it penetrated in a comparatively independent identity to the Western coast. It is singular that there is no trace of any solitary inscription in the Greek language in India, which might, however, easily be accounted for; but, in its numismatic form it remained the leading vehicle of official record, with a subsidiary vernacular translation, during more than two centuries under Greek and Scythian auspices. It was similarly employed in conjunction with Aryan legends by the Kadphises Indo-Scythians (*Ariana Antiqua*, pl. X. figs. 5, *et seq.*), while the Kanerki Horde used it solely and exclusively in the definition of their barbarous titles (*Ariana Antiqua*, pls. XII., XIII., and XIV.) The gold coins of the latter merge into those of our Guptas, but the degraded Greek, as we have seen, gives place to a cultivated type of Indian-Pāli letters.

Alexander's (Greek) colonies settled in India must have been both numerous and important, if as Arrian (Justin, xiii. iv.) and Orosius (iii. c.) declare they were erected

\* Antimachus, *Ariana Antiqua*, plate II. fig. 16; Menander, do., plate IV. fig. 1; Apollodotus, do., plate IV. fig. 15; Prinsep's *Essays*, plates XIV. fig. 1; XV. fig.



into an independent charge under Python the son of Agenor, on the distribution of the provinces after the death of the conqueror. Later on, we have evidence of the retention of this political organization in the Indo-Greek contingent, under Eudamus, which joined Seleucus with horse, foot, and 120 elephants (Diod. Sic. xix. 1.)

The mention of Antiochus and the four Greek kings by name,\* in the edicts of Aśoka, would also imply an intercourse more or less free, between the East and the classic West, coupled with the incidental use of the Greek language in states within or adjoining Indian boundaries. And the settlement of the Bactrian kings must largely have encouraged the domiciliation of Greek adventurers and with it the renewed continuity of the use of their language.

Our coins have long since testified to the occupation of the districts around Mathurā by the Bactro-Greeks, and Sanskrit texts have recently established the extension of their conquests to Sāketa (Oude) and Palibothra (Patna).†

Incidentally we learn from the Indian Embassy to Augustus (22-20 B.C.) that the credentials of the emissaries were written on parchment (δερμα) in the name of Porus and in Greek (*Journ. R. As. Soc.* XVII. p. 309), the very mention of the employment of skins indicating a custom opposed to Indian predilections.

\* General Cunningham has lately published an admirable fac-simile of a portion of the Indian-Pāli Inscription at Khalsi (*Archæological Report*, vol. I. p. 247), and an improved eye-copy of the XIII. tablet of the Semitic Aśoka edict at Kapur-di-giri (vol. V. p. 20). These revised texts are valuable in the geographical sense as suggesting new identifications; and the clear mention of *Andra* is of considerable importance in fixing the epoch of a race of kings about whose period there has been much discussion. I have, therefore, tentatively transliterated the joint texts and added the parallel fragmentary version from Gīrnār.

TRANSLITERATIONS OF THE AŚOKA INSCRIPTIONS OF KAPUR-DI-GIRI, KHALSI, AND GĪRNĀR.

1. *Kapur-di-Giri*. Antiyoka namā Yonā raja paran cha tenan Antiyokena chatura IIII rajano Trāmanaye
2. *Khalsi*. Antiyoga nāma Yonā . . lan chā tena Antiyo . nā chatali + lajane Tulamaye
3. *Gīrnār*. . . . . Yonaraja paran cha tena . . . . chaptēna [*sic*] rajano Turamāyo
1. *K*. namā Antikina . . . . . Māka . . . . . namā Alikasandaro namā nicham Choḍa, Paṇḍa,
2. *Kh*. nāma Antekina . . . . . Mākā . . . . . nāma Alikyasadale nāma nicham Choḍa, Paṇḍiya,
3. *G*. cha Antakana . . . . . Magā . . . . . cha . . . . .
1. *K*. Avam Tambupanniya hevamhevamhena . . . . . raja Viśhatidi Yonam Kamboyeshu Nibha Ka
2. *Kh*. Avam Tambapaniyā hevamevāhevamevā . . . . . kījā Viśhmavasi Yonā Kambojasi Nābha Ku
3. *G*. . . . .
1. *K*. nabhatina Bhojam Piti Nikeshu, Andrapulideshu savatam . . . . .
2. *Kh*. nābha Pantisa Bhoja Piti Nikesa Adhapiladesa savatā . . . . .
3. *G*. . . . . ndhepirandesu savata . . . . .

Under the Elephant at *Khalsi*, Gajatemre? at the foot of the XIII. tablet at *Gīrnār*: Sveto hasti savaloka sukhāharo nāmam.

† "Then the viciously valiant Greeks, after reducing Sāketa (Ayodhya, *Oude*), Panchāla-country and Mathurā, will reach (or take) Kusumadvaja (Palibothra); Pushpapura (Palibothra) being reached (or taken) all provinces will be in disorder, undoubtedly." . . . "The fiercely-fighting Greeks will not stay in Madhyadeśa; there will be a cruel, dreadful war in their own kingdom." . . . "It appears that for a time after the Greeks, a rapacious Śaka, or Scythian king, was most powerful." Dr. Kern, from the *Yugapurāṇa* of the *Gārgī-Saṁhitā* pp. 35, 38, 39; his Preface to the *Bṛīhat Saṁhitā* (Calcutta, *Bibliotheca Indica*, 1865). The *Yugapurāṇa* is assigned by Dr. Kern to B.C. 50. "We thus see that Patanjali lived in the reign of Pushyamitra" . . . and "we thus see that when this portion of the *Bhāṣya* was written, a *Yavana* king (Menesander?) had laid siege to Sāketa or *Ayodhyā*, and Pushyamitra was reigning at Pāṭaliputra." Professor Bhandarkar, *Indian Antiquary*, i., p. 299. See also ii. 59, 70, 96, and likewise Professor Weber, in *Indian Antiquary*, i. 173, 179 note, 239; ii. 58, 143; Goldstuecker *Pāṇini*, 230; Bābu Rajendralāla, *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, 1874, p. 263.



Could we rely upon the statements of Apollonius of Tyana, they would carry us still further towards the proof of the extended currency and survival of the Greek language in India up to A.D. 50. We are supposed to discover Phraotes, king of Taxila, conversing fluently in that tongue, and Iarchus, chief of the Sophoi, is said to welcome his visitor "in Greek;" in like manner certain villagers are reported conventionally, and without effort, or pretence, to have used that form of speech. (*Journ. R. As. Soc.* vol. XVII., pp. 78, 81, 90). This might perchance explain the unusual occurrence of so many numismatic examples of legends couched in current-hand Greek letters as opposed to the ordinary or what we term uncial capitals of monumental Greek, which gradually fell out of use about this period (*Ariana Antiqua*, Pl. XIV., figs. 12, 13), and finally merged into the unintelligible jumble of other Scythic examples discovered on Nos. 16 and 17 of the same plate.

If the decipherment of the four most prominent letters "PANN" of the Greek legends in the allied coins of Nahapana and Chashtana proves correct, it may open out several new lines of inquiry as to the status and position of Chashtana and his contemporaries; and in the enlarged numismatic associations, establish connecting links, both epochal and geographical, that we have hitherto scarcely dared to speculate upon.

A short time ago Mr. Percy Gardner, of the B.M., published a representative coin of a Śaka king named "Heraüs," of which the following wood-cut is a fac-simile, with his appended description, originally printed in the *Numismatic Chronicle*.



HERAÛS, ŚAKA KING.

No. IV.\* Silver. B.M.

OBVERSE.—"Bust of a king, right, diademed and draped; border of reels and beads

REVERSE.—ΤΥΙΑΝΝΟΥΝΤΟΣ ΗΡΑÛΣ

ΣΑΚΑ

ΚΟΙΙΑΝΟΥ.

(Τυραννοῦντος Ἡράου Σάκα κοιάνου.)

A king, right, on horseback; behind, NIKE, crowning him."\*

The assignment of this piece to Heraüs has been objected to by General Cunningham, who claims its attribution to the well-known king "Mauas," whose coins cover a large range both in number and variety of types.† It is quite true that the

\* *Numismatic Chronicle* (1874), XIV., N. S. p. 161.

† General Cunningham reads the name as ΜΙΑΙΟΥ ΚΟΙΠΑΝΟΥ. See also *Numismatic Chronicle*, p. 109. Colonel Pearse, R.A., possesses a small silver coin, displaying the obverse head in identical form with the outline in the wood-cut. The reverse type discloses an ill-defined, erect figure, to the left, with two parallel legends in obscure Greek, the leading line, with the title, is altogether unintelligible, but its central letters range × □ ΙΑΙΙΝ or × □ ΙΑΙΙΚ×. The second line gives a nearer approach to "Moas" in a possible initial M, followed by the letters Α □ ΗΔΗΕ=μωδης, μωπης, μωαης, &c.



imperfectly defined designation might be read as *Mauas*, though the additional second letter in the name is against such a rendering.\*

But the difference in the style of the legends and the typical details of the piece seem to separate it from all other published examples of *Mauas*' money, and to connect it, in a marked manner, with the Parthian rather than the Partho-Bactrian section of the occupying conquerors of India.

To commence with the indications furnished by the legends, the unusual form of the kingly title ΒΑΣΙΑΕΥΟΝΤΟΣ ΒΑΣΙΑΕΩΝ which we now understand to imply direct administrative exercise of power, under the confessed authority of an imperial superior,† appears for the first and only time in the Parthian mintages on a coin of Arsaces XII. Phrahares III., B.C. 70-60, which may, as General Cunningham suggests, indicate his position as joint or sub-king under his father, in charge of a province of the empire, in contrast to the ΒΑΣΙΑΕΩΣ ΒΑΣΙΑΕΩΝ,‡ which he, subsequently, insisted on so emphatically in his correspondence with Pompey.§

The first example of the use of the term ΒΑΣΙΑΕΥΟΝΤΟΣ among the Indo-Parthian currencies occurs on a coin of Gondophares similar to No. 5, (Prinsep, vol. II. p. 215),|| which is repeated on the money of Arsaces (Prinsep, vol. II. p. 217, and *Journ. As. Soc. Bengal*, vol. XI. p. 135). The coins of *Mauas*, on the other hand, appear to confine themselves to the ordinary legends of ΒΑΣΙΑΕΩΣ, ΒΑΣΙΑΕΩΣ ΒΑΣΙΑΕΩΝ, and ΒΑΣΙΑΕΩΣ ΒΑΣΙΑΕΩΝ ΜΕΓΑΛΟΥ ΜΑΤΟΥ.¶

Moreover on no occasion do they display the title of ΚΟΙΠΑΝΟΣ, still less that of the *unique* definition of the all-important ΣΑΚΑ of the coin of Heraüs.

The practical question then presents itself, as to whether this departure from ordinary routine, in the case of Gondophares and Arsaces, does not imply a recognition of the Imperial power held by the *nominal* head of the family in Persia, and co-relatively whether the employment of the nearly parallel form of ΤΥΠΑΝΝΟΥΝΤΟΣ does not in like manner, indicate merely executive administration and allegiance to a distant suzerain? The ΚΟΙΠΑΝΟΣ the dictionaries tell us, is simply a synonym of ΤΥΠΑΝΝΟΣ,\*\* and we know that the Parthians were eccentric in their selection of Greek titles, the force of which they, perhaps, did not always comprehend, so that we must not criticise, too closely, any titles *a Śaka*, whose still more vague ideas of Greek filtered through such dubious channels, may have chosen to adopt.

\* The Bactrian-Pāli rendering of the name on the coins is invariably *Moasa*, which has been assumed to correspond with the Inscription definition of *Mogasa*; see *ante*, p. 17.

† *Journ. R. As. Soc.* vol. XX. p. 126; *Numismatic Chronicle*, (My article,) vol. II. N. S. p. 186; and General Cunningham's article, vol. IX. N. S. p. 29.

‡ Mr. Lindsay remarks, "the title of ΒΑΣΙΑΕΩΣ ΒΑΣΙΑΕΩΝ appears on the coins of Arsaces XII. for the first time since (its disuse after) the reign of Arsaces VI."—*Coins of the Parthians*, Cork, 1852, p. 21.

§ Plutarch in Pompey, § 38; Dio Cass. cap. XXXVII. § 6; Lindsay, p. 21; Rawlinson, p. 145.

|| This example is as yet unpublished. The coin belongs to Sir H. Dryden.

¶ Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. II. p. 200; *Ariana Antiqua*, p. 314.

\*\* "Τύραννος strictly Dor. for κείραννος, from κείρος, κέρως, a *lord, master*." The editors add, "the term rather regards the way in which the power was *gained* than how it was *exercised*, being applied to the mild Pisistratus, but not to the despotic kings of Persia."—Liddell and Scott. The ancient Persians must have been fully conversant with the use and meaning of the term, in the Ἑλλησποντιῶν μὲν τύραννος of Darius, referred to by Herodotus IV. cap. 137, who elsewhere seems to admit that its interchange with βασιλεὺς was optional and unimportant.



It is in regard to the typical details, however, that the contrast between the pieces of Mauas and Heraüs is most apparent. Mauas has no coins with his own bust among the infinite variety of his mint devices; nor has Azas, who imitates so many of his emblems. But, in the Gondophares group, we meet again with busts and uncovered heads, the hair being simply bound by a fillet, in which arrangement of the head-dress Pakores, with his bushy curls, follows suit. But the crucial typical test is furnished by the small figure of victory crowning the horseman on the reverse, which is so special a characteristic of the Parthian die illustration.

We have frequent examples of Angels or types of victory extending regal fillets in the Bactrian series, but these figures constitute as a rule the main device of the reverse, and are not subordinated into a corner, as in the Parthian system. The first appearance of the fillet in direct connexion with the king's head in the Imperial series, occurs on the coins of Arsaces XIV., *Orodes*,\* (B.C. 54-37), where the crown is borne by an eagle,† but on the reverses of the copper coinage, this duty is already confided to the winged figure of Victory.‡ Arsaces XV., Phraates IV. (37 B.C.-4 A.D.), continues the eagles for a time, but progresses into single§ and finally into double figures of Victory eager to crown him,|| as indicating his successes against Antony and the annexation of the kingdom of Media.¶

Henceforth these winged adjuncts are discontinued, so that, if we are to seek for the prototype of the Heraüs coin amid Imperial Arsacidan models, we are closely limited in point of antiquity, though the possibly deferred adoption may be less susceptible of proof.

Supposing this adoption, however, to have been contemporaneous, the dates B.C. 37 to A.D. 4 will mark the age of Heraüs, whereas Moas is speculatively assigned to a much earlier period.\*\* But we must await the authoritative determination of many international complications in the annals of Western Asia before we can venture to draw definite inferences from the typical devices of the border-land of India.

I feel that no apology is needed for still further breaking the continuity of the leading subject of this paper by the introduction of a rare and important class of coins, which appear, in a measure, to be connected with the unique piece of Heraüs, while their Parthian peculiarities are associated with seemingly Indian forms of costume, which our friends in the Western Presidency may perchance identify, and further secure new numismatic specimens to aid a final decipherment. Though Russia has hitherto contributed the best of our examples,†† several have been traced to the lines of the Lower

\* I see that the French numismatists quote the coins of Pacorus I. (joint king under his father Orodes I.), which follow western models. These coins exhibit the figure of Victory.

† Lindsay, *History of the Parthians*, Cork, 1852, pl. III. fig. 2, pp. 146-170; *Trésor de Numismatique*, pl. LXVIII. fig. 17.

‡ *Ibid.*, pl. V. fig. 2, p. 181.

§ *Ibid.*, pl. III. fig. 60; V. fig. 4, pp. 148, 170; *Trésor de Numismatique*, pl. LXVIII. fig. 18; pl. LXIX. fig. 5.

|| *Ibid.*, pl. III. figs. 61-63.

¶ Lindsay, p. 37; Rawlinson, *The Sixth Monarchy*, p. 182.

\*\* Wilson, 100 B.C.; Lassen, 120 B.C.; Cunningham, after 126 before 105 B.C.; Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. II. p. 173.

†† "Il y a quelques semaines qu'en Russie (au gouvernement de Perm) a été découvert un petit vase en bronze renfermant quatre monnaies en argent, dont j'ai l'honneur de vous envoyer les empreintes ci-jointes.

"A juger d'après le type de ces monnaies je serais tenté de les attribuer à quelque roi indo-scythe, mais cette supposition me semble être revoquée en doute par une autre trouvaille (faite en 1851 dans la même contrée) qui outre une monnaie du même genre contenait quelques monnaies sassanides (du VI<sup>e</sup> siècle) et des monnaies



Indus, localities which, as far as may be gathered, cannot be far removed, from the site of issue of the coins themselves.

These coins, whatever grade in Eastern history may be finally assigned to them, are of considerable typical importance in opening out an entirely fresh field of numismatic research. I must admit, however, that hitherto my success in their decipherment has not been commensurate with the bold outlines and apparent clearness of their legends. Nevertheless, I have not hesitated to put on record what little I have been able to unravel, and to follow out more largely the associations involved in the die-devices, with the aim of drawing attention to this promising subject of investigation, and in advocating a renewed search for similar specimens in public and private cabinets:\* as it is well known that a single letter, on many a defaced piece, will often give the clue to a legend, comparatively complete in itself, but still wanting in the touch of legible vitality. While in the preliminary stage, I must frankly premise, that, though, in this case, almost every typical coincidence points to a near association with the Parthians in Bactria, or, preferentially, with their spread in more directly southern and western localities, the leading geographical evidence tending to a similar conclusion; yet the authoritative reduction of the ornamental scroll over the horse's loins (in No. V.) into the Kufic word *نفل*, would fatally reduce the epoch in point of time. The unknown letters on the margin, at the foot of coins Nos. VI., VII., VIII., have, moreover, a suspiciously current or cursive appearance, and, certainly, do not accord with the stiff and formal outlines of the freely legible *Malka*, in the opening letters of the variety of Syriac here employed. We have too many striking instances, in the series of Indian and quasi-Indian coinages, of the indigenous faculty of imitation, and aptitude in the reproduction of fixed and accepted designs, at times persevered in, mechanically, till all trace of the original fades before the eye and vanishes into thin air; so that typical resemblances and even close and seemingly immediate copies can hardly be held to prove what they would establish under other and less exceptional circumstances. Hence we may yet have to surrender the choicest of our specimens, in this limited list, to stand as a subdued monument of Bahram Gor's visit to India, or as a still more modern sign and

---

byzantines d'Héraclius et de son fils Constantin. Puis les lettres qu'on voit sur ces monnaies diffèrent de celles qui se trouvent sur les monnaies indo-scythes."

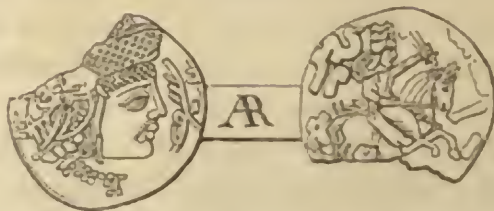
\* Since these illustrative wood-cuts first reached me, a coin similar in general characteristics to Nos. V., VI., VII., has been found in the collection of General Abbott, acquired in the Hazára districts of the Panjáb, which has recently been added to the Numismatic Treasures of the India Office. The piece in question, though it contributes nothing to our knowledge in the matter of types or legends, gives very significant hints in the direction of identities of metal which, in the greasy alloy, opens out mineral and geological connexions with Arachotian and other Nickel-using nationalities. See Apollonius of Tyana, quoted in *Journ. R. As. Soc.*, vol. XVII. pp. 72, 77; Strabo, bk. XV. cap. ii. § 10, bk. XV. cap. iii. § 14, and bk. XV. cap. i. § 69; Pliny, *Nat. Hist.*, bk. XXXIV. cap. ii. (§ 2, Aurichalcum, "fine copper," Oricalcum, Caidueium?), and bk. XXXVII. cap. xlii.; Marco Polo, cap. XIV., XX.; and in these days Kenrick's *Phœnicia*, p. 206; General A. Cunningham, *Numismatic Chronicle*, N. S. vol. VIII. p. 279, etc.; with Dr. W. Flight, *ibid.*, p. 305; and *My Indian Weights*, p. 43.

I have lately been favoured with two new examples of this class of coin—the one from the Royal cabinet of Copenhagen, and a new piece from Russia. They must both be placed, typically, before No. VI., as the horseman is more on the move, and the general execution of the dies approaches nearer to the style of No. V. Both coins show very elaborate horse-trappings, with the quiver full of arrows behind the right thigh of the rider. The legends in front of the profile, on the obverse, seem to follow Pehlvi tracings, but they are no more definitively legible than the scroll on No. V.; and the reverse legends fail to add anything to our previous knowledge.



symbol of Muhammad bin Kásim's first Arabian settlement on the banks of the Lower Indus.

No. V.\* Silver. MUSÉE ASIATIQUE, ST. PETERSBOURG.



There is little or no trace of pure Parthianism in these devices, except in the peculiar tooling of the neck ornament.\* The obverse head would almost seem to represent a young Indian-born Greek, who was so far reconciled to local customs as to cultivate with shaven cheeks a small moustache, and to recognise the manifest advantage of a turband. The eccentric eagle crowning the rider on the reverse may, possibly, imply a newly erected kingdom, or a more moderate extension of ancient boundaries.

The free action of the horse recalls the attitude of the front charger of the classic *Dioscouri* of Eucratides, or the single light horseman of the Baktrian Philoxenes;† but, here, the huntsman supplants the warrior, and the seat and saddle, and even the horse itself, if truly designed, are Indian, in ideal and execution, rather than imitations of Greek designs. The dog (if such it be)‡ is, also, an innovation upon any hitherto recognised medallie device. The use of the distinctive adjunct of the eagle placing a chaplet on the king's brow, as we have seen, was derived, in the first instance, by the Parthians from Roman teachings; it appears on the coins of Phraates IV. and Tiridates II. (B.C. 37),§ but soon gives way to the more natural winged figure of victory. The legend on the obverse I am as yet unable to decipher, but I must add, that I have neither seen this particular coin, nor even obtained rubbings or impressions of it. The curious ornamental scroll over the crupper of the horse has been read by my friends in St. Petersburg, who have sent me this wood-block, as the Arabic term فضل "excellence, wisdom;" but, though such an interpretation might be put upon the letters as they appear in the wood-cut, I should not at present be disposed to concur in any such rendering, though I must confess that the word in front of the king's profile looks more like cursive and comparatively modern Sassanian Pehlvi than any other style of writing of which I have knowledge.

\* The letters on the Parthian coins are what we should call nail-headed (not arrow-headed), *i.e.*, the characters, instead of being cut out and sunk on the die, in continuous lines, are produced by a series of holes drilled in consecutive order upon the general outline of the letter, and connected more or less clearly by minor attaching links. On the coin itself these studs stand up like the nail-heads on a well-made mediæval chair. A similar system of dotting the leading outlines of the letters was in favour among the Indo-Scythians in India. An authoritative ink-tracing could by this means be followed, mechanically, with great exactness, where a free line engraving might, under the circumstances, have simply proved difficult and delusive.

† *Journal des Savants*, 1836, pl. II. fig. 5; *Ariana Antiqua*, pl. II. fig. 17; Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. II. p. 187, pl. XV. fig. 1.

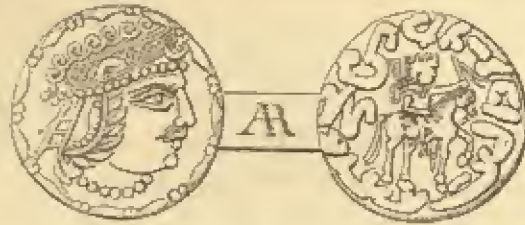
‡ It may possibly be the foal following the mare.

§ Longpérier, pl. IX. figs. 8, 9; pl. X. figs. 5, 6, 7; Lindsay, pl. III. figs. 55, 56, 57.



This coin and the two succeeding specimens present us with more distinct Parthian identities. The head-dress on the obverse would, at first sight, appear to have nothing

No. VI.\* Silver. CABINET OF COMTE STRÔGANOFF.



in common with the ordinary upright Tiara helmet of the Imperial dynasty; but, though the local turband is retained in a somewhat reduced and modified shape, the scroll-like ornament at the top, so seemingly exceptional, can be readily traced to an association with the crest pattern first introduced by Phraates II. (B.C. 136-126) and maintained in occasional use by Sanatroeces\* (B.C. 77-70), finding favour among the local kings of Edessa,† and appearing, in a less formal design, on the Eastern Parthian coins of Sanabares‡ (A.D. 2). The horseman, on the reverse, is a close copy (even to the details of the double-thonged whip and occasional hooked-ankus, or subdued elephant-goad,) of the charger, which continued to furnish the standard device of so many monarchs of the Parthian race in Scytho-Bactria, typified in the devices of Gondophares, Abdagazes, Arsaces, &c., whose dates are roughly assumed at from about B.C. 26 to 44 A.D.; and, singular to say, we have an example of a nearly similarly outlined horse in the Parthian Imperial series *proper*, on the money of Artabanus III. (on a coin *dated* in A.D. 13), where the unkempt hair around the front face of the monarch, typical, perhaps, of the rude fashion prevailing amid the camps and tents of the Dahæ, nearly fills one surface of the coin, while his charger on the reverse, either in bone or limb, may fairly claim kindred with the stud-bred representatives of the Baktrian stables.§

The physiognomy of the king on the obverse of Nos. VI., VII., VIII., bears no analogy to the conventional Parthian portraiture, but is clearly derived from Indian ideals of the human face. The almond eye, the slight moustache, and the smooth-shaved rounded jowl, all associate themselves with Eastern models, ranging from the Kodes coins of Sistân|| on the one side, to the Surâshtran pieces of the Sâh kings,¶ and the types special to the Guptas.\*\* Hence, in admitting local influence in the composition of the profile, we must infer, either an entire surrender of Parthian predilections, a facile concession to indigenous art, or a confession of fealty by the established dynasty, and their recognition, as local rulers, by a Parthian Suzerain. Among the minor indications may be noticed the germ, or possibly, according to the age eventually to be assigned to the coins themselves, the later development, of the Sassanian broad floating fillet, together with the

\* Longpérier, pl. V. figs. 7, 8, 9; pl. VII. figs. 4, 5.

† Bayer, *Historia Oschana*. Abgar's tiara, p. 130.

‡ Longpérier, pl. XII. fig. 4; My Sassanian Inscriptions, p. 121; Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. II. p. 215, note.

§ Visconti, *Icon. Greque*, pl. L. No. 2; Longpérier, pl. XII. fig. 9.

|| Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. I. p. 337; vol. II. p. 203, pl. XIII. figs. 11, 12; *Ariana Antiqua*, pl. IX. figs. 1-5; *Numismatic Chronicle*, vol. IV. N.S. p. 210.

¶ Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. II. p. 94; *Journ. R. As. Soc.*, 1850, vol. XII. pls. I. II. p. 72.

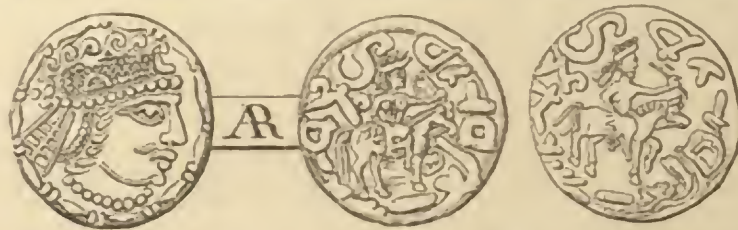
\*\* *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, and Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. II. pl. XXXVII. Nos. 16, 17, &c., *supra*.



crescent in front of the head-dress, which, though essentially Sassanian, was not exclusively so, as the Guptas alike affected the symbol.\*

One of the grounds for preferring the later date for these coins consists in the fact, that the similitudes of the wave of the curl and general arrangement of the crest are undoubtedly closer, and more marked between the comparatively subsequent Parthian issues of Pacorus II.† and Vologeses IV. (A.D. 148–190),‡ than those of the primary patterns employed by Phraates II. and Sanatruces; and the elegant leaf-scroll, pendant from the Indian turband of Nos. VI. and VII., finds a curious and almost exact counterpart in the ornamental fall at the back of the Parthian tiara introduced by the same Vologeses IV.,§ and revived or retained in use by Vologeses VI.|| and Artavasdes,¶ with whom the Arsacidan dynasty became finally extinct. But, here again, we must be cautious how we pronounce in favour of any definite period for these fashions, or pretend to determine priority of usage, which may have been dependent upon so many contrasted motives—old institutions, recent conquests, or pervading provincial designs, which would necessarily repeat themselves in the outlying portions of conterminous territories.

Nos. VII. VIII.\* Silver. CABINET OF COMTE STROGANOFF.



The monogram, at the back of the horseman on the reverse, offers another instance of the strange modifications ancient devices were liable to be subjected to, in the hands of artists who, probably, did not comprehend the intent and meaning of the prototype. I have felt some diffidence in identifying the odd jumble of lines on No. V. as a reproduction of the Parthian eagle; but, in truth, the original designs on the Imperial mintages, did not contribute any very exact delineation of the form of the sacred bird, and the Indian copyist may have been even less instructed in ornithology and less conversant with the flight of eagles than the Western designers; while his own local imitators may well have failed to detect a likeness he himself was incompetent to give effect to. Be this as it may, the symbol or device on Nos. VI., VII., and VIII. has clearly arrived at the monogrammatic stage, though quaint traces of the bird's head are still to be detected on Nos. VI. and VII. The monogram, in its advanced form, is assimilated to several designs in established favour with neighbouring dynasties; in its lower limbs it singularly accords with the special symbols or crypto-monograms employed by Kadphises, Kanerki and

\* *Journ. R. As. Soc.* vol. XII. pl. II. figs. 39, 49; *Ariana Antiqua*, pl. XV. figs. 17, 18; Prinsep's *Essays*, pl. XXVII.

† Longpérier, pl. XV. fig. 6.

‡ *Ibid.*, pl. XVI. fig. 11.

§ Longpérier, pl. XVI. fig. 11; pl. XVII. fig. 7; *Trésor de Numismatique*, pl. XXI. figs. 13, 14, 17. Lindsay, pl. VI. fig. 28.

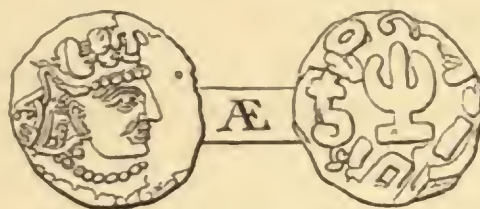
|| Longpérier, pl. XVIII. fig. 6; Lindsay, pl. VI. fig. 31.

¶ Longpérier, pl. XVIII. fig. 11; *My Sassanian Inscriptions*, London, 1868, p. 127.



Ooerki (Kanishka and Hovishka)\*; while, in its central, upper portion it approaches nearer to the Indo-Sassanian typical design, which occupies the entire coin reverse, as depicted in pl. XVII. fig. 20 of Wilson's *Ariana Antiqua*,† and otherwise, in general characteristics, it has much identity with the ordinary mystic diagrams of the Sassanian seals ‡; but both these latter may merely represent continuous imitations or developments of an abiding ideal, furnishing a fixed point of departure, which, varied in its minor details, according to the ruling conceptions or acquired tendencies of the nation, under the religious teaching dominant at the moment.

No. IX.\* Copper. Musée Asiatique, St. Pétersbourg.



The obverse head, in this instance shows a considerable amount of degradation, even from the imperfect models, which it clearly follows. The variation in the reverse device is of moment, not only as removing the mintage from any very close connexion with its predecessors, but as shadowing forth a possible change in locality. The symbol which occupies the field belongs to one of the many forms of the Indian *Triśula*, or trident, of *Śiva*,§ which crops up upon so many occasions amid the emblems of the East and the West, and which acquires an importance in the present inquiry, on account of the prominence similar devices will be seen to hold in collateral issues.||

Having completed the incidental references to the Numismatic devices, I have to encounter the more difficult task of explaining the purport of legends.

Those illiterate savages, the Parthians, finding themselves, amid the chances of conquest, so often domesticated as alien rulers; in the absence of any alphabet of their own, very wisely accepted the casual varieties of writing current in the localities in which they held sway. Among the leading and more important systems thus adopted the following may be enumerated:—

1. *Greek*, which was taken over as part and parcel of the Court and Official language, prevailing in the dominions of the Seleucidæ, about 255 B.C.
2. *Bactrian*, or the special adaptation of a normal Semitic alphabet for the

\* *Ariana Antiqua*, pl. X. fig. 5; pl. XI. fig. 16; pl. XIV. fig. 1; and pl. XXII. No. 155, *et seq.*, *ante*, p. 17.

† See also pl. XVII. fig. 21.

‡ *Journ. R. As. Soc.* vol. XIII. p. 425, *et seq.*; *Mordtmann Zeitschrift*, 1864, Nos. 63, 101, 124, 140; Lajard, *Culte de Mithra*, pl. X., numerous examples, but especially No. 13. Also plates XLV. figs. 1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 15, and plate LIV. figs. c, 6, 7, 8, 9-16, 19, 20, 21.

§ See coins of Kadphises (105 B.C.); *Ariana Antiqua*, pl. X. figs. 5, 12, &c.; and of Kanerki, pl. XII. fig. 4; Ooerki, pl. XIV. fig. 14.

|| See coins No. XI.\* &c., and note, p. 62, *infra*.

(11540.)



definition of an Aryan tongue, which was largely developed in India about B.C. 250, but which first appears upon Parthian coins, only in 110 B.C.

3. Various forms and modifications of Phœnician and Aramæan, employed on coins of an imitative type of the Tetradrachms of Euthydemus of Bactria (now assigned to Characene) of uncertain date; and other survivals of an old type of Syriac, such as that found on the coins of Edessa, and in allied branches of coinage of indeterminate locality.

4. The double alphabets of the ancient Pehlvi, discriminated as Chaldæan and Sassanian, which intrude among the Greek legends of the Imperial series so early as A.D. 2, and which finally supersede the Greek itself in the official records of Western Asia about the third century, A.D.

I release my Indian readers from the dry details of any attempted identification of the hybrid letters of which the coin legends V.-VIII. are composed, and simply say that I can only decipher with any pretence to certainty, the word 𐭠𐭣𐭫𐭥 *Marka*, for *Malka*, which commences in front of the head of the horseman, and is to be read from the *outside* of the piece. The succeeding letters seem to belong to a different alphabet, and the utmost I venture to guess at is something approaching the sounds of *Shahach* or *Shemach*,\* on fig. V., which interpretation, however, is seriously shaken by the almost modern Arabic style of the letters on VI., VII., and VIII., which might be taken for لعيس or لعب.

I now revert to the largely interrupted serial succession of the local Sáh kings of Suráshtra, of whose coins, however, I propose to give merely typical examples.

#### ÍSWARÁDATTA.

No. 8. Silver. B.M.

OBVERSE.—The typical and “numismatically” *constant* Sáh head, in profile.

Legend, imperfect, with vague outlines of the Greek characters.—Α Ο Ο Ι Υ

REVERSE.—The conventional *Chaitya*.

Legend.—राज्ञो महा क्षत्रपस ईश्वर दत्तस वर्ष प्रथमे.

*Rājno mahá kshatrapasa Íshwara dattasa, varsha prathamé.*

(*Varsha prathamé*, in “the first year” of his reign?)

It still continues an unexplained mystery, why the coins of the XVI. king in Mr. Newton’s serial list, p. 44, should depart from the established custom of inserting a date at the commencement of the Greek legend, and supplant it by a new form of regnal date at the conclusion of the monarch’s titles and designations in the *local* character on the *reverse*.

---

\* *Chach*? چکچ صفتد سهرش. Reinand, *l’Inde*, pp. 126, 147, 176; *Mus’audi*, vol. I. p. 342; *A’in-i-Akbari*, vol. II. p. 146; Elliot’s *Historians*, p. 138 et seq.; *Journ. R. As. Soc.*, vol. XII. p. 341.



## VIJAYA SĀH.

No. 9. Silver. ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. (Dates, according to local custom, 140 to 154.)

OBVERSE.—Sāh head as usual.

Greek legend, imperfect.—. . . ΙΙΥΙΙΙΟΙΙCVA

Date behind the head, expressed in ancient Indian *numeral figures*, following the initial I, 154. Confirmatory dates, 142 (Mr. Freeling's coin),\* and 153 (B.M. coin).

REVERSE.—*Chaitya*, half-moon and a cluster of nine stars.

Legend.—राज्ञो महा क्षत्रपस विजय साहस राज्ञो महा क्षत्रपस दामा साहस पुत्रस

*Rājno mahā Kshatrapasa Vijaya Sāhasa, Rājno mahā Kshatrapasa Dāmā Sāhasa putrasa.*

## DAMA JATA ŚRIYAH.

No. 10. Silver. ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.

OBVERSE.—The usual Sāh head.

Legend, illegible. Date, in ancient ciphers, 1\*7.†

REVERSE.—*Chaitya*, half-moon and cluster of four stars.

Legend visible on this coin.—. . . . . શ્રીય રાજ્ઞો મહ ક્ષત્રપસ દમ

Full legend restored.—*Rājno mahā Kshatrapasa Dāmā jata Śrīyah, Rājno mahā Kshatrapasa Dāmā Sāha-putrasa.*

## KUMĀRA GUPTA.

*Saurāshtran Series.*

No. 11. Silver. MR. BURGESS.

OBVERSE.—The standard Sāh head, but much corrupted in the die execution.

REVERSE.—The goddess *Pārvatī*, apparently imitated from the Eastern type of that deity, found on Kumāra's gold coin, No. 5. Proving, in effect, the purport, hitherto unsuspected, of the original design, which is so strangely distorted in all other cotemporary issues. Cluster of six stars, as in the Sāh coins, but located in a new position in the lower portion of the field.

Legend.—परम भगवत महाराजधिराज श्री कुमर गुप्त महेन्द्रदित्य

*Parama Bhagavata Maharājadhirāja Śrī Kumara Gupta Mahendraditya.*

\* Mr. Newton gives independent fac-similes of the dates 140 and 154, *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.* vol. VII. p. 28.

† There is another doubtful date, of 1\*4, on Dr. Stephenson's coin.



## No. 12. Silver. MR. BURGESS.

OBVERSE.—The usual imitation of the typical Sáh profile.

REVERSE.—*Párvatí*, one degree less recognisable than in No. 11. Cluster of six stars, in the old position, above and to the right of the central figure.

Legend as in No. 11. Legible portion.—*Parama Bhagavata Maha . . . hendraditya*.

## No. 13. Silver. MR. BURGESS.

OBVERSE.—A totally new style of treatment of the typical Sáh head, shown in the sensual air, thick-necked profile, short curled moustache, and altered form of ear-ring.

Legend in barbarous Greek.—O NONO O, constituting a corrupt rendering of fragments of the standard Scythic legend of PAO NANO PAO. Our *Ráo* of modern days, combined with the NANO, which is referred to the masculine moon, the associate of the Babylonian NANA, NANAIA. This may possibly suggest identities, more or less remote, with the Indian *Chandra Vanṣas*?\*

REVERSE.—*Párvatí*, further degraded from the original type, but still freely identifiable. Cluster of eight stars.

Legend as in No. 11. Portion legible.—. . . *rama Bhagavata Maharájadhirája Śrī Kumara Gupta . . .*

## No. 14. Silver. MR. BURGESS.

OBVERSE.—The original Sáh head, but slightly modified in its details, and more closely adhering to the local prototype than the preceding examples.

Legend.—Traces of badly-formed Greek letters. The style of writing follows the unintelligible mechanical Sáh model more closely than the independently debased and free-hand Greek legend on No. 13.

REVERSE.—*Párvatí*, degraded type; with cluster of six stars.

Legend, expressed in bolder Nágari letters than in the previous specimens. Portion of superscription visible.—. . . *maha rájadhirája Śrī Kumára Gupta*.

## No. 15. Silver. MR. BURGESS.

OBVERSE.—The Sáh head, debased in execution.

Legend, degraded Greek.—ONOU.

REVERSE.—*Párvatí*, still less recognizable, but clearly following, *longo intervallo*, the established model. The cluster of stars is driven up, in the want of surface space, into the run of letters of the legend.

Legend, visible on the coin.—*Maharájadhirá . . Śrī Kumara Gupta*.

\* *Journ. R. As. Soc.*, vol. XII. p. 15; *Journal Asiatique*, 1839, p. 7; *Ariana Antiqua*, pp. 358, 364; *My Ancient Indian Weights* (Marsden), p. 45. Certain gold coins were called, after the Greek name of NANO, in Sanskrit नानका, *Nāpaka's*, described as coins with the mark of Śiva.



## No. 16. Silver. MR. BURGESS.

OBVERSE.—Sáh head, further debased.

Legend.—UHOU (NANO).

REVERSE.—*Párvati* further disintegrated. The Sáh stars continue to find a refuge amid the ordinary course of letters of the superscription.

Legend, expressed in coarse ill-defined characters: visible on the coin.— . . .  
*jadhirāja Śrī Kumara Gupta.*

## No. 17. Silver. Royal Asiatic Society. (Presented by the late RÁO OF KUTCH.)

OBVERSE.—The Sáh head, finely rendered, with an air and suggestion of Greek art.

Legend.—ONO (NANO).

REVERSE.—*Párvati*, scarcely recognizable, though the execution of the die is otherwise sharp and unhesitating.

Legend, in bold, well-cut square characters.—

परम भगवत राजधिरा श्री कुमार गुप्त . . . अदित्य  
*Parama Bhagavata Rājadhīrā(ja) Śrī Kumara Gupta (Mahe)ndraditya.*

This piece represents a class of money of which we have absolutely multitudes of specimens,\* it has been entered in the plate, to illustrate a well understood distinction from Nos. 11–16, indicated by the absence or omission of the quasi-superlative *Mahā* before the “*Rājadhīrāja*.”

The intention of this titular discrimination, as I understand it, was to mark the relative grades of Kumāra's dignity; I suppose the class of coins of which No. 17 is the representative to have constituted the currencies of the Prince while acting as Viceroy on the part of his father in the Kingdom of Guzarāt. He was then a “King over Kings,” but not a “Great King over Kings” as he became in later days on succeeding to his father's imperial throne and the position of Lord-paramount of India.†

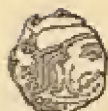
\* *Journ. R. As. Soc.*, vol. XII. p. 65.

† Objection might be taken to this conclusion on the ground that the typical degradation of the central figure on the reverse in No. 17 is greater, and evidences a more distinct departure from the prototype than the device on the coin bearing the *imperial* prefix to Kumāra's name. But the character of work of the No. 17 class is better as a rule, while more local in adhering to the Sáh model, than that of the coins with the improved definition of the figure of *Párvati*, which perhaps may have been entrusted to artists sent from the capital on the accession of the new Emperor, and who would have understood the intent and meaning of the device they had to execute better than the provincial die-cutters, who perhaps worked mechanically from their own anterior models. It will be noticed that the heads on the obverses of Nos. 11 and 13 follow different ideals, and are less finished than those on Nos. 10 and 17; and the style of the Greek character further marks a different school.



No. X.\* Silver. MR. NEWTON.

OBVERSE.—



Reverse device similar to No. 18, Autotype Plate, and Bakra Gupta's coin, No. XI.\*

One of the most suggestive coins in the entire series emanating from the Western mints is the piece here reproduced, *on wood*, from Mr. Newton's original design given in his Plate, p. 3, *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.* vol. VII.

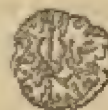
The coin bears the conventional imitation of the Śāh profile, with the still clearly marked system of local dating so far as the position is concerned, commencing from the base of the skull on the left, and retaining the ordinary initial prefix of the *iota* (I), whose purport is as yet unfathomed; after this symbol, if originals and copies are not at fault, we encounter the distinct and universally accepted sign for 90 (⊕); following this, in the ordinary line of reading of the Greek legend, some vague outlines of a unit may be traced, which would still keep the date within the reasonable limits of Kumāra's succession, *i.e.* within the full *hundred*, or up to seven indeterminate years subsequent to the inscription date of 93 of his father Chandra Gupta II.

The given 90 or any number up to 99 may be tested by three different systems of interpretation; first, under the theory of the omission of *hundreds* seen in Bactrian and other examples, but alien to the ordinary course of Surāshtran definitions; second, under the supposition of a casual default in the expression of the sign for *hundreds*, and the implication of an immediate succession by Kumāra to Swāmī Rudra Śāh, who concludes the series of Śāh coin dates, in the numbers 280–292, expressed in the ciphers of their own system, which would, in so far, account for the consecutive appearance of the 90 *odd* on Kumāra's coin;\* or, third, under the more satisfactory and conclusive inference that the number 90 had reference to the family system of dating already in use in the home dominions of the Guptas, which would curiously confirm many independent verifications of their epoch. It is, therefore, under this last head that I propose to class the formulated date in question. Thus, taking it in consecutive order with the 93 of Chandra Gupta II., Kumāra must have succeeded to the throne some time before 100 of his dynastic system of reckoning and assuming this to have followed the era of Śaka, about A.D. 179.

No. XI.\* Silver. MR. NEWTON. (*Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.*) 1862, p. 3, Plate (un-numbered) Fig. 11.

OBVERSE.—A very straggling and chaotic outline of the Śāh profile, its defects are apparently less attributable to the ineffectual efforts of the modern native copyist than to the faulty dies of the ancient mints.

REVERSE.—The device shown in the accompanying wood-cut, which has been copied implicitly by Mr. Adeney from the original in the Bombay lithograph.



\* Mr. Newton apparently advocated this view of the question (*Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.*, vol. VIII. p. 10), though he was quite clear about the absence of any cipher before the 90, and recognized the I, or, as he calls it, the "figure which appears to be a mint mark, commonly found on the Śāh coins."



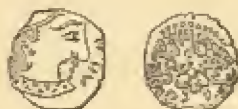
Legend.—Mr. Newton, who had the original piece before him, confidently transcribed the characters as *Parama bhagavata (rājādhirāja) Śrī Kumāra Gupta Mahendrasya*. The Kumāra Gupta is clear in the wood-cut, but the device separates the piece from the ordinary issues of that King.

## BAKRA GUPTA.\*

No. XII.\* Silver. MR. NEWTON.

OBVERSE.—Sāh head but slightly varied, and still retaining the conventional ornamental collar.

Legend.—Traces of NANO.



REVERSE.—Pārvatī, not far removed from the type shown in No. 15 of the accompanying Autotype Plate. Cluster of seven stars.

Legend.—परम . . . . राजधिराज श्री बक्र गुप्त विक्रमादित्य

*Parama . . . . rājādhirāja Śrī Bakra Gupta Vikramāditya.*

## SKANDA GUPTA.

*Surāshtran Series.*

No. 18. Silver. ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.†

OBVERSE.—The typical Sāh head, greatly debased.

REVERSE.—Pārvatī reduced to fragmentary lines and dots.

Legend, in full, restored from better specimens—

परम भगवत श्री स्कन्द गुप्त क्रमादित्य

*Parama Bhagavata Śrī Skanda Gupta kramāditya.*

Visible on this coin, *Parama . . . . Śrī Skanda Gupta kramāditya.*

No. 19. Silver; *double struck*. ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.‡

OBVERSE.—The Sāh head, obscured by the second impression of the die.

Legend.—Traces of NANO.

REVERSE.—Figure of Śiva's Bull, *Nandī*, recumbent.

Legend, restored.—परम भगवत श्री स्कन्द गुप्त क्रमादित्य

*Parama Bhagavata Śrī Skanda Gupta kramāditya.*

Legible of the first die impression, *Bhagavata Śrī Skanda Gupta kramāditya.*

Traces of the second or superstruck die, . . . ya par . . .

\* Published by Mr. Newton, *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.*, 1862, p. 11. The coin is stated to have been found in company with a collection of pieces of Kumāra Gupta.

† Engraved as No. 20, pl. XV., *Ariana Antiqua*. So unintelligible was the device, that Pārvatī was placed both by the author and the engraver, upside down.

‡ See also engravings of this coin in *Journ. R. As. Soc.*, vol. XII. pl. II. fig. 45, p. 66; and *Ariana Antiqua*, pl. XV. fig. 16.



## No. 20. Silver. B. M.

Coin similar to the last.

Legible, on reverse of the original piece.—*Parama Bhagavata Śrī Skanda Gupta.*

The recumbent Bull, *Nandi*, which figures on the reverses of these coins was adopted intact as the emblem of the succeeding dynasty of the Valabhīs; hence we find it on the seals of the copper-plate grants of Śrī Dhara Sena\* and Dhruva Sena,† which are further attested with the regal stamp of श्रीभटार्कः *Śrī Bhaṭārkah*, below the Bull.

## No. 21. Silver. B. M.

OBVERSE.—The typical Sáh head, much debased.

Legend.—NAN . . . *vars.*

REVERSE.—A small Altar, which may be intended either for the Mithraic altar, figured on Nos. 1 and 5 ante, or for the conventional shrine of the sacred Tálśī tree of the Hindús.

Legend restored.—परम भगवत श्री स्कन्द गुप्त क्रमादित्य

*Parama Bhagavata Śrī Skanda Gupta kramāditya.*

Legible on this specimen, *Parama Bhagava . Skanda Gupta kramāditya.*


It is worthy of remark that this altar symbol, like the Bull of Skanda Gupta's other type of money (Nos. 19, 20), which passed on as the heritage of the Valabhīs, is adopted by his Gurjjara successors as their distinctive emblem. It may be followed in its course on the copper-plate grants of PRASĀNTA-RĀGA, a monarch "devoted to the worship of the Sun," under the dates of 380 and 385 Śaka.‡ The interpretation of the parallel dates by the Śaka-era test seems to be almost necessitated by the discovery of a later grant of 417, to which date the words *Śaka Nripa* are subjoined.§

## ŚRĪ GUPTA.

No. XIII\*. Silver. Weight, 31 grains. MRS. FREELING. *Unique.*||

OBVERSE.—The original device of the Sáh head, closely approximating to the normal outline.

Legend, in imperfect Greek.— . . . ACIOIO . . .

REVERSE.—The standard *Párvatī* device, deteriorated to the extent shown in the accompanying fac-simile, with the Sáh cluster of stars and associate half moon. 

Legend.—Tentative reading.—श्री न्दगुप्तवक्रमद्रस्य श्रीगुप्त

\* *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, vol. IV. pl. XL. p. 486.

† *Ibid.*, vol. VII. p. 978; Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. I. pp. 257, 262.

‡ *Journ. R. As. Soc.*, N. S., vol. I. pp. 262, &c.

§ Inscription of Dadda, whose capital seems to have been Brouch. *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.* 1871, p. 19.

|| Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. II. p. 94.



I am afraid that we must reduce the pretensions of the *Srī Gupta*, whose name appears on this unique coin, from the possible position of father of the family, down to a very minor and incidental succession to the later glories of his falling race. Whatever speculations may have been encouraged by the mere discovery of the name of *Srī Gupta* must now give way to the stern determination of numismatic facts. Tried by such tests the *reverse* of our specimen sinks it into comparative obscurity and carries down, with its own typical degradation, the claims of the king who issued it.

## KUMÁRA GUPTA.

*Peacock types.*

Nos. 22, 23. Silver. My Cabinet.

OBVERSE.—A localized and greatly debased imitation of the *Sáh* head, especially disfigured by the Oriental rendering of the almond eye.

Legend.—In this class of coins all pretence of copying or attempting to reproduce the imitative Greek legends is fairly abandoned.

But in lieu thereof we are presented with the far more definite record of the three-figured date transposed from the ordinary position behind the *Sáh* head, to the less contracted space in the field, in front of the profile. In these cases the use of the indigenous ciphers, each of which expressed its own *full* number, arranged in the same perpendicular order as the initials of the royal names on the gold coins (Nos. 5, &c.), has this advantage over any system of dating in figures dependent on relative position, that in broken sequences, so inevitable in hand-struck pieces, we can pick out the *hundreds*, *tens*, and *units*, with absolute certainty, and combine the general result from independent specimens, without being tied down to the proof of a continuous entry on any single coin.

REVERSE.—An admirably executed figure of a Peacock with full front expanse of plumage. To the right, at the foot, a reduced cluster of three stars.

Legend.—देवं जयति विजितावनिरवनिपति कुमार गुप्तो

*Dev(o) jayati vijitávanir avanipati(h) Kumára Gupto.*

“His Majesty, Kumára Gupta, who has subdued the earth, rules.” \*

\* When once fairly deciphered, these obscure legends will be seen to present but few difficulties. The lapidary inscriptions have already proved that the Gupta artists indulged in faulty Sanskrit orthography as well as in grammatical errors, so I need not detain my readers by any comments upon minor imperfections, while the general sense of the legend remains sufficiently clear. I must mention that, in my Devanágari transcripts, I have adhered servilely to the original legends impressed upon the coins; the version in the Roman type has been corrected up to Sanskrit requirements, by Dr. Fitzedward Hall.

There is a superfluous य (or possibly an म) after the गुप्त on Skanda Gupta's coins, the use of which is not apparent, but which clearly takes the place of the final o in Kumára's legends.

I may note that Kumára Gupta's coins display both the old form of म and the more specially Gupta outline of that character. (*Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* vol. IV. pl. XLIX., figs. 10 and 12.) The य is also seen in its transition state from the triple-lined letter of early days to the almost modern form; while at times it appears, on Skanda's money, as a character not easily distinguishable from the later Kumára म just adverted to. This extensive modification of the य in the numismatic alphabet, is the more curious, as the corresponding lapidary character retains all the essentials of its ancient outline throughout the Gupta inscriptions, from the Allahábád pillar to Budha Gupta's record at Eran; and even on to Toramāna's inscription at the same place.



The range of dates on this class of Kumāra coins is more complete in the units than in the tens. We have but a single example of the latter which, however, recurs frequently and constitutes unmistakably the *ś*, or casual likeness of that character, which stands for 20. The units for the numbers 1, 4, 8,\* 9 and entered below the *ś* are equally positive.

## SKANDA GUPTA.

Nos. 24 and 25. My Cabinet.

OBVERSE.—Head as above. Traces of a date in front of the profile. The figure for 100 is quite plain and distinct on the original of No. 24.

REVERSE.—Peacock as above. The stars are omitted.

Legend.—विजितावनिरवनिपति जयति देव स्कन्द गुप्त य  
*Vijitāvanir avanipati(h) jayati deva(h) Skanda Gupta-y.*

## BUDHA GUPTA.

No. 26. Silver.

OBVERSE.—Head as above. Date in front of the profile, 155.†

REVERSE.—Peacock as in No. 25.

Legend.—देव जयति विजितावनिरवनिपति श्री बुध गुप्तो  
*Dev(o) jayati vijitāvanir avanipati(h) Śrī Budha Gupto.*

## TORAMAṆA.

Nos. 27 and 28. Silver. B. M.

a. Colonel BUSH's coin; b. Miss BARING's late donation to the B. M.

OBVERSE.—Gupta head, facing to the *left*, thus marking an *intentional* modification of the conventional Gupta dies.

Legend, in front of the profile, reading downwards, from the outside. 82 or rather 182, the figure for 100 is obliterated.

REVERSE.—Peacock as in the proper Gupta series, greatly debased in form and design.

Legend restored.—देव जनित विजितावनिरवनिपति श्री तोरमण  
*Deva janita vijitāvanir avanipati Śrī Toramaṇa.*

\* The 8 has not hitherto been quoted. It may be seen on one of the coins of Kumāra, in the Stacey Collection in the Museum of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. The same collection contributes the *unique* figure of 9.

† The unit on the British Museum coin figured in my plate II. *Journ. R. As. Soc.*, vol. XII, No. 56, would seem to carry us on to 157.



## BHATTARAKA KINGS.

Nos. 29, 30, 31. Debased silver. Mr. BURGESS.

OBVERSE.—The Sáh head, but little modified.

REVERSE.—Fragmentary traces of the design exhibited in coin XI.\* and in the wood-cut of the copper coin, No. XIV.\*

Legend, partially restored.—राज्ञो मह चक्रपरम . . . कष महस . . भट्टरकस  
*Rajno Maha Kshatraparasa . . . Mahasa . . Bhattarakasa.*

Nos. 32, 33. Copper.

OBVERSE.—Sáh head.

REVERSE.—The combined form of the bow and trident, greatly obscured.

Legend. As in No. 29.

No. XIV.\* Copper. Weight, 12 grains.

OBVERSE.—Humped Bull to the left, with a dotted circle.



REVERSE.—Strung and drawn bow, with arrow projecting into a curved trident, of which it forms the central prong.

This little mite of copper proves to be worth far more than its weight in gold, for the light it throws upon the primary design of the hitherto incomprehensible device on the class of Suráshtran coins Nos. 29-33. But far beyond the mere mechanical identification of an obscure symbol is its value, in the historical sense, in the link it establishes between the Guptas, or their immediate successors, and the proximately contemporary dynasty of the nine Nágas, adverted to the quotation from the *Vishnu-Purána* (p. 11 ante).

The reverse devices of the Gupta Suráshtran coins have already exercised our conjectures: the Párvatí solution, in the one case, was as unexpected as the discovery of the prototype of the device of No. 29 in the simple bow and arrow combination with Śiva's trident, disclosed in the wood-cut.

Many and various have been the guesses as to the purport of this combination of lines on these coins. My latest impressions were in favour of a crude copy of the figure of "Minerva Promachos" of the currencies of Apollodotus and Menander, which entered so largely into the circulating media of Western India, the degraded types of which would almost have justified any shortcomings on the part of native imitators. Looking at the autotype reproductions of Nos. 30, 31, 32, 33, from the top of the page, the flowing garments and the extended shield readily suggest themselves; but now we discover, under the teaching of the independent home device, that the triśula or special emblem of Śiva, whose worship is so distinctly to be traced by independent testimony, constituted the banner of the Bhattarakas, and Minerva's shield subsides into the light



battle-axe of the Scythians, which is preserved in its form and relative position on the staff of so many village weapons of Northern India to this day.\*

The Numismatic identifications of the currencies of the Nāgas have been followed out in detail, in General Cunningham's later Archæological Reports; it will be sufficient for my present purpose, to append his remarks in a foot note.† Merely premising that the connection between the Nāgas and the Western successors of the Guptas is indicated in the identity of the outline of the Bull on coins Nos. XIV.✱, XV.✱, and that the

\* The presence of the triśūla or trident is an indication of the adoption of the worship of Śiva; and the trident, it may be remarked, is combined with an axe on one side of the staff like the tridents at Barahat and Gopaswara.—*Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, 1836, p. 485; H. H. Wilson, *Ariana Antiqua*, p. 350, pl. X. figs. 12-21, pl. XXI. fig. 19, and Chandra Gupta coin, pl. XVIII. fig. 10.

Varieties of the triśūla, *balā*, or trident, continued to be emblematic on the coins of the first third of this century in Mathurā, Jalaor, Sāgar, Śrīnagar, Kālpī, &c.

Prinsep's *Essays*, "Useful Tables," p. 67, pl. XLVI. figs. 42-46; *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, 1834, pl. III., "Useful Tables," p. 55.

† "If I am right in the identification of Narwar with the Padmāvati of the Purāṇas, we obtain one of the most interesting and important facts in ancient Indian history in fixing the actual locality of the kingdom of the nine Nāgas. The identification is strongly corroborated by the numerous coins of various Nāga kings which have been found at Narwar, Gwalior, and Mathurā, all of which have been described by me in the Journal of the Asiatic Society [*loc. cit.*]. It is further supported by a passage in the 18th line of the Allahābād pillar inscription of Samudra Gupta, in which the king boasts of the extent of his dominions, and enumerates the different princes and countries which had become subject to this power. Amongst the former he mentions *Ganapati-Nāga* as one of the tributary princes of Aryavarṭta. Now, *Ganapati* or *Ganendra* is the name of the Nāga Raja, whose coins are the most common and the most widely diffused of all these Narwar kings: and as the legends of his coins are in the very same characters as those of the Gupta coins and inscriptions, it is certain that he must have been a contemporary of one of the princes of that dynasty. I think, therefore, that there is every probability in favour of the identity of the Ganapati-Nāga of the Narwar coins with the Ganapati-Nāga of Samudra's inscription. My discovery of an inscription of Samudra Gupta in Mathurā itself is sufficient to show that the Nāgas must have lost their dominion over that city at least as early as the reign of Samudra."

"The period to which the nine Nāgas must be assigned depends solely on the date of their contemporaries the Guptas, whose power became extinct in A.D. 319. If, therefore, we refer the rise of the Gupta dynasty to the Saka era, the date of Samudra Gupta will fall in the first half of the second century of the Christian era. But as in his reign the power of the Nāgas had already begun to decline, I think that the establishment of the Nāga dynasty may be fixed with some certainty about the beginning of the Christian era. According to this view, the rule of the nine Nāgas would have extended over the whole of the first and second centuries, or from A.D. 0 to 225. In the following list I have arranged the names of these Nāga Kings according to the devices of their coins, beginning with those types which seem to me to be the earliest on account of the more ancient appearance of their accompanying inscriptions. It is worthy of note, as corroborative of the date which I have assigned to the Nāgas, that the whole of the devices of their coins are to be found also on the silver coins of the Guptas themselves, or on those of their acknowledged contemporaries:—"

No.	A.D.	Names on Coins.	Devices.
I.	0	Bhima Nāga - - - -	Peacock to the left.
II.	25	Kha* Nāga (? <i>Kharjjura</i> , or <i>Kharpara</i> ) - -	Ditto to the right.
III.	50	Va* Nāga (? <i>Varma</i> , or <i>Vatsa</i> ) - -	Ditto ditto.
IV.	75	Skanda Nāga - - - -	Ditto ditto.
		Ditto - - - -	Bull recumbent to the right.
V.	100	Brīhaspati Nāga - - - -	Ditto ditto.
VI.	125	Ganapati, or Ganendra - - - -	Bull as in coin No.
		Ditto - - - -	A wheel.
VII.	150	Vyāghra Nāga - - - -	Ditto.
VIII.	175	Vasu Nāga - - - -	Ditto.
IX.	200	Deva Nāga - - - -	Ditto.
		Ditto - - - -	Bull recumbent to right.
	225	Ditto - - - -	Triśūla.
		<i>Close of the dynasty.</i>	



association of the Nágas with the central Indian Guptas is more distinctly shown in the annexation by the latter of the typical Peacock of the first-named dynasty, who, singular to say, latterly abstained from its use, and adopted the new device of the Bull under Skanda Nága.\*

## GANAPATI NÁGA.

No. XV.\* Copper. Weights (in full currency order) average 36·4, 18·2, 9·1 grains.† Prinsep's *Essays*, pl. VIII. fig. 9, pl. XXXIV. fig. 31, *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, 1834, pl. XXVI. fig. 9, 1865, pl. XVIII. figs. 7, 8, 9.

OBVERSE.—Bull, as in the coin above figured, (No. XIV.\*) with a margin of dotted lines of identical design.

REVERSE.—No devices. The field is filled in with the circular legend.

Legend restored.—श्रीगणपत्य

*Srī Ganapatya.*

## PAŚUPATI.

No. XVI.\* a. Copper. Weight, 92 grains. Fig. 15, pl. XVIII., *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* 1865, p. 115; and Prinsep's *Essays*, pl. XXVIII., fig. 23.

OBVERSE.—Figure of the King seated cross-legged in the Indian fashion, his right hand holding a flower, and his left resting on his hip; the whole surrounded by a circle of large dots.

REVERSE.—A vase surmounted by a crescent and star, or perhaps a flower, and enclosed in a circle of large dots.

Legend, in Gupta *Nāgarī* characters.—पशुपति

*Paśupati.*

No. XVII.\* b. Copper. Weight, 92 grains. Fig 17, *ibid.*

OBVERSE.—A short trident or *trisul*, on a stand surrounded by a circle of small dots.

Legend in two lines.—प शु *Pa śu*

प ति *pa ti*

REVERSE.—The sun, with prominent rays surrounded by a dotted circle.

Legend as in Obverse.

\* "As the Nágas would appear to have been tributary to the Guptas in the time of Samudra, I think it most probable that the kingdom or district of Narwar must have remained subject to them, until near the close of their dynasty, about A.D. 275, when their sovereignty to the south of the Jumna fell to Toramāpa."

"Of Toramāpa's dynasty we have two inscriptions, one of himself at Eran to the south of Narwar, and the other of his son Pasupati at Gwalior to the north of Narwar. From the relative positions of these inscriptions we may fairly infer that the intermediate country must also have belonged to the Toramāpa dynasty. The date of Toramāpa himself is fixed by Mr. Thomas on the authority of a silver coin to the year 180" [*proved* by the second example in the plate from, No. 28] "odd of the Gupta era, which referred to the initial year of Śaka would place him in A.D. 260. If, then, we allow twenty-five years to each generation, the reign of Toramāpa will range from 260 to 285 A.D., and that of his son, Pasupati, from 285 to 310 A.D."

\* *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, 1865, pl. XVIII. p. 120.

† These coins are common and abundant in the extreme. Colonel Stacey's collection alone contained no less than 3479 specimens; and General Cunningham mentions that he has acquired, at various times, many more than 3000."



## RÉSUMÉ.

The description of the Gupta coinage, with its provincial ramifications, in unstinted array, has now been extended, far beyond my original design, in the previous pages.

The critical observer of my text will notice an apparent absence of method, leading me to expand on the one part and contract on the other the general scope of my annotations. These anomalies have been chiefly due to the uncertain demands of a printing office in England, and the irregular reception of editorial sanction from the Archæological Surveyor of the Western Presidency, who is once again at his post, occupied with the duties of a new season's operations. Thus, as chance would have it, I have had ample opportunity of completing progressively certain minor details, but find myself limited in point of time, at the last moment; so that I have had to withdraw, perhaps, the most interesting chapter of the whole series, consisting of a comprehensive essay on the source, progress, and development of the ancient Indian numerals, as well as to defer a more complete review of Indian dates as rectified or confirmed by the numismatic evidence above submitted; so that I have had to reduce my recapitulation of the Gupta and other international dates to the abstract form embodied in the subjoined table, which however effectively combines most of the existing data available for the scrutiny and ultimate adjustment of independent commentators.

ABSTRACT OF THE RECORDED *Gupta Dates*.

Names of Kings.	Inscriptions.	Coins.	Tradition.	Result, A.D., derived from the Baka Era.	Remarks.
1. Gupta -	-				
2. Ghatot Kacha -	-				
3. Chandra Gupta I. -	-				The first Mahārājādhirāja.
4. Samudra Gupta -	-				
5. Chandra Gupta II. -	{ 82 93		Reigned 23 years after the con- quest of Surasbtra.	161 172	
6. Kumāra Gupta -	-	{ 90 odd 121 129		? 200 208	Coin of Kumāra, No. X.*
7. Skanda Gupta -	{ 130 138 141 146		Reigned 20 years.	209 217 220 225	
8. Budha Gupta -	{ 165	155	Senāpati Bhūtiyaraka, two years before Skanda's death.	234 244 261	
Toramāna -	-	182			
Other local <i>unrec- orded</i> Gupta Kings.					
Vallabhis -	-			319	The first even nominal <i>Mahārāja</i> in the irregular dynastic lists is the third <i>Senāpati</i> . The VIIth ruler, in the same order, seems to have been the earliest Monarch of any real pretensions.



## COINS OF THE ARABS IN SIND.

Some of the less prominent examples among Mr. Burgess's recent acquisitions may possibly prove of more direct and immediate interest to Antiquarians in Western India, than the numismatic remains of unrecorded history with which we have hitherto been concerned.

The conquest of Sind by the Arabs, in A.H. 93 (A.D. 712), constitutes a marked epoch in the annals of the land, and is associated with many instructive coincidences—in its inception, in the domestication of the conquerors on an alien soil, and their abrupt disappearance into comparative obscurity.

The daring and chivalric advance of Muhammad bin Kásim, was freely backed by the encouragement and support of the celebrated Hijáj bin Yúsaf, who so completely reversed the Khalif 'Umar's policy of non-extension of the Muslim boundaries to the eastward.

It is curious to note the readiness with which the conquerors settled themselves as residents and the facile refuge this extreme corner of the Muhammadan world afforded to persecuted or heretical members of the new faith, while they retained among themselves so many of their ancient tribal divisions and jealousies; and it is instructive to follow the untold tale of ethnic subsidence and final absorption into the Indian native element, when the true Arab blood came to be exhausted by foreign admixture, as in other cases wherever the standard of the Prophet carried with it, the loose teachings of polygamy, beyond the nomadic tents of the desert.

The sole preface to such obscure investigations as the present must be gleaned from the casual contributions of Arabian writers to the annals of an outlying province, with which they were seldom brought in contact.

In the subjoined table of the Arab rulers of Sind, I have taken, as my leading authority, a writer, who seems to have had extensive and exceptional knowledge of his subject. This list was originally compiled from Reinaud's text and translation of *Belázari* for my edition of Prinsep's Essays, being further collated with Sir H. M. Elliott's excellent work on the Arabs in Sind, which has since been incorporated in his *Historians of India*, vol. I. p. 113.

A.D.	A.H.	
711-712	93	1. Muḥammad bin Kásim.
		2. Yazid bin Abú Kabshah <i>as-Saksaki</i> .
714-715	96	3. Ḥabīb bin Muḥallab.
		4. 'Amrú bin Muslim <i>Al-Baháki</i> .
		5. Junaid bin 'Abd al raḥman <i>Al-Marri</i> (under Hishám).
725-726	107	6. Tamim bin Zaid <i>Al-'Ubbi</i> .
		7. Al ḥakim bin 'Awánah <i>Al-Kalbi</i> .
		( <i>'Amrú bin Muḥammad</i> .)
		(Sulaimán bin Hishám and Abú Al-Khattáb)† under the 'Abbásides.

\* Abu Ja'fir Ahmad bin Yahya ibn Jābir al Balázari, ob. inter 256 and 279 A.H., Ibn Khaldun, p. 438. Reinaud *Fragments Arabes et Persans inédits, relatifs à l'Inde*, pp. xviii., 182.

† Appendix to the *Arabs in Sind*: Cape Town, 1853. Elliot quoting "Tohfah al Kirām," *Historians of India*, I., 443.



A.D. A.H.

8. 'Abd al rahman bin Muslin *'Al-Abdi* defeated by
9. Manşūr bin Jamhūr *Al-Kalbi* the local Governor under the Ummaīh Khalifs.
10. Músa bin K'asab, *Al-Tamīmi*; overpowers Manşūr. (The *Tohfat ul Kirám* attributes this victory to Dáúd bin 'Ali.)
- 757-8 140 11. Hishám bin 'Amrú *Al-Taghlabi*.
12. 'Amar bin Hafṣ bin 'Usmán, Hazármari.\*
- 770-1 154 13. Rúḥ bin Hátim.†
- 800 184 14. Dáúd bin Yazíd bin Hátim.
15. Bashir bin Dáúd (about 200 A.H., Reinaud).
- 828 213‡ 16. Ghaṣṣán bin 'Abád.
17. Músa bin Yahya bin Khálid, *Al Barmaki* (dies in 221 A.H., 836 A.D.)
18. 'Amrán bin Músa.§
19. Fazl bin Máhán.
20. Muḥammad bin Fazl, his brother Máhán rebels, and eventually  
The Native races regain possession of the soil.

In addition to the kingdoms of Manşúrah and Multán there were other quasi independent governments at Bánia, where 'Umar the son of 'Abdal 'Azíz *Habbári* seems to have held sway,|| and at Kaṣdár where the governor, in Ibn Haukal's time (A.D. 943) was Mu'in bin Aḥmad.¶ But in all these cases, as indeed at Manşúrah and Multán, the *Khutbah*, or public prayers, were read in the name of the Khalif.

I have one remark to make with reference to the peculiarly local characteristics of the numismatic remains discovered by Mr. Bellasis near the old site of Brahmanabad and the identification of the new town of Manşúrah, as tested by the produce of the inhumed habitations hitherto penetrated, in the fact of the very limited number of Hindú coins found among the multitudes of medieval Muhammadan pieces, and that the former, as a rule, seem to have been casual contributions from other provinces, of no individual uniformity or appearance of age such as should connect them with the ancient Hindú capital.\*\*

\* Transferred from Sind to Africa in A.H. 151. Reinaud, p. 213.

† A.H. 160 to 161. Reinaud, p. 213.

‡ Gildemeister quoting Abulfida, II. 150.

§ Killed by عبد العزيز الهبادي Belázari, p. 215.

|| *بازية مدينة صغيرة ومنها عمر بن عبد العزيز الهباري القرشي* Ibn Haukal, p. 231 text

¶ Text *معين بن احمد* Gildemeister *De rebus Indicis*, Bonn., 1838, p. 171; Col. Anderson *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, 1852, p. 54; Elliot's *Historians*, vol. I. pp. 37, 38.

\*\* The note which I compiled in 1858 to aid my first fragmentary description of the coins discovered by Mr. Bellasis at Brahmanábád, contains so many references that may prove useful to Antiquarians in Western India, that I have thought it advisable to correct and enlarge it, as far as possible, up to the requirements of the present day.

"Amrou, fils de Mohammed fils de Cassem . . . . . fonda, en deçà du lac, une ville qu'il nomma Alman-soura. C'est la ville où résident maintenant les gouverneurs."—p. 120. In a previous passage, Balázari tells us "Ensuite Mohammed fils de Cassem, se porta devant la vieille Bahmanábád, qui se trouvait à deux parasanges de Mansoura. Du reste Mansoura n'existait pas encore, et son emplacement actuel était alors un bois . . . . . Mohammed plaça un lieutenant à Bahmanábád; mais aujourd'hui la ville est ruinée."—"Balázari," Reinaud, *Fragments Arabes et Persans relatifs à l'Inde*, Paris, 1845, pp. 198, 211. The Arabian author from whom these traditions are derived, *البلاذري* أحمد بن يحيى died in 279 A.H. (892 A.D.). See also Reinaud quoting Albirúni's "Tárikh-i-Hind," *Fragments*, p. 113. Ibn Khurdádbah (A.H. 260) *المسالك وممالك* text and translation by M. B. de Meynard, *Journal Asiatique*, 1865, pp. 277-8, 289, 292, &c. Sir H. Elliot's MS. of Albirúni's *Kánún* has the following:—*يهمنون و هي مند الكبرى و سميت منصوره لان فاتحها قال*—Jaubert, in his translation of Edrisi, on the authority of original MSS., states that the local native



The first coin introduced into the following list is not supposed to belong to the province of Sind. It has been inserted here, with a view to trace the apparent prototype, upon which the arrangement of the reverse devices of the local coinage was based.

## 'ABD AL RAḤMAN BIN MUSLIM.

No. XVIII.\* Copper. A.H. 133, 4, 5, 6. (A.D. 750-753, 4.)

لا اله الا الله	محمد
لا اله الا الله	﴿﴾
وحده	رسول الله
بسم الله مما امر به الامير عبد الرحمن بن مسلم سنة اربع وثلاثين ومية	قل لا اسئلكم . . . عليه اجرا . . . الا المودة . . . في التربي
" <i>Nomine Dei. Est ex iis, quos (cudi)</i> <i>jussit Emir 'Abd al Raḥman bin Muslim</i> (A.H.) 134."	" <i>Dic: non peto a vobis ullam hujus</i> <i>facti mercedem, nisi amorem in propin-</i> <i>quos.</i> " (Kurán, 42. 22.)*

name of the place was ميرمان (variants, تاميران, تاميرامان, and امامو). Masúdi tell us, "I visited Multán after 300 A.H. when اسد القرشي السامي was king there." "At the same time I visited el Maṣúrah, the king of that country was then عبد الله [of the family of Habbár bin el Aswad]."—p. 385, Sprenger's Translation; M. Barbier de Meynard's edition, text and translation, Paris, 1861, vol. I. pp. 151, 372, 377, &c. With regard to the extent and importance of the kingdom we are informed that "All the estates and villages under the dependency of el-Maṣúrah amounted to 300,000; the whole country is well cultivated, and covered with trees and fields."—p. 386, *ibid.* Further references to the geographical and the other questions involved occur as follows:—Kodámah (ob. 337 A.H.), *Journal Asiatique*, 1862, p. 168; Vincent's *Commerce of the Ancients*, London, 1807, vol. I. p. 145; Gladwin's *Ayin-i-Akbari*, vol. II. p. 137, *et seq.*; *Marásid-al-Ittilá'*, vol. II. p. 161. "Istakhri" (A.H. 300 to 309) "and Sind is the same as Maṣúrah . . . . Maṣúrah which they call Sindhi."—pp. 12 and 147; M. Goeje's new edition of the text, 1870, p. 171, *et seq.*; Ouseley's *Oriental Geography*, London, 1800. Ibn Haukal (A.H. 331 to 366).—M. Goeje's new edition of the text (Lugd. Bat., 1873), p. 226, *et seq.*; Gildemeister de *Rebus Indicis*, Bonn, 1838, p. 166; Col. Anderson's translation *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, vol. XXI. p. 42; *Liber Climatun*, Arabic text, J. H. Mæller, Gothæ, 1829; Sprenger's *Post- und Reiserouten des Orients*, Leipzig, 1864, pl. XIV. "Karte von Indien nach Byrúny"; Reinaud's *Géographie d'Aboulfeda*, vol. I. p. 386, &c.; *Tabari*, Paris ed., vol. III. p. 518; Reinaud's *Mémoire sur l'Inde*, pp. 169, 192, 235, &c.; *Ancient Accounts of India and China*, London, 1733; ditto, Reinaud's French edition, Paris, p. 212; Elliot's *Historians of India*, Calcutta, 1849; Elliot's *Appendix to the Arabs in Sind*, Cape Town, 1853. Most of the available information up to date has latterly been incorporated in vol. I. of Prof. Dowson's excellent edition of Elliot's *History of India, as told by its own Historians*, London, Trübner, 1867. *Ariana Antiqua*, p. 414; *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, vol. VII. pp. 93, 279; vol. X. p. 183; vol. XIV. p. 75; McMurdo, *Journ. R. As. Soc.*, vol. I. p. 23, *et seq.*; Burnes' *Bokhára*, vol. III. p. 31; Dr. Bird, *Journ. R. As. Soc.*, vol. I. p. 199; Postan's *Observations on Sindh*, p. 143; Pottinger's *Beloochistan and Sind*, London, 1816, p. 381; Wood's *Oxus*, London, 1841, p. 20; Mohammed Ma'súm's *History of Sind*, A.D. 710 to 1590; *Bombay Government Selections*, New Series, No. XIII., 1855; Mr. A. F. Bellasis, *The Ruined City of Brahmanábád, in Sind*, Bombay, 1856; Col. Sykes in the *Illustrated London News*, Feb. 21 and Feb. 28, 1857, p. 187. With numerous illustrations of Brahmanábád and engravings of coins of Maṣúr bin Jamhur [No. XIX. of this series] and of Muhammad [No. XXII.]

\* In Fræhn's *Recensio* (1826, p. 18) a second similar piece is given of the year 135 A.H., a new specimen of the same date is quoted by Stikel (Jena collection, 1845, p. 5). Tornberg cites a coin of 136 A.H. in his *Symbolæ ad Rem numariam Muhammedanorum* (Upsaliae, 1856), p. 8; and finally M. Tiesenhhausen produces a specimen bearing the date of A.H. 133, *Monnaies des Khalifes Orientaux* (St. Pétersbourg, 1873), pp. 65, 66.



MANŠÚR THE SON OF JAMHUR, *Al Kalbi*.

No. XIX. Copper. Weight, 33 grains. Size, 6 of Mionnet's scale. MR. BELLASIS.

Manšurah, A.H. ?

OBVERSE.

Area.

لا اله الا

الله وحده

لا شريك له

Margin.—Illegible.

REVERSE.

Area.

محمّد



رسول الله

Margin بسم الله ضرب [هذا الفلّ] من بالمنصورة

مما امر به منصور . . .

"In the name of God, this copper coin was struck, at Manšurah, under the orders of Manšú(r).

No. XX. Copper. Size, 4. MR. BELLASIS. Manšurah, A.H. ?

OBVERSE.

Device.

Altogether effaced and obliterated.

REVERSE.

Area.

محمّد




رسول الله

Margin بسم [الله] ضرب هـ بالمنصورة مما

امر به منصور . . .

## 'ABD UL-RAḤMAN.

No. XXI. Copper. Size, 5. Weight, 44 grains.

OBVERSE.—Central device, a *star*, reduced to four points,  on the sides of which are disposed, in the form of a square, the words محمد رسول الله عبدالرحمن The outer margin of the piece displays a line of dots enclosed within two plain circles, with four small dotted semicircles to fill in the space left vacant by the angular central legend.

REVERSE.—A scalloped square, surrounded by dots, within which, arranged in three lines, are the words, بالله عبدالرحمن لسلمار ; the concluding word I am unable to decipher, it is possibly the name of 'Abdulrahman's tribe.

When the English government originated a "Star of India," they were perhaps not aware that Sind had a star of its own; a very special and discriminative symbol, which attained such permanent recognition in and around the province itself, that the device here discovered on 'Abdulrahman's coins, continued to constitute, in a slightly modified form, the typical emblem of the state, down to the time of Táj-ud-din Ilduz, the lieutenant of Muhammad bin Sâm, eventually independent *Sultán* of Sind, and likewise that of his opponent and successor Kubáchah, another general of the *Ghorí* conquerors



of India, who established himself in Sind about 600 A.H. (1203-4 A.D.) to fall at last before the troops of the chivalric Jalāl-ud-dīn Khārizmī, who, in his turn had to swim the Indus for his life, before the hordes of Changī Khān.\*

## MUHAMMAD.

No. XXII. Copper. Size, 3.

A unique coin of apparently similar type, (though the obverse is, in this case, absolutely blank,) replaces the name of 'Abd-ul-rahman on the reverse by that of محمد Muhammad. The concluding tribal term seems to be identical with the designation embodied in the Kufic scroll at the foot of the reverse of No. XXI.

## 'ABDALLAH.

No. XXIII. Copper.

OBVERSE.—Device as in No. XXI. ('Abd-ul-rahman).

Legend : محمد [رسول الله] عبد الله

REVERSE.—Blank.

No. XXIV. Copper. Size, 3½. Weight, 18 grains.

OBVERSE.—Central device the conventional four-pointed star, as in No. XXI., around which, in a circular scroll, may be partially read the formula لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له.

REVERSE.—Central device composed of the name of عبد الله Abd-allah; the two portions الله and عبد being crossed at right angles, so as to form a *tughra* or monogrammic imitation of the outline of the star with four points of the obverse device.

The marginal legend is arranged in the form of a square, and consists of the words محمد رسول الله [الأمير]

No. XXV. Silver. Size, 2. Weight, 8.4 grains.†

Palm branches, roses, stars, and all other mundane devices are rejected and replaced by simple Kufic legends, so cherished by severe Muhammadans, to the following effect :

OBVERSE.— لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له

REVERSE.— محمد رسول الله الأمير عبد الله

No. XXVa. Copper, bearing similar legends. Other specimens vary in the division of the words, and omit the title of *Al-Amir*.

\* Ilduz's special symbol was a "star" beneath the conventional figure of the Rājput horseman. See coin No. 24, p. 31, of *My Pathān Kings of Delhi*, Trübner, 1871. Kubāchah follows in the occasional use of the Star, No. 87, p. 101, *ibid.*; so also Muhammad bin Sām's own coin, No. 7. (Prinsep's *Essays*, pl. XXVI. fig. 45.) and Altamsh's coin, No. 48, continue to display the local device. The coins of Uzbek Pāi, the Indian General of Jalālud-dīn, Khārizmī struck at Multān, reproduce the identical cluster of the seven stars of the Sāh Kings, and the Guptas (plate VII. figs. 9-13 *ante*),—which discriminating mark survived, till lately, on the native currencies of Ūdipūr and Ujjain. *Pathān Kings of Delhi*, No. 85, p. 99; Prinsep's *Essays*, Useful Tables, No. 18, p. 67.

† Among the silver coins exhumed from the so-called Brāhmanābād, some are so minute as to weigh only 1.2 gr.



## BANÚ-DÁÚD. (Dáúd-putra's?)\*

No. XXVI. Silver. Weight, 5·6 grains. My CABINET. Unpublished.

مك  
رسول  
الله



بالله بنو  
د ا و د  
وا

The archaic form of Kufic stamped on these coins, would, under ordinary circumstances have placed them in a far earlier position, in point of time, than their apparent associates in size and style, whose almost identical legends are couched in less monumental letters; but I prefer to attribute any divergence in this respect to local rather than epochal influences, regarding which we have had so many instructive lessons in the parallel Nágari alphabets of India.†

## BANÚ-'UMAR.‡

No. XXVII. Silver. Size,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ . Weight, 9 grains. *Five specimens.* Mr. BELLASIS.

OBVERSE.—Legends arranged in five lines.

بالله محمد رسول الله عمر

Marginal lines, plain or dotted, complete the piece.

REVERSE.—Kufic legends in three lines.

‡ بالله بنو عمروية منذر

No. XXVIII. Copper. Size, 4. Weight, 35 grains. Common.

Legends as in the silver coins, with the exception that the بنو is placed, for economy of space, in the opening between the two J's of بالله.

No. XXIX. Copper. Size,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ . Weight, 21 grains. *Unique.* Mr. BELLASIS.

Manṣúrah, A.H. . . 4.

OBVERSE.—Blank.

REVERSE.—

Centre:

بنو . . . عمروية منذر

Margin:

س . . . بالمنصورة سنة اربع

\* Dáúd-putras, *Journ. R. As. Soc.*, vol. VII. p. 27.

† The patronymic, in its local application, may have been derived from the Dáúd bin 'Alī bin 'Abbās No. 10 in the above list (p. 72), who was so prominently associated with the overthrow of the 'Ummayyid Khalīf. (Tabarī IV. pp. 289, 326, 342.) As uncle of the new Khalīf he was all powerful, and as governor of Kufah (in A.H. 132), of which Sind was a dependency, his troops would naturally have effected the final transfer of dominion in that province. Mas'audi VI. pp. 88, 91, 98; price II. pp. 2, 4.

‡ I am inclined to identify this ruler with the *Abū Manẓar* 'Umar bin Abdallāh, indicated in the general note p. 73 *ante*, as the reigning sovereign of Manṣúrah, in A.H. 300, at the period of the geographer M'asūdī's visit to the valley of the Indus, and of whom he speaks farther in the following terms:—"There is some relationship between the royal family of el-Manṣúrah and the family of esh-Shawárib, the Kadi, ل أبي الشوارب or the kings of el-Manṣúrah are of the family of Habbār ben el-Aswad, هبار بن الاسود and have the name of Beni 'Amr ben 'Abd el-Azīz el-Karshī, بنو عمر بن عبد العزيز القرشي who is to be distinguished from 'Amr ben 'Abd el-Azīz ben Merwān, the Omayyide (Khalīf)."—Sprenger's *Meadow of Gold*, p. 385. The Arabic is from M. B de Meynard's edition, p. 377. See also Gildemeister, quoting *Ibn Haukal*, p. 166; and Elliot, citing the same author (*Historians of India*), p. 63; and Professor Dowson's edition, vol. I. pp. 21.



## BANÚ 'UMAR.

No. XXX. Copper. Size,  $4\frac{1}{2}$ . Weight, 36 grains. Unique. Sir BARTLE FRERE.

OBVERSE.—Central device, four lines crossing each other at a common centre, so as to form a species of star of eight points; four of these are, however, rounded off by dots.

Legend, arranged as a square:

محمد رسول الله —

with single dots at the corner angles, and two small circles filling in the vacant spaces outside of each word.

Margin.—Two plain circular lines, with an outer circle of dots.

REVERSE.—Central legends in three lines within a triple circle composed of dots, circlets, and an inner plain line. I transcribe the legend, with due reservation, as:

بالله بنو عرويه منذر

## AHMAD.

No. XXXI. Silver. Mr. BURGESS. Unpublished.

OBVERSE.

لا اله الا  
الله وحده  
لا شريك له

REVERSE.

محمد  
رسول  
الله الامير  
احمد

'ABD-ALLAH (*Wali* and *Malik*.)

No. XXXII. Silver. New varieties. Mr. BURGESS. Unpublished.

OBVERSE.

محمد  
رسول  
الله  
عبدالله

REVERSE.

بالله ولي  
عبدالله  
ومل

In terminating this brief Muhammadan section, I ought to advert, momentarily, to the information obtained from the early Arabian travellers in India, respecting the mixed currencies of Sind and the adjoining provinces.

The Merchant Sulaimán, A.H. 237 (A.D. 851), is the first who affords us any insight into the condition of the *circulating media* of the land; he tells us that, among other pieces used in commerce in the dominions of the *Balhará*, *Tátariya* dirhams took a prominent place, and that these were reckoned in value as equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  of the ordinary coins of the King.\*

\* Abú Zaid, circa 303 A.H. who follows Sulaimán, incidentally mentions: "Autrefois, l'on portait dans l'Inde les dinárs du Sind (وكان يحمل الى الهند في القديم الدينار السندي) dont chacun équivalait à trois dinárs ordinaires et davantage,"—(وما زاد) p. 153, Reinaud's translation.

So, later in point of time, the Egyptian author of the *Masálik-al-Absár* refers to the "*Tunkah* d'or" as equal to 3 *Mithkals*. This was the modern representative of the normal ancient weight of 100 Ratis, (*Šataraktika*), or, as nearly as possible, 175 grains. See *My Pathan Kings*, pp. 217 *et seq.*, and *My Ancient Indian Weights*, pp. 12, 36, 70.



The identification of this term *Tātariya*, has formed the subject of much vague speculation; M. Reinaud's latest conjecture pointed at a derivation from the Greek *στατήρ*, *Stater*.\*

I myself have, for long past, persistently held that the true term was to be found in *Tāhiriya*, the name of a dynasty dominant above all others in Eastern Asia at the period of the Merchant's visit to India.†

This conclusion has gradually been strengthened by the discovery of the exact generic word in the unique Oxford MS. text of Ibn Khurdādbah,‡ and in the more critical version of Mas'audi,§ lately completed in Paris.

To these evidences, I am now able to add the definite legend of a coin of Talḥah bin Tāhir, struck at Bust, on the Helmund, in A.H. 209 (A.D. 824).

#### TALḤAH BIN TĀHIR, A.H. 209.

Copper: size,  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ; weights, 30, 31, and 22·5 grains. Bust. A.H. 209 (A.D. 824). Two specimens, Cunningham collection, B.M. A third coin, recently acquired, by the B. M., contributes the legible name of the Mint.||

##### OBVERSE.—

Centre:— لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له

Margin:— بسم الله ضرب هذا النلس ببست سنة تسع وماتين

REVERSE.—Central device, a reduced Sassanian head, to the right, with the usual flowing back-hair, and traces of the conventional wings above the cap; the border of the robe is bossed or beaded.

In front of the profile the name of الطلحة is inserted.

Margin:— محمد رسول الله مما امر به الأمير طلحة علي يدي عبدالله

This coin has further claims upon our attention, in its testimony to the survival of old types and the continuity of the recognition of Sassanian devices in Seistán, extending, in its local influences, even to the confessed followers of Islām, up to so late a period as 209 years after the Hijerah of Muhammad.

\* "La monnaie qui circule dans ses États consiste en pièces d'argent, qu'on nomme *thatherya* الطاطرية. Chacune de ces pièces équivaut à un dirhem et demi, monnaie du souverain." *Relation des Voyages*, Paris, 1845, I. p. 25; Reinaud, *L'Inde*, 1849, p. 235; Gildemeister, *de Rebus Indicis*, Bonn, 1838, p. 166; Tod's *Rajasthan*, quoted in Prinsep's *Essays*, I. 86. Dr. Sprenger, in his edition of Mas'audi, proposes the interpretation of *Talatawiya*.

† The Arabic text of Y'akūbī, edited by Juynboll (Lugd. Bat., 1861), gives the dates of this family as follows:—

Tāhir bin Al Ḥusain	-	-	-	A.H. 205	A.D. 820-1
Talḥah bin Tāhir	-	-	-	A.H. 207	A.D. 822-3
'Abdallah bin Tāhir	-	-	-	A.H. 215	A.D. 830
Tāhir bin 'Abdallah	-	-	-	A.H. 230	A.D. 844-5
Muḥammad bin Tāhir	-	-	-	A.H. 248	A.D. 862-3
Y'akūb bin Laīs	-	-	-	A.H. 259	A.D. 872-3

See also Prinsep's *Essays*, U. T., p. 304; *Hamza Isfahāni* (Gottwaldt), pp. 177, 228, &c., &c.

‡ *Journ. Asiatique*, 1865, p. 289. M. B. de Meynard, I find, adhered to the *Tatherides*, in defiance of Professor Cowell's testimony to *Tāhiriya*. Elliot's *Historians*, vol. I, p. 4.

§ Text, vol. I. p. 382.

|| Mr. S. L. Poole discovered the correct reading of this mint from a later coin of *Laīs bin 'Alī*, A.H. 298. N.C. vol. XIII. p. 169.



Considered under this aspect of fixity of national designs, it may instruct us in the classification of some of the devices previously noticed,\* about which our knowledge is at present indeterminate in the extreme. We know from the later developments of the Indo-Muhammadan coinages of the immediate successors of Mahmūd of Ghaznī,† that the Eastern *Turki* Muslims were less strict in their denunciations of emblems and figures, than their presumed more orthodox co-religionists of the West, and that in these cases the Northern invaders of India freely accepted the national types of the conquered kingdoms, which in this sense may furnish data for tracing back and discriminating the earlier examples of parallel assimilations.

To return to the material estimates of the *Sindī* currencies, we are in a position to cite the consecutive testimony of Iṣṭakhrī and Ibn Haukal, whose verbatim texts in their latest exhaustive form are reproduced in the foot-note.† These restored versions authorize us to infer that there were, among other impinging or still extant national methods of weighing and estimating metallic values *inter se*, certain market rates, or prices current, for international exchanges, which were quoted in fractions at that time, as our half-crowns still count, in defiance of decimals, in the London stock lists.

From these returns we gather that there were coins termed "Victorious" equivalent to five ordinary dirhams in the local exchange, and that, concurrently the *Bāzār* or open market recognized a totally different scale, based upon a coinage only *plus*  $\frac{1}{3}$ th or  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd above the home issues.

With the very imperfect numismatic materials extant, it would be presumptuous to pretend to fix, even approximately, the coin weights and measures obtaining in such a vague international crossway as *Manṣūrah*; but I could quote within narrow geographical or epochal limits, such extreme variations of weights of dinārs, dirhams and copper coins a discretion, that, if I wished it, I might prove almost any given sum to momentary demonstration, an exercise which, as a collector of positive facts, I specially desire to avoid.

\* p. 40 *ante*.

† Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. I. p. 333; *Pathān Kings of Delhi*, p. 58; *Journ. R. As. Soc.*, vol. XVII. pp. 171, 177.

Iṣṭakhrī, —ونقودهم القاهريّات كل درهم نكو خمسة دراهم ولهم درهم يقال له الطاطري في الدرهم  
Ibn Haukal. —ونقودهم التندهاريات كل درهم منها خمسة دراهم ولهم درهم يقال له الطاطري في الدرهم

وزن درهم وثلاثين

درهم وثمان

The conversion of the *Kaheriya* into *Kandahriya* seems to have been a purely arbitrary correction, and one not justified by the tenor of the associate text.

Kandahār is not mentioned elsewhere in Ibn Haukal's geographical lists. The town at this period does not appear to have attained any degree of importance. See Goeje's text, p. 297. The name, however, occurs in Ibn Khordādhbah, IV., p. 278.



## IV.—THE VALABHI DYNASTY.

After the Sâhs come the Guptas of Kanauj\* who introduced an era of their own, commencing in A.D. 319. These apparently governed by Senâpatis or Viceroys, and it is not necessary, as seems to have been supposed, that the Sâh dynasty should have terminated before the rise of the Guptas.† The latter doubtless arose to considerable power before they added Kâthiâwâd to their dominion. Indeed it is said in Surâshtra that the conquest of the country was only effected by Kumârapâla Gupta early in the reign of his father, and that he left a Senâpati, or provincial governor, who ruled at Wâmanasthalî, the modern Wanthali near Junâgaḍh. This, I incline to think, was probably between 400 and 405 A.D.; for Chandragupta is said to have reigned for twenty-three years afterwards, and to have been succeeded by Kumârapâla Gupta, who ruled for twenty years (cir. 107 to 127 of the Gupta Kâl). He was succeeded by Skanda Gupta, one of whose Viceroys at Wâmanasthalî was Parnadatta, “but this king,” says the legend, “was of a weak intellect. His Senâpati Bhaṭârka, who was of the Gehlotî race, taking a strong army, came into Surâshtra and made his rule firm there. Two years after this, Skanda Gupta died.” The Senâpatis afterwards assumed the title of kings of Surâshtra, and having placed a governor at Wâmanasthalî, founded the city of Valabhînagar.‡

Valabhî, identified with the buried city at Walâ, in the east of the peninsula, eighteen miles north-west of Bhaunagar, now became the capital of the new dynasty; and when “the Gupta race were dethroned by foreign invaders,” the Valabhî kings extended their sway “over Kachh, Laṭ-deśa,§ and Mâlwa.”

Bhaṭârka must have established himself at Valabhî about A.D. 480; and of the dynasty he founded we have numerous copper plates, discovered at Walâ and elsewhere in the peninsula, which, in recording grants to Brâhman and Bauddha ascetics, give also the genealogy of the family and important dates in their reigns. From such of these as have been translated|| we gather that:

- I. Bhaṭârka Senâpati was followed by four of his sons in succession.
- II. Dharasena Senâpati, eldest son of Bhaṭârka.
- III. Droṇasiṅha Mahârâja, a second son of Bhaṭârka, “whose royal splendour was sanctified by the great gift, his solemn coronation performed in person by the Supreme Lord, the Lord Paramount of the whole earth.”¶

\* For the history of the Guptas, see preceding chapter and conf. Lassen, *Indische Alterthumskunde*, (2nd ed.) vol. II. pp. 957 ff., 983 ff., 994, 1228, who places the dynasty terminating with Nârâyana Gupta, between A.D. 140 and 295; *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, vol. III. pp. 118 ff., 257 ff. 339 ff.; vol. IV. pp. 551 ff., 639; vol. V. pp. 646 ff., 657; vol. VI. pp. 1 ff., 672, 963 ff.; vol. VII. pp. 37, 347, 634; vol. XXIV. p. 375; Prinsep's *Essays*, by Thomas, vol. I. pp. 231 ff., 240–252, 265, 268, 270, 276, 285–288, 338, 365, 377, 389; vol. II. pp. 69, 83, 90; and *Useful Tables*, pp. 166, 250; *Journ. R. As. Soc.*, vol. XII. pp. 76, 77, and plates; vol. XIII. p. 108 ff.; *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.*, vol. VII. pp. 11, 121; vol. IX. p. 152; vol. X. p. 59; Wilson's *Ariana Antiqua*, p. 426, and pl. xviii., &c.

† See note,\* p. 30.

‡ Major J. W. Watson, *Ind. Antiquary*, vol. II. p. 372, already quoted by Mr. Thomas on p. 29.

§ The collectorates of Surat, Bhârôch, Khêḍâ, and parts of Baroda territory.

|| *Ind. Antiq.*, vol. I. pp. 14, 18, 45, 60; vol. III. pp. 235, 303; vol. IV. pp. 104 and 174; *Journ. As. Soc., Beng.* vol. IV. pp. 401, 475 ff.; vol. VII. pp. 349, 966 ff.; *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.*, vol. III. pt. ii. pp. 213 ff.; vol. VII. p. 116; vol. VIII. pp. 230, 245; vol. X. p. 66 ff.

¶ Copper plates, *Ind. Ant.*, vol. I. p. 61; vol. IV. p. 106; *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, vol. IV. p. 481.



IV. Dhruvasena I., a third brother, whose sister's daughter Duḍḍā was a Bauddha devotee, and founded a monastery. The plate mentioning this is dated Samvat 216 (evidently of the Gupta era), or A.D. 534; other two bear dates 207 and 210.

V. Dharapaṭṭa, the youngest son of Bhaṭārka, who was succeeded by—

VI. Guhasena his son, of whom there are three copper plates known, dated respectively 250,\* 256 (or 266),\* and 258,\* *i.e.* A.D. 568, 574 (or 584), and 576. The second only has been translated, and grants four villages to “the community of the reverend Śākya monks belonging to the eighteen schools† [of the Hīnayāna], who have come from various directions to the great convent of Duḍḍā, built by the venerable Duḍḍā.”

VII. Śrī Dharasena II., the son of Guhasena, of whom we have also two grants, dated 272 and 277,‡ or A.D. 590 and 595.

VIII. Śīlāditya (Dharmāditya) I., son of Dharasena, also made a grant to a Bauddha community dated G. 286 or A.D. 604.§

IX. Kharagraha, his brother (cir. A.D. 610–617).

X. Śrī Dharasena III., son of Kharagraha (cir. 617–630).

XI. Dhruvasena II., younger son of Kharagraha (cir. 630–642).

XII. Śrī Dharasena (Balāditya) IV., second son of Dhruvasena, of whom there are two grants both dated G. 326, or A.D. 644,—one to priests of the Mahāyāna school, belonging to a monastery erected by Divirapati Skandabhaṭṭa; and the other to Brahmans of Siñhapura,||—the modern Sihor. A third grant is dated S. 329.

XIII. Dhruvasena III., the son of Derābhata and grandson of Śīlāditya I. (cir. A.D. 650–660).

XIV. Kharagraha II., the brother of Dhruvasena III. (cir. 660–666).

XV. Śīlāditya II., son of Śīlāditya, the brother of Dhruvasena III. and Kharagraha II.

XVI. Śīlāditya III., his son, of whom there are two grants dated 356, and one unpublished dated 358.¶

XVII. Śīlāditya IV., son of Śīlāditya III., of whom a plate has been found dated S. 403, *i.e.* A.D. 722.






\* *Ind. Ant.*, vol. III. p. 304; vol. IV. p. 174. In these dates the second figure is read by Bhagvanlāl Indrajī and Cunningham as 40, by Rāmkrishna G. Bhandarkar as 50, and by Dr. Bühler as 60.

† Conf. Stan. Julien's *Mémoires sur les Cont. Occid.*, tom. I. p. 204; Vassilief, *Le Bouddhisme*, p. 78.

‡ In these dates, the second sign is read by Bhagvanlāl as 60, by Dr. Bühler and Bhandarkar as 70.

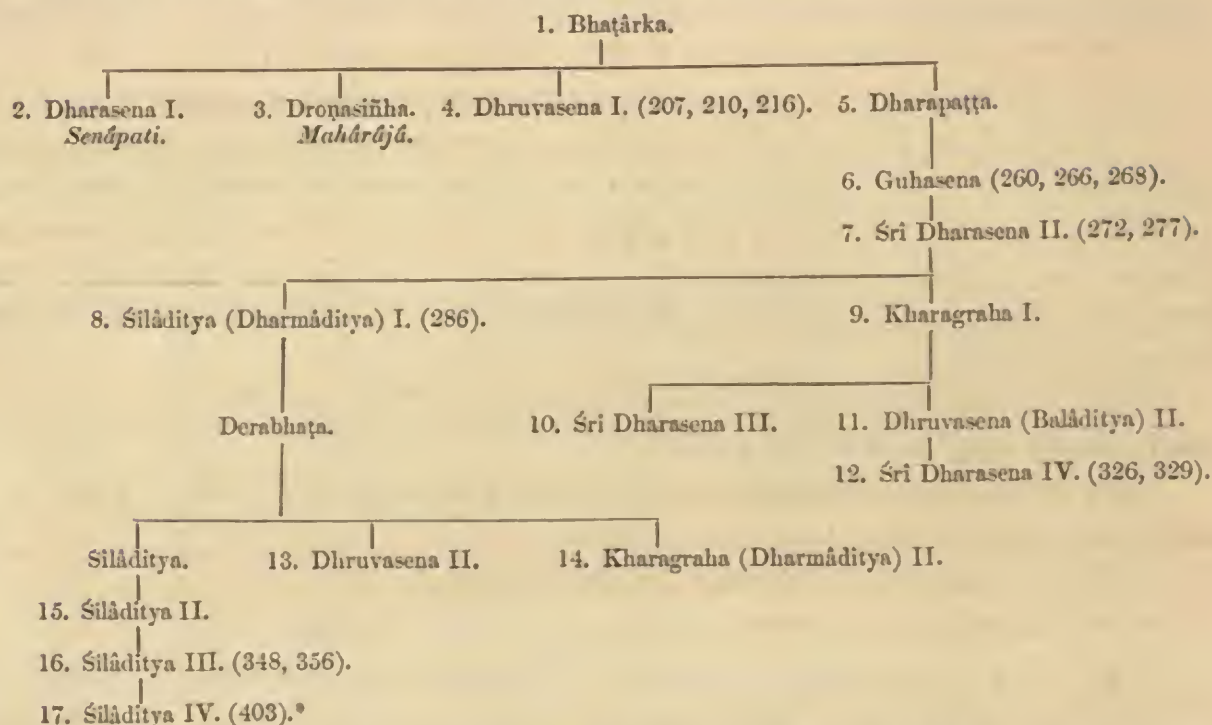
§ *Ind. Ant.*, vol. I. p. 45.

|| *Ibid.*, pp. 14, 45.

¶ *Journ. As. Soc. Ben.*, vol. VII. p. 966; *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.*, vol. III. pt. ii. p. 213. In the date 348, the second sign  would be read by Bhagvanlāl as 50, since he takes  to be 40, but Dr. Bühler, who has read the plate for me, says he feels at present “utterly uncertain as to the import of , , , and waits for more plates.” He adds that he “has discovered new points that go in favour of the epoch of 319 A.D. for the era.” As in the case of Guhasena's plates, he reads the second symbol of the plates of Śīlāditya III., as 60 (see note \* above).



The following will illustrate the genealogy of the dynasty :—



There are many other plates of this dynasty not yet translated, and every year considerable numbers are turned up in the ruins of their ancient capital, now used as a quarry for the neighbouring district. If these plates could only be secured as they are found and translated, they would doubtless yield many fresh and interesting results.

It was during the reign of Dhruvasena II. (cir. A.D. 632-640) that the Chinese Bauddha pilgrim Hiwan-Thsang visited Western India, and apparently Valabhî itself. His account† runs thus:—"The kingdom of *Fa-la-pi* is about 6,000 *li* (1200 miles) in circuit, the capital has a circumference of 30 *li* (6 miles). As to the products of the soil, nature of the climate, the manners and character of the people, they are like those of *Ma-la-p'o* (Malwa). The population is very numerous, and all the families live in wealth. There are a hundred whose wealth amounts to a million. The rarest merchandise from distant countries is found here in abundance. There are a hundred convents where nearly 6,000 devotees live, who, for the most part study the doctrines of the *Ching-liang-pu* (school or nikāya of the Sammatīyas) which adheres to the 'lesser translation' (*Hīnayāna*).‡ We count several hundred temples of the gods; and the heretics of various sects are exceedingly numerous.

"When the Tathâgata (*Buddha*) lived in the world, he travelled often in this region. Wherefore in all the places where the Buddha rested King Aśoka raised pillars in honour of him or constructed *stûpas*. We observe at intervals the monuments that

\* As noticed in the preceding notes I am indebted to Dr. Bühler for several of the dates given here.

† Stanislas Julien's *Mémoires sur les Contrées Occidentales*, tom. II. pp. 162 ff.; *Histoire de la Vie de Hiouen-Thsang*, pp. 369-71, 358, 447.

‡ In Chinese, *Siao-ching*; Sans. *Hīnayāna*.



mark the places where the three past Buddhas had sat, performed deeds, or preached the law.

"The kings of the present age are of *Tsa-ti-li* (Kshatriya) race; all are nephews of King *Shi-lo-'o-l'ie-to*, (Śīlāditya) of Malwā. At present, (about A.D. 636) the son of King Śīlāditya of *Kie-jo-ka-she* (Kanyakubja), has a son-in-law called *T'u-lu-p'o-po-tu*,\* (Dhruvapaṇu).† He is of a quick and passionate nature, and his intellect is weak and narrow: still he believes sincerely in 'the three precious things.'‡ For seven days every year he holds a great assembly at which he distributes to the multitude of recluses, choice dishes, the three garments, medicine, the seven precious things, and rare objects of great value. After giving all these in alms, he buys them back at double price. He esteems virtue and honours the sages, he reverences religion and values science. The most eminent holy men of distant countries are always objects of respect with him.

"At a little distance from the city there is a great convent, built long ago by the care of the Arhat *'Oche-lo* (Āchāra). It was there that the Bodhisattvas *Te-hoei* (Guṇamatī), and *Kien-hoei* (Sthīramatī) fixed their abode and composed several books which are all published with praise."

"On leaving this country he went about 700 *li* (140 miles) to the north-west, and arrived at the kingdom of *'O-nan-t'o-pu-lo*. The kingdom of (*'O-nan-t'o-pu-lo*) Ānandapura has a circuit of about 2,000 *li* (400 miles); the circumference of the capital is a score of *li* (5 miles). The population is very numerous, and all the families live in wealth. There is no (*native*) prince. The country is dependent on *Ma-la-p'o* (Malwā) which it resembles in the products of its soil, nature of the climate, written character, and laws. There are a dozen convents counting somewhat under a thousand devotees who study the doctrine of the *Ching-liang-pu* (nikāya or school of the Sammatīyas) belonging to the 'lesser translation' (*Hīnayāna*). There are many dozen temples of the gods; heretics of different sects live intermixed."

"From the kingdom of Valabhī he went about 500 *li* (100 miles) to the west, and reached the kingdom of *Su-la-ch'a* (Surāshṭra). This realm is nearly 4,000 *li* (800 miles) in circuit. The capital, whose circumference is 30 *li* (6 miles) upon the west side, touches the river *Mo-hi* (Mahi). Its inhabitants are very numerous, and all the families are wealthy. The country is subject to the kingdom of *Fa-la-pi* (Valabhi). The soil is impregnated with salt; and its flowers and fruits are few. Though heat and cold are equally distributed over the year, storms of wind never cease. Indifference and coldness characterise the manners; the people are superficial, and do not care to cultivate learning. Some follow the true doctrine, and others are given to heresy. There are some fifty convents, where they count about three thousand recluses, who study the doctrines of the *Shang-tso-pu* school (the school of the Sthaviras), which holds by the greater translation (*Mahāyāna*). There are a hundred temples of the gods (*Devālayas*); and the heretics of different sects live together. As this realm is on the way to the

\* En Chinois *Ch'ang-juī*, "constamment intelligent."

† Or Dhruvabhaṭṭa. *Journ. Roy. As. Soc.*, vol. VI. p. 329.

‡ Sans., *Triratna*.



Western Sea, all the inhabitants profit by the advantages the sea affords, and give themselves to trade and barter.

"At a short distance from the (*capital*) city rises Mount *Yeu-shen-ta* (Ujjanta\*) upon the top of which a monastery is established. The chambers and galleries have been mostly hollowed out in the face of a scarped peak. The mountain is covered with thick forests, and streams from the springs surround it on all sides.† There holy men and sages walk and fix their abode, and thither resort crowds of Rishis endowed with divine faculties."

Such is the account of the Chinese pilgrim. The convent of 'Oche-lo, which he mentions as being in the vicinity of Valabhī, Dr. Bühler has found mentioned in a grant of Dharasena II., as founded by Atharya,‡ not "Âchâra," as Julien had transliterated the Chinese name.

The Ânandapura here mentioned is probably the same as that referred to in the *Kalpa Sûtra* of the Jainas, as one of their early centres of learning, and where that work was composed by Śrī Bhadra Bâhu Svâmi, in the year 980 of their era§ during the reign of Dhruvasena II. (cir. A.D. 640), who had just then been deeply afflicted by the loss of his beloved son Senâgaja. M. Vivien de Saint-Martin, following Stevenson, places it outside the peninsula—at Baḍnagar, or Vaḍanagar in northern Gujarât, about twenty miles east-south-east from Siddhīpur.|| From the connexion in which it occurs, however, we might expect it rather to be within the peninsula; and though the distance does not agree with Hiwan-Thsang's, there is still a place called Ânandapur fifty miles (250 *li*) north-west from Valabhī, which was very probably in early times the capital of a province, including parts of the modern Jhâlâwâḍ, Kâṭhiâwâḍ, and Hâlâr. This gains support from the mention of Dhruvasena of Valabhī, who must have been closely connected with Ânandapura, to lead the writer of the *Kalpa Sûtra* to refer to his family afflictions; and the accuracy of the latter is corroborated by Dr. Burns's copper plate, stating that Śrī Dharasena IV. was Dhruvasena's *second* son.¶

The *Śatruñjaya Mâhâtmya* a legendary Jaina work composed to celebrate the mountain of Śatruñjaya, beside Pâlitânâ, is a still older work than the *Kalpa Sûtra*, and was written, according to statements contained in it (i. 13–15, xiv., 283–286, 342) at Valabhī, by a Jaina teacher Dhaneśvara, who describes himself as "a guru endowed with wisdom, endued with the qualities of all the *devas*, the moon of the sea of the Chandragachha, who instructed Śīlâditya, the lord of Valabhī in the purifying Jaina religion, and caused him to expel from the country the Saugatas (*Buddhists*), to settle the tīrthas in peace, and to build many Chaityas or temples."

\* Ujjayanta, one of the names of Raivata or Gīrnar.

† Or—"and one hears the murmur of gushing fountains."—*Vie de Hiouen-Thsang, Documents Géographiques*, p. 448.

‡ *Ind. Antiquary*, vol. IV, p. 174.

§ If this date could be depended on, it would place the death of Vīra, the last Tīrthānkara, about 340–350 B.C. The Jains themselves place it in 526 B.C., or seventeen years after the Siñhalese date of Buddha's Nirvāṇa, and this latter event probably took place between 370 and 380 B.C. Kern, *Over de Jaartelling der Zuidelijke Buddhisten*, pp. 28–31; *Ind. Ant.*, vol. III, p. 79.

|| *Kalpa-Sûtra*, pp. 2, 15; Julien's *Mém. sur les Cont. Occid.*, tom. II, p. 406; and conf. Weber, *Ueber das Śatruñjaya Mâhâtmyam*, p. 7.

¶ *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, vol. VII, p. 976.



"When 477 years had passed since Vikrama," he adds, "Śilāditya, who brings the law to a new bloom, arose the frontal jewel of the Yaduvaiṣṇava."

Weber has noticed these dates,\* and argued from the knowledge we had of the Valabhi plates, nearly twenty years ago, that Śilāditya must have reigned from about A.D. 552 to 602, and that the *Mahātmya* was written in 598, and the *Kalpa Sūtra* in 632. We now know that Śilāditya did not ascend the throne till after A.D. 590, that he was still living in 604, and that Dhruvasena II. must have ruled about A.D. 640, so that the dates assigned by him for the composition of these two works need scarcely be disturbed. The date in the Vikramāditya era, like certain other portions of the work, may be a later interpolation, probably by a Jaina writer, and this perhaps accounts for its being so incorrect, for by no arrangement could Śilāditya be relegated to S. 477 or A.D. 421. If we might read S. 677, i.e. A.D. 621, Śilāditya might still have been living then, but the date of the *Kalpa Sūtra*—33 years later—would not then fall within the reign of Dhruvasena, which must have terminated before A.D. 644.†

How the Valabhi dynasty ended we do not exactly know. We see that late in the seventh century it still held Sorath, and tradition is almost unanimous in asserting that Śilāditya was overthrown and slain by a foreign invader. Merutunga, the Jaina chronicler, gives a legendary account of its destruction.‡ A Mārwaḍi, he says, from Palli had settled at Valabhi and attained to great wealth. Śilāditya forcibly took the jewelled comb of this man's daughter to give to his own daughter, which so offended the Mārwaḍi that, to be revenged, he went to 'the Mlechha country' and offered the king an immense reward to destroy Valabhi. The Jaina priests had warning and took to flight, carrying their favourite idols with them, and by this Mlechha lord Valabhi was utterly destroyed in Samvat 375.§ As Śilāditya IV. was alive in S. 403 this date cannot be correct, whatever be the epoch from which it is reckoned. Moreover Śilāditya IV. may not have been the last of the dynasty, so that if Valabhi was destroyed by a foreign, it was probably by a Muhammadan, invader from or through Sindh—not earlier than 720 A.D., and possibly 50 or 60 years later.|| In an inscription from Baroda¶ of Rāja Karka II., dated Śaka 734, or A.D. 812, it is said that, under Karka I. Surāshṭra

\* *Über das Çatruñjaya, Mahātmyam*, pp. 11, 12. The *Bhāṭṭikāvya* was likewise composed at Valabhi (*Bhāṭṭik*. xxii. 35) during the reign of one of the Śrī Dharaśenas: conf. Weber, *ut sup.* p. 14.

† Is it possible that the equation of the Śaka Samvat date could have been applied to the Gupta era, thus  $282 + 135 = 417$  (४१७) and this have again been written by mistake ४७७ = 477?

‡ *Prabandha Chintamani*, bk. V. conf. *Asiat. Res.* vol. IX. p. 128; *Jour. As. S. Ben.* vol. V. pp. 157, 521, 685.

§ It may be observed, however, that 375 is just the equation of the Vikramāditya and Valabhi eras, and 'Samvat 375' = A.D. 318, is the initial date of the Gupta era used by the Valabhi dynasty, not of the fall of the capital.—Conf. Tod's *Rājasthan*, vol. I. p. 801; *Western India*, pp. 51–53, 220, 238, 506.

|| Tod's date of Gupta Samvat 205, or A.D. 524, is evidently 300 years in error—the date G. S. 305, A.D. 624, which he mentions but to reject, shows that his authorities differed. A.D. 724 would be nearer the probable date.—*Rajasthan*, vol. I. pp. 217, 230, or *Mad. ed.* pp. 180, 191. General Cunningham, taking Tod's converted date, Sam. 580, argues (*Ancient Geography*, p. 318) by a false process for Śaka 580, or A.D. 658, as the date of the fall of Valabhi.

¶ *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, vol. VIII. p. 300; conf. *Ind. Ant.* vol. V. p. 144. Karka I. probably reigned about 700–720 A.D.



had "lost its appellation of Saurājya from the ruin that had fallen upon it." This destruction of the country may refer to forays by the same invaders in the first half of the eighth century, perhaps during the time of Śilāditya IV., and half a century before the time when Vana Rāja founded the Chāvādā kingdom of Anhilvāda in northern Gujarāt.\*

Tradition says that, on the fall of Valabhī, the Vālā governor of Wāmanasthalī became independent. Rāja Rāma had no son, but his sister was married to the Rāja of Nagar Thāthā in Sindh, who was of the Sammā tribe. This sister's son was named Rā Gārio, and Rāma Rāja bequeathed the kingdom of Junāgaḍh-Wanthālī to this nephew, who was the first of the Chuḍāsamā Rās of Junāgaḍh. This Rā Gārio, the grandson of Rai Chuḍa, is said to have extended his dominions into upper India, conquering Kanauj, Gwalior, and Dohad in Malwa.†

There were petty kingdoms, however, established in various parts of the peninsula, as at Dhank, Deva Paṭṭan, &c. of the history of which we know but little. The Chāvādās and Solankis of Anhilvāda Paṭṭan made frequent inroads against these chiefs, but do not seem to have ever permanently subjugated the western portions of the country where the Jethvās and Chuḍāsamās held sway, the latter till the fifteenth century, when they were reduced by Mahmūd Bigarah in 1469-70.

Wilford, in his *Essay on Vikramāditya*, says that in the fourth century mention is made of the island of Din, on the south coast, "under the denomination of Dibu or Divu,‡—its inhabitants were called Divæi, Dibenī, and Divenī; and it appears that this denomination extended to the whole peninsula."§ The references are to Philostorgius and Ammianus Marcellinus, the former of whom says that Constantius (cir. A.D. 356) sent an embassy to the Homeritæ, and "at the head of this embassy was placed Theophilus the Indian, who had been sent when very young as a hostage from the Dibæans to the Romans, when Constantine was at the head of the empire. The island called Dibu is a portion of their territory, and the inhabitants of it are called Indians.

... Theophilus having arranged everything with the Homeritæ crossed over to the island of Dibu (Διβου or Διβους), which, as we above showed, was his native country. Thence he made his way to the other districts of India, and corrected many disorders among their inhabitants," &c.|| Nicephorus, however, says it was to Adiabene that Theophilus went—"A large and well-known Indian country";¶—and what Ammianus Marcellinus, speaking of the Emperor Julian (A.D. 362), says is simply this: "And as the fear of his approach pervaded both neighbouring and distant countries, embassies hastened to him with unusual speed from all quarters; at one time the people beyond the Tigris and the Armenians sued for peace; at another the Indian tribes vied with each other, sending nobles loaded with gifts even from Dib and

\* In Prinsep's *Useful Tables* (Ed. Thomas), p. 158, the date of the foundation of Anhillavādā, S. 802, or A.D. 746, is given as that of the destruction of Valabhī.

† *Indian Antiquary*, vol. II. pp. 312 ff.

‡ Din is called Dib in the *Ayūn Akbarī*, Gladwin's translation, vol. II. p. 94.

§ *Asiatic Researches*, vol. IX. p. 224.

|| Philostorg., *Epit.* lib. III. c. 4, 5, ed. Gothofred (1642), pp. 26, 28; Walford's translation (ed. Böhn), pp. 444, 445; Conf. V. Valesii ad loc. cit. annotat.; Agatharcides de *Mare Erythr.* § 95; Prinsep's *Apollonius of Tyana*, &c., p. 188.

¶ "Adiabene verò regis est Indica, ampla et celebris."—Niceph. Call. *Ecc. Hist.* lib. IX. c. 18.



Serendib."\* This latter is so vague that one is almost inclined not to question the accuracy of the translators who have rendered it by "Maldiv Islands and Ceylon;"† and even the former passage is scarcely conclusive as to Diu being meant.

### V.—THÂN.

The railway now extends to Wadhvân in Jhâlâwâd, from which I made a hurried trip to Dhrângadhra, and then moved westwards to Mulî, where is a fine large temple belonging to the followers of Svâmî Nârâyana, much like others of the same sect throughout Kâthiâwâd and Gujarât.

Thân is a village to the north of the main road from Wadhvân to Râjkoṭ, twelve or fourteen miles north-west from Mulî. This place is interesting for its traditions rather than for the few remains now existing; and at my request Major J. W. Watson has favoured me with some account of the place, which is as follows:

"Thân is one of the most ancient places in India and the whole of the neighbourhood is holy ground. Thân itself derives its name from the Sanskrit *sthân*, 'a place,' as though it were *the* place, hallowed above all others by the residence of devout sages, by the excellence of its city, and by its propinquity to famous shrines, such as that of Trinetreśvara, now called Tarnetar, the famous temple of the Sun at Kaṇḍola, and those of the Snake-brethren Vāsukî and Banduk, now known as Wāsangjî and Bândiâ Beli respectively.

"Thân is situated in that part of the province of Surâshṭra called the Deva Panchâl—so called, it is said, from having been the native country of Draupadî the wife of the five Pândava brethren, from which circumstance she was called Panchâlî, and from her this division of the province is called the Panchâl; and because it is peculiarly sacred it is called the Deva Panchâl. Nor is Thân famous in local tradition only; one of the chapters of the *Skanda Purâna* is devoted to Trinetreśvara and the neighbourhood, and this chapter is vulgarly called the *Thân Purâna* or *Tarnetar Mâhâtmya*. Here we learn that the first temple to the Sun was built by Râja Mândhâtâ in the Satya Yuga. The city is said then to have covered many miles, and to have contained a population of 36,000 Brâhmanas, 52,000 Vâniâs, 72,000 Kshatriyas, and 90,000 Śûdras—in all, 250,000 souls. Thân was visited also by Kṛishṇa and his consort Lakshmî, who bathed in the two tanks near the town, whence one has been called Pṛitam a contraction from *Priyatam*, 'the beloved,' after Kṛishṇa,—so called as being the beloved of the Gopis; and the other Kamala, after Lakshmî, who from her beauty was supposed to resemble the *Kamala* or lotus-blossom. The central fortress was called Kaṇḍola, and here was the celebrated temple of the Sun. Immediately opposite to Kaṇḍola is another hill, with a fort called in more recent times Songadh, and another large suburb was

\* *Amm. Marcell.* lib. XXII. c. 7. § 10: "Proinde timore ejus adventus per finitimos longeque distantes latius explicato legationes undique solito ocus concurrebant: hinc Transtigritanis pacem obsecrantibus et Arminiiis, inde nationibus Indiis certatim cum donis optimates mittentibus ante tempus abusque Divis et Serendivis."

† Yonge's *Amm. Marcell.* pp. 285, 286.



named MANDVĀ. Within a few miles was the shrine of the three-eyed god Trinetreśvara, one of the appellations of Śiva, and close to this, the celebrated *kund*, by bathing in which all one's sins were washed away. This *kund* was called, therefore, the Pāpnāśnu or sin-expelling, as the forest in which it was situated was called the Pāpāpnod-nu-vanā or the Forest of the Sin-destroyer. Close to Thān are the Māndhav hills, distinguished by this name from the rest of the Tāngā range, of which they form a part; and the remains of Māndhavgadh, such as they are, may be seen close to the shrine of Bāndiā Beli, the modern name of Banduk, one of the famed snake-brethren. But Thān is sadly fallen from its former state, when it could be said—

चोटीलो दे सुंदरी चतीए माता होल ।

विघो नताल वखाणीये दाद चवारी पोळ ॥

“ (One gate is at) Chotīla, a second at Suṇdari, the third at Mātā Hol :  
Let us praise the fourth gate at Viso Natāl.”

“ The shrine of Hol Mātā is in the lands of Mahikā, under Wānkāner; Suṇdari is a Dhrāngadhṛā village; while Viso Natāl is the shrine of a Mātā not far from Mulī.

“ Modern tradition only carries us back as far as the Bābriās, who ruled here until driven out by the Parmārs, who were expelled by the Kāthīs, who, in their turn, were dispersed by the Shujā'at Khān, Subāhdār of Gujarāt, and were succeeded by the Jhālās. Their rule still survives in the well-known couplet :—

दुहो ॥ थान कंडोला मांडवा नवसे बाव कुवा

राणा पेला राजीया थान बावरीया ऊवा ॥

“ (At) Thān Kaṇḍolā and Māṇḍvā there are 900 wāvs and wells :  
Before the rule of the Rāṇās the Bābriās reigned at Thān.”

“ The Rāṇās alluded to in the couplet are the Jhālās, whose title is Rāṇā. The Bābriās were expelled by the Parmārs, who were driven out by Wāloji Kāthī when himself fleeing from Pāwargadh, in Kachh, pursued by Jām Abdā. Jām Abdā, it is said, followed Wāloji to Thān and laid siege to the place, and Wāloji contemplated flight when the Sun appeared to him in a dream and assured him of his aid. Wāloji risked a battle, and Jām Abdā was defeated and forced to return to Kachh. Wāloji and his Kāthīs now established themselves at Thān, and Wāloji, in gratitude to the Sun, repaired the temple of that luminary on the Kaṇḍolā hill. This temple, as before stated, is said to have been founded by Rāja Māndhātā in the *Satyā Yuga*, and there is no doubt that it is really a most ancient fane. It was, it is said, repaired by the celebrated Lākhā Phulānī, who for a short time appears to have ruled here, but at what date does not appear, though the neighbourhood abounds in traces of this celebrated chieftain : a neighbouring village is named after him Lākhāmāñchi or Lākhā's stool.

“ This temple has undergone so many repairs and re-buildings that the original structure has entirely disappeared and its present appearance is by no means imposing. Wāloji had a daughter named Sonabāi, whom he made a priestess in this temple, he married her to one Wālerā Jālu and gave her twelve villages as her marriage portion, and named after her the fort rebuilt on the hill opposite to Kaṇḍolā, Songadh. The



village of Songadh is a few hundred yards from the old fort of Songadh, and the present descendants of Walerâ Jalu to this day enjoy land at the place. As Sonabâi was a ministrant in the temple of the Sun, her offspring were called Bhagats (worshippers), and from her sprang that *shâkhâ* or sub-tribe of Kâthîs called Bhagats.

"The Parmârs are said to have entered Jhâlâwâd early in the thirteenth century Samvat, and to have received the chovisis of Thân-Kaṇḍola and Choṭagaḍh (now Choṭilâ) as a reward for the extermination of Aso Bhill, from Visaldeva the then Wâghela sovereign of Wadhvân, at that time the chief city of Jhâlâwâd. The grant was accompanied, however, with the condition that the Bâbriâs should be expelled, a condition which Visaldeva considered it impossible to effect. The Parmârs, however, succeeded in ousting the Bâbriâs, who fled thence to Dhândhalpur. The Parmârs did not hold Thân long, as they were ousted by the Kâthîs under Wâloji who, as mentioned above, was himself fleeing with his Kâthîs from Jâm Abrâ.

"When Kârtalab Khân (who had been honoured with the title of Shujâ'at Khân) was Subâhdâr of Gujarât, the Kâthîs extended their marauding expeditions to the *Khâlsî* districts, harassing especially the parganâs of Dhandhuka, Viramgâm and Dholka; their excesses at length became so serious that Shujâ'at Khân, when on his usual *mulkgiri* circuit in Jhâlâwâd, marched from thence, in about A.D. 1690, for Thân, which fort he stormed, after a great slaughter of its defenders, dispersing the Kâthîs and destroying the temple of the Sun. Since this the Kâthîs never returned to Thân, which was occupied by the Jhâlâs shortly afterwards. On this great dispersion of the Kâthîs, the Khâchar tribe made Choṭilâ their head-quarters, which they had wrested from Jagsio Parmâr previously, while the Khawads who had acquired Sayilâ, in about A.D. 1769, remained here. The Wâlâs' head-quarters were at Jeṭpur-Chitâl and the Khumâns' at Mitilâ, and afterwards Sâbâr Kundla, at the time of Shujâ'at Khân's storm of Thân, it was principally occupied by Dhândhals, who have now been dispersed far and wide; and though still to be found as Mulgirâsiâs in Kâthiâwâd, their chief possessions lie in the Dhandhuka parganâ, and to this day they retain—in memory of the Snake-worship at the shrines of Wâsukî and Bândiâ Beli which they had adopted—a great reverence for the Cobra."\*

Close to the village is a small rock-cut apartment, apparently never quite finished. It has two pillars supporting the roof, and at the back a small shrine advancing into the cave, with a stone bench in it, as if for an image; but beyond this, and the probability that, like the majority of other caves in this province, it may be Bauddha, there is nothing further to indicate the sect that excavated it, nor the age in which it was made.

About 600 yards south-west from the village, in a rock or low rocky hill, is another similar cave somewhat smaller and very rudely formed: the roof is also supported by two pillars much worn, and two others at the back not quite detached from the rock. It is low and the sides unfinished. There have also been other excavations in the rock close by, but the stone is easily weather-worn, and little of them remains.

---

\* *Indian Antiquary*, vol. IV. p. 193-4.



Outside the village, on a long raised platform, are seven small structural shrines in line, each with a small open porch, and containing the *charaṇa* of the Bhaktas of the Kāṭhīs,—except one in which a linga is placed. In another, a little advanced from the line, is a small brass image of Kānya or Lālji. On each side of him is what they call “Niklanga”—a man on horseback—representing the tenth avatar of Vishṇu, and in front of the altar are the *paglaṇ* of Jādra Bhakta—apparently a recently deceased *Sādhu*.

Throughout the country and in Kachh, the custom long prevailed of erecting a stone called a *Pāliya* to the memory of those who died a violent death, but in more recent times it seems to have become common also to those who died from natural causes. Like grave-stones in other countries they are of very varied workmanship, from the plain stone with a rude symbol above and the name, date, and mode of death, engraven in rough ill-shapen characters and mis-spelt words, to the moulded stone surmounted by a figure of the deceased mounted on a horse or camel, or on foot, with shield and sword or spear, indicating how the deceased fell. They are also to be seen in carts, and, in the case of fishermen or pirates, on board ship.\* These *pāliyas* are sometimes erected on raised platforms, and in rarer cases they are covered by a pavilion or *chattri*. They are also raised to the memory of *satīs*, and then have a woman's arm engraven upon them. Usually they are flat upright stones; but in some cases they are square or octagonal below, with a wider cubical block above, surmounted by a moulded pyramidal top, the cube bearing the inscription on one side, the figure of the deceased on another, and other symbols on the remaining two. These monuments are usually erected outside the gate of a village or town, and not unfrequently on the embankment of a tank. As in the old lawless times villagers frequently fell in defence of their homes and families, the number of *pāliyas* a village could show would be an indication of the warlike disposition of its people, and a standing exhortation to those whose ancestors had fallen in defence of their homes and kin to be foremost on all occasions of danger.

Almost any village in Kāthiawāḍ would supply abundant illustrations of *pāliyas* and at some are to be found very picturesque groups, of various pretensions as to size and elaboration. The accompanying Plate VIII., representing a *chattri* at Thān and a portion of the group of *pāliyas* round it, will show the ordinary character of these stones.

Snake-worship still lingers among the Kāṭhīs about Thān. On the west side of a tank near the village is a small temple devoted to it. The Devatā is Wāsukhī (vulgarly pronounced “Vāsaṇji”) one of the snake brethren; another being Bāndiā Belī, who has also a shrine at a place about three miles from Thān, where is a slightly warm spring, close to the ruins of Māṇḍavgadh (in the Māṇḍav hills). Wāsukhī is deified as Śeṣha Nārāyaṇa, and represented in the temple, on a slab, by a triple-headed snake with the tail coiled up spirally, and two smaller monocephalous ones, one on each side. On their right (the spectator's left) is a figure of Nārāyaṇa or Vishṇu. Both images are smeared red all over, and before them are laid *śāligrāmas* and *śaṅkhas*.

---

\* A neat one of this sort is to be seen at Mundrā in Kachh.



The pûjârî is a *sannyâsî* from near Banâras, and wears a brick-red cloth, and uses a Rudrâksha Mâlâ, or rosary, of nineteen beads. Shading the temple is a large *Râyana* \* tree,—the close foliage of small dark green oval leaves, which makes its shade so grateful, apparently having had to do with its being consecrated as a sacred tree in Western India, where it is specially dedicated by the Jains to their first Tirthankara, Rishabhanâtha,—the patron saint of Śatruñjaya, no shrine to him being complete without a *Râyana* tree overshadowing his *charaṇa* or footprints.

In the court of this temple are many slabs of pottery, with images in alto-rilievo of the three snakes, similar to that in the shrine; they are apparently votive offerings. Doubtless much curious information respecting snake-worship and the worship of the sun could be obtained in this neighbourhood by anyone who had the time and tact to elicit it.

The legendary history of the two snake shrines at Thán is thus given by Major Watson :—

“Brahmâ had a son named Marîchi, whose son was Kaśyapa. Kaśyapa had a hundred sons by a nâga-kanyâ, the chief of whom were Śeshjî, Vasukhî (corrupted into Wasaṅgi), Bânduk (corrupted into Bandia Beli), Dhumrâksha, Pratik, Paṇḍarik, Takshak, Airâvat, Dhṛitarâshṭra, &c., &c.

“Five rishis named Karnâv, Gâlav, Ângira, Antath, and Brihaspati (all sons of Brahmâ) during the *Treta Yuga*, set out on a pilgrimage round the world, and in the course of their wandering came to Deva Panchâla land, and encamping in the forest of Pâpânod, near Thán, determined to perform here religious austerities. They accordingly commenced their ceremonies by performing the *Brahmayajna* or adoration of Brahmâ by means of the sacrificial fire. Information of their intention having reached Bhîmâsura, who reigned at Bhîmapuri, the modern Bhimora, he determined to throw obstacles in their way, and with this view commenced to annoy them, and owing to his persecution the Rishis were obliged to remove their residence to the bank of Panchkuṇḍi tank, close to Thán, and there commence their penance. Their austerities were so severe that Brahmâ was pleased with them,† and appeared before them in person. On this the Rishis implored him to destroy Bhîmâsura Daitya. Brahmâ replied that Bhîmâsura was destined to die at the hands of Śeshajî, Vâsukhî, and others of the snake family, and that, therefore, they should address their prayers to them. So saying Brahmâ became invisible, and the Rishis besought the snake deities to aid them, and the whole snake family appeared to answer to their entreaties. The Rishis requesting them to destroy Bhîmâsura, Śeshajî at once started for Bhîmapuri, and there by the force of his poison slew Bhîmâsura, and returning, informed the Rishis of his death. They overwhelmed him with thanks, and begged him to reside constantly in Thán for their protection. As Śeshajî was king of Pâtâl, he was unable to comply with their request; he however ordered his brothers Vâsukhî

\* The *Râjâdani* of Sanskrit writers (cont. *Satruñjaya Mâhâtṃ* I. p. 270), the *Mimusops Kauki*, or *Butea frondosa* according to Wilson.

† The great rishis who aided Brahmâ in the work of creation are seven; they are identified with the seven stars of Ursa Major. See my *Elephanta*, § 42 and note 68.

‡ By penance and austerity it is supposed that unbounded power—even over the gods—may be attained.



(Wasañgi) and Banduk (or Bandiā Beli) to remain at Thān and Māndhavgaḍh, and accordingly these two snake brethren took up their residence at Thān and Māndhavgaḍh respectively, where their shrines are to this day. Śeshajī then became invisible. To the present day no one is allowed to cut a tree in the grove that surrounds Bandiā Beli's shrine, and it is said that should anyone ignorantly cut a stick in this grove, the snake appears to such person in his dreams and orders him to return the stick, and should he fail therein, some great calamity shortly befalls him, and in fact in or near this grove may be seen many such logs or sticks accidentally cut and subsequently returned.

"Some of the more famous snake brethren are, (1) Śeshjī, lord of Pātāl; (2) Vāsukhī; (3) Banduk, all mentioned above; (4) Kālī Nāga, this brother was a snake of renown; he first resided in the Kālandrio pool of the Jamnā river near Gokal in Hindustān proper. From thence he was ousted by Kṛishṇa, and is now supposed to reside in the island of Ramnad near the shrine of Setubandh Rāmeśvara. (5) Bhujānga, who is worshipped at Bhuj. It is said that in ancient times the inhabitants of Kachh were harassed by Daityas and Rākshasas, and petitioned Śrī Vāsukhī, who ordered his brother Bhujānga to go to their assistance. Bhujānga went, and effecting their liberation, at their entreaties took up his residence in Bhuj, so named after him. He is popularly called the Bhujio. (6) Another famous brother is Dhumrāksha, worshipped as the Khāmbhḍiā Nāga, in the village of Khāmbhḍā, under Dhrāngadhra. (7) Another Nāga shrine in Kāthiāwād, is that of Pratik at Talsānā in Jhālāwād; and another (8) is that of Devānik Charmālio, in the village of Chokḍi, under Chudā. The shrine of another brother (9) Pandarīka, is said so be at Pandarpura in the Dekhan. (10) Takshāk resides in Kurukshetra; (11) Airāvat in Hastināpur; and (12) Dhṛitarāshṭra in the Dekhan, &c., &c.

"It will be seen from the above legend how intimately the old tree and snake worship are connected. The Nāgas seem to have been an aboriginal race in Gujarāt, and to have worshipped the elephant, cobra, tiger, monkey, and trees; and the earlier Hindu immigrants have probably derived from them the cult of Gaṇeśa, Hanumān, Wāgheśvarī, Mātās, &c., &c. In the lapse of time the descendants of these Hindu immigrants began to confound these Nāgas with whom they had intermarried with the cobras (*nāgas*), and eventually the legends of Nāga-kanyās, &c., sprang up."

Four miles south from Thān is the ruin of an old *bānd* or dam known as the Sāndāsar bānd, built originally of massive stones, but burst by the force of the retained water, and the stones are now found scattered down the stream for several miles. Just above the east end of it, on a rocky rising ground, stands a small deserted temple called Muni Bāwā's. When entire it must have been a very pretty shrine—prettily situated where it commands an extensive view, much more beautiful doubtless when the Sāndāsar dam formed an extensive reservoir, almost in front of it. There is no inscription on it except on the jamb of the shrine door, where we read—

संवत् १५५७ वर्षे

"The Samvat year 1557," or A.D. 1501,—but this seems to have been cut by some



visitor, for the temple must belong to about the same age as that of Sūrya Nārāyaṇa at Somanāth Paṭṭan, and is probably the older of the two—possibly dating from the tenth or eleventh century. The plan is the usual one for a small temple—a broken square of twelve columns, with two outside on each face, forming bays to the side windows, a vestibule to the shrine, and an inner porch; each area measuring 6 feet 3 inches by 3 feet 4 inches. The square inside measures 15 feet 2 inches between opposite columns. The pillars are square below, and built partly into the high screen wall that surrounds the maṇḍap; above the screen they are octagonal, with round capitals supporting brackets. Each bracket has a four-armed figure carved upon it—each figure different from the others or in a different position; one is a Gaṇapati, another has a dog's face on his stomach, and holds the mouth of it open with his fingers, one has his head turned downwards and his back outwards, and supports the upper member of the bracket with his feet; some gape; and most of them are comical or whimsical.

One pillar of the maṇḍap and much of the sculpture on the Śikhar or spire has fallen. The shrine door is neatly carved with a running flower pattern on the jambs, human figures below at each side, and three bands of small ones on the architrave, outside the jambs. Gaṇapati is carved on the lintel, indicating a Śaiva shrine, and the frieze above is divided into seven compartments by colonnettes; the central one is occupied by a sitting figure, and the others by standing ones.

The roof is domed on eight pillars—the central pair on each face of the square—and has been neatly carved, as have also the roofs of the porch and shrine.

Outside, round the *vimana* or shrine, are carved a number of mythological figures; one of them, on the back or west end, is a three-faced figure or *trimūrti*—possibly intended for Brahmā. In all the receding compartments are figures of a curious nondescript animal, a sort of griffon—*grāsṇā*—which again occurs in a much less prominent form at Gumli, but figures in Indian sculpture from the age of the Buddha caves downwards; perhaps it is intended for a *siṃha* or lion, but sometimes it is carved with a long snout like a tapir's, or an elephant's trunk, and sometimes with very long horns like an antelope's. Here it is repeated again and again as a principal figure, assailed by men with bows, spears, &c.

At Songadh the old temple of the Sun has been pulled down, and a modern shrine raised on the site.

## VI.—THE AŚOKA INSCRIPTION AT JUNĀGADH.

JUNĀGADH, "The Old Fort,"—not, as Lassen supposes, the *Yavanagaḍa* or "Grecian Fort,"\*—is probably one of the most ancient cities of India, and, with its Uparkoṭ or citadal, now overgrown with custard apple, notwithstanding four centuries of Muhammadan Vandalism, is probably a rich mine of buried antiquities. Here lived the lieutenants of the great Maurya kings, Chandragupta, Vimbisāra, Aśoka, and their

\* Mirza Muhammad Sādik Isfahānī is quite correct when he says in his *Tahkik al Īrāq*,—"Jūnaghadh" (spelt with the Indian *D*), a fortress Gujarat (گجرات) in India; it is also called Karnāl (کرنال) the name Jūnaghadh (جوندگدھ) signifies 'an ancient castle.'" Jiran Kot has a similar meaning.



successors, of the Sâhs, and of the Guptas; and here the later Chuḍâsamâs kept their court, though Vanthali, the ancient Wâmanasthali, was often also the royal residence.

The modern city walls enclose a very extensive area of an irregular form. The Uparkoṭ, an inner fort or citadel, on a raised platform of rock, occupies a portion of the east side; but the greater part of it and of the northern end of the enclosure of the city walls are covered with jungle, hiding innumerable Muhammadan graves. The population may, perhaps, amount to 25,000 or 30,000, and occupies the area to the south-west of the Uparkoṭ. The streets are narrow. The palace is a large square nondescript pile, enclosing a small open square, and overtopping the houses, but in a narrow street. A spacious addition in the Italian style, however, has recently been added, and a square formed in front of it, which is a vast improvement on what was six years ago.

The temple of Swâmi Nârâyana is a somewhat imposing modern structure, and beside it is a sort of monastery of very considerable extent, built and kept in repair by its inmates, who number among themselves members of all trades, such as carpenters, bricklayers, smiths, &c. The details of the economy of such a fraternity would form a curious, if not instructive, chapter in the history of modern Hindu religious habits.

But to begin with the Buddhist remains:—The Rock-Inscription of Junâgadh or Girnar is without exception the most interesting antiquity in the province. It is nearly a mile to the west of the city, and at the entry of the dell or gorge which leads into the valley that girdles the mighty and sacred Girnâr. It was first noticed by Major James Tod on his visit to Girnâr in December 1822, and his account\* may be worth quoting almost *in extenso*. It runs thus:—

“The magnificent vanity of Sundarji, the horse-merchant, has commenced and proceeded far in his work, which will immortalize his name, while it secures the benedictions of the pilgrims, for making easy the road to the great object of adoration. From the walls of the city he has cut a noble avenue through the forest, planted on either side with mango, jamun, and other trees, which in due time will afford both shade and food to the weary votary. At the point where the avenue meets the Sonarekha is an extensive paved causeway, running parallel with it, and terminating where the river runs directly across the gorge of the pass with a bridge of three arches of great strength and in excellent taste, having an open casemated parapet. While it adds greatly to the picturesque effect of the scene, the utility of the work enhances its beauty; for not only does it give bread to a great body of poor people, but, when finished, it will entirely remove all danger from the devotees formerly apt to be swept off by the sudden rise of the river. It is already carried over the most difficult part; and although Sundarji is dead, it does not languish under his son and successor, who, with religious zeal, is executing his father's commands to continue the causeway to the second ford of the stream, beyond which it would be more ornamental than useful. The views from the bridge are sublime: in front, seen through the range called the portal of Durgâ, is the mighty cone of Girnâr, towering in majesty, while behind, the ‘ancient castle’ lowers ‘in proud decay,’ seeming as if erected as an outwork to defend the pass leading to the holy hill.

---

\* *Travels in Western India*, p. 369 ff.



"Leaving the bridge, let me describe what to the antiquary will appear the noblest monument of Saurāshtra, a monument speaking in an unknown tongue of other times, and calling to the Frank *vedyavān*, or *savant*, to remove the spell of ignorance in which it has been enveloped for ages. Again, thanks to Sundarji, but for whose liberality it would still have remained embosomed in the pathless forest, covered with its tangled veil of the impervious babool. . . .

"The memorial in question, and evidently of some great conqueror, is a huge hemispherical mass of dark granite, which, like a wart upon the body, has protruded through the crust of mother earth, without fissure or inequality, and which, by the aid of the 'iron pen,' has been converted into a book. The measurement of its area is nearly 90 feet; its surface is divided into compartments or parallelograms, within which are inscriptions in the usual antique character. Two of these *cartouches* I had copied, by my old Guru, with the most scrupulous fidelity, and a portion of a third, where the character varied. The affinity of the former to the inscriptions on the triumphal pillars at Dihli, on the 'column of victory' in the centre of the lake in Mewar, and in various of the most ancient cave-temples in India, is apparent. Each letter is about two inches long, most symmetrically formed, and in perfect preservation. The examples of a more modern character are, from the vertex and the west side of the mass, similar to those on the Indo-Gothic medals I engraved for the *Transactions of the Royal Asiatic Society*,\* and of which I found several specimens in the ruins of Kalikoṭ and other ancient cities on the opposite side of the gulf. . . I may well call it a book; for the rock is covered with these characters, so uniform in execution that we may safely pronounce all those of the most ancient class, which I designate the 'Pandu character,' to be the work of one man. But who was this man? They are of an age so evidently anterior to Menander and Apollodotus, the conqueror of the Suroi, that despite the curious admixture of characters decidedly Grecian, we cannot suppose this to have been a landmark of their visitations amongst the Rājputs or of their victory over Tessarioustos,† or Teja Rāja, in all probability the Yadu prince of Junāgaḍh."

The large granite block or boulder is just at the entrance of the causeway on its right or east side, and besides fourteen tablets or edicts of Aśoka, which cover nearly the whole of the north-east face, it bears on the top a long Sāh inscription of Rudra Dāmān, and on the west face a third of Skandagupta. The first of these was probably almost perfect when Tod saw it in 1822, but most unfortunately Sundarji's people when making the causeway seem to have broken a large piece from the stone, carrying away part of the fifth and a large portion of the thirteenth tablet. The rock, however, even after the interest of its inscriptions was discovered, was left quite uncared for; and in 1869, when I first visited it, a house had been built beside it, and was occupied by a lazy, sanctimonious, naked devotee, whose firewood lay against the sides of the stone, whilst fragments of broken earthenware covered the top of it, where the Rudra Dāmān inscription had begun to peel off. Removing these, the photograph which forms Plate IX. was taken from the wall of the causeway. A representation was also made to the

\* Vol. I. pp. 313 ff.

† Tod is here misled by the corrupt reading in Strabo.



Government of Bombay, which resulted in the erection by the Junâgaḍh darbâr, of a roof over the stone to protect it from the sun and rain.

The first transcript of the whole of the Aśoka inscription was obtained by the Rev. Dr. John Wilson of Bombay, who forwarded a copy of it to Mr. James Prinsep of Calcutta, early in 1837. By a fortunate coincidence Lieut. Kittoe had discovered a long inscription at Dhauli in Katak which proved to be identical, or nearly so, with that of Junâgaḍh, but with the omission of the last three tablets.\* Prinsep, who had recently discovered the key to the character of these inscriptions, was not long in bringing their contents to notice.

In March 1838 Lieut. W. Postans was deputed by the Bombay Government to visit Junâgaḍh and copy the inscriptions; this he did in company with Capt. Lang, and the copies were sent to the Royal Asiatic Society. In 1842 Capt. (now General Sir G.) Le Grand Jacob and Professor Westergaard of Copenhagen, made a very careful copy of the whole inscription, which has proved the most faithful transcript of any of the inscriptions yet published.

Again, M. Court in the service of Ranjit Singh, in a memoir on Taxila and Peuke-laotes, a notice of which appeared in the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* for August 1836, first communicated to the world the fact of the existence of a Baktro-Pali inscription on a rock, quite close to the village of Shâh-bâz-garhî about thirty-six miles north-east from Peshâwar. In the spring of 1838 Capt. Burnes sent an agent to look after the inscription, who returned with a paper impression, which made obvious the importance of having a more perfect representation of it. In the end of the year Mr. C. Masson sent another agent, who brought back copies of a portion of it with information that led Masson himself to visit it in October 1838, when he discovered that both sides of the stone were inscribed, and brought away impressions on calico of the whole.† These were successfully decyphered by the late Mr. E. Norris and Mr. Dowson in 1845, and found to be essentially the same as those of Girnar and Dhauli.‡ The three texts were afterwards compared, using Westergaard and Jacob's excellent transcript for that of Girnar, and a revised translation published by the late Professor H. H. Wilson§ in 1849: they were also briefly discussed by Lassen.|| Certain of the edicts were further examined, and improved translations of them given by the late lamented E. Burnouf, which were published¶ after his death in 1852. Several of them have again been re-examined by Professor H. Kern of Leyden in an admirable memoir published at Amsterdam in 1873: his translations, so far as they go,\*\* we shall reproduce in the following pages as the best that have yet appeared.

A fourth Aśoka inscription was discovered by Mr. Forrest in 1860 at Khâlsî, on the banks of the Jamunâ, in a very perfect state of preservation, and, like those at Girnar and Dhauli, in the Pali character; and a fifth has been found at Jogada

\* *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, vol. VII. pp. 157, 219; Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. II. pp. 13, 18, 20.

† *Journ. R. As. Soc.*, vol. VIII. p. 293.

‡ *Ibid.*, p. 303.

§ *Ibid.*, vol. XII. pp. 153-251.

|| *Indische Alterthumskunde*, (2nd edition) vol. II. pp. 224 ff.

¶ *Lotus de la Bonne Loi*, pp. 710-774.

\*\* *Over de Jaartelling der Zuidelijke Buddhisten en de Gedenstukken van Aşoka den Buddhist*, pp. 43 ff.



Naugam in the Ganjam district,\* near the coast of the bay of Bengal; but no satisfactory copies of these two have yet been published.

The Aśoka inscription at Girnar covers considerably over a hundred square feet of the uneven surface of a huge rounded and somewhat conical granite boulder, rising 12 feet above the surface of the ground, and about 75 feet in circumference at the base. It occupies the greater portion of the north-east face, and, as is well known, is divided down the centre by a vertical line; on the left, or east side, of which are the first five edicts or tablets, divided from one another by horizontal lines; on the right are the next seven, similarly divided; the thirteenth has been placed below the fifth and twelfth, and is unfortunately damaged; and the fourteenth is placed to the right of the thirteenth.

Though better copies had been made of this inscription than of any of the others, there were still some doubtful readings, and it was therefore desirable, as had recently been pointed out by Professor Weber in the *Centralblatt*, to have a perfect facsimile of it. These remaining doubts, I trust, the *estampages* taken will now settle.

The taking of facsimiles was a work of considerable time and difficulty; and as I had no trained hand, I had to do it myself with the aid of my assistant, who, however, soon became quite expert in the manipulatory process. We wrought steadily from eight to nine hours a day at it, and after the first trials, which were disappointing owing to some of the paper containing size or other adhesive substance, I tried using a thicker and firmer paper brought from Ahmadâbâd for the first layer, and the thinner, softer paper from Junar for the second, and, as far as my stock of it would allow, for a third layer. This wrought very well. Unfortunately the paper ordered by me at the India Office had not come to hand at Bombay, and I could not get a further supply similar to the Junar sort at Junâgadh. This prevented my taking some of the edicts in duplicate, and for some time I could only use two layers of paper. The originals are deposited at the India Office Library, and represent with great fidelity the surface of the stone; from them the accompanying collotype plates (X.-XIII.) have been derived, by piecing the different estampages in groups, as on the stone, and photographing them.†

The principal new readings have been pointed out for me by Professor Kern, and will be noticed in connexion with each tablet or edict. The latest translation available is also given of each in order; but all are subject to revision. Professor Wilson's were offered as "subject to correction in every page;" and in his paper he bears this high testimony to Prinsep's earlier work: "With regard," he says, "to the translations which we owe to the learning and ingenuity of the late James Prinsep, we must remember that they were the first attempts to convey a knowledge of the purport of documents in a new character and unknown language; and that copies of the IĀt inscriptions had been published for many years, but had baffled the most eminent scholars, and remained undeciphered, until James Prinsep discovered their real nature and rendered them readable by his successors, without which they would probably have continued to the present day as unintelligible as ever. Whatever may be objected to particular

\* *Indian Antiquary*, vol. I. pp. 219-222.

† The third edict, having been taken with a yellowish paper, appears much darker than the others. Under a low magnifying power these plates will represent pretty well the state of the surface of the rock; only the photograph having been taken from the *under* side of the estampage, the depressions of surface appear as elevations. The letters are sunk—in intaglio, not in cameo.



passages, the substance of the inscriptions is no doubt correctly translated. Its incorrectness, even if established, will not invalidate his claims to our acknowledgment and admiration for what he has accomplished with unequalled labour, incomparable ingenuity, and unrivalled success.\* Not less graceful is M. Burnouf's manner of speaking of his corrections. "Si je viens à mon tour, après de si savans hommes, proposer mon interprétation, c'est que comme personne ne peut se flatter d'arriver du premier coup à l'intelligence définitive de ces monumens difficiles, il n'y a personne non plus qui ne puisse se flatter d'aider à leur interprétation."†

#### TABLET OR EDICT I.

The first edict of the series, at the head of the left-hand column (see Plate X.), consists of twelve lines, and reads thus :—

- <sup>1</sup> Iyañ dhammalipī Devānañ piyena
- <sup>2</sup> Piyadasinā Rāñā lekḥāpitā. Idha na kiñ-
- <sup>3</sup> chi jivañ ārabhiṭṭā paju hitavyañ
- <sup>4</sup> nacha samājo katavyo bahukañ hi dosam
- <sup>5</sup> samājamhi pasati Devānañ piyo Piyadasi Rāja
- <sup>6</sup> asti pitu ekachā samāja sādhumatā Devānañ-
- <sup>7</sup> piyasa Piyadasino rāño purā mahānase mamā
- <sup>8</sup> Devānañ piyasa Piyadasino rāño anudivasam ba-
- <sup>9</sup> hūni paṇa sataśahasāni ārabhisu sūpāthāya
- <sup>10</sup> sa aja yadā ayañ dhammalipi likhitatī eva pā-
- <sup>11</sup> ṇa ārabhire sūpāthāya dvamerā eko mato so pi-
- <sup>12</sup> magona dhuvo ēte pātī paṇā pachhā na ārabhisāñde.

The corrections in the estampage here are few, viz. :—

At the end of line 2 -	-	<i>hiñ for hañ</i>
In line 4 -	-	<i>samājo for samaje</i>
At the end of line 7 -	-	<i>mamā for jamā</i>
And in line 8 -	-	<i>anudivasam for anuñdivasam.</i>

The translation of this edict has not been revised by either Burnouf or Kern, and in place of a better we must be content with the following which is Wilson's version :—

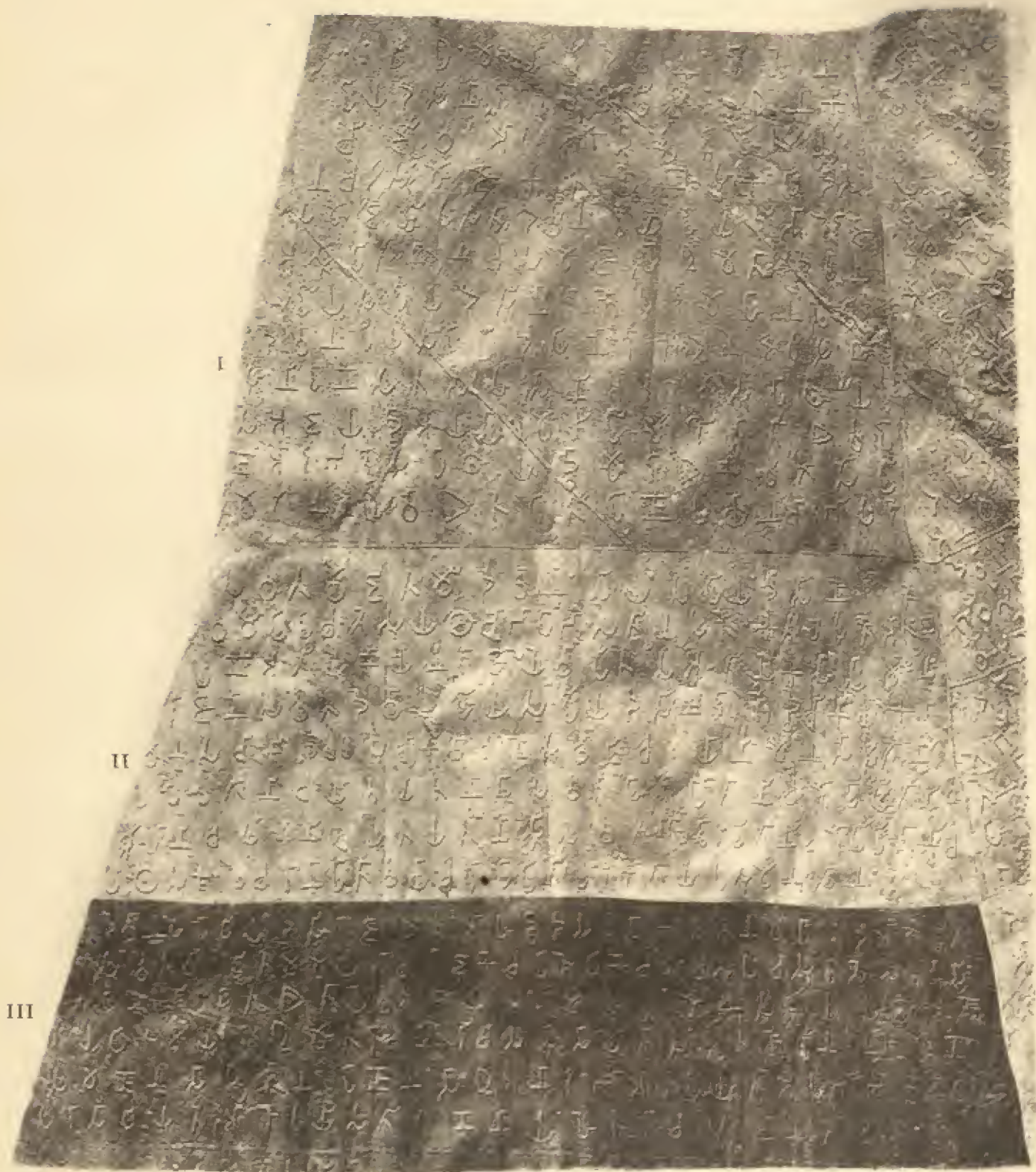
" This is the edict of the beloved of the gods, the Rāja Priyadasi. The putting to death of animals is to be entirely discontinued, and no convivial meeting is to be held, for the beloved of the gods, Rāja Priyadasi remarks many faults in such assemblies. There is but one assembly indeed which is approved of by the Rāja Priyadasi the beloved of the gods, which is that of the great kitchen of Rāja Priyadasi; every day hundreds of thousands of animals have been slaughtered for virtuous purposes, but now although this pious edict is proclaimed that animals may be killed for good purposes, and such is the practice; yet as the practice is not determined, these presents are proclaimed that hereafter they shall not be killed."‡

\* *Journ. R. As. Soc.*, vol. XII. p. 251.

† *Lotus de la Bonne Loi*, p. 738.

‡ Wilson, *Journ. R. As. Soc.* vol. XII. p. 164.











## TABLET II.

The second is in eight lines somewhat longer than those of the first, and is fully commented on by Professor Kern.

It reads thus :—

- <sup>1</sup> Savata vijitamhi Devānāmpiyasa Piyadasino raño,
- <sup>2</sup> evamapi pa chañtesu yathā Choḍā Pāḍā Satiyaputo Ketalaputo ā Tāmra-
- <sup>3</sup> parāṇi, Antiyako Yonarājā, yevāpi tasa Antiyakasa sāmipam
- <sup>4</sup> rājāno, savatā Devānāmpiyasa Piyadasino raño dve chikīchhā katā,
- <sup>5</sup> manusachikīchhā pasuchikīchhācha ; osudhānicha yāni manusopagānicha
- <sup>6</sup> pasopagāni cha yata-yata nāsti, savatā hārāpitānicha ropāpitānicha
- <sup>7</sup> mūlānicha phalānicha yata-yata nāsti, savata hārāpitānicha ropāpitānicha ;
- <sup>8</sup> parāñthesū kûpacha khānāpitā, vachhācha ropāpitā paribhogāya pasumanusānam

The only corrections supplied here are :

In lines 2 and 3	-	-	-	-	ā Tāmbapāṇi for a Tāmbapāṇi
In line 3	-	-	-	-	rājā for rāja
And in line 4	-	-	-	-	rājāno for rājano.

Dr. Kern translates this literally into Sanskrit as,—

- <sup>1</sup> Sarvatra rāshitre Devānāmpriyasya Priyadarśino rājnas,
- <sup>2</sup> tathaivo prātyanteshu, yathā Choḍāḥ, Pāṇḍyāḥ, Satyaputraḥ, Keralaputra ā Tāmra-
- <sup>3</sup> parāṇi, Antiyoko Yavanarājō, yechāpi tasya sāmāntā,
- <sup>4</sup> rājānaḥ, sarvatra Devānāmpriyasya Priyadarśino rājno dvayī chikitsā kṛitā,
- <sup>5</sup> manushyachikitsā pasuchikitsācha ; aushadhānicha yāni manushyopagānicha
- <sup>6</sup> pasūpagānicha yatra-yatra na santi, sarvatrahārītānicha tadropaṇāṇcha kārītāni,
- <sup>7</sup> mūlānicha phalānicha yatra-yatra na santi, sarvatrahārītānicha tadropaṇāṇcha  
kārītāni,
- <sup>8</sup> kûpāścha pathishu khānitā, rikshāṇāṇāṇcha ropāṇāni kārītāni paribhogāya\*  
pasumanushyāṇāni.

## Translation.†

"In the whole dominion of King Devānāmpriya Priyadarśin as also in the adjacent countries, as Chola, Pāṇḍya, Satyaputra, Keralaputra, as far as Tāmraparāṇi, the kingdom of Antiochus the Grecian King, and of his neighbour kings,‡ the system of caring for the sick both of men and cattle, followed by King Devānāmpriya Priyadarśin has been everywhere brought into practice; and at all places where useful healing herbs for men and cattle were wanting he has caused them to be brought and planted; and at all places where roots and fruits were wanting he has caused them to be brought and planted; also he has caused wells to be dug and trees to be planted, on the roads for the benefit of men and cattle."

"Choḍa," Lassen remarks, "is to be regarded as another spelling of Chora (as Gauda is pronounced *Gaura*), and an older form than Chola; the ancients called the

\* Dhoulī—*pratibhogāya*.

† Kern, *u. s.* p. 91. These translations have been very kindly made for me by the Rev. Adam Milroy, of Moneydie.

‡ In the first place Baktria.







## TABLET IV.

This is in twelve lines, still longer than any of the preceding (see Plate XI.), and is transliterated thus :—

- <sup>1</sup> Atikātaṃ aṅtaraṃ bahūni vāsasatāni vaḍhito ēva paṇāraṃbho vihiṃsācha bhūtānaṃ,  
nātisu
- <sup>2</sup> asaṃpatipati bamhaṇasamaṇānaṃ asaṃpatipati ta aja Dēvaṇaṃpiyasa Payadasino rāṇo
- <sup>3</sup> dhaṃmacharaṇena bherighoso aho dhaṃmaghoso vimānadasaṇācha hastidasaṇācha
- <sup>4</sup> agikhaṇidhānīcha añānīcha divyāni rūpāni dasayipta janāni. Yārise bahūhi vāsasatēhi
- <sup>5</sup> na bhūtāpavē tārise aja vaḍhite Devānaṃpiyasa Piyadaṃsino rāṇo dhaṃmānusa-  
stiyā anaram-
- <sup>6</sup> bho paṇānaṃ avihīnsā bhūtānaṃ nātīnaṃ saṃpatipati bamhaṇasamaṇānaṃ saṃpatī-  
pati mātaripitāri
- <sup>7</sup> susūsā thaira susūsā esa añecha bahuvidhe dhaṃmacharaṇe vaḍhate vaḍhayisaticheva  
Devānaṃpiyo
- <sup>8</sup> Piyadasi rājā dhaṃmacharaṇaṃ idaṃ putācha potācha papotācha Devānaṃpiyasa  
Piyadasino rāṇo
- <sup>9</sup> vaḍhayisaṃti idaṃ dhaṃmacharaṇaṃ āva savatakapā dhaṃmamhi silamhi tiṣṭaṃto  
dhaṃmaṃ anusāsisaṃti
- <sup>10</sup> esahi seṣṭe kaṃme ya dhaṃmānusāsanaṃ dhaṃmacharaṇēpi na bhavati aṣilasa hu ta  
imaṃhi athaṃhi
- <sup>11</sup> (va)dhīcha ahīnīcha sādhu etāya athāya ida lekhāpitaṃ imasa atha(sa) vadhiyu-  
jantu hīni chā
- <sup>12</sup> lochetavyā dvādasavāsābhisitena Devānaṃpiyena Piyadasinā rāṇā idaṃ lekhāpitaṃ.

The new readings here supplied by the estampage are :—

- |           |   |   |  |
|-----------|---|---|--|
| In line 1 | - | - | vaḍhito for vaḍhita; and nātisu for nātisu.                                  |
| " 3       | - | - | bherighoso, the bh was only partially shown in Westergaard and Jacob's copy. |
| " 4       | - | - | yārise for yārisa; and vāsa for vasa.  |
| " 10      | - | - | esa hi for sahi; and ta imamhi for ? imamhi doubtfully read -va imamhi.      |
| " 11      | - | - | idaṃ for ida; and hīni cha, for hīni mu.                                     |

Of this tablet Burnouf \* has given the following version :

“ Dans le temps passé, pendant de nombreuses centaines d'années, on vit prospérer uniquement le meurtre des êtres vivants et la méchanceté à l'égard des créatures, le manque de respect pour les parents, le manque de respect pour les Bāhmaṇas et les Samaṇas (les Brāhmanes et les Āramaṇas). Aussi, en ce jour, parce que Piyadasi, le roi chéri des Dēvas, pratique la loi, le son du tambour [a retenti]; oui, la voix de la loi [s'est fait entendre], après que des promenades de chars de parade, des promenades d'éléphants, des feux d'artifice, ainsi que d'autres représentations divines ont été montrées aux regards du peuple. Ce que depuis bien des centaines d'années on n'avait pas vu auparavant, on l'a vu prospérer aujourd'hui, par suite de l'ordre que donne Piyadasi, le roi chéri des Dēvas, de pratiquer la loi. La cessation du meurtre des êtres vivants et des actes de méchanceté à l'égard des créatures, le respect pour les parents, l'obéissance aux père et mère, l'obéissance aux anciens (*Thēra*), voilà les vertus, ainsi que d'autres pratiques de la loi de diverses espèces, qui se sont accrues. Et Piyadasi, le roi chéri des Dēvas, fera croître encore cette observation de la loi; et les fils, et les petits-fils, et les arrière-petits-fils de Piyadasi, le roi chéri des Dēvas, feront croître cette observation de la loi jusqu'au *kalpa* de la destruction. Ferme dans la loi, dans la morale,

\* *Lotus de la Bonne Loi*, p. 731.



ils ordonneront l'observation de la loi ; car c'est la meilleure des actions que d'enjoindre l'observation de la loi. Cette observation même de la loi n'existe pas pour celui qui n'a pas de morale. Il est bon que cet objet prospère et ne dépérisse pas ; c'est pour cela qu'on a fait écrire cet édit. Si cet objet s'accroît, on n'en devra jamais voir le dépérissement. Piyadasi, le roi chéri des Dévas, a fait écrire cet édit, la douzième année depuis son sacre."

In Professor Kern's analysis, he takes this edict first, and prefaces his reading and translation by the following remarks, which, as they may not be generally known to my English and Indian readers, I give here in extenso :

'Let us,' he says, 'in the first place examine the state of the Girnar text as it has come down to us. Thus much we can see, that while there are no gross errors, there is much carelessness and irregularity in the spelling. The system of sounds of a dialect cannot be too carefully considered, if firm ground is to be obtained for the settlement, and thereby for the interpretation, of the text. The pronunciation *vāsa*, Sanskrit *varsha*, is as good as *vassa* (spelt *vasa*), since it is, in Prākṛit, a matter of indifference whether a syllable is long by position or by the natural length of the vowel. Consequently the developed Prākṛit does not admit a vowel long by nature in a syllable which is long by position. The spelling *bāmhāṇa* in line 2 transgresses this rule, while *bamhāṇa* in line 6 is correct. The same inconsistency is seen elsewhere—now *a*, then *ā*. In the second line *patt* (= *pātī*) with the dental *t* occurs twice, in line 6 it is twice written with the lingual. These forms are both quite correct, but they should not have been interchanged in the same document. From the Sanskrit *prati* there is produced on the one hand, by the dropping of the *r*, *pātī*; on the other, first, the form *pṛīti* (*pṛīti*); an *r*, as well as an *s*, serving to effect the transition to an immediately following *t* in the class of dentals. In the oldest Indian of all, this sometimes takes place, in the Sanskrit still more frequently, while in the Prākṛits it is the rule. Thus the Sanskrit *kṛita* becomes pretty generally in the Prākṛits *kata*; *pṛīti*, *pātī*, and thence later *paṭi*, *pāṭi*, and *pari*. We find the same inconsistency in *vadh* along with *vadh*. The distinction between the dental and lingual *n* has not yet died out, but the author or transcriber continually confuses them; thus *dasanā* should have the dental; *rūpāni*, on the contrary, the lingual *n*. A carelessness of frequent occurrence in the majority of Indian MSS., even the most recent, is the use of the *ṭ* after *s*, instead of the aspirated *ṭh*, as in *tisṭanto*, *seṣṭe*. This is not the only point which shows clearly that the habits of the Indian transcribers all existed at that time;—the custom of indicating every nasal sound with which a syllable closes by a spurious anusvāra, simply to save trouble, is another example. In general, those documents of 258–257 B.C. present exactly the same kind of errors that we are accustomed to find in Indian MSS. The *s* before *ṭ*, though as a sign the same as the dental *s*, cannot, for a simple physiological reason, possibly have been the dental. Before a lingual, and above all an Indian lingual, no man can bring out anything but a lingual. The reason why the *sḥ* was not used to indicate the required lingual, must have been, that while the *sḥ* is indeed a lingual, it possesses, besides that, a characteristic of its own, so that it comes near to the lingual sound of a liquid *s*.

'Two forms occur which I see no chance of explaining from the dialect of Girnar, viz., *āca* and the neuters in *e*, as *charaṇe*, *kaṇṇe*, &c. That *āca savatakāpā* corresponds to a Sanskrit *yāvat samvartakalpāt* has been correctly perceived by Burnouf, and admits



Fragment of a papyrus scroll with ancient Greek text, showing two columns of writing. The text is written in a cursive script, likely from the Hellenistic or Roman period. The fragment is damaged, with significant tearing and loss of material, particularly along the right edge and bottom. The ink is dark, and the papyrus surface is visible, showing its characteristic texture and some staining.







of no doubt; but *āva* for Sanskrit *yāvat* is regular Magadhī, not Gīrnārī. Let it serve for proof of this assertion that the Magadhī *ādise*, Sanskrit *yādṛīsam*, is in our document, line 4, *yārīsa*. The termination also of the neuter in *e*, in *seṣṭe*, *kaṇṇme*, is Magadhī; so also is *tārīse* as respects the termination; in like manner *bahuvidhe dhammacharaṇe* in line 7. It would be presumptuous to assert positively that an *e* = Sansk. *am* and neuter *a*, was absolutely unknown to the Gīrnārī; but we have doubts on the point, and that because in Magadhī the *a* stems in general, whether masculine or neuter, have *e* in the nominative and so forth. Thus Mag. *piye* is as much equal to the Sansk. *priyah* as to *priyam*; but in the western dialect the masculine has always *o*. There is no explanation whatever to be given of *āva* instead of *yāva*. Briefly, however hazardous it may appear, we will not refrain from expressing the conjecture that the text had been written originally in the language of the king himself, the Magadhī, that the other redactions are translations thereof, more or less successful, and that Magadhī forms have crept into the versions. We cannot, however, regard the word *thaira*, Sansk. *sthavira*, as a Magadhism, for *st* becomes *th* at the beginning of a word in the Gīrnārī as well. This much is certain, that the Magadhī text of Dhauḷī, which alas! has suffered most, and has been the most hastily transcribed, is throughout the most consistent with itself in spelling and word-formation, is the best written, and excels the two other redactions in the correct use of the connecting particles.

‘It is also of importance to inquire in how far any irregularities may admit of being explained from the condition of an original text, because all those three redactions agree in the reading of a very suspicious word, viz. *hīni* (and *ahīni*) in line 11. Sans. *hāni* means clearly enough “diminution,” and *ahāni* “non-diminution.” Now if it even should be supposed that the form of the participle *hīna* had exercised some influence on that of the monster *hīni*, yet in no single Prākṛit, including the Pāli, has such a *hīni* been found, but on the contrary *hāni*. The fact that the three redactions agree, tends in this particular case not to establish but to weaken the reading. Because the existence of such a monstrosity as *hīni* might be in some slight degree conceivable as a sporadic instance in a single dialect, but that such a thing should appear in three widely diverging dialects or languages would be altogether too singular. If, however, all the redactions are from one source, then it might be possible that there was at first an error in that source.\* It is fortunate that the meaning is not obscured in the redactions by the manner of writing.

‘I shall now give the text of Girnar with the slight modifications which appear to be justified by comparison with the Kapur-di-giri version:—

- <sup>1</sup> Atikātaṃ aṃtaraṃ bahūni vasasatāni vaḍhito ēva pāpāraṃbho, vihiṃsācha bhūtānaṃ, ṇātisu
- <sup>2</sup> asaṃpatipati, bahāṇasamaṇānaṃ asaṃpatipati; ta aja Dēvaṇāmpiyasa Piyadasino rāṇo
- <sup>3</sup> dhammacharaṇeṇa bhēriḥoso aho dhammaghoso, vimānadasaṇācha hastidasanaṇcha
- <sup>4</sup> agikhaṃdhanīcha aṇānīcha divyāni rūpāṇi dasayiptā janaṃ. Yārīsaṃ bahūhi vasasatēhi
- <sup>5</sup> na bhūtapuraṃ, tārisaṃ aja vaḍhito Dēvaṇāmpiyasa Piyadasino rāṇo dhammaṇasasatiyā aṇāram-
- <sup>6</sup> bho pāpānaṃ, vihiṃsā bhūtānaṃ, ṇātinaṃ saṃpatipati, bahāṇasamaṇānaṃ saṃpatipati, mātaripitāri
- <sup>7</sup> susūsa, thaire susūsa; ēsa aṇācha bahuviddhaṃ dhammacharaṇaṃ vaḍhitaṃ, vaḍhayisaticheva Dēvaṇāmpiyaso
- <sup>8</sup> Piyadasī rājā dhammacharaṇaṃ idaṃ, puttācha potācha papotācha Dēvaṇāmpiyasa Piyadasino rāṇo
- <sup>9</sup> vaḍhayisaṃti idaṃ dhammacharaṇaṃ; (y)āva savatakapā dhammamhi sīlāmbhītiṣṭaṃto dhammaṃ anusāsisaṃti;
- <sup>10</sup> sahi seṣṭaṃ kaṇṇmaṃ ya dhammanusāsanaṃ dhammacharaṇaṃpi na bhavati aṣṭasa. Seimamhi aṭhamhi
- <sup>11</sup> vaḍhīcha ahānīcha sādhu; etāya aṭhāya idaṃ lekhaṇitaṃ; imasa aṭha(sa) vaḍhi(m) yu(m)jaṇtu, hānīcha
- <sup>12</sup> (uḍ)lochitavyā. Dvādasavasābhisiṭena Dēvaṇāmpiyasa Piyadasinā rāṇā idaṃ lekhaṇitaṃ.

\* The difference between *ā*, *ī*, and *i*, is so slight in writing that it may after all be a question whether *hīni* really stands in all places where the transcripts have it.



This may be put back into Sanskrit, with the exception of what is positively at variance with the rules of Sanskrit Syntax, thus :—

- <sup>1</sup> Antikrānte 'ntare, bahūni varśaśatāni, vardhita eva prāpālambho vihīṣācha blūtānām, jñātishv  
<sup>2</sup> asampratipattir, brāhmaṇaśramaṇānām asampratipattir. Tad adya Devānāmpriyasya Priyadarśino rājno  
<sup>3</sup> dharmacharaṇena bherighoṣho 'bhavad dharmaghōṣho, vimānadarśane cha hastidarśanecha  
<sup>4</sup> agniskandheshuchānyeshucha divyeshu rūpeṣu darśitavatsu janām. Yādriśam bahubhair varśaśatair  
<sup>5</sup> na blūtāpūrvam, tādriśam adya vardhito Devānāmpriyasya Priyadarśino rājno dharmānuśāstyāmalam-  
<sup>6</sup> bhah prāpānām, avihīṣā blūtānām, jñātishu sampratipattir, brāhmaṇaśramāṇeṣhu sampratipattir, mātāpitroś  
<sup>7</sup> śuśrūṣā, sthavire śuśrūṣā. Etad anyachcha bahuvidhaṁ dharmacharaṇam vardhitam, vardhayishyati chaiva  
Devānāmpriya  
<sup>8</sup> Priyadarśi rājā dharmacharaṇam idam, putrīścha pautrīścha prapautrīścha Devānāmpriyasya Priyadarśino rājno  
<sup>9</sup> vardhayishyanti dharmacharaṇam, yāvat saṁvartakalpād dharme śīle tiṣṭhanto dharmam anuśiṣhyanti;  
<sup>10</sup> etaddhī śreṣṭhām karma yad dharmānuśāsanam, dharmacharaṇam api na bhavaty aślīṣya. Tad asmin arthe  
<sup>11</sup> vridhīśchābhānīścha sādhuḥ; etasmāy arthāyedaṁ lekhitam;† asyārthasya vridhīm yuñjantu, hānīścha  
<sup>12</sup> nālochayitavyā.‡ Drādaśavarśābhishikṭena Devānāmpriyeṇa Priyadarśinā rājnedam lekhitam.§

### Translation.

"In past times, during many centuries, attacking animal life and inflicting suffering on the creatures, want of respect for Brāhmans and Śramaṇas have only grown greater. But now, when King Devānāmpriya Priyadarśin practises righteousness, his kettledrum has become a summons to righteousness || while apparitions of chariots of the gods, and apparitions of celestial elephants, and fiery balls, and other signs in the heavens showed themselves to the people. In such a manner as has not been the case in many centuries previously, now through the exhortation of King Devānāmpriya Priyadarśin to cultivate righteousness, has the sparing of animal life, the gentle treatment of creatures, respect for relatives, respect for Brāhmans and monks, obedience to father and mother, obedience to an elder,¶ grown greater. This and many other kinds of virtuous practices have grown greater, and King Devānāmpriya Priyadarśin shall cause this practice of virtue to increase still more, and the sons, grandsons, and great-grandsons of King Devānāmpriya Priyadarśin shall also\*\* cause this culture of virtue to increase; standing steadfast in righteousness and morality until the destruction of the world,†† they shall exhort to righteousness;‡‡ to exhort to righteousness is surely a very excellent work, while from him who is immoral no practice of righteousness is to be expected. Increase, therefore, in these things, and no diminution, is good; for this end has this been written; §§ may they attend heartily to the increase hereof, and not aim at the diminution of it! King Devānāmpriya Priyadarśin has caused this to be written twelve years after his inauguration."

'In comparing this translation with that of Burnouf, it will be seen that they differ in a marked degree only in two places. Burnouf, as well as Lassen and Prinsep before him, had perceived that the clause beginning at *vimānadarśanecha* and ending at *janam*,

\* Dhauti,—*bhavishyantaḥ śasiṣhyanti*.

† Dh.—*likhitam*.

‡ Dh.—*hānīcha mālochan*.

§ Dh.—*drādaśa varśāṇy abhishikṭasya Devānāmpriyasya Priyadarśino rājno etad likhitam*.

|| The meaning is, "and not to war, as is usually the case."

¶ It is not quite clear what is to be understood by "a senior." No. VIII. one text has the same word, while another has *vridha*.

\*\* "Also" is wanting in Girnar, but is found duly expressed in Dhauti.

†† Dhauti,—*"as long as the world (seculum) lasts."*

‡‡ Dhauti,—*"they shall rule."*

§§ Girnar,—*"has this been caused to be written."*



exhibits an altogether irregular combination of words, and they translate as if there stood in the Sanskrit, *vimānadarśane*, &c.,—*darśiteshu*. In this they are right, I think; but the meanings which they have assigned to most of the terms are unknown in the language. *Vimāna* is a so-called “chariot of the gods;” what aerial phenomenon is to be understood by it matters little for our present purpose. Between a certain aerial phenomenon or chariot of the gods, and “char de parade,” as Burnouf translates it, there is hardly any connexion to be seen. The rendering of *agniskandha* (= *agnipiṇḍa*) by “feux d’artifices,” is purely arbitrary. The expression *divyāni rūpāni* might in itself be sufficient to convince us that celestial phenomena are meant, for the term is, in Latin phrase, “solemnis.” *Darśayati* is not only “shows” but also “shows itself.” The only other expression which remains to be explained is *hastidarśanam*. I have never met with *hastin* itself in the sense of an aerial phenomenon, but it is a synonym of *Airāvata*, which is used especially to denote Indra’s elephant, and *airāvata* is an aerial phenomenon which is frequently mentioned. There is, therefore, but little doubt that *hastidarśanam* is another expression for *airāvataadarśanam*. This is confirmed by *hathīni* being neuter in Dhauḷi; for *airāvata*, in the sense of an aerial phenomenon, is sometimes masculine, sometimes neuter; therefore, also, *hastin*, when it is used in the signification here assigned to it. What Aśoka says is almost as follows: ‘The joyful circumstance which consisted in the fact that the sound of the war-drum would henceforth be a symbol of peace, was announced, and, as it were, received with acclaim, by the heavenly powers.’ Every one who is in any degree acquainted with Sanskrit literature, knows how frequently the above-named phenomena are mentioned, and no one who knows aught of human nature will be surprised that the king, on beholding celestial phenomena which, though indeed not of daily occurrence, yet were far from being very uncommon, connected them with an event which, in his eyes, was so important.

‘The words *vadhiṃ yunjan̄tu* and *hāniṃ mālochayisu* are clear, when it is considered that as *vṛiddhi* and *ahāni* are synonyms, the predicates also must be in the same position. Consequently, *yunakti* is to be taken in that sense in which it expresses almost the same thing as *ālochayati*; that is, in the meaning of *anuchintayati*, for which see *Petersb. Dict.* For the sake of distinctness I have written *vadhiṃ yunjan̄tu*, without, on that account, overlooking the fact that *vadhiy yu-*, with Anunāsika rejected or not expressed, agrees with *say(y)ama*, &c. The cases, however are not altogether parallel, for the phonetic alterations in a word apply in Prākritis only exceptionally in the period.—A syllable has fallen out on the stone before *lochetavyā*, which can have been nothing but *na* or *nā*, because there does not appear to be room enough for *no ā-*, which would signify the same thing.

‘In the inscription now discussed there is nothing which could give offence to any class of the people. It is true, indeed, that the term *dharma* might be understood by some as an allusion to the Dharma, the Religion of the Buddhists, but none of that generation could fail to see, even for a moment, both on account of the connexion and the combination *dharmacharāṇam*, that the word here signified “righteousness,” “virtue.” Apart from the style, there is so little exclusively Buddhistic in this document that we might equally well conclude from it that the king, satiated with war, had become the president of a peace society, and of an association for the protection of the lower animals, as that he had embraced the doctrine of Śākyamuni. More plainly, but at the same time most modestly, Aśoka mentions his conversion in No. VIII. of Girnar.’



## TABLET V.

The fifth tablet consisted of nine lines and a half, of which only four are now entire, the rest being all broken away at the beginning; there is also a crack in the stone that has destroyed several of the letters in the portion left otherwise entire. Fortunately the sense at least of this can be restored from the other copies. What remains reads thus:

- <sup>1</sup> Devānam piyo Piyadasi rāja evaṃ āha kalāṇaṃ dukaraṇye akalāṇe saso dukaraṃ karoti  
<sup>2</sup> ta mayā bahu kalāṇaṃ kata to mama putācha potācha paraṇcha tenaya me  
 apachaṃ āva saṃvaṇṭa kapā anuvatisare tathā  
<sup>3</sup> so sukatam kāsati yo tu ēta desaṃ pihāpesati so dukatam kāsati sukarasāhi pāpam  
 atikātaṃ aṇṭaraṃ  
<sup>4</sup> na bhūta puvam dhamma mahāmātā nāma ta mayā to dasa vāsābhisitena dhāmma  
 mahāmātā katā te sava pāsāṇdesu vyāpatā dhāṇma dhistānāya \*  
<sup>5</sup> . . . dhammayutasacha Yoṇa Kambocha Gaṇdhārānaṃ Ristika Petenikānaṃ ye vāpi  
 aṇṇe aparā tā bhatamayesu va †  
<sup>6</sup> . . . su khāya dhammayutānam aparā go dhāya vyāpati te baṇdhana badhasa  
 paṭivīdhānāya ‡  
<sup>7</sup> . . . ja katā bhikāresu vā thairesu vā vyāpatā te Pāṭaliputecha bāhiresucha §  
<sup>8</sup> . . . ne vāpi ma aṇṇe ūatikā savatā vyāpatā te yo ayaṃ dhammanisṭito tiva ||  
<sup>9</sup> . . . . dhammamahāmātā étāya athāya ayaṃ dhamma lipi likhitā ¶  
 . . . . .

The corrections made are:

- In line 1 - - - - kalāṇaṃ for kalāṇa.  
 In line 2 - - - - to mama for ta mama.  
 In line 4 - - - - mayā for meyā; and dhāma for dhamma.  
 In line 5 - - - - Gandharānaṃ Ristika for Gandharā maristika, as Wilson read it.

\* The Dhauti copy reads:—

*dhammādhithānāye dhammavādhiye hita sukhāye cha dhammasatā sanyāna Kambocha, &c.*

The Kapur-di-giri—

*dhamadhiṭhaya cha dhammavādhiya hita sukhaya cha dhammayatha saya Kamb.*

† Dhauti has after this—

*babhanā anathesu ma . . . lokesucha hota bhisāsu sukhāye, &c.*

Kapur-di-giri—

*bramani bhishu anathesu vaṭashu hita sukhāye, &c.*

‡ Dhauti reads in this lacuna:—

*-ye apalibodhaye mokhaye cha-ya anubandha pajāti . . . tu bhikala, &c.*

And Kapur-di-giri—

*paṭivīdhanaye apānarodhaye mocha vana va . . . pajati kiṭa bhikati, &c.*

§ Dhauti gives here:—

*cha nagalesu savaṃ olodhanesu evāhi bhātanaṃ me . . . bhaghiniṇam, va-, &c.*

Kapur-di-giri—

*cha nagareshu savaṃ orodhaneshu bhātunacha me kusunacha ye vapi, &c.*

|| Dhauti:—

*tivam dhammādhithine tāva dānasayate va sava paṭhavīyam dhammayutasi viyapatā ime dhamma, &c.*

Kapur-di-giri—

*tivara dhamadhiṭhane diva dānasayutā va . . . asti stanati mata dhammayatasavaya viyapatra edhama . .*

¶ Dhauti:—

*dhammalipā saṃsa chilāṭhiti katā tasacha me pa . . anavetatu.*

Kapur-di-giri—

*dhamalipi lipi . . thiti va tinika bhota panja anuvatantu.—Journ. R. As. Soc. vol. XII. pp. 182-185.*



This has not been revised by Dr. Kern. The following is Professor Wilson's version, slightly modified by later commentators :

*Translation.*

" The beloved of the gods King Priyadasi thus proclaims: Vice is difficult of performance, therefore much good is to be done by me, and my sons and grandsons, and other—my posterity—(will) conform to it for every age. So they who shall imitate them shall enjoy happiness, and those who cause the path to be abandoned shall suffer misfortune. Vice is easily committed, therefore, Dharma Mahāmātra (*or* great officers of morals) are appointed by me, in the thirteenth year of my inauguration, for the purpose of presiding over morals among persons of all the religions, for the sake of the increase of virtue; and for the happiness of the virtuous among the people of Kamboja, Gandhara, Rāṣṭrika, and Pitenika. They shall also be spread among the warriors, the Brahmans, the mendicants, the destitute, and others, without any obstruction, for the happiness of the well-disposed, in order to loosen the bonds of those who are bound, and liberate those who are confined, through the means of holy wisdom disseminated by pious teachers; and they will proceed to the outer cities and fortresses of my brother and sister, and wherever are any other of my kindred; and the ministers of morals, those who are appointed as superintendents of morals, shall, wherever the moral law is established, give encouragement to the charitable and those addicted to virtue. With this intent this edict is written, and let my people obey it."\*

In this edict Aśoka "names the extreme limits of his kingdom as Yona-Kamboja-Gandhārāṇaṁ Rāṣṭrika-Petenikāṇaṁ, and in the corresponding portion of the Dhauḷī redaction, as 'Yāna-Kambocha-Gandhālesu Laṭhika-Pitenikesu.' Except the last name this can easily be restored in Girnar—'Yona-Kamboja-Gandhārāṇaṁ Rāṣṭrika-Petenikāṇaṁ.'"+ These names have been explained by Lassen,‡ with, perhaps, the exception of the last. "Who the Petenikas were," he remarks, "cannot as yet be certainly determined; the most probable opinion is (Prinsep's) that they are the inhabitants of the upper districts on the Godāvarī, whose capital Pratiṣṭhāna is mentioned by the ancients in the form Paithana."§

TABLET VI.

This begins the second column of the edicts (Plate XII.), and is in fourteen lines of moderate length: the first only, on the vertex of the rock, has lost a few letters. It reads thus:—

- <sup>1</sup> Devā . . . pi . . . si rājā evaṁ āha atikātaṁ antaram
- <sup>2</sup> nā bhūtapuva sava . . la aṭhakamme va paṭivedanā vā ta mayā evaṁ kataṁ
- <sup>3</sup> save kāle bhuñjamānasa me orodhanamhi gabhāgāramhi vachamhi va
- <sup>4</sup> vinitamhi-cha uyānesueha savata paṭivedakā stitā athe me janasa
- <sup>5</sup> paṭivedetha itī savatacha janasa athe karomi. Yacha kiñchi mukhatā
- <sup>6</sup> āṇapayāmi svayaṁ dāpakam vā sāvāpakam vā yavā puna mahāmātesu

\* Wilson, *Journ. R. As. Soc.* vol. XII. pp. 188, 189.

† Kern, *u. s.* p. 107. Rāṣṭrika is, of course, Rāṣṭrika, on the coast of Gujarat.

‡ *Indische Alterthumskunde* (2nd ed.), vol. I. p. 137.

§ *Ind. Alt.*, vol. I. p. 216, and vol. II. p. 239; and conf. *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* vol. VII. p. 267.



- <sup>7</sup> āchāyika aropitam bhavati tāya athāya vivādo ni *katī* vasaṁto parisāyam  
<sup>8</sup> ānantaram paṭivedetayam me savatā save kāle evam mayā ānapitam nāsti hi me to sā  
<sup>9</sup> ustānamhi atha saṁtīraṇāya va katavya matehi me savā loka hitam  
<sup>10</sup> tasacha puna esa mūle ustānamcha atha saṁtīraṇācha nāsti hi kaṁmataram  
<sup>11</sup> sava loka hitattāyacha kiṁchi parākamāmi aham kiṁti bhūtānam anāṁpamgachheyan  
<sup>12</sup> idhacha nāni sukhāpayāmi paratācha svagam ārādhayanitu ta etāya athāya  
<sup>13</sup> ayaṁ dhammalipī lekḥapitā kiṁti chiram tiṣṭeya iti tathācha me putā potācha  
 papotācha  
<sup>14</sup> anuvataram savaloka hitāya dukaramitu idam añata agena parākamena.

The corrections here are :—

In line 1	-	-	-	-	-	<i>si rājā</i> for <i>pi rājā</i>
In line 6	-	-	-	-	-	<i>mahāmātesu</i> for <i>mahāthatesu</i> (?)
In line 10	-	-	-	-	-	<i>tasacha</i> for <i>tasecha</i> .

Professor Kern corrects the first five lines as follows :—

- <sup>1</sup> Devānāmpīyo Piyadasi rājā evam āha : atikātam āntaram  
<sup>2</sup> nā bhutāpūṣam savam kālam athakamamam vā paṭivedanā vā ; ta mayā evamākatam :  
<sup>3</sup> savam kālam bhūṁjanānasa me orodhanamhi gabbhāgāramhi vachamhi  
<sup>4</sup> vinītamkicha uyānesucha savata paṭivedakā sītā 'atham me janasa  
<sup>5</sup> patividetha' iti, savatacha janasa atham karomī.

'However clear,' he remarks, 'the general meaning of this document may be, some terms occur, which are not found elsewhere, and others which, though their meaning may be easily guessed, yet deserve a few observations of a grammatical nature.'

'The word *paṭivedanā* signifies, in virtue of its form, "care, inspection," and that is the meaning here, as well as "communicating, informing, reporting." We do not need to inquire at all of such forms as *vedanā*, *bodhanā*, &c., whether or not they are used in a causative signification. *Vedanā* is "notion, feeling, painful feeling;" but is also causative, "communicating, making known." As little is the distinction to be observed in such a form as *vedaka*, and such like; it is only the connexion which shows the meaning. Thus *saṁvedana* signifies "feeling, knowledge;" but it signifies also "to bring to knowledge, to acquaint." Moreover verbs of the 10th class also admit of a double conception; e.g., *vedayate* in *Mund. Upan.* p. 279, is "to know, to think." *Prativedayati* is generally a causative with the signification of "making known, informing;" but *pratisaṁvedayati* occurs also as a denominative, "to obtain knowledge of, to be aware of, to observe." See, for instance, *Lalitav.* 147. 11: *sukhañcha kāyena pratisaṁvedayati sma*. I select this passage from among many others just because we are able to refer to the parallel passage in the Pāli redaction quoted by Childers, *Pāli Diet.* sub voce *jhānam*. The whole text given there by Childers agrees almost literally with *Lalitav.* 147 and 439, and since the Pāli also has *sukhañcha kāyena paṭisamvedeti*, the signification of the denominative is determined not merely for the Sanskrit but for the Pāli as well. It follows now, as a matter of course, that the *paṭivedeti* of our inscription signifies "to have care of, to observe, to inspect," as well as "to communicate, to inform." The *prativedakas*, therefore, were not spies, as others have made them out to be in spite of the plain words of the king, but inspectors, and at the same time, as would be felt in the Indian language, reporters.

'Orodhana, Sans. *avarodhana*, is entirely the same in meaning as *antahpura*, signifying therefore "women's chamber." That *antahpura* is the Sanskrit word for what we

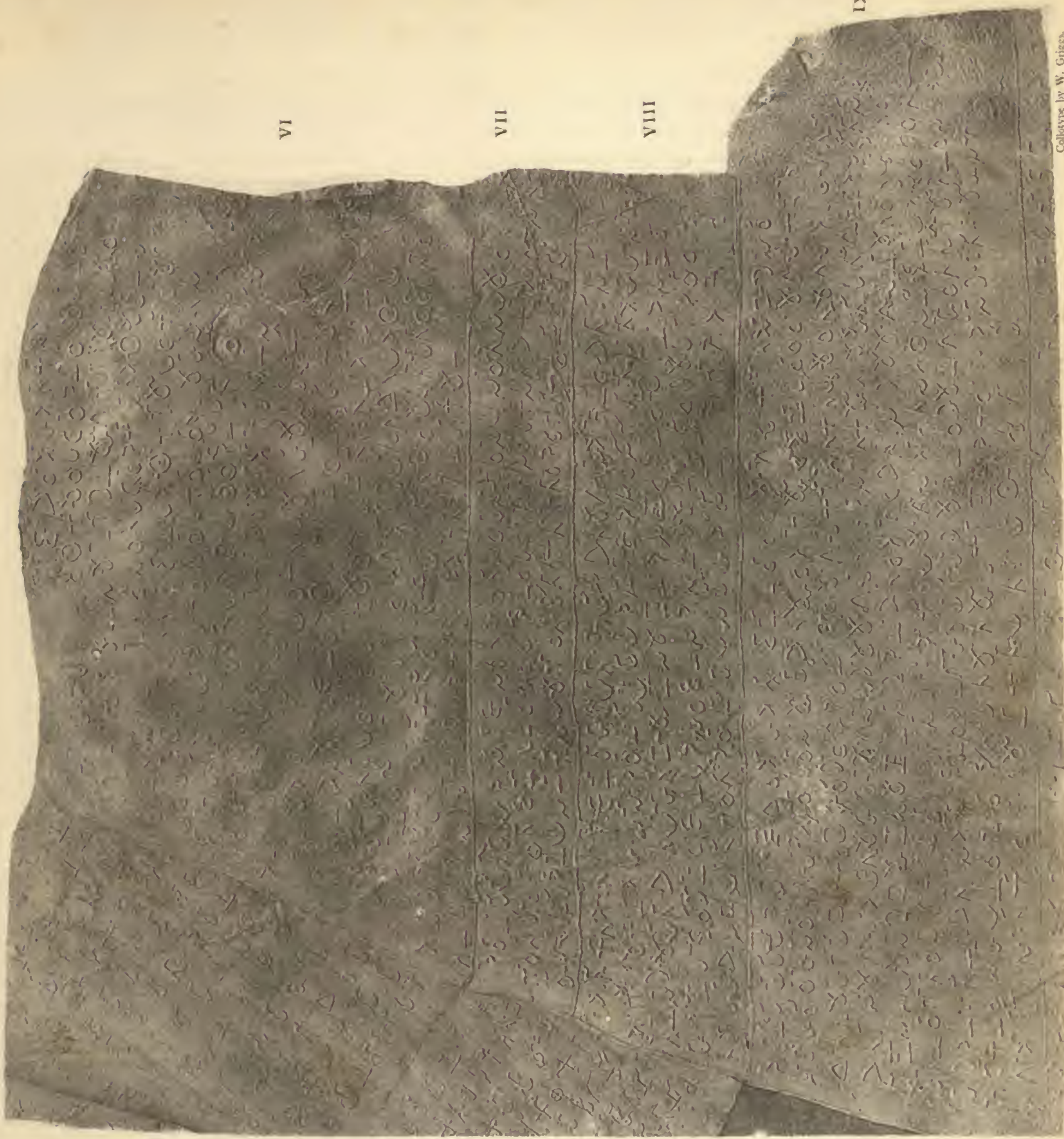


VI

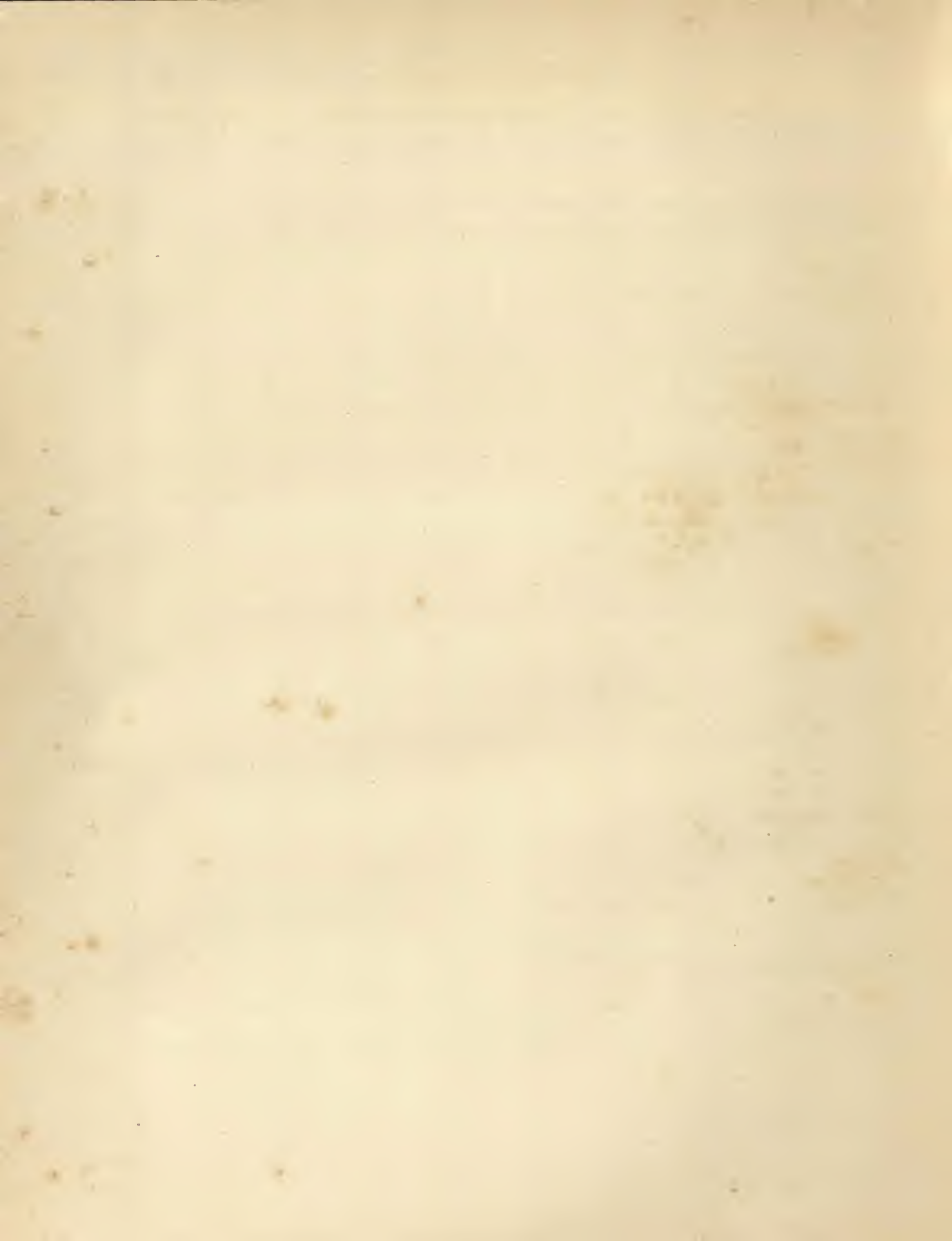
VII

VIII

IX









are accustomed to call "the sex," is unknown to the dictionaries; but is otherwise well enough known from Sanskrit literature. Any one may convince himself of this by reading Varāha-Mihira's *Bṛhatsaṃhita*, chaps. 74-78, which together constitute the *Antahpurachinta*, i.e. "observations upon the sex."\* The text of Dhaulī has *amte-olodhana*, which answers to a Sans. *antovarodhana*.†

‡ The conjecture has been made with regard to *vacha* that it is = Sans. *vrātya*. *Vrātya* is "wanderer, anyone without a fixed residence," and is accurately rendered by the Latin *peregrinus*, for it, too, just as the Latin word, took the signification of "pilgrim, roaming spiritual brother";‡ a guest also is sometimes addressed as *vrātya*. The singular *vachamhi* can be here taken in a plural signification just as well as the immediately preceding *gabhāgāramhi*, "over sanctuaries, in *sacella*," and in the text of Kapur-di-Giri, *uyānisi* also "over the public gardens." The variant of *vacha* in the Dhaulī redaction is unfortunately only partially legible: *sam* at the beginning is recognisable, and *si* at the end; *pi* seems to stand before the termination *si*, but this might easily be a wrongly written or read *ha*. One letter unrecognisable in the facsimile remains still to be filled in, *ga* as I suppose. From the Sanskrit literature with which I am acquainted I cannot quote any instance of *saṅgraha* in the sense of lodgings, still it must have been a word in daily use, for it occurs in this sense frequently in the old Javanese.§

¶ It is still more troublesome to determine the sense of *vinīta*, as Girnar and Kapur-di-Giri read; and especially because Dhaulī has *ninīta*. Both are either masculine or neuter. It is a general rule that the neuter of the so-called part. perf. of all intransitive verbs in Sanskrit expresses the same thing as collectives in Dutch with or without the prefix *ge*: Thus *hasitam* is "gelach," *ruditam*, "geween," &c., the same form also serves as infinitive aorist; thus *avalokitam* is τὸ κατεῖν, &c. *Vinīta* is "transported," therefore *vinītam* is "transport, traffic." Even the masculine *vinītaḥ* is, according to the Indian lexicographers, "trader." Beyond all doubt, therefore, *vinīta* is a synonym of *nigama*; for this also is both "traffic" and "trader," and "market." However, since *vinītam* may signify "correction," and *vinīta* "corrected," &c., we have still to inquire whether the variant *ninīta* strengthens or weakens our supposition. Unfortunately it does neither the one nor the other. If it be = Sans. *ninītam*, it may then mean "importation," but if it originates from *nirnītam*, it would then be the "decision, sentence." Though it were granted even that "inspectors over arbitration" may be thought of, which I doubt, still in that case, *vinīta*, which occurs in two redactions, could not agree with it. On that ground I think I may postulate it as probable that by *vinīta* is meant "trade," or "market," or "trader," according as we regard it as neuter or masculine. As regards *ninīta*, it has to be remarked that *nī*, "to lead," is nothing else than the causative of *gam*

\* Compare the English translation, *Journ. R. As. Soc.* N. S. vol. IV. 1870, p. 439.

† A Magadhī *antepula* has been by mistake Palicised by the regulators of the Pāli into *antepura*; it ought to have been *antopura*, which indeed is also once met with.

‡ The great *Vrātya* whose wanderings are described in mystic language in *Atharva Veda*, XV., is the Wind (Rudra); he is the counterpart of the Gangleri (i.e. the wanderer) of the Edda, or as Sono calls him, the *Viator indefessus*, a surname of Odhin (Rudra). Compare *Praçnop.* p. 184.

§ For instance, in the *Arjuna-Vivāha*, v. 278, it is "reception (of a guest);" *griha saṅgraha*, v. 291, is "apartment for lodging."



"to go;"\* and since *nigama* signifies "trade," *ninītam* may signify it just as well. Superintendence of trade is one of the first duties of a well-ordered state, in order to prevent the use of false weights and measures and other evil practices.'

He then renders the first five lines into Sanskrit as follows:—

'Devānāmpriyaḥ Priyadarśi rājāivaṃ āha : atikrānte 'ntare  
na bhūtipūrvāṃ sarvāṃ kālam arthakarma vā prativedanā vā ; tan mayāivaṃ kṛtam ;  
sarvāṃ kālam bhuñjānasya me 'varodhane garbhāgāreṣu vrātyeṣhucha  
vinīteḥ chodyāneṣhucha, sarvatra prativedakāś sthitāḥ : artham majjanasya  
prativedayeteti, sarvatracha janasyārtham karomi.'

Professor Kern's translation covers only the first half of this inscription, but it is complemented by Lassen's version:—

#### Translation.

"King Devānāmpriya Priyadarśin saith: 'In past times there has never yet existed care for the (civil) interests, nor official superintendence; therefore have I instituted the same; all the time that I have been reigning there have been everywhere inspectors over the women, sanctuaries, travelling pilgrims, (?) traders (or trade, markets), and parks for walking, in order to attend to the interests of my people,† and in all respects I further the interests of my people;§ and whatever I declare or whatever the Mahāmātra shall declare, shall be referred to the Council for decision. Thus shall reports be made to me. This have I everywhere, and in every place commanded, for to me there is not satisfaction in the pursuit of worldly affairs; the most worthy pursuit is the prosperity of the whole world. My whole endeavour is to be blameless towards all creatures, to make them happy here below, and enable them hereafter to attain *Svarga*. With this view this moral edict has been written: may it long endure; and may my sons grandsons and great-grandsons after me also labour for the universal good; but this is difficult without extreme exertion.'||

'As the sheriffs were appointed by Aśoka, not at the beginning of his reign, but in the eleventh year after his accession to the throne, as we learn from edict V., so they do not belong to the magistrates mentioned here.'

#### TABLET VII.

This is the shortest of all the edicts being contained in three lines which read thus:—

<sup>1</sup> Devanāmpiyo Piyadasi rājā savata ichhati save pāsaiṇḍā vaseyu savā te  
sayamañcha  
<sup>2</sup> bhāvasudhīñcha ichhati jano ta uchāvachachhañdo uchāvachārāyo te savaniya  
kāsañti ekadesaṇva kāsañti  
<sup>3</sup> vipūle tupi dāne yasa nāsti sayame bhavasudhitāva kataññatāva dadhabhatitacha  
nichā bādham

\* *Ni* (*nayati*) must also be a causative of *i* (*eti, ayati*), although the causative force of the *n* is no longer to be discovered in the state of the language as it is now known to us.

† Or *cinīteshu*, and in the Dhauḷi version *nīnīte*.

‡ The Dhauḷi redaction reads: "All the time that I have been reigning, the inspectors over, &c., have had to communicate to me the interests of the people."

§ Thus far Kern, *ut sup.* pp. 75, 76.

|| Lassen, *Ind. Alt.* II. p. 268, note 1; and Mrs. Spiers's *Life in Anc. India*, p. 236. Burnouf (*Lotus de la Bonne Loi*, p. 654) translates the last sentence, "mais cela est difficile à faire si ce n'est par un héroïsme supérieur."



*Translation.\**

"Priyadasi, the king dear to the gods, desires that everywhere the ascetics of all persuasions should remain [*in peace*]; they all desire the regulation that they exercise upon themselves and purity of the soul; but people have different opinions and different likings, [and] the ascetics obtain, whether the whole, or whether a part only [of what they ask]. Nevertheless, for himself, to whom there reaches not a large alms, the empire over himself, purity of mind, knowledge, and firm devotion which lasts for ever, this is good."

This edict has been discussed by H. H. Wilson at considerable length,<sup>†</sup> and still further by Burnouf.<sup>‡</sup>

## TABLET VIII.

The eighth edict is in five lines, and has been discussed by H. H. Wilson,<sup>§</sup> Burnouf,<sup>||</sup> and Kern.<sup>¶</sup> It reads thus:—

- <sup>1</sup> Atikātaṃ antaraṃ rājāno vihārayātāṃ ñayāsu etamagavya añānicha etārisāni
- <sup>2</sup> abhīramakāni ahuṃsu; so Devānaṃpiyo Piyadasi rājā dasavasābhīsito saṃto ayāya saṃbodhiṃ  
saṃbodhiṃ
- <sup>3</sup> tena sā dhamayātā etā yaṃ hoti bāmaṇasamaṇānaṃ dasaṇecha dāṇecha, thairā-  
ṇaṃcha dasaṇecha
- <sup>4</sup> hiraṇapatividhānecha janapadasacha janasa dasanaṃ dhammānusasāṭṭhicha dhama-  
paripuehhācha
- <sup>5</sup> tadopayā esā bhūya rati bhavati Devānaṃpiyasa Piyadasino rāṇo bhāge aññe.

And was rendered by Burnouf as follows:—

"Dans le temps passé, les rois connurent la promenade du plaisir; alors la chasse et d'autres divertissements de ce genre avaient lieu. [*Mais*] Piyadasi, le roi chéri des Dévas, parvenu à la dixième année depuis son sacré, obtient la science parfaite que donne la Buddha. C'est pourquoi la promenade de la loi est celle qu'il faut faire: ce sont la visite et l'aumône faites aux Brahmanes et aux Samanas, distribution de l'or [*en leur faveur*], l'inspection du peuple et du pays, l'injonction d'exécuter la loi, les interrogatoires sur la loi; ce sont là les moyens qui causent un extrême plaisir à Piyadasi, le roi chéri des Dévas, dans cette période de temps, différente [*de celle que l'a précédée*]."

Professor Kern thus revises and translates it:—

- <sup>1</sup> Atikātaṃ antaraṃ rājāno vihārayātāṃ ñayāsu; etamagavyaṃ añānicha etārisāni
- <sup>2</sup> abhīramakāni ahuṃsu; so Devānaṃpiyo Piyadasi rājā dasavasābhīsito saṃto ayāya saṃbodhiṃ;
- <sup>3</sup> tena sā dhammayātā etā, yaṃ hoti: bāmaṇasamaṇānaṃ dasanaṃcha dāṇaṃcha, thairāṇaṃ dasanaṃcha
- <sup>4</sup> hiraṇapatividhānaṃcha janapadasacha janasa dasanaṃ, dhammānusasāṭṭhicha dhammaparipuehhācha.
- <sup>5</sup> Tadopayā esā bhūya rati bhavati Devānaṃpiyasa Piyadasino rāṇo bhāge aññe.

\* Burnouf, *Lotus*, p. 755.

† *Journ. R. As. Soc.* vol. VIII. pp. 309–314; vol. XII. pp. 198, 199.

‡ *Lotus de la Bonne Loi*, pp. 668, 754 ff.

§ *Journ. R. As. Soc.* vol. XII. p. 199.

|| *Lotus de la Bonne Loi*, p. 757 ff.; and conf. Lassen, *Ind. Alt.* vol. II. p. 238, and note 2.

¶ *Ut sup.* pp. 55 ff.



## In Sanskrit—

<sup>1</sup> Atikrānte 'ntare rājāno vibhārayātrām nirayāsishuh; etamṛigavyam anyānichaityādpiśāny

<sup>2</sup> abhirāmāny abhūvan. Tad Devānāmpriyaḥ Priyadarśi rājā daśavarabābhishikṭas saṃ iyāya sambodhim;

<sup>3</sup> tena sū dharmayātraitā, yad bhavati: brāhmaṇaśramapānām darśanañcha dānañcha, sthāviraṇām darśanañcha

<sup>4</sup> hiraṇyapratividhānañcha, jānapadasya-cha janasya darśanañ, dharmānuśāstischa dharmaparipīchehñcha.

<sup>5</sup> Tadaupariśtād esā bhūyo ratir bhavati Devānāmpriyasya Priyadarśino rājno 'parabhāge.

## Translation.

"In past times the kings went out on journeys of pleasure;\* stag-hunting† and other such like recreations were in vogue.‡ But King Devānāmpriya Priyadarśin, ten years after his inauguration, came to the true insight. Therefore he began a walk of righteousness§ which consists in this, that he sees at his house, and bestows gifts upon Brahmans and monks,—he sees at his house, and presents elders with gold,—he receives subjects of town and country,—exhorts to righteousness and seeks righteousness. Since then, this is the greatest pleasure of King Devānāmpriya Priyadarśin in the period after his conversion."

'In this little piece,' adds Professor Kern, 'there is only one expression which presents any difficulty in interpreting, *tadopayā* in Girnar and *tadā-peyāle* in Dhaulī, though the meaning may readily be conjectured. There must be something which is generally expressed in Sanskrit by *tadāprabhṛiti*; *tadārabhya* and such like *upādāya*, which the Buddhist style, both Sanskrit and Pāli so often employs, is not to be thought of. *Tadupādāya*, or also *tadopadāya*=*tadāprabhṛiti*, signifying "thenceforth," "since that;" and if *tadopayā* was found only in Girnar it might perhaps be attributed to an error, but Kapur-di-Giri also has *tadopayam*, which deviates from *tadopayā* sufficiently to convince us that the readings support each other, and are therefore genuine. To what Sanskrit form, then, can the Prākṛit correspond? In my opinion, to an ablative *auparyāt* on the one hand, and to an adverbial accusative *auparyam* on the other. *Auparya* is derived regularly from *upari*, "after, later." Now since *auparya* becomes *opaya* in Prākṛit, just as *kārya* becomes *kayya*, &c. *tadopayā* corresponds to a Sanskrit *tadauparyāt*—"since that;"—or if a form known otherwise be preferred, *tadaupariśtāt*. In the Dhaulī text there is an entirely different word, a synonym of the foregoing—*peyāle*, which, after the example of the *Lalitavistāra*, I have rendered in Sanskrit by *preyālam*. It will be in vain sought for in the dictionaries, though its existence had not escaped the notice of Burnouf in his widely extended investigations. He seems, however, not to have found it otherwise than in the Prākṛit form *preyāla*. After having remarked, in *Lotus de la Bonne Loi*, p. 388, that he had met with this *peyāla* in a number of the writings of the northern Buddhists, he proceeds to say:—

"Dans le textes pālis, la formule abrégative comme ci-dessus est exprimée par le monosyllable *pé* qui est le commencement de *péyyālam*; car c'est ainsi qu'est orthographié ce mot en pāli. J'en trouve un exemple dans l'*Atānāṭṭiya sūta*, qui est ainsi

\* Dhaulī has—"the kings went out on so-called journeys of pleasure."

† The expression in Dhaulī is more general, for *mṛiga* signifies not merely "stag, gazelle," but wild beast in general.

‡ Dhaulī—"There existed for them stag-hunting," &c.

§ The play on the words *vihārayatā* and *dharmayata* is lost in the translation.



conçu : *sôyêva purimapéyyâlêna vitthârétabbô*, 'il doit être développé avec le précédent *péyyâla*.\* Je n'ai jusqu'à présent trouvé d'autre manière d'expliquer ce mot que de supposer qu'il dérive de *pé*, abbreviation de *pûrvé*, 'précédemment,' réuni à *alam*, 'assez,' de façon à exprimer cette idée, 'la chose a été dite précédemment d'une manière suffisante.' Je ne donne cependant encore cette explication que comme une conjecture."

'We can pay no better tribute to the memory of the greatest Indologist of France, who shortly after writing the above words was snatched away from science, than to take up the inquiry at the point where he dropped it. Let it be observed, in the first place, that the brief clause quoted above is not quite clear, and may mean "with what precedes and what follows" equally well as "with repetition of the preceding." In no case can it mean what Burnouf imagines. Fortunately the expression occurs often enough in the *Lalitavistâra* to enable us to determine its signification. In *Lalitav.* 320, 18, we see that the words *peyâlam yâvat* are equivalent to the expression *pûrvavadyâvat*, which occurs four lines previously, that is, "as before on to." Hence it follows not that *peyâlam* signifies properly the same as *pûrvavat*; for if it be once supposed that the word signified "repetition," it would then be a matter of indifference whether we said "repetition" (*da cāpo*) on to," or "as before on to," without implying thereby that the ideas "as before" and "repetition" were in themselves allied. To confirm this further, I refer to p. 445, where *peyâlam* has, as a synonym or substitute, *vistareṇa yâvat*, i.e. "copious (to complete) on to." To determine the sense completely, we must avail ourselves of the word *preyâla*, which also occurs more than once in the *Lalitavistâra*, and which plainly is nothing else than the Sanskrit or Sanskriticised form of *peyâla*. The circumstance that wherever the Prâkrit *peyâla* stood as a technical, almost algebraic term, the compilers of the said book have neglected to translate it into Sanskrit, is an additional proof for the view that Sanskrit is of comparatively late date in the writings of the northern Buddhists. Where *preyâlam* is found fully written, it is not a technical term, but has a meaning which can easily be felt. This *preyâlam* admits of being represented by another Sanskrit word, viz. *bhūyas*, in the various applications in which the latter can be used. Thus we read, immediately after a song addressed by the good sons of Mâra the Wicked to their father, *Lalita-Vist.* 397, 7:

"Preyâlam evaṃ te sarve Mâraputrâḥ—Mâram pâpiyasam prithakprithag gâthâbhir adhyabhâshanta," i.e. "Thus spoke again (Sans. *bhūyas*) all those sons of Mâra to Mâra the Wicked, alternately in songs."

'The meaning of *preyâlam* comes out less clearly p. 369, 11; because the verse is corrupt, or has been spoiled by the editor.

'When we compare the particulars now adduced, with each other, when we remember the opposition so common between *pûrvam* and *bhūyas*, and keep in view that *bhūyas* signifies "more, ample," as much as "later, subsequent," then there can remain no doubt that *preyâlam*, Prâkrit *peyâlam*, is = *bhūyas*. The Pâli form *peyyâlam* might, where it appears as a substantive, correspond to a *praiyâlyam* or to *bhūyastvam*; but that makes no difference in the main idea of the word. The double *yy* in the Pâli is one of the many instances which show clearly that the regulators of that artificial and literary language have been frequently very unfortunate in rendering Magadhî words, which they misunderstood on account of the old spelling, which did not usually express

\* *Dighanikaya*, f. 177 a.



the doubling of consonants.\* That we may be convinced of this we shall investigate the etymology of the word. There is, in Sanskrit, a comparative of *puru* (from *pēru*), viz. *prāyas*, which is used exclusively in the neuter, though the full form masculine *frāyan*, neut. *frāyo* is still preserved in Baktrian. This *prāyas* is (apparently) regular, inasmuch as it has *Vṛiddhi* instead of *Guna*,† but the form is perfectly regular in other Indo-Germanic languages; thus Greek *πλεῖον* (mas. *πλεῖων*), Latin *plus*, from *plōis* (*plais*), Norse *fleir*. The superlative is lost in Sanskrit, it must have been *preshtha*; but as there is an entirely different *preshtha* from *priya*, it is probable that the form was avoided, and then fell into desuetude. On the contrary the Baktrian still possesses *fraeshta*, Gr. *πλεῖστος*, Norse *flestr* (for *fleestr*, *fleistr*, by the shortening of the vowel on account of the two consonants following). In making acquaintance with the Sanskrit *preyālam*, Magadhī *peyāle*, we learn at the same time the remarkable circumstance that along with *prāyas*, there must also have existed in Sanskrit a form *preyas*, the use of which was also avoided, as being a homonym of the comparative of *priya*. The suffix *ala* joined to *preyas* or rather to *preya* = Sans. *prāya*, “multitude,” has, on the one hand, an extensive or augmentative force, and, on the other hand, an iterative, and therefore a diminutive force. In *preyāla*, to judge by the common signification, *ala* is rather augmentative, and, as augmentative and comparative ideas coincide, *preyāla* is to be compared with the Dutch double comparatives *meerder*, *eerder*; in nature and form, though not in meaning, *preyāla* agrees with the Lat. *plusculus*. Having thus considered these particulars as briefly as it was possible, I return to the inscription. The Mag. *tadā peyāle*, in meaning = *tadopayā* of Girnar, Sanskrit *tadā* (or *tato*) *bhūyah*, is, therefore, “after that, since then.”

‘This short inscription,’ he adds, ‘is distinguished by a certain simplicity and sentiment of tone, which makes it touch a chord in the human breast. There is a tenderness in it, so vividly different from the insensibility of the later monkish literature of Buddhism, of which Th. Pavie somewhere observes with so much justice, “Tout reste donc glacé dans ce monde bouddhique!”’

‘This simple tone of the passage is well calculated to awaken in us the conviction that the atrocities attributed by the later Buddhists to their benefactor, rest upon a misunderstanding. The stories of both the Northern and Southern Buddhists, to which it is usual to give the species name of traditions,‡ differ among themselves to such an extent as to be suspicious on that ground alone. The ninety-nine fold fratricide

\* We meet with the same error in the double *y* in *moneyya*, and the absurd double *s* in *assa*. It is perfectly evident to every one who is willing to see it, that the manufacturers of the Pāli knew nothing of the pronunciation.

† This is certainly the reason why so acute a philologist as Pāṇini did not recognise the word as the comparative of *puru*. For the same reason he failed to see that *bhūyas* is a comparative of *bhūri*. Properly, *prāyas* is not irregular; it has originated from an old Indo-Germ. *pēraias*, which must have been another form of *priaias*, (compare Lat. *trans* with Sans. *tiras*, Indo-Germ. *tēras*). The form *puru* is not identical with Gr. *πολύς*, and as little is *guru* identical with *βίβλος*, or Prākṛit *garu*. Whoever asserts that *guru* is a corrupt form from *garu* (instead of from *gēru*) must also show that *kshipra* is a corrupt form from *kshēpiyan*, *dāru* from *daviyan*, &c. One of the many counterfeits of *prāyas*, from *pēraias*, is Lat. *gravis*, from *gēraeis*. It is now high time that the superficial assertion of Bopp, that *ē* and *r* (*rē*, *ēr*) were not old Indo-Germ., should no longer be regarded.

‡ Tradition, in the true sense of the term, is of great value, but stories of which the time and place of origin are unknown have no title to the name of tradition. Every so-called tradition, the authenticity of which cannot be established, ceases to be a tradition, and falls under the category of rumour.



committed, as is stated, by Aśoka, is related with such circumstantiality that its untruth is palpable. The story of the Northern Buddhists is different, but, if possible, still more inept. According to them, Aśoka, at the beginning of his reign, caused a place of torture to be built in order to torment poor creatures, and so forth.\* Now the king himself states, in the first tablet, that at the beginning of his reign he permitted the death of innocent creatures, that is, their slaughter for food. Is it not in the highest degree probable that the hell for the torture of poor animals is a misrepresentation, intentional or otherwise, of the slaughter-house. The contrast between the hell built by the prince before his conversion, and the monasteries built by him after that event, was too striking for so splendid an opportunity for a display of bigotry to be allowed to pass; in the midst of the conflicting variations which have sprung up under the clumsy hands of monks without humour or imagination, without feeling or love of truth, we can yet distinguish a uniform theme which may thus be expressed: 'In his youth Aśoka gave himself up to depraved passions, to *vyasanāni* (to which the chase belongs): he had shown no mercy to innocent creatures (*i.e.*, deer, &c.) was cruel, a Chanda-Aśoka. But after his conversion he bade farewell to his sinful life, gave himself up exclusively to righteousness, and became a Dharma-Aśoka.' The only thing we are justified in believing after comparison of the different accounts, is the change that took place in the king's mind, in the way in which *he* has himself represented it. He acknowledges his depravities, and although we cannot from his silence regarding particular misdeeds conclude that he was wholly free from them, we are not so credulous as to believe a single one of them merely on the authority of people whose gross ignorance and tendency to distort and exaggerate shows itself in everything. Still vaguer is the information given by the non-Buddhist, the Brahman Kahlapa Paṇḍita. In the few lines which he devotes to Aśoka the historian tells us very little, which is exactly a proof that he says no more than he thought he was able to answer for, since the scantiness of his communications is not the result of contempt for, or a want of appreciation of, the great ruler. The *Rājataranginī* I., 101 ff., we read:

Prapautraḥ Śakunes tasya bhūpateḥ prapitrivyajāḥ |  
 āthāvahad Aśokākhyāḥ satyasandho vasundharām ||  
 yaḥ śāntavrijino rājā prapanno Jinaśāsanān |  
 Śushkakshetraṁ Vitastādrau tastāra stūpamaṇḍalāḥ ||

*i.e.*, 'The son of the great uncle of this prince (Śachinara) and great grandson of Śakuni, the upright Aśoka ruled over the land, &c.'

'With the exception of the mention of the merit which Aśoka acquired by the construction of various edifices, we find nothing further about him in the next five verses of the *Rājataranginī*.†

#### TABLET IX.

The ninth is in nine long lines, and reads as follows:—

- <sup>1</sup> Devānaṁpiyo Piyadasi rāja eva āha asti jano uchāvacham māṅgalam karote  
 ābādhesu vā  
<sup>2</sup> avāhavivāhesu vā putalābhesu vā pavāsammhi vā etamhicha añamhicha jano  
 uchāvacham māṅgalam karote

\* *Mém. de Hiouen Thsang*, I., 414 ff. Burnouf, *Introduction*, p. 358 ff.

† See note \*, p. 119.



- <sup>3</sup> eta tu mahādāyo bahukañcha bahuvidhañcha chhudanñcha nirathanñcha maṅgalam  
karote ta katavyameva tu maṅgalam apaphalam tu kho  
<sup>4</sup> etārisam maṅgalam ayañ tu mahāphale maṅgale ya dhammamāṅgale tata dāsa-  
bhatakamhi samyapatipati gurūnam apachiti sādhu  
<sup>5</sup> pañesu sayame sādhu bamhañsasamaññam sādhudānam etacha añecha etārisam  
dhammamāṅgalam nāma ta vatavyam pitā va  
<sup>6</sup> putena vā bhātā vā svāmikena vā idam sādhu idam katavya maṅgalam āva tasa  
athasa nistānāya asticha pāvutañ  
<sup>7</sup> sādhudānam iti na tu etārisam asti dānam vā anagaho vā yārisam dhammadānam  
va dhammanugaho va ta tu kho mitena va suhadayena  
<sup>8</sup> ñatikena va sahāyana va ovāditavyam tamhi-tamhi pakarāṇe idam kacham idam  
sādha imini saka . . .  
<sup>9</sup> svagam ārādhetu iti kācha imini katavyatarām yathā svagārādhī.

The new readings here are :—

- Line 2 - - *vivāhesu* for *vivāhesu*; and *etamhi* for *etamhi*.  
Line 3 - - *chhudanñcha* for *chhudanñcha*.  
Line 4 - - *tata* for *tateta*. There is a trace of a  $\lambda$  or perhaps rather  $\lambda$ ; but it appears as if the sculptor had himself erased it.  
Line 4 - - *gurūnam* for *gurunam*.  
Line 6 - - *svāmikena* for *svamikena*.

Professor Kern's amended text and translations are as follows :—

- <sup>1</sup> Devānāmpriyo Priyadasi rājā evaṃ āha : asti jano uchāvacham maṅgalam karote ābādhesu vā  
<sup>2</sup> āvāhavivāhesu vā putalābbhesu vā pavāsamhi vā ; etamhiñcha añamhiñcha jano uchāvacham maṅgalam karote.  
<sup>3</sup> Eta tu mahādāyo bahukañcha bahuvidhañcha chhudanñcha nirathanñcha maṅgalam karote. Ta katavyameva tu  
maṅgalam apaphalam tu kho  
<sup>4</sup> etārisam maṅgalam ; ayañ tu mahāphalam ya dhammamāṅgalam ; tateta : dāsabhatakamhi samyapatipati,  
gurūnam apachiti sādhu,  
<sup>5</sup> pañesu sayamo sādhu, bamhañsasamaññam sādhudānam. Etacha añachadha mmamāṅgalam nāma ; ta vatavyam  
pitā vā  
<sup>6</sup> putena vā bhātā vā svāmikena vā ; idam sādhu ; idam katavyam maṅgalam (y)āva tasa athasa nistānāya.  
Asticha pāvutañ  
<sup>7</sup> sādhudānam iti ; na tu etārisam asti dānam vā anugaho vā yārisam dhammadānam va dhammanugahovā.  
Ta tu kho mitena vā suhadayena,  
<sup>8</sup> ñatikena vā, sahāyena vā ovāditavyam tamhi-tamhi pakarāṇe : idam kacham, idam sādhu iti. Imāni saka-  
(lāni karōmto)  
<sup>9</sup> svagam ārādhetu iti kachāni (?) imāni katavyatarām yathā svagārādhī.

In Sanskrit :—

- <sup>1</sup> Devānāmpriyaḥ Priyadarśī rājāivam āha : asti jana uchāvacham maṅgalam kuruta ābādhesu  
<sup>2</sup> vāvāhavivāhesu vā putalābbhesu vā pravāse vā. Etasmiñśchānyasmiñścha jana uchāvacham maṅgalam  
kurute.  
<sup>3</sup> Etat tu mahāmūḍho bahukañcha bahuvidhañcha kshudrañcha nirarthañcha maṅgalam kurute. Tat kartavyam  
eva tu maṅgalam ; alpaphalam tu khalv  
<sup>4</sup> etādṛiṣam maṅgalam, idam tu mahāphalam maṅgalam yad dharmamaṅgalam ; tatratat : dāsabhīṭakeshu  
samyakpratipattir, gurūnam apachitis sādhu,  
<sup>5</sup> jiveshu sañnyamas sādhu, brāhmanasārnamañebhyas sādhudānam. Etachchānyachchaitādṛiṣam dharmamaṅgalam  
nāma ; tad vaktavyam pitrā vā  
<sup>6</sup> putreṇa vā bhrātrā vā svāmīnā vā : idam sādhu, idam kartavyam maṅgalam yāvat tasyārthasya nishṭhāyāḥ.  
Asticha prāguktañ  
<sup>7</sup> "sādhudānam" iti ; na tv etādṛiṣam asti dānam vā anugraho vā, yādṛiṣam dharmadānam vā dharmānugraho vā.  
Tat tu khalu mitreṇa vā suhridayena,  
<sup>8</sup> jñātīnā vā, sahāyena vāvavāditavyam tasmiñśtasmiñ prakaraṇe ; idam kartavyam, idam sādhu iti. Imāni  
sakalāni kurvanti  
<sup>9</sup> svagam ārādhayeteti kṛtyānimāni kuryāttarām yathā svagārādhī.



*Translation.*

“King Devānāmpriya Priyadarśin speaks thus: It is a fact, that men do all kinds of things which are thought to assure luck, as well in sicknesses as at betrothals and marriages, at the getting of children, or at going from home. On these and other occasions men do all kinds of things which are thought to bring prosperity. But he is a great fool who does all those manifold, multifarious, vain, and useless things. This, however, does not indeed remove the necessity of a man's doing something which will bring prosperity,\* but such a kind as has been named is of little use, while of great use is true piety. To that belongs proper treatment of servants and subordinates, sincere reverence for elders and masters, sincere self-restraint towards living beings, sincere charity to brāhmins and monks. These and other such like actions,—that is called true piety. Every man must hold that forth to others, whether he is a father or a son, a brother, a lord; this is noble; this must a man do as something that assures luck, until his aim has been fully attained. Mention was made just now of “sincere charity,” now there is no charity, no affection to be compared to charity or affection springing from true piety. It is just this which a well-meaning friend, relative or companion, must at every occurring opportunity impress on another, that this is duty, this is proper. By doing all this, a man can merit heaven; therefore let him who wishes to gain heaven for himself fulfil, above all things, these his duties.”

## TABLET X.

This is in four long lines, and is very clearly engraved (see Plate XIII.), about a fourth along the first line **३४** has been erased by the engraver;—these letters, however, can be distinctly traced, the first after the *si* of *Piyadasi*, and the second between the *rā* and *jā* of *rājā*. It reads thus:—

- <sup>1</sup> Devānāmpiyo Piyadasi rājā yaso va kiti va na mahāthāvahā mañate añata  
tadāptano dighāyacha me jano  
<sup>2</sup> dhammasusūsā susūsātā dhammavutañcha anuvdhiyatāñ etakāya Devā-  
nāmpiyo Piyadasi rājā yaso va kiti va ichhati  
<sup>3</sup> ya tu kichi parākamate Devānāmpiyo Piyadasi rājā ta savāñ pārātikāya kiñti sakale  
apaparīsāve asa esa tu parisave ya apunñāñ  
<sup>4</sup> dūkarāñ tu kho etañ chhudakena vā janena usañena vā añata agena parākamena  
savāñ parichajiptā eta tu kho usañena dūkarāñ.

The only new readings are—

In line 1 -	-	-	-	-	-	jano for janā.
In line 4 -	-	-	-	-	-	tu kho for ta kho.

Prof. Kern's revised text and translations are:—

- <sup>1</sup> Devānāmpiyo Piyadasi rājā yaso vā kiñti vā na mahāthāvahā mañata añata tadāptane dighāyacha me jano  
<sup>2</sup> dhammasusūsāñ susūsātāñ dhammavutañcha anuvdhiyatāñ. Etakāya Devānāmpiyo Piyadasi rājā yaso vā  
kiñti vā ichhati.  
<sup>3</sup> Ya tu kichi parākamate Devānāmpiyo Piyadasi rājā ta savāñ pārātikāya; kiñti? sakale apaparīsavo asa;  
esa tu parisavo ya apunñāñ.  
<sup>4</sup> Dūkarāñ tu kho etañ chhudakena vā janena, usañena vā, añata agena parākamena savāñ parichajiptā. Eta  
tu kho usañena dūkarāñ.

\* If the reading of Kapur-di-Giri—*katavo amāṅgala* is not a mistake, caused by carelessness, for *añamaṅgalo*, the writer of Kapur-di-Giri has not understood the meaning. Dhauḷi is unintelligible.



## In Sanskrit :—

- <sup>1</sup> Devānāmpriyaḥ Priyadarśi rājā yaśo vā kīrtiṁ vā na mahārthāvacam, amāṁsyata, yadi na tadātve dirghāyacha  
tājano dharmasūśrūṣhāṁ sūśrūṣheta  
<sup>2</sup> dharmoktañchānuvidhiyeta. Etāvata eva Devānāmpriyaḥ Priyadarśi rājā yaśo vā kīrtiṁ vechchhati.  
<sup>3</sup> Yat tu kiñchit parākramate Devānāmpriyaḥ Priyadarśi rājā, tat sarvaṁ pātrikāya ; kimiti ? sakalo 'pātravas  
syāt. Esha tv āśravo yad apuṇyam.  
<sup>4</sup> Dushkaran tu khalv etat kshudrakeṇa vā janenonnatena vānyatrāgryeṇa parākrameṇa sarvaṁ parityajya.  
Etat tu khalūnnatena dushkaram.

## Translation.

“ King Devānāmpriya Priyadarśin does not deem that renown and great name bring advantage greatly, if, at the same time, his people, for the present and afterwards, were not practising right obedience, and following exhortation to virtue. In so far only King Devānāmpriya Priyadarśin desires renown and great name. All therefore that King Devānāmpriya Priyadarśin strenuously strives after, is for the life hereafter, so that he may be wholly and altogether free\* from blemish. Now blemish is the same as sinfulness. But such a thing is, indeed, difficult for anyone whatever, be he a person of low degree or of high station, unless with the utmost exertion of power, by sacrificing everything.† But this is, indeed, most difficult for a person of high station.”

## TABLET XI.

The eleventh edict is also in four long lines, and reads thus :—

- <sup>1</sup> Devānāmpiyo Piyadasi rājā evaṁ āha nāsti etārisaṁ dānaṁ yārisaṁ dhamma-  
dānaṁ dhammasaṁstavo vā dhammasaṁvibhāgo vā dhammasambadho va  
<sup>2</sup> tata idaṁ bhavati dāsaḥhatakamhi samyapatipati mātari pitari sādhususūṣā  
mitasaṁstutañātikānaṁ bāmaṇasaṁaṇānaṁ sādhubdānaṁ  
<sup>3</sup> pāṇānaṁ anāraṁbho sādhu eta vatavyaṁ pitā va putena va bhātā va mitasaṁ-  
stutañātikena va āvapaṭivesiyehi ida sādhu ida katavya  
<sup>4</sup> so tāthā karu ilokachasa ārādho hoti paratacha annanītaṁ puṇṇaṁ bhavati  
tena dhammadānenam.

Here the new readings are—

- In line 2 - - bhatakamhi for bhatakami ; saṁstuta for sastuta ; and samaṇānaṁ for samaṇāna.  
In line 3 - - anāraṁbho for anārabho ; and saṁstuta for sastuta.  
In line 4 - - so tāthā karu (or karū) for so tāthā kata.

As revised by Dr. Kern, this reads :—

- <sup>1</sup> Devānāmpiyo Piyadasi rājā evaṁ āha : nāsty etādisaṁ dānaṁ yādisaṁ dharmadānaṁ, dharmasaṁ-  
stavo vā dharmasaṁvibhāgo vā dharmasambandho vā ;  
<sup>2</sup> tata idaṁ bhavati : dāsaḥhatakamhi samyapatipati, mātari pitari sādhususūṣā, mitasaṁstutañātikānaṁ  
bāmaṇasaṁaṇānaṁ sādhubdānaṁ,  
<sup>3</sup> pāṇānaṁ anāraṁbho. Sādhu eta vatavyaṁ pitā vā putena vā bhātā vā mitasaṁstutañātikena vā,  
(y)āvapaṭivesiyehi ; idaṁ sādhu idaṁ katavyaṁ.  
<sup>4</sup> So tāthā kata ilokasa-cha ārādho hoti, paratacha annanītaṁ puṇṇaṁ bhavati tena dharmadānena.

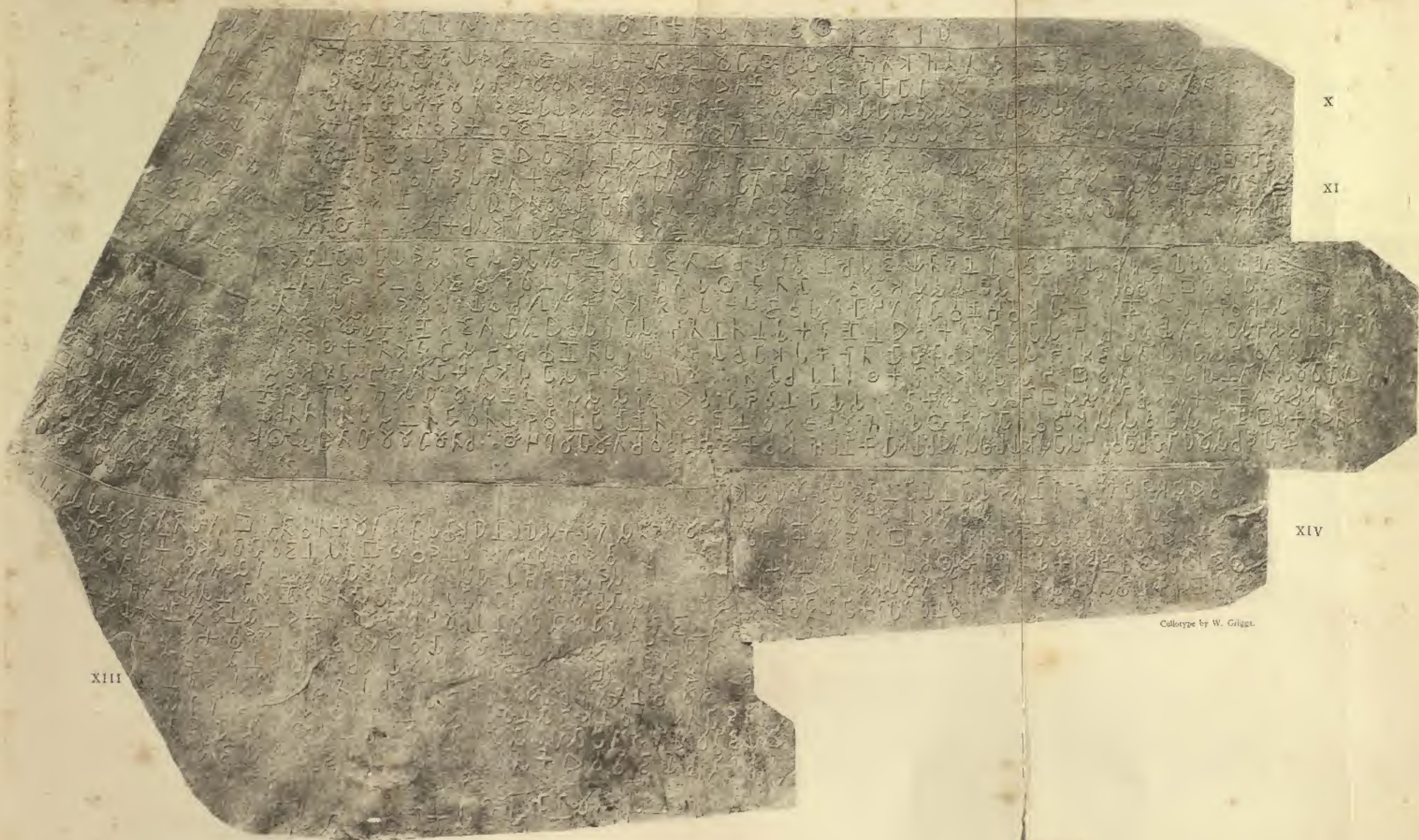
## In Sanskrit :—

- <sup>1</sup> Devānāmpriyaḥ Priyadarśi rājaivaṁ āha : nāsty etādisaṁ dānaṁ yādisaṁ dharmadānaṁ, dharmasaṁ-  
stavo vā dharmasaṁvibhāgo vā dharmasambandho vā ;  
<sup>2</sup> tatredam bhavati : dāsaḥhritakeshu samyakpratipattir, mātāpitros sādhusūśrūṣhā mitrasaṁstutānām  
brāhmaṇasraṁaṇānaṁ sādhubdānaṁ,  
<sup>3</sup> jīvānām anāraṁbhaḥ. Sādhu etad vaktavyam pitrā vā putreṇa vā bhrātrā vā mitrasaṁstutajñātibhir  
vā, yāvaprativesiyaiḥ ; idaṁ sādhu ; idaṁ kartavyam.  
<sup>4</sup> Sa tāthākartahalokasyachārādhi bhavati, paratrachānantam puṇyam bhavati tena dharmadānena.

\* Kapur-di-Giri has “without blemish.”

† That is, by self-sacrifice and self-denial in all respects.





X

XI

XII

XIV

XIII

Collo type by W. Gigg.

J. Turgoo fecit.







*Translation.*

"King Devānāmpriya Priyadarśin speaks thus :—There is no charity which equals right charity, or right conversation, or right liberality, or right relation. Under that is comprehended proper treatment of servants and subordinates, sincere obedience to father and mother, sincere charity towards friends and acquaintances, Brahmans and monks, the sparing of animal life. This is to be commended as good, whether by father or by sons, by brothers, by friends, acquaintances and relatives, nay even by neighbours ; thus it is *good* ; thus must men act. He who acts thus makes this world a friend to him, and hereafter a man obtains for himself an imperishable reward through all that true charity."

## TABLET XII.

The twelfth edict\* is in nine long lines, and reads thus :—

- <sup>1</sup> Devānāpiyo Piyadasi rājā savapāsāṃdānīcha pavajitānīcha ghārastānīcha pūjayati, dānenacha vividhāyacha pūjāya pūjayati ne
- <sup>2</sup> na tu tathā dānam vā pūje va Devānāpiyo mānāte yathā kitisāravadhī asa savapāsāṃdānam sāravadhī tu bahuvīdhā ;
- <sup>3</sup> tasa-tasa tu idaṃ mūlaṃ ya vachigutī kiṃti āptapāsāṃdapūjā va parāpāsāṃdagarahā va no bhavē, apakaraṇamhi lahukā va asa
- <sup>4</sup> tamhi-tamhi pakaraṇe pūjeta yā tu eva parāpāsāṃdā tena-tena pakaraṇena evaṃ-katāṃ, āptapāsāṃdacha vadhayati parāpāsāṃdasacha upakaroti
- <sup>5</sup> tadamānāthā karoto āptapāsāṃdānīcha chhaṇati parāpāsāṃdasachapi apakaroti yohi kāchi āptapāsāṃdāni pūjayati parāpāsāṃdāni va garahati,
- <sup>6</sup> savam āptapāsāṃdabhatiyā kiṃti āptapāsāṃdāni dīpayema iti socha puna tatha karoto āptapāsāṃdāni bādhataram upahanāti ta samavāyo eva sādha
- <sup>7</sup> kiṃti mānamamānāsa dhammanī sunājucha susamiserācha evamhi Devānāpiyasa ichhā kiṃti savapāsāṃdācha bahusutācha asu kalāṇāgamācha asu ;
- <sup>8</sup> yecha tatā-tata pasānam tehi vatavyā : Devānāpiyo no tathā dānam va pūjā vā mānāte yathā kitisāravadhī asa savapāsāṃdānam bahakā va etāya
- <sup>9</sup> athā vyāpatā dhammamamahāmātācha ithājhakhamahāmātācha vachabhūmikācha añecha nikāyā ayaṃcha etasa phala ya āptapāsāṃdavadhīcha hoti, dhammasacha dīpanā.

The new readings in the estampage are :—

In line 3	-	-	-	-	-	lahukā for lahakā.
In line 6	-	-	-	-	-	savam for sava.
In line 7	-	-	-	-	-	kalāṇāgamā for kalāṇāgama.
In line 8	-	-	-	-	-	vatavyā for vatavya.

Professor Kern revises this as follows :—

- <sup>1</sup> Devānāpiyo Piyadasi rāja savapāsāṃdānīcha pavajitānīcha ghārastānīcha pūjayati, dānenacha vividhāyacha pūjāya pūjayati ne.
- <sup>2</sup> Na tu tathā dānam vā pūjam vā Devānāpiyo mānāte, yathā kitisāravadhī asa savapāsāṃdānam. Sāravadhī tu bahuvīdhā ;
- <sup>3</sup> tasa-tasa tu idaṃ mūlaṃ ya vachigutī ; kiṃti? āptapāsāṃdapūjā vā parāpāsāṃdagarahā vā no bhavē, apakaraṇamhi lahakā vā asa ;
- <sup>4</sup> tamhi-tamhi pakaraṇe pūjeta. Ya tu eva parāpāsāṃdā(sa) tena-tena pakaraṇena evamkatāṃ, āptapāsāṃdānīcha vadhayati parāpāsāṃdasacha upakaroti ;
- <sup>5</sup> tadamānāthā karonto āptapāsāṃdānīcha chhaṇati parāpāsāṃdasachapi apakaroti. Yopi kachi āptapāsāṃdāni pūjayati parāpāsāṃdāni vā garahati

\* "The tolerant spirit of Aśoka, which the narrow intellect of Mahānāma was incapable of comprehending, manifests itself conspicuously in No. XII. of Girnar, which has no parallel either in the Dhauli or Kapurdigiri series."—Kern, *u. s.* p. 65.



- \* *savañ āptapāsaṃdābbatiya* ; *kimti* ? *āptapāsaṃdāñ* *dīpayema* *iti*. Socha puna tathā karonto āptapāsaṃdāñ bādhtarañ upahanati. Ta samavāyo eva sādhu ;
- † *kimti* ? *maññamamāñasa dhammañ* *sunojucha* *pasamseramcha* ; evañ hi *Devānampiyasa* *icchā* ; *kimti* ? *sava-*  
*pāsaṃdācha* *bahusutācha* *asu*, *kalāpāgamācha* *asu* ;
- ‡ *yecha* *tata-tata* *pasamñā* *tehi* *vatavyā* ; *Devānampiyaso* *no* *tathā* *dānañ* *vā* *pūjam* *vā* *maññate*, *yathā* *kitisāra-*  
*vadhi* *asa* *savapāsaṃdāsañ* *bahukā* *vā*. *Etāya*
- § *athāya* *vyāpatā* *dhammamahāmātācha* *itthājjakkhamahāmātācha* *vachabhūmikācha* *amñeche* *nīkāyā*. *Ayañcha*  
*etasa* *phalañ*, *ya* *āptapāsaṃdāvañhicha* *hoñi*, *dhammasacha* *dīpanā*.

‘Before giving the translation of this we will consider some expressions in it: The meaning of the neuter *pāsaṃdāñ*, and of the masc. *pāsaṃdo*, comes out more clearly in this document. The first is “sect,” the second “member of a sect.” They are both introduced into the Sanskrit, but in the modified signification of “heretical sect” and “heretic.” The word “sect” shows the same change of meaning also in English, where it is used to signify “another sect than the dominant one,” and “sectarian,” “any one of another sect than the recognised and common one.” The Greek *haeresis* and *haereticus* have had the same history. When we have now found from the Gīrnar document what the older meaning of *pāsaṃdā* is, the origin of the word becomes at the same time clear. It has arisen from a Sans. *pārshadya*, *pārshada*, with the understanding that there must have been a western form, viz., *pārshanda*, *pārshandya*. The root *sad* has no longer a nasal sound in the Sanskrit, but in kindred languages, the Slavic among others, the form *sand* is very common; and in the Sanskrit itself there is at least one word in which the nasal sound has been preserved, viz., *āsandī*, “arm-chair, throne.”\* *Asa* is the Vedic *asat*; *asu* corrupted from *asan* by a false analogy. This conjunctive has also been adopted into the Pāli; but, as has been already observed, those who made the Pāli books no longer understood the form, and made of it *assa*, *assu*, as if *assa* were formally = *siyā*, —a proof that they no longer knew anything of the pronunciation of the old Prākṛit. *Kimti*, Sansk. *kimti*, “with what intention a thing is thought, or spoken, or done,” refers to the intention or aim of what goes before. Instead of the *oratio directa*, which is such a favourite in all the older and more modern Indian languages, our idiom requires a dependent sentence. *Kimti* with the subsequent independent sentence becomes “in order that,” and sometimes “so that,” followed by a dependent clause. This syntactic peculiarity of the Indian languages is sufficiently well known, and would not have been noticed here if previous expositors had not altogether misunderstood the little word. The spelling *āpta* is incorrect, just as is that of *bāmhaṇa*; the word ought to have been spelled *apta* (i.e., *atta*) according to the vocal laws of the Prākṛit; on the other hand, *āta* (= *atta*) is permissible; and it is by no means improbable that *āpta* used to be pronounced as *āta*, and therefore no inconvenience was found in the long *ā*. *Pūjita* is 3rd sing. opt. middle. The middle is here employed, probably, because the word is intransitive; *pūjayati* *amñam* is “he honours another;” *pūjayate*, “he shows his reverence, his esteem.” The word *bahukā*, “mean estimation,” is not known beyond Sanskrit literature; which, how-

\* The spelling *pākhanda*, which occurs in Sans. along with the spelling with *sh*, represents a western pronunciation, which is now widely spread in all Northern India, and was also prevalent, though in a less degree, in very ancient times. *Kh* for *sh* has frequently crept into the prevailing dialect—the classical Sanskrit; e.g. such a form as *dekshi*, from *drish*, could not have originated unless *sh* had been pronounced as *ch*. So also *rikh*, *likh*, with their derivatives, are only a western pronunciation of *rish*, *lish*, “to tear, to scratch;” so also *ukhā* *mayūkha*.



ever, is not saying much. A scholiast on Pāṇini 7. 3. 44, does indeed mention *bahukā* without saying whether he regards it as a substantive or an adjective. If the former it can mean nothing else than *bahukā* of Gīrnar, for the adjective *bahukā* is "placed at a high price, dear." *Alaghukā* has not come down to us, but must have been in use as much as *bahukā*. In order to proceed with certainty, I shall, in the Sanskrit paraphrase, use *lāghavam* (taking therefore *laghulā*, *laghutvam*) and *bahumānam*. Our resources do not enable us to decide whether the reading should not be *bahukā* and *lahukā*. None of the terms discussed presents the slightest difficulty, so far as the sense is concerned. It is somewhat more troublesome to determine the sense of *vachabhūmika*. The only attempt at explanation which deserves the name is that of Burnouf.\* He resolves the combination into *vacha* (Sansk. *varchas*, "ordure") and *bhūmika*, derived from *bhūmi*, "ground," from which it would follow that the word means "inspectors of the privies." He had neglected to say that the Sansk. form would then, with Vṛiddhi, have been *vārchabhūmika*, but since the Sans. *vārch* would give in the Prākṛit *vachch* (spelled *vach*) as well as *vāch*, there is no other remark to be made so far as the doctrine of sounds is concerned than that *vachcha* can scarcely come from *vārch*. The same scholar does not fail to refer to No. VI. of Gīrnar, where *vacha* also occurs, and certainly in the same meaning as here, though it does not appear more clearly what that meaning is. But No. VI. has been subjected to such treatment that we could not be satisfied with quoting a couple of terms from it, and a proper discussion of the part where mention is made of the appointment of overseers of *vacha*, &c., would occupy more space than we can afford. We shall, therefore, merely assume here, provisionally, without proof, that *vachabhūmika* answers to a Sans. *vrātyabhūmika*, derived with Vṛiddhi, from *vrātyabhūmi*, "a place for wandering comrades," i.e. a hospice. The usual name of the royal magistrates or overseers is *mahāmāta*, Sansk. *mahāmātra*.† . . .

In Sanskrit :—

- <sup>1</sup> Devānāmpriyaḥ Priyadarśi rājā sarvapārishadānīcha pravrajitānīcha gārhasthyānīcha pūjayati, dānenacha vividhāyācha pūjā pūjayaty enāni.
- <sup>2</sup> Na tu tathā dānam vā pūjā vā Devānāmpriyo manyate, yathā yena kirtisāravṛddhis syāt sarvapārishadānām. Sāravṛddhis tu bahuvīdhā ;
- <sup>3</sup> tasya-tasya tv idam mūlam yad vāgguptāḥ ; kimiti ? ātmīyapārishadapūjā vā parapārishadagarhā vā no bhaved aprakarape laghutā vā syāt ;
- <sup>4</sup> tasmīnustasmin prakaraṇe pūjeta. Yat tveva parapārishade tena-tena prakaraṇenaivaṇ kṛitam, ātmīyapārishadānīcha varidhayati parapārishadasyachopakaroti ;
- <sup>5</sup> tudanyathā kurvaṇ ātmīyapārishadānīcha kṣhapoti parapārishadasyachāpy apakaroti. Yo' pi kaśchid ātmīyapārishadam pūjayati,
- <sup>6</sup> sarvaṇ svapārishadabhakteḥ (kuryāt) ; kimiti ? svapārishadam dīpayemeti. Sa punas tathā kurvāt svapārishadam bādhataruṇ upahanti. Tat samavāya eva sādhuḥ (= śreṣṭham) ;
- <sup>7</sup> kimiti ? ananyasya dharmān śpipuyuṣcha śuśrūṣerachāścha. Evañhi Devānāmpriyasyechelbhā ; kimiti ? sarvapārishadā bahusrutāścha syuḥ kalyāṇāgamāścha syuḥ ;
- <sup>8</sup> yecha tatra-tatra prasannāś te hi vaktavyāḥ : Devānāmpriyo na tathā dānam vā pūjā vā manyate, yathā yena kirtisāravṛddhis syāt sarvapārishadānām bahumānam vā. Etasmāy
- <sup>9</sup> arthāya vyāprītā dharmamahāmātrāścha stryādhyakṣyamahāmātrāścha vrātyabhūmikāśchānyecha nikāyāḥ. Iḍāñchaitasya phalaṇ yad ātmīyapārishadavṛddhiścha bhavati, dharmasyacha dīpanā.

#### Translation.

"King Devānāmpriya Priyadarśin honours all sects, and orders of monks, and conditions of heads of families,‡ and honours them with love-gifts and with marks of

\* Lotus de la Bonne Loi, p. 773.

† In Anglo-Saxon the steward or overseer of an estate is called *gerēfa* ; the *dharmamahāmātra* is, therefore, the *sciregerēfa*, the English *sheriff*. "Sheriff," therefore, would be the best English translation.

‡ That is, "kinds of laics."



honour of all kinds. To be sure Devânâmpriya does not attribute so much value to love-gifts or marks of honour, as to this, that the good name and intrinsic worth of all sects may increase. Now intrinsic worth can grow greater in many ways, but the foundation thereof, in all its compass, is discretion in\* speaking, so that no man may praise his own sect, or condemn another sect, or despise it on unsuitable occasions; on all manner of occasions let respect be shown. Whatever of good, indeed, a man, from any motive, confers on any one of a different persuasion, tends to the advantage of his own sect and to the benefit of a different persuasion; by acting in an opposite manner, a man injures his own sect and offends a different sect. Though everyone who praises his own persuasion may, perhaps, do all that from attachment to his own sect, for the purpose of glorifying it; nevertheless he shall, by so doing, greatly injure his own persuasion. Therefore concord is best, so that all may know and willingly listen to each other's religion. Because it is the wish of Devânâmpriya that the members of all persuasions may be well instructed, and shall adhere to a doctrine of benevolence. And to them who are inclined to all that let the assurance be given that Devânâmpriya does not attach so much value to love-gifts or show of reverence as to this, that all sects may increase in good name and intrinsic worth, and be revered. For this end sheriffs over legal proceedings, magistrates entrusted with the superintendence of the women, hospice masters (?), and other bodies have been appointed. And the result of this is, that Devânâmpriya's persuasion has increased in prosperity, and that he causes the Righteousness to come forth in full splendour."†

"The mention in this place of the sheriffs," adds Dr. Kern, "is certainly intended to remind the people that it has always been the earnest desire of the king to insure the impartial administration of justice, without respect to religious belief. He refers to his official acts in order to show that, though he is himself now a sincere Buddhist, yet in nothing does he favour his co-religionists above others. The jurisdiction of the magistrates charged with the superintendence of the women was certainly not limited merely to the public women. For though the hetairai played as great a part in Indian society, as their sisters in ancient Greece, and though it was necessary that such an element of society should be under state control, yet in this place something else must be meant. The mention here of certain magistrates has a specific reason; what that reason is cannot be a matter of doubt, if the beginning of the inscription be compared with the conclusion. As the appointment of high officials is a guarantee for *savvapâsamâdâni*, and that of *itthâjhakkha-mahâmâtâ* has been made in the interest of all *ghâraastâni*, they serve to watch over the purity of morals and of domestic life. The magistrates referred to must therefore have been a kind of *censores morum*, whose duty was to restrain the luxury and other excesses of the matrons.

#### TABLET XIII.

We come now to the thirteenth edict, wanting in the Dhauli redaction, and so unfortunately damaged here by the breaking of the stone. It stands below the fifth and twelfth on the stone, and reads thus:—

- <sup>1</sup> . . de patasa pasamâtam etâhataim baha tâvata kammata tatâ pachhâ adhunâ  
ladhesu kaliṅgesu tivo dhammavâyo
- <sup>2</sup> . . . . vadho va maraṇam va apavâho va janasata bādham vedana matacha  
ganamatacha Devâ

\* That is, "to curb the tongue."

† *Dharmasya dipanâ* is an ambiguous expression; perhaps selected purposely, as it also signifies "to glorify, to adorn the Faith (i.e. religion)."



- 3 . . . . . sâ mâtâ pitari susuinsâ guru sunisunsâ mitasamstata sahâya  
 sa dâsa  
 4 . . . . . ya nâtika vyasanam pâpunoti vata sopi tesam upaghâto  
 patipati bhago vâsâ sava . . .  
 5 . . . . . mi(?) yato nâsti manusânam ekataramhi pâsanidamhi na nâma  
 pâsâde yâvakâto jana tada  
 6 . . . . . na yasaka va mitaveyâ vapi ataviyo Devânampiyasa pijite pâti  
 7 . . . . . sava bhûtânam achhatim cha sayamanicha samam(?) . . .  
 cheram cha mādava cha  
 8 . . . . . Yona rājā paramicha tena chattāro rājāno Turamāyo cha Aṅtakāna  
 cha Magā cha  
 9 . . . . . idhe pârimde savata Devânampiyasa dhammānusastim anuvatareyata  
 piduti  
 10 . . . . . vājayo savathā puna vijayo pīti raso sâ ladhâ sâ pītī hoti dhanima  
 vijayamhi  
 11 . . . . . yam vijayanimā vijatavyam mam nāsarasake eva vijayechhāti cha  
 12 . . . . . ilokika cha pâralokikā cha

## New readings :—

In line 4	-	-	-	-	-	tesam (?) for tesa.
In line 6	-	-	-	-	-	pāti for sāti.
In line 7	-	-	-	-	-	achhatim for achhātīm.
In line 8	-	-	-	-	-	Aṅtakāna for Aṅgakana.
In line 9	-	-	-	-	-	pārimde savata for vārimdesu savata.
In line 10	-	-	-	-	-	vijayamhi for vijajami.

This has not been discussed by either Burnouf or Kern, so we fall back on Professor Wilson's discussion of it, from which we extract the following remarks :—

"The division of the Girnar inscriptions numbered by Mr. Prinsep as XIII., finds a counterpart at Kapur-di-Giri; but unfortunately it is not of a nature to supply the defects and imperfections of the Girnar tablet. The rock at Girnar is, at this part, so much mutilated, that it is difficult to put together the context of the entire tablet. The rock at Kapur-di-Giri has not apparently suffered much mutilation, and the inscription is consequently more complete, supplying the words effaced from that at Girnar; but it is not only in this respect that it exceeds in length the Girnar inscription. There are evidently additional passages which the latter does not contain, and which intervene between what are apparently intended for the same passages in both places; on the other hand there are several obliterations or deficiencies in the Kapur-di-Giri inscription where that at Girnar is entire. In collating the two, therefore, wide gaps occur without a parallel, owing partly to these respective mutilations, partly to the additional matter at Kapur-di-Giri. From place to place, however, concurrent passages do occur, which leave no doubt of the general identity of the inscriptions.

"It happens, however, still unfortunately, that neither the additional nor those which are evidently identical passages in the Kapur-di-Giri inscription are, for the major part, to be satisfactorily deciphered. The circumstances under which the characters were transcribed sufficiently account for the disappointment.

"Mr. Prinsep has ventured to propose a continuous translation of the thirteenth tablet, although he admits that insulated phrases alone are intelligible. Such is the case in the Kapur-di-Giri inscription; and it were very unsafe to propose anything like a connected rendering even of what is perfect, although a few words and phrases are decipherable, and may be compared with similar words and phrases in the Girnar tablet. In most of these passages, however, the reading of the original itself is conjectural only.



" Deficiencies at the end of the seventh and beginning of line eight, at Gīrnar, are rather more than adequately filled up at Kapur-di-Giri, and some of the additional matter is important. The name and designation *Antiyoka nama Yona Rāja* are given distinctly; why he is introduced does not very well appear, but we might venture to connect it with what precedes, and to interpret and fill up the passages thus: 'He who had obtained the alliance of men—he has been received as the friend of (me) Devānāmpriya. We have for this conjectural rendering, *Devanam priyasa*, then some unreadable letters, *sampapi* (for *samaprāpi*) *yo janasa (su) sanyatam*. At Gīrnar we have only *Yona Raja*, but no name, no Antiochus, nor any circumstance relating to him. Both inscriptions next read *paranacha*, 'and afterwards'; the Gīrnar has then *tena*, 'by him,' which, as no name was specified, Mr. Prinsep necessarily interpreted 'by whom,' (rather, 'by him'), the Greek king, in the Kapur-di-Giri tablet, *tena* refers of course to Antiochus, but not to leave any doubt on this score, the inscription repeats the name, and gives us *tena Antiyokena*, 'by that Antiochus;' thus furnishing a very important illustration of the Gīrnar tablet. What then was done by him? by that Antiochus? This is not to be made out very distinctly, but connected with what follows, it may be conjectured to imply that four other Greek princes were brought under subjection by him. There can be no doubt that the numeral which Mr. Prinsep read, *chaptaro*, is properly, *chattāro*. There is no *p* in the Kapur-di-Giri inscription, it is clearly *chataro*, with the usual disregard of correct orthography and identification of long and short vowels. In the Gīrnar inscription the form is like *pt*, no doubt, but this combination is so utterly repugnant to the most characteristic feature of Pali that it cannot be allowed; and, in this case, if the original word intended be the Sanskrit numeral *chatvāra*, the *p* would be gratuitously inserted. The only admissible reading is *chattāro*, the regular Pali form of the Sanskrit *chatvāra*. We then have the several names of the four princes remarkably distinct, and it luckily happens that M. Court's copy is also very legible in this passage, and entirely confirms Mr. Masson's readings. The passage runs thus: *Turamara nama, Antikona nama, Mako nama, Alikasunari nama*. At Gīrnar the last name is wanting, there being some letters obliterated. We have also some variation in the reading, but not material, the names being there, *Turamāyocha, Antakonacha, Magācha*. The two inscriptions give us, no doubt, the names of four Greek princes.

" We have the order, 'by that Antiochus four Yavana kings were'; what? neither inscription enables us to answer, the Gīrnar inscription being in fact here mutilated. Mr. Prinsep in his introductory remarks, supplying the connexion conjecturally, fills up the blank by reading, "And the Greek king besides, by whom the four kings have been induced to permit," but there is nothing to warrant such a translation; and in the actual rendering of the passage the latter clause is omitted; we have there, "and the Greek king, besides, by whom the kings of Egypt, Ptolemaios, Antigonos (?), and Magas," &c. and then follows a blank.

"The translation of Mr. Prinsep is subjoined for the sake of reference, but I cannot venture to propose any connected version.

*Mr. Prinsep's Translation.*

" . . . . . Whose equality and exertion towards that object, exceeding activity,  
 judicious conduct . . . afterwards in the Kalinga provinces not to be  
 obtained by wealth . . . the decline of religion, murder, and death, and



unrestrained license of mankind; when flourished the (precious maxims) of Devānampiyo comprising the essence of learning and of science: dutiful service to mother and father; dutiful service to spiritual teachers; the love of friend and child (charity) to kinsfolk, to servants, (to Brāhmanas and Śramanas, &c., which) cleanse away the calamities of generation; further also in these things unceasing perseverance is fame. There is not in either class of the heretics of men, not, so to say, a procedure marked by such grace, . . . . . nor so glorious nor friendly, nor even so extremely liberal as Devānampiyo's injunction for the non-injury, and content of living creatures . . . . . and the Greek king besides, by whom the kings of Egypt, Ptolemaios and Antigonos, and Magas, . . . . . both here and in foreign (countries), everywhere the religious ordinances of Devānampiyo effect conversion wherever they go; . . . . . conquest is of every description: but further the conquest which bringeth joy springing from pleasant emotions, becometh joy itself; the victory of virtue is happiness; the victory of happiness is not to be overcome, that which essentially possesses a pledge of happiness, such victory is desired in things of this world and things of the next world!" \*

## TABLET XIV.

The last of the edicts is engraved to the right of the thirteenth, and is in five and a half lines. It reads thus:—

- <sup>1</sup> Ayam dharmmalipī Devānampiyena Piyadasinā rāṇā lekhāpitā asti eva
- <sup>2</sup> saṅkhitena asti majhamena asti vistatana nācha savan savata ghaṭitān
- <sup>3</sup> mahālakepi vijitān bahucha likhitān likhāpayisaṁchema astica etakam
- <sup>4</sup> punapunavutaṁ tasa-tasa athasa mādhūritāya kiṁti jano tatha paṭipajetha
- <sup>5</sup> tata ekadā asamātaṁ likhitān asamdesan va sachhāyakāraṇan va
- <sup>6</sup> alocheptā lipikarāparādhena va.

The new readings here are—

In line 2	-	-	-	-	-	savata for pavta.
In line 4	-	-	-	-	-	kiṁti for hiti.
In line 5	-	-	-	-	-	asamdesan for asadesam.

Professor Kern's revised reading of the text is as follows:—†

- <sup>1</sup> Ayam dharmmalipī Devānampiyena Piyadasinā rāṇā lekhāpitā; asti eva
- <sup>2</sup> saṅkhitena, asti majhamena, asti vistatena, nācha savan savata ghaṭitān;
- <sup>3</sup> mahālakānhi vijitān, bahucha likhitān likhāpayisaṁ. Asticha etakam
- <sup>4</sup> punapunavutaṁ, tasa-tasa athasa mādhūriyā (or madhūratāya); kiṁti? jano tathā paṭipajetha.
- <sup>5</sup> Tata ekadā asamātaṁ likhitān asadisān vā, sachhāyakāraṇan vā
- <sup>6</sup> alocheptā lipikarāparādhena vā.

In Sanskrit:—

- <sup>1</sup> Iyam dharmalipir Devānāmpriyena Priyadarśinā rāṇā lekhitā; asti eva
- <sup>2</sup> saṅkshēpato 'sti madhyamaṁ asti vistāreṇa, nācha sarvaṁ sarvatra ghaṭitam;
- <sup>3</sup> mahad dhi rāshṭram bahucha likhitam alilikham. Asticha, tāvat,
- <sup>4</sup> punapumaruktān, tasya-tasyārthasya mādhuryāt; kiṁti? janas tathā paṭipadyeteti
- <sup>5</sup> Tattad ekadāsamāptān likhitam asadṛśān vā,
- <sup>6</sup> sachchhāyopekshayā vā lipikarāparādhena vā.

## Translation.

"King Devānāmpriya Priyadarśin has caused this righteousness-edict to be written, here, concisely, there in moderate compass, in a third place again at full length, so that it is not found altogether everywhere worked out; for the kingdom is great,



and what I have caused to be written, much. Repetitions occur also, in a certain measure on account of the agreeableness of various points, in order that the people should in that way (the more willingly) receive it. If sometimes the one or other is written incompletely or not in order, it is because care has not been taken to make a good transcript,\* or by the fault of the copyist (*i.e.*, the stone engraver)."

#### THE SIGNATURE.

"The reason why the name of Buddha does not occur in these inscriptions," says Professor Kern,† "is easily seen: they were intended for the whole empire, for all without distinction of creed, and it would have been unbecoming of the prince, in his admonitions, had he appealed to a Master who was not known as such to the majority of his subjects. Besides which Aśoka speaks as the administrator of the realm, and not as a religious preacher. In one place only, namely, the signature of the Girnar‡ inscription, is Buddha referred to. Of this signature there remains—

. . . va sveto hasti savaloka sukhāhara nāmam.

What has to be supplied at the beginning I leave to the ingenuity of others to determine, but what is left means—

"The white elephant whose name is the bringer of happiness to the whole world."

"That by this term Śākya is implied there can be no doubt, since the legend says that the Bodhisattva, the future Buddha, left heaven to bring happiness to men, and entered his mother's womb as a white elephant. Thus we read in the *Lalitavistāra*, chap. 63 :—

"*Pushyanakshatrayoge Bodhisattvas Tushitavarabhavanāch chyutvā smṛitaḥ samprajānan paṇḍuragajarūpo bhūtvā, jananyā dakṣiṇāyām kukshāv avākramata.*"

"With regard to *sarvalokasukhāhara*, we may compare the *gāthā* in *Lalitavistāra*, 111, in which allusion is made to the happiness which the birth of Buddha was to bring into the world :—

apāyāścha yathā śāntaḥ sukhi sarvaṁ yathā jagat |  
dhruvaṁ Sukhāhara jātaḥ sukhe sthāpayitā jagat ||

"Even if the signature is not to be attributed to the scribe, the custom evidently even then prevalent, and still in use at the present day, of naming at the end of the inscription the divinity worshipped by the writer or scribe can offer no serious difficulty. In the short inscription, No. XIV., which is neither more nor less than a postscript addressed to the reader, we find apologies which occur word for word in the postscript of modern manuscripts and even printed books. When we read at the end of the Bombay edition of the *Mahābhārata*,—*asmin parvaṇi ślokaishamyam lipikarapramāḍadinaḥ bodyam*, we can almost fancy we have before us Aśoka's warning against the negligence of his scribes,—against *lipikarapamādo*,—as his own words express it. So tenacious is Indian

\* *Skr. chāyā*, "transcript, copy," is wanting in the dictionaries, the word is well known to the Pandits, and occurs also in the Bombay editions of Sanskrit dramas.

† *Ut sup.* p. 43. Translated by the late R. C. Childers, Esq.

‡ *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* vol. VII. p. 241. Compare facsimile. Prinsep has wrongly assigned the signature to No. XIII. of the Girnar inscription. It is true that it stands directly under it, but this is because No. XIII. is in the middle column. One has but to look at the facsimile to see how the matter stands. Wilson's transcript is inaccurate.



tradition! The ascription to the white elephant—that is, to Buddha—corresponds to the *Śrī-Rāmārpaṇam astu*, and similar expressions of Indian MSS. of the present day.

“Though the king’s edicts, or rather written addresses to his subjects, contain nothing which could give offence to the adherents of other forms of belief, they are nevertheless more or less Buddhistic in their style. They are composed in a preaching tone, full of repetitions. Just as Buddhaghosha commends the sacred writings for their prolixity, so Aśoka informs us that he has intentionally repeated some things on account of their sweetness, and in order to cause them to find all the more favour with the people.”

These edicts, as Professor Kern remarks,\* “give an idea of what the king did for his subjects in his wide empire, which extended from Behâr to Gândhâra, from the Himâlâya to the coast of Coromandel and Pândya.† They are not unimportant for the criticism of the Buddhistic traditions, though they give us exceedingly little concerning the condition of the doctrine and its adherents. The prince went over to Buddhism in the eleventh year of his reign. He was a zealous Buddhist who concerned himself with the spiritual interest, and even with the catechism, of his co-religionists. At fitting time and place he makes mention, in a modest and becoming manner, of the doctrine which he had embraced; but nothing of a Buddhist spirit can be discovered in his state policy. From the very beginning of his reign he was a good prince. His ordinances concerning the sparing of animal life agree much more closely with the ideas of the heretical Jainas than with those of the Buddhists.

“Although, then, the inscriptions of Aśoka the Humane may be only in part of direct interest for the history of Buddhism, yet the trouble bestowed upon the reading has not been lost. The Aśoka with whom we become acquainted from his own words forms a striking contrast to the caricature which is exhibited to us in the works of Buddhists and others as the image of the noble king.”

---

\* *Ut. sup.* p. 107,—translated by the Rev. A. Milroy.

† See No. V., p. 107, and conf. Lassen, *Ind. Alt.* (2nd ed.) I. 137 ff., II. 251.



## VII. THE SÂH OR RUDRA DÂMÂ INSCRIPTION.

We come next to the inscription on the top of the rock (Plate XIV.), and which is read from the south side.\* Like the Aśoka inscription, it was first deciphered and translated by Prinsep.† The first portion of it was revised by Professor H. H. Wilson, from the transcript of Westergaard and Jacob,‡ and the whole by the late Dr. Bhau Dâji of Bombay,§ from a fresh copy made by his own pandits. The following transcription and translation have been kindly revised from the latter and from the estampage by Professor Eggeling:—

- <sup>1</sup> Siddham idam tatākaṁ sudarśanam Garaganarād āpūdarāma . . . . . ttikopalavistārā-  
vānochehhrayaniḥśaudhibaddhulpīdhasarvvaṇḍikritvotparvvarapā-  
<sup>2</sup> dappratiapardhisiṣṣiṣṭaba[ddham] . . . . . tā[rka]ma . . . . .  
vajātenākṛitrimena setubandhenopapannam supprativihitappanāḍiparivāha-  
<sup>3</sup> mīdharidhānam cha triskanda . . . . .  
nāḍibhīr anugrahair mahaty upachaye varittate tad idam rājā Mahākṣatrapasya sugrīhi-  
<sup>4</sup> tanāmanah Svāmī-Chashtanasya putra . . . . .  
putrasya rājā mahākṣatrapasya gurubhīr abhyastakāmano Rudra-Dāmano varṣhe drisaptatitame 4  
<sup>5</sup> Mārggaśīrṣabāhulapa . . . . . [ra]ṣṣiṣṭavṛiṣṭinā  
parijanyena ekāraṇavabhūṭāyām iva prithivyām kṛitāyām Gīrer-Ūjayataḥ Suvarṇasikātā-  
<sup>6</sup> Palāśiniprabhṛitinām nadinām atimātrodvṛittair vṛegaiḥ setum a . . . . . yamānānurū-  
papratikāram api girīśikharatarutātāṭṭālakopatalpadvārasāraṇochehhrayavidhvanisnā yuganidhanasadri-  
<sup>7</sup> śaparamaghhoravegena vāyūnā pramatitāsalilavikṣiptajarjjarikṛitāvu . . . . .  
pprāśmavṛikṣhagolmalatāpratānam ānaditāḍ ity udghāṭitam āsit chatvāri hastasatāni vīṇśaduttarāṇy āyutem  
etāvānty eva vistirṇem  
<sup>8</sup> pañchasaptati hastān avogādhena bhedena nissṛitasarvvaṇḍitoyaṁ marudhauvakalpam atibhṛiśadūna(?) . . . . .  
syārthe Mauryasya rājāḥ Chandraguḥ . . . . . rāṣṭriyena Śyēnapuṣhyaguptena kārītam Aśokasya  
Mauryasya te Yavanarājena Tushaspenādhrishṭhāya  
<sup>9</sup> pranāḍibhīr alaṅkṛitām tatkāritayā cha rājānurūpakṛitavidhānayā tasmā bheḍe drishṭayā pranāḍyā vistrī-  
tasetu (?) . . . . . no āgarbbātprabṛittiyavilatasamuda(ya?) rājālakṣmī[śara?]nāgūnatas  
sarvavarṇair abhigamya rakṣapārtham jātīva vṛitena āprānochehhrasāt puruṣhavadhanivṛitūkṛita-  
<sup>10</sup> satyapratijñena anyatra saṁgrāmeshe abhīmukhlāgatasaḍṛiśasātrupraharaṇavitaraṇatvavigūpari . . . . .  
takāruyena svayamabhigatajanapadapraṇipatti . . . . . paśarāṇadēnā dasyuvyādāmpigārogādi-  
bhīr anupasṛiṣṭapūrvvannagaranigamane (?)  
<sup>11</sup> janapadānām svavīryajitānām anuraktasarvvaṇḍitānām pūrvvaparākaraṇvānty Anūpanīvṛid-Ānartta-Surāśh-  
trāśva . [kava?] ruka . . . . . chha-Sanyāra-Kukurūparānta-Nishādādīnām samagrāṇām tatprabhāvād ya . . . . .  
kānaviṣayānām viṣayānām patinā sarvvaṣṭatṛāvishkṛita-  
<sup>12</sup> vīraśabdajātosekāvidhayanām Yaudheyānām prasahyotsāḍakena Dakṣiṇāpāthapates-Śātakarṇer dvir api ni-  
rvyājam avajitvāvajitya sambādhdhāvādūrayā mutesāḍanāt prāptayaśasām ā . . . . . (pra)vījyena  
bhrasṭarājyapratishṭhāpanena yathārthahaste-  
<sup>13</sup> chehhrayārjitārjitadharmānnrāgeṇa śabalarththagāndharvvanāyādyānām vidyānām mahatīnām pārapandhāraṇa-  
vijñānaprayogāvāptavipulakīrtinā turagagajarathacharyāśicharmanīyudhbhātyā  
parabulalāghavaśausthāvakriyēṇa ahar ahar dānamānāna-  
<sup>14</sup> vamaṇaśīlena sthūlakakṣheṇa yathāvntprāptair balisūlakabhūgaiḥ kanakarajatajavajravaidūryarutnopachayavi-  
shyandamānakoṣena sphuṭalāghumanadhurachitakāntasāśabdasamayodārālāṅkṛitagadyapadya . . . . .  
nāpramāṇamānonmānūsvavaragatīrāṇasārasatvādibhīḥ  
<sup>15</sup> paramalakṣhaṇāvyaṣṭjanair upetakāntamūrtinā svayamūlūgatamahākṣatrapanāmnā pareḍḍrakanyāsvayaṁv-  
arāṇekamālynāprāptādāmnā mahākṣatrapena Rudra-Dāmnā varṣhasahasrāya gobrāhma . . . . .  
rtthadharmmakīrtivṛiddhyartham cha api dayitākaravishṭin  
<sup>16</sup> prapayakriyābhīḥ panrajānapadām janām svasmāt kośām mahatā dhanaughena anātimatā cha kālena tri-  
guṇadṛiḍhataravistārīyāmān setum vīdhāya . . . . . nṛvitaṇa . . . . . pra-  
darśanātaram kārītam iti yasmin arthe  
<sup>17</sup> mahākṣatrapasya matissachivakarmasachivair amātyagūṇasamudyuktair apy atimahatṛiḍḍ bhedasyānoutsā-  
bhvimukhamatibhīḥ pratyākhyātārāmbhām  
<sup>18</sup> punaḥ setubandhanairāśyād bhābhūṭāsu prajāsu ibādhishṭhāne paurajānapadajenānugrahārtham pārthivēna  
kṛitsnānām Ānartta-Surāśhtrāyām pālanārtham niyukten  
<sup>19</sup> Pahlavēna Kulāipaputrenāmātyena Suviśākheṇa yathāvad arthadharmavyavahārādarsanair anurāṇma-  
bhīvarddhayātā śaktēna dāntenāchapaleṇāvismitenāryyēṇāhāryyēṇa  
<sup>20</sup> svadhitishṭhātā dharmakīrtiśāśāsi bhārtar abhīvarddhayātānnshṭhitam iti.

\* This inscription has already been referred to, *ante*, pp. 42, 43.

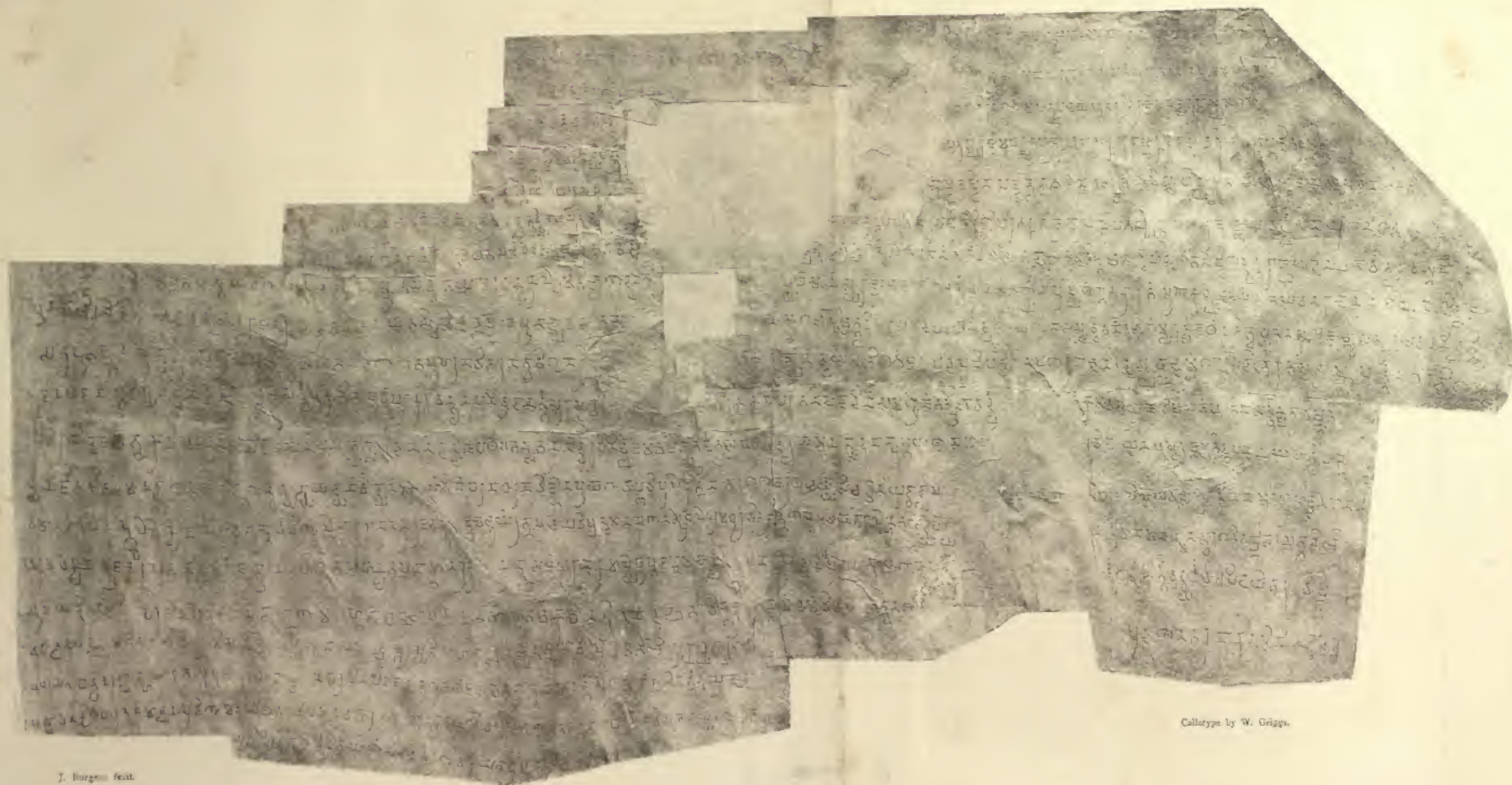
† *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* vol. VII, p. 334; and *Essays*, vol. II, p. 57 ff.

‡ Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. II, p. 68; *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.* vol. I, p. 148.

§ *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.* vol. VII, pp. 118, 125.

|| Two syllables broken off, probably -ptasya.





Callotype by W. Griggs.







*Translation.*

<sup>1</sup> "To the Perfect One.—This Sudarśana lake, being from Girinagara . . . to the foot . . . having been supplied with an embankment all round strongly lined with masonry continuously in its length, breadth, and height, so as to rival the hill region itself . . .

<sup>2</sup> and being possessed of a natural causeway formed by . . . it has been completed with appliances against inundations in the matter of well-constructed canals,

<sup>3-5</sup> and by means of three banks (?) . . . and other advantages is in excellent condition. This work gave way on the 4th day of the dark fortnight of the month Mārgaśīrsha of the 72nd year, of Rājā Mahākshatrpa Rudra Dāman, whose name is oft repeated by the great, the grandson of Mahākshatrpa Chashṭana of well accepted (propitious) name\* . . . the son of . . . in consequence of the rain having poured down heavy showers everywhere, converting the surface of the earth as it were into one ocean.

<sup>6</sup> and by the excessive swelling of the currents of the gold-sand river Palāśinī† and other rivers of the Urjayata hill, the embankment . . . was carried away . . . in spite of suitable devices employed to . . . the water, agitated by a hurricane, destroying the hill-top, trees, walls, towers, collections of houses with stories and doors,

<sup>7</sup> and whose terrible force was fierce as the deluge, washed down, fallen and dismantled . . . stones, shrubs, networks of creepers . . . (gave way) down to the bottom of the river. Through a broken passage of four hundred and twenty cubits length, and of the same breadth,

<sup>8</sup> and seventy-five cubits deep, the whole of the water escaped and converted (the lake) as it were into the (arid) country of Marwar. Afterwards (?) . . . for the sake of . . . it was ordered to be repaired by Śyena Pushyagupta, brother-in-law (*rāshṭriya*?) of the Maurya Rāja Chandragupta;

<sup>9</sup> and was embellished with embankments under the governor(*ship*) (*adhishṭhāya*—under the supervision?) of Tushaspa, the (celebrated)‡ Yavana Rāja of Aśoka Maurya. By the parapet seen in this break, which he (*Tushaspa*) has had constructed, and which has been executed in a manner worthy of the king, . . . the extensive (?) bridge . . . who—on account of his virtues, the abode of royal fortune, which manifested itself in uninterrupted prosperity from his childbirth,—was wooed by all classes approaching for protection as his subjects;

<sup>10</sup> who, except in war, had taken the true vow never in his life to kill a human being . . . the killing of an equal and opposing enemy and liberality . . . who has compassionate to . . . who afforded protection . . . in lieu of the submission of the people he encountered . . . city never afflicted by thieves, serpents, wild animals, and diseases . . .

<sup>11</sup> The lord of the countries of eastern and western Âkarāvati (*or* Âkara and Avantī), Anûpadeśa, Ânartta, Surāshṭra, Aśva-kachha (*or* Bharukachha ?), Sauvîra, Kukura, Aparānta, Nishâda, &c., conquered by his own might, and the people of which are well affected; who rooted out the Yaudheyas,

<sup>12</sup> who would not subject themselves from their pride of their title of hero, acknowledged by the Kshatriya tribe; who, without treachery, after twice thoroughly

\* The inscription has *hāmno*, but *nāmno* was evidently intended.

† The stream flowing out of the valley round the foot of Girnār, also known as the Svārnarekhā.

‡ *Te* (*no*), supplied by Dr. Bhanu Dāji.



conquering Śātakarṇi, lord of Dakṣiṇāpatha, did not completely destroy him, on account of their near connexion, and thus obtained glory . . . . . of great exploits by the re-establishment of deposed kings, by properly raising his hand (*i.e.* by gifts)

<sup>13</sup> has repeatedly earned the love of Dharma; who has secured great renown by his complete study of the theory and practice of the great sciences of grammar, polity, singing, philosophy, &c.; who was skilled in the sciences of (managing) the horse, the elephant, the chariot, the sword, the shield, close fight, &c.; whose attacks on his enemies' army are impetuous and effective; who is always of a charitable, courteous, and

<sup>14-15</sup> obliging disposition; who is munificent; whose treasury overflows with abundance of gold, silver, diamonds, lapis-lazuli (*vaidūrya*), and jewels, acquired by just and proper taxes and duties and tribute; whose speech is graced by clear, simple, sweet, admirable, and beautiful sentences in prose and poetry; whose beautiful form has the best mark and qualifications in gait, height, voice, walk, colour, vigour, strength, &c.; who himself acquired the title of Mahākṣhatrapa (protector of warriors), who won numerous garlands of flowers in the Swayamvara ceremony of the daughters of kings; by this Mahākṣhatrapa Rudra Dāman, for cows and Brahmins . . . . . and for the increase of his merit and fame

<sup>16</sup> by gentle means exacted taxes, and forced labour from the people of the city and country, and by a liberal amount of money from his own treasury, in no great length of time constructed the bridge of three times the length and breadth . . . . . caused the most delightful lake (*sudarśanātaram*) to be made.

<sup>17</sup> On account of the largeness of the gap, the undertaking was forbidden by the king's advisers and executive officers, although possessed of all the qualifications of ministers, and not disinclined to encourage enterprise.

<sup>18</sup> The people, losing all hopes of the rebuilding of the bridge, raised woeful cries, when the work was executed by the

<sup>19</sup> Pahlava minister Suviśākha, the son of Kulaipa, appointed by the king to look after the welfare of the people of towns and districts, and for the protection of the whole of Ānartta and Surāṣṭra . . . . . who (*Suviśākha*) by the proper dispensation of justice in temporal and spiritual matters secured the love of the people; who was powerful, patient, unshaken, free from pride, honourable, unconquerable,

<sup>20</sup> the establisher of religious fame, and the increaser of the glories of his master."

This inscription, if the conquests of Rudra Dāma are not an idle boast, shows that the power of the Sāhs was of very considerable extent, reaching from the Tāpi over a large part of Mālwa to the borders of Sindh,—for Avantī is the country round Ujjain.\* Anūpadeśa Professor Bhandarkar supposes to have been on the Narmadā about Nīmār, with Māhishmatī as its capital; this, however, is not sufficiently supported. Anūpa is mentioned in the *Harivaṃśa* as having been given by King Prithu to the bard Sūta, and again as annexed by Haryasva to his kingdom of Ānartta which, as we shall see below, was also included in the peninsula we now call Kāthiāwād. Anūpa or Arūpa is again spoken of as "dependant on the king of Sindh," which might be regarded as pointing to Kachh, if it was not, as seems more probable, Okhāmaṇḍal.†

\* *Bṛihat Saṃhitā*, v. 39, 73; ix. 18, 21, in *Jour. R. A. Soc.* (N.S.), vol. IV. pp. 462, 467; vol. V. p. 58.

† *Harivaṃśa*, caps. 5, 33, 93, 94, 112, and 114; *Raghuvāṃśa* vi. 37-43; *Ind. Ant.*, vol. I. p. 234 *Trans. Orient. Cong.* 1874, p. 313.



Ānartta is mentioned in the *Rāmāyaṇa* as a western region towards the sea-coast of Gujarāt;\* and is referred to in the *Harivaṅśa* as having been settled by King Reva, the grandson of Śaryāti, with Kuśasthali as its capital, situated between the ocean and Anūpa, and the name of which was afterwards changed, when it became the Yādava capital, into Dvāravati or Dvāraka, on an island of Ānartta. Further Ānartta is spoken of as part at least of Surāshṭra, 'bounded on one side by the sea and on the other by Anūpa, with Girivara (Girnār I suppose) for its fortress.' To this Haryasva annexed Anūpa, and 'extended his sway over the whole of Ānartta.†

Aśvakachha—if the reading can be trusted—I would identify as Kachh; Sauvira is frequently mentioned as in Sindh or its vicinity;‡ Kukurā, as Prof. R. G. Bhandarkar suggests, may be the equivalent of Hiwan Thsang's *Kiu-che-lo*, of which the capital was *Pi-lo-mi-lo*, identified by Vivien de Saint Martin with Bālmer in Rājputāna;§ Aparānta must be the western coast below the Ghāṭs or Sahyādri range, as indicated by Prof. R. G. Bhandarkar, from a passage in the *Raghuvāṇśa* where Raghu is represented as crossing the Sahya mountains to conquer the country which he fills to the sea-shore with his army:¶ This is confirmed by the *Harivaṅśa* from which we gather that the city of Sūrpāraka belonged to it, and which I have identified with Sūpāra in the Konkan near Bassein.¶ Nishāda, the kingdom of Nala, must belong to the south of Malwa, among the Vindhya hills, or perhaps, as Lassen has placed it, along the Sātpura hills to the north-west of Berar.\*\*

Who the "Śātakarṇi lord of the Dakṣiṇāpatha" was, is not quite certain. Among the kings known by the various names of the Andhra, Śātavāhana, Vriśpala, Andhrajātiya, and Andhrabhritya dynasty, which according to different *Purāṇas* ruled for 435½, 456, or 460 years, there are several of the name of Śātakarṇi. Though the *Vāyu* and *Bhāgavata Purāṇas* state that there were thirty kings, the former gives the names of only seventeen, and the latter with the *Vishṇu Purāṇa* give twenty-four, while the *Matsya* gives twenty-nine.†† And as the Maurya, Śunga, and Kāṇva dynasties are said to have lasted in all 294 or 296 years, and that Śipraka killed Suśarman, the last of the Kāṇvas, and founded the Andhra dynasty, if we assume that

\* *Rāmāyaṇa*, iv. 43; *Bṛihat Saṁhitā*, v. 80 in *J.R.A.S.* (N.S.) vol. IV. p. 468.

† Ānartta was the son of Śaryāti, and Ānartta's son was Reva who ruled the country of Ānartta. Raivata Kakudmin was the eldest of the hundred children of Reva, and succeeded him on the throne of Kuśasthali. This prince went one day, accompanied by his daughter Revati, to the abode of Brahmā, where for a little while (of the gods)—but really many human ages, he assisted at a concert of Gandharvas. On returning he found his capital occupied by the Yādavas and named Dvāravati. Raivata thereon gave his daughter to Balarāma and retired as a devotee to Mount Meru.—*Harivaṅśa*, caps. 10, 93, 111, 112, and 155. As Raivata is the proper name of Girnār, this reads as if intended to be understood as an allegory.

‡ The *Tārā-tantra* calls Sauvira the worst of countries and places it east of Śārasena. Conf. Lassen, *Alterthums*. (2nd ed.) I. 804; *Rāmāyaṇa*, iii. 53, 56 Gorr.; *Mahābh.* iii. 16,040, vii. 44; *Bṛihat Saṁhitā*, v. 79; ix. 19; x. 6, in *Jour. R. A. S.* (N.S.) vol. IV. p. 468; and vol. V. pp. 58, 64; *Harivaṅśa*, c. 31 and 90; *Ind. Ant.*, vol. II. p. 145; *Schol. on Pāṇini* IV. ii. 76, 123; *Trans. Orient. Cong.* 1874, p. 346, and *Satruñjaya Mahātmya*, sarg. x. 391, quoted below p. 158, note.

§ Stanislas Julien, *Mem. sur les Cont. Orient.* t. II. pp. 166, 406–408; *Bṛihat Saṁhitā* v. 71 in *Jour. R. As. Soc.* (N.S.) vol. IV. p. 467; *Trans. Orient. Cong.* 1874, p. 312–13.

¶ *Raghuvāṇśa* iv. 52, 53, 58; *Trans. Orient. Cong.* 1874, p. 313, and Conf. *Ind. Ant.* vol. IV. p. 104.

¶ *Harivaṅśa*, cap. 95; *Ind. Ant.* vol. I. p. 321; Reinaud, *Frag. Arab. et. Pers.* p. 321.

\*\* *Harivaṅśa*, caps. 5 and 94; *Manu* x. 8, and 48; *Raghuvāṇśa* xiii. 59 xiv. 52, xviii. 1; Lassen, *Ind. Alt.* I. 119.

†† Wilson's *Vishṇu Purāṇa* (Hall's Ed.), vol. IV. pp. 194–203.



Chandragupta the Maurya began to reign in 317 B.C., the Andrabhṛityas must have arisen about 22 B.C. And taking this as an initial date, we may represent the chronology of the dynasty as follows:—

Andrabhṛitya Kings.	Vāyu.	Matsya.	Brahmaṇḍa.	Probable Date of Accession.
Sipraka, Sindhuka, or Śiśuka - - -	23	23	23	22 B.C.
Kṛishnarāja, his brother - - -	10	18	18	1 A.D.
Śātakarṇi I., <i>Srimallakarṇi</i> or <i>Santakarṇa</i> -	56	10 (or 18)	18 (or 10)	19 "
Pūrṇotsanga or Paurṇamāsa - - -	wanting	18	18	29 "
Skandhastambhi, or <i>Śricāsvāmi</i> - - -	"	18	—	47 "
Śātakarṇi II. - - -	"	56	56	65 "
Lambodara - - -	"	18	18	121 "
Īvilaka, Apilaka or <i>Apitaka</i> - - -	12	12	12	139 "
Sangha, or Meghasvāti - - -	wanting	18	18	151 "
Śātakarṇi III. or <i>Śrāti</i> - - -	—	18	12	169 "
<i>Skandasevāti</i> - - -	—	7	7	187 "
Mṛigendra, or Mahendra Śātakarṇi - - -	—	3	3*	194 "
Kuntala or <i>Śrātikarṇa</i> - - -	—	8	8	197 "
Svātikarṇa - - -	—	1	1	205 "
Paṭumat, Paṭumāvi or <i>Pulomāvi</i> - - -	24	(36 ?)	34	206 "
Arishtakarṇi, Gaurakṛishṇa, or <i>Gorakshāsvātri</i> -	25	25	25	240 "
Hāla or Haleya - - -	1	5	5	265 "
Pattalaka or <i>Maṇḍalaka</i> - - -	(5 ?)	5	5	270 "
Pravilasena or <i>Purindrasena</i> - - -	21	5	12	275 "
Sundara Śātakarṇi - - -	1	1	1	287 "
Chakora Śātakarṇi or <i>Rajādasevāti</i> - - -	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	6	288 "
Śivasvāti - - -	28	28	28	289 "
Gautamiputra Śātakarṇi - - -	21	21	21	317 "
Pulimat, Pulomāvit, or Puḍumāyi Śātakarṇi -	wanting	28	29	338 "
Śivaśrī Śātakarṇi, or <i>Avi</i> - - -	"	7	4	367 "
Śivaskanda Śātakarṇi, or <i>Skandhasvāti</i> - - -	"	7 (9)	8	374 "
Yajñaśrī, or Yajna Śātakarṇi Gautamiputra -	29 ?	9 (20)	19	382 "
Vijaya - - -	6	6	6	401 "
Chandraśrī Śātakarṇi, <i>Vadaśrī</i> or Chandravijna -	3	10	3	407 "
Pulomārchis or Pulomāvi - - -	7	7	7	410 to 417

The statement of Pliny (cir A.D. 75) that the 'Andaræ have many villages, thirty cities protected by walls and towers, and which support a force of 100,000 infantry, 1,000,000 (?) cavalry, and a thousand elephants,'† is a proof that the early kings of this dynasty were very powerful in the first century of the Christian era.

But from external sources we have little or nothing to check the above chronology. Wilson suggested that the embassy mentioned by De Guignes as sent to China in A.D. 408, from a Buddhist king, Yue-gnai or Yuei-'ai of Kia-pi-li, in India,‡ might have been from Yajñaśrī; but as it arrived in the time of the emperor Wen-ti of the Song dynasty, who reigned from 424 to 453, and the date intended was A.D. 428,—it was long after the death of Yajñaśrī. As the name Yuei-'ai, or 'beloved of the moon,' in Chinese is equivalent to Chandrapriya (in Sanskrit) or Chandragupta, Lassen

\* In the *Brahmaṇḍa Purāṇa* Mahendra Śātakarṇi, Kuntala Śātakarṇi, and Svātishena (1 yr.) follow after Chakora Śātakarṇi.

† *Hist. Nat. lib. VI. c. 22 § 4*:—"Validior deinde gens Andaræ, plurimis vicis, XXX oppidis, quæ, muris turribusque muniuntur, regi præbet peditum C.M., equitum M.M., elephantos M." The "M.M." must surely be a corruption of the text. To the Prasii, who are stated to be by far the most powerful, are assigned only 30,000 cavalry.

‡ *Histoire General des Huns. t. I. p. 45*; conf. *Journ. Asiat. IVme Ser. t. X. p. 99.*



naturally supposes he was one of the Gupta kings;\* if Yuei'ai, then, were neither Yajñaśrī nor Chandraśrī, the date of the embassy does not aid in fixing the chronology of the Andhrabhrityas. Still less, as Lassen remarks, can we identify Hulomein of the Chinese, who, according to De Guignes,† was also a king of middle India, with Puloman, because this king must have reigned at an earlier date.

Ptolemy (cir. A.D. 150) mentions a Siri Polemios of Paithana, and this might have referred to a Pulomāvit, but, unless our lists are useless, or Puḍumavi was as common a name as Śātakarṇi, the first of that name flourished long after the death of Ptolemy.

On the testimony of the above inscription, however, Rudra Dāma was contemporary with a Dekhan king named Śātakarṇi. Now if, as I suppose with Mr. Fergusson‡ and Professor Bhandarkar, the Sāhs dated from the Śaka era, the date of this inscription is 150 A.D.—possibly 30, and almost certainly more than 20 years, after the death of Śātakarṇi II.§ and 18 years before the accession of Śātakarṇi III. of the lists; but as Śātakarṇi seems to have been a surname of the Śātavāhana race it was probably applied to Iṣilaka and Sangha also, who were the contemporaries of Rudra Dāma, and the first of whom may be the Śātakarṇi whom he “twice overthrew.”

The Nāsik and other cave inscriptions show that the Sāhs were influential in the Dekhan in the second century. While one speaks of Nāsik as if it were Kṛishṇarāja's capital, others state that some of the caves were executed by Ushavadāta, the son-in-law of Kshaharāta Nahapāna in 40, 41, and 42 of the Sāh era, or A.D. 118-120—that is, during the reign of Śātakarṇi II. But we hear no more of the Śātavāhanas after Kṛishṇarāja till Śātakarṇi Gautamiputra, “the lord of Dhanakāṭaka (A.D. 317-338), who claims to have “quelled the boast and pride of the Kshatriyas,” to be “the destroyer of the Śakas, Yavanas, and Palhavas,” to have extirpated “the race of Khagārāta,” to have “established the glory of the family of Śātavāhana,” and to be sovereign of “Asika, Āsmaka, Muḍhaka, Surāshṭra, Kukura, Aparānta, Anūpa, Vidarbha, Akara, and Avantī.” If, as Professor R. G. Bhandarkar and Mr. Fergusson suppose, the Khagārātas were the same as the Sāhs,—and the last date on the Sāh coins seems to be 250 or A.D. 329, which tends to confirm this,|| then the Sāhs may really have held many of the provinces here claimed by Gautamiputra during the interval from A.D. 150 or even 110 down to his time. And it will be remarked that the provinces he conquered include nearly all those over which Rudra Dāma had ruled a hundred and eighty years earlier.

\* *Alterthumskunde*, 2nd ed., vol. II., pp. 795, 1211; a suggestion, by the bye, tending to support the Gupta chronology as dated from A.D. 318, for this embassy reached China in the Gupta year 109, and so might have been sent by Chandragupta II., and the second embassy in A.D. 502 or 183 Gupta Samvat, from a Gupta (Chinese *Kio-to*.) may have been sent either by Budha Gupta or Toramāṇa:—Stanislas Julien in *Journ. Asiatique* IVme Ser. t. X. pp. 91, 100; and conf. *ante*, p. 70; Cunningham, *Bhilsa Topes*, pp. 140 ff.; Fergusson, *Journ. R. As. Soc.* (N.S.) vol. IV. p. 125.

† *Hist. des Huns*, tom. I. pp. 56, 621. *Alterthumskunde* (2nd ed.), vol. II. p. 121.

‡ *History of Indian and Eastern Architecture*, p. 721.

§ Cunningham, *Bhilsa Topes*, pp. 264, 272.

|| *Trans. Orient. Congress*, 1874, pp. 311, 317, 324, 327, 333, 335, 337, 350-353.



## VIII. SKANDAGUPTA'S INSCRIPTION.

The third and last long inscription on the Junāgadh stone is that already referred to (p. 21) as on the north-west side, facing the causeway. Of this the time and means at disposal did not admit of a copy being taken; and indeed it is very doubtful if a satisfactory copy could now be taken without the aid of very skilful pandits. The surface is weather-worn and the letters, originally small and but rudely cut in a later style than the Sāh inscription, are mostly very indistinct.\* The copy on the accompanying Plate XV. is from that made by Bhagwanlal Indraji for the late Dr. Bhau Daji in 1861,† whose transliteration and translation are as follows :

*Transcript.*

१ सिद्धम् अथमभिमतभोग्यां नैककालापनीतां चिदश्रपतिसुखार्थं यो वलेराजहार कमलनि-  
लयनायाः शायतं धाम लक्ष्याः

२ स जयति विजितार्तिर्विष्णुरत्यन्तजिष्णुः तदनुजयति शयत् श्रीपरिचितवचाः स्वभुजजनितवी-  
र्यां राजराजाधिराजः नरपति

३ भुजगानां मानदर्पोत्फणानां प्रतिकृतिगडडाजा निर्विषिद्यावकर्ता नृपतिगुणनिकेतः स्कन्दगुप्तः  
पृथुश्रीः चतुर्दधिजरत्नां स्त्रीतपर्यन्तदेशाम्

४ अवनिमवनतारि रथ्यकारात्मसंस्थां पितरि सुरसखित्वं प्राप्तवत्यात्मशक्त्या अपि च जितमिव  
तेन प्रथयति यशसि यस्य रिपवोऽपि आमूलभग्नदर्पानिव वदने स्वेच्छदेशेषु

५ क्रमेण बुद्ध्या निपुणं प्रधार्य ध्यात्वा च कृत्स्नान्गुणदोषचेतन् व्यपेत्य सर्वान्मनुजेन्द्रपुत्रांश्चक्षीः  
स्वयं यं वरयांचकार तस्मिन्नुपे शासति नैव कश्चिद्धर्मादपेतो मनुजः प्रजासु

६ आर्तां दरिद्रो व्यमनी कदर्या दण्ड्यो न वा यो मृगपोडितः स्यात् एवं स जित्वा पृथिवीं  
समयां भग्नयदर्पान्दिष्यतश्च कृत्वा सर्वेषु देशेषु विधाय गोतृन् संचिन्तयामास वज्रप्रकारम्  
स्यात्कोनुरूपो

७ मतिमान्विनीतो मेधास्मृतिभ्यामनपेतभावः सत्यार्जवौदार्यनयोपपन्नमाधुर्यदाक्षिण्यशोचितश्च  
भक्तोनुरक्तो नृविशेषयुक्तः सर्वोपधाभिश्च विशुद्धबुद्धिः आनृष्यभावोपगतान्तरात्मा सर्वस्य लोकस्य  
हिते प्रवृत्तः

८ न्यायार्जनेर्यस्य च कः समर्थः स्यादर्जितस्याप्यथ रचणे च गोपायितस्यापि च वृद्धिहेतो वृद्धस्य  
पात्रप्रतिपादनाय सर्वेषु भृत्येष्वपि संहतेषु यो मे प्रशिक्ष्यान्निखिलान्सुराष्ट्रान् आज्ञातमेकः  
खलु पर्णदत्तो भरस्य तस्योदहने समर्थः

९ एवं विनिश्चित्य नृपाधिपेन नैकानहोरात्रगणान्स्वमत्या यः संनियुक्तोर्यनया कथंचित् सम्यक्सु-  
राष्ट्रावनिपालनाय नियुज्य देवा वरुणं प्रतीच्यां स्वस्या यथावन्मनसो बभूवुः पूर्वतरस्यां दिशि पर्णदत्तं  
नियुज्य राजा धृतिमांस्तथाभूत्.

१० तस्यात्मजो ह्यात्मजभावयुक्तो दिधेव चात्मात्मवशेन नीतः सर्वात्मनात्मेव च रचणीयो  
नित्यात्मवानात्मजकान्तरूपः रूपानुरूपैर्ललितैर्विचित्रैर्नित्यप्रमो(दा) न्वितसर्वभावः प्रबुद्धपद्मा-  
करपद्मवक्तो नृणां शरण्यः शरणागतानाम्.

\* See Journ. As. Soc. Beng. vol. VII. pp. 347, 348, 873.

† Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc. vol. VII. pp. 114, 121, 128. A transcript was also taken by Westergaard and Jacob, Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc. vol. I. p. 148.











११ अभवद्भुवि चक्रपालितोसाविति नाम्ना प्रथितः प्रियो जनस्य स्वगुणैरनुपसृजतैरुदात्तः  
पि(त)रं यद्य विशेषयांचकार क्षमा प्रभुत्वं विनयो नयस्य शौर्यं विनाशौर्यमक? न च . . .

मादानमदीनता च दाचिष्यमानृष्यमशून्यता च सौंदर्यमार्येतरनियहस्य अविस्मयो धैर्यमुदीर्णता च

१२ इत्येवमेते तिश्येन यस्मिन्निविप्रवासेन गुणा वसन्ति न विद्यते सो सकलेपि लोके यत्रोपमातस्य  
गुणैः क्रियेत स एव कार्त्तव्येन गुणान्वितत्वात् बभूव नृणामुपमानभूतः इत्येवमेतानधिकानतीत्यान्गुणाभ्य-  
रीक्ष्य स्वयमेव पित्रा यस्मिन्नियुक्तो नगरस्य रक्षां विशेष्यपूर्वान् चकार सम्यक्

१३ आश्रित्य वीर्यं स्वभुजद्वयस्य स्वसैव नान्यस्य नरस्य दर्पं नोदेजयामास च कंचिदेवमस्मिन्पुरे चैव  
शशाम दुष्टा(न्) विस्त्रभमल्पम् शशाम यस्मिन् काले स लोकस्य च नागरेषु यो लालयामास . . पौर-  
वर्गान् . . पुत्रान् परीक्ष्य दोषान् संरंजयां च प्रकृती बभूव पूर्वं स्मिता भाषणमानदानैः

१४ निर्यत्रणान्योन्यग्रहप्रवेशैः संवर्द्धितप्रोतिग्रहोपचारैः ब्रह्मण्यभावेन परेण युक्तः शक्तः शुचिर्दान-  
परो यथावत् प्राप्यान्मकाले विषयान्मिषेवे धर्मार्थयोश्चाप्यविरोधनेन (जवननोतेवक्त)पर्णदन्तात्सन्वाय-  
वान्न किमस्ति चित्रम् मुक्ता कलापास्वजपद्मशीताचंद्रात्किमुष्णं भविता कदाचित्

१५ अथ क्रमेणाम्बुदकाल आगते निदाघकालं प्रविशटा(तोयदे)ववर्ष तोयं वज्र संतत चिरं  
सुदर्शनं येन विभेदचावरात् संवत्सराणामधिके शते तु विंशद्भिरन्यैरपि तद्भि(षड्भि)रेव राज्ञो  
दिने प्रोष्ठपदस्य षष्ठे गुप्तस्य कालागणनां विधाय

१६ इमाश्च या रैवतकादिनिर्गता पलाशिनीयं सिकताविलासिनी समुद्रकान्ताः चिरबन्धनोषिता  
द्रुवः पतिं ताश्च यथोचितं ययुः अवेक्ष्य वर्षान्तमजं मदोद्गमं महोदधेरुर्जयता प्रियेषुना अनेकवी  
रान्तजपुष्पशोभितो

१७ नदीमयो हस्त इव प्रसारितः विषीद(मानाः खलु सर्वलो)काः कथंकथंकार्यमिति  
प्रवर्द्धिनः मियोहि पूर्वापररात्रमुत्थिता विचिन्तया चापि बभूवुरासुकाः अपीहलोके सकले सुदर्शनं  
पुमांश्चि दुर्दर्शनतां गतं चणात्

१८ भवेन्न साक्षो निधितुल्यदर्शनं सुदर्शनं . . . वणगसभूत्वा पितुः परो भक्तिमपि प्रदर्श  
धर्मं पुरोधाय शुभानुबंधं राज्ञो हितार्थं नगरस्य चैव संवत्सराणामधिके शतेतु

१९ विंशद्भिरन्यैरपि सप्तभिश्च प्र . . . स्वचैव . . . आ(या)प्यनुज्ञातमहाप्रभावः  
आव्यप्रणामैर्विबुधानयेद्वा धनैर्दिजातोऽपि तर्पयित्वा पौरांस्तथाभ्यर्चयथाहमानैः सृत्यांश्च पूज्यान्  
सहृदस्य दानैः

२० येनस्य मासस्य तु पूर्वप . . . प्रथमेऽङ्गि सम्यक् मासदयेनादरवान्स भूत्वा धनस्य  
कृत्वा व्ययमप्रमेयम् आयामतो हस्तशतं समयं विस्तारतः षष्टिरयापि चाष्टौ

२१ रुक्मेधकोन्यत्पुरुषानिष . . . सप्तशतद्वयस्य बबंध यत्नान्महता(नृदेवान्)सुसम्यग्वटितोपलेन  
. . . सुजातिदुष्टाव्ययितं तटाकं सुदर्शनं शायतकल्पकालम्.

२२ अपि च सुदृढमेतुप्रान्तनिन्यस्तशोभं रथचरणसमान्हक्रौंचहंसं स धूतं विमलमलिल . . .  
भुवित . . . वदर्कः शशिप्र

२३ नगरमपि च भूयादृष्टिमत्पौरजुष्टं दिजवज्रशतगीतब्रह्मनिर्नष्टपापं शतमपि च समाना-  
मोतिदुर्भिच . . . दर्शनतटाकसंस्कारयथारचना समाप्ता.

२४ वृषारिदर्पप्रणुदः पृथुश्रियः स्ववंशकेतोः सकलावनीपतेः . . . ज्यद्भुतपुण्य . . .

. . . दीपस्य गोप्ता महतां च नेता दण्डान्विता



२५ द्विषतां दमायत्तस्यात्मजेनात्मगुणान्वितेन गोविन्दपादार्पितजीविते . . . . नविष्णोश्च  
पादकमले समवाय तत्र अर्यव्ययेन

२६ महता महता च कालेनात्मप्रभावनतपोरजनेन तेन चक्रं विभर्ति रिपु . . . . विशे  
. . . . . तस्य स्वतंत्रविधिकारणमानुषस्य

२७ कारितमवक्रामति चक्रसूतः चक्रपालितेन दृढं वर्षशतेष्टविंशे गुप्ता नां काल(तोयतोते)  
. . . . . र्य . . . . त्वितनवोजयंताचलस्य

२८ कुर्वन्प्रभुत्वमिव भाति परस्य मूर्ध्नि . . . . अन्यच्च मूर्ध्नि अ . . .

*Translation.\**

<sup>1</sup> "To the Perfect One! Vishnu, who snatched from Bali, for the happiness of Indra, that wealth (*Srī*) which is worthy of enjoyment by his beloved (*devotees*), and which was carried off for a long time, who conquered misery, and who is the constant asylum (or light) of that Lakshmi whose residence is the lotus,

<sup>2</sup> and who is ever victorious:—may he be glorious! Next to him, may he (*Skandagupta*) be victorious, whose breast is encircled with splendour (*Śrī*), who obtained the fame of a hero (*virya*) by his own arm, the supreme king of kings, who, acting by the command of Garuḍa, as his substitute, destroyed the poison of the royal snakes (*snake-like kings*)

<sup>3</sup> with their hoods expanded in pride and conceit. The asylum of kingly qualities, he, the far-famed Skandagupta, of great wealth, who, on his father's attaining the friendship of Devas (*i.e., on his father's death*), humbled his enemies by his might, and possessed himself of the earth, which contains the gems of the four oceans, and which is skirted by rich countries;

<sup>4</sup> by whose ever-increasing success his enemies in Mlechchha countries, whose pride has been destroyed from the root, were, as it were, conquered, and were ashamed to show their faces.

<sup>5</sup> Lakshmi, in her wisdom, having carefully reflected and considered all the causes of good and bad qualities, rejected, one after another, the sons of kings, and at last married him herself. Whilst this king was governing the earth no one amongst his subjects departed from the path of duty (*dharma*),

<sup>6</sup> or suffered, or was poor, vicious, miserly, deserving of punishment, or suffered from extreme misery. Having conquered all the world and humbled the pride of his enemies, and having established protecting officers in all the countries, he began to think intently. What person is there who is at once competent

<sup>7</sup> and far-seeing, modest, and with faith, full of wisdom and memory; who is endowed with truth, straightforwardness, generosity, moral worth, sweetness, talent, and glory; who is devoted and attached, manly, whose mind is devoid of every kind of deceit; whose heart is ever intent on the discharge of his obligations, who is devoted to the good of mankind;

<sup>8</sup> and who by righteous means is able to earn wealth, to preserve and increase it, and to spend it on proper objects? Who is there qualified best to govern all the districts of Surāshṭra amongst all my servants? Yes, I know surely, only Parṇadatta is competent to bear the burden.

<sup>9</sup> In this way this king of kings meditated for successive days and nights, and with firm resolve and earnest entreaty appointed (*him*) for the good government of the country of Surāshṭra. The Devas obtained rest after appointing Varuṇa to the west; so the king by appointing Parṇadatta to the west felt secure.

\* Revised by Professor Eggeling, who remarks that "the Inscription is composed for the most part in the *Indravajrā* and *Upendravajrā* metres, intermixed with *Vaiṣṭhāvilā* couplets; the two opening couplets being in the *Mālinī* metre."



<sup>10</sup> His (*Parnadatta's*) son, full of filial duty, was, as it were, the victorious Parnadatta, divided into a second self-same spirit, who was brought up as his own (*dear*) self, whose mind\* was serene, whose form was beautiful as that of Cupid, . . . in keeping with the form, beautiful and variegated\* . . . whose acts were ever truthful . . . and whose face resembled an expanded lotus; who afforded protection to those who sought his protection.

<sup>11</sup> He who was renowned in the world by the name of Chakrapâlita; was beloved by the people and made his father greater by his (*good*) qualities; in whom ever dwelt power tempered by mercy, humility, morality, bravery that boasts not, charity, cheerfulness, talent, freedom from debt, restless energy, beauty, contempt of the mean, freedom from pride, courage, and generosity.

<sup>12</sup> These various qualities in an eminent degree resided in him without interruption. There is no one in this world to be compared to him in (*good*) qualities. He being endowed with all (*good*) qualities became worthy of example to mankind. The father (*Parnadatta*), having recognized these and other greater qualities, himself appointed him (*Chakrapâlita*). He then protected the city better than his predecessors.

<sup>13</sup> He availed himself of the bravery of his two arms, did not depend on others, nor did he cause distress to any from pride, but punished the wicked in the town. The people placed implicit confidence, and studying the character of the people he pleases them as if they were his children, with cheerfulness, sweet conversation,

<sup>14</sup> civility, liberality, by the familiarity of social intercourse, by respect for their family usages, by devotion to Brahmanism, powerful, pure, charitable according to the rules, he enjoyed such pleasures as he could without transgressing wisdom, religion, and prosperity; what wonder that he (who was descended) from Parnadatta should be virtuous? Is warmth ever caused from the moon, which is cool as a collection of pearls and aquatic lotuses?

<sup>15</sup> Afterwards, when in the course of nature the rainy season arrived after the hot season, it rained copiously and continuously for a long time, whereby the Sudarśana burst (*its embankments*?)—When a century of years *plus* thirty-(six?) passed, on the sixth day of Bhâdrapada, at night, counting from the era of Gupta (*Gupṭasya kâla*)

<sup>16</sup> . . . and the rivers of the sea (*waves*), arising from the Raivata (*mountain*), and pent up for a long time, and also the Palâśinî, shining with its (*golden*) sands, again as usual proceeded (*rolled*) towards their lord (*the sea*), the friendly Urjayat, observing the flow of love on the part of the ocean,

<sup>17</sup> and spread, as it were, his river-hands. All the people, frightened and crying to one another what to do and how to do, were all night (*or morning and evening*) thrown into still greater consternation. The Sudarśana (*good-looking*) lake in this world instantly became ill-looking (*was destroyed*).

<sup>18</sup> Would the Sudarśana be ever filled with water and assume an appearance like that of the sea? . . . (*letters lost*) . . . he being greatly devoted to his father . . . having put forward Dharma, ever of beneficial sequence to its observers . . . for the benefit of the king and of the city, in a century of Samvatsaras

<sup>19</sup> (*years*) *plus* thirty *plus* seven (*having passed*). . . . Chaitra (*month*) . . . and whose might is known. . . . Having pleased the gods by ghee and obeisances, and the twice-born by gold, and similarly the people of the city by entertaining them with proper civility, and also servants and respectable friends by gifts. . . . On the first day of the first demi-lunation of the (*first*) month

<sup>20</sup> of the Grishma season (*latter half of summer*), in two months, in the best manner, he with great courtesy, and by expending immense wealth, constructed with great effort . . . whose total length is 100 cubits, and breadth 68 cubits,

\* The poet plays upon the word *ātman*, which is repeatedly introduced.



<sup>21</sup> height (7 ?) persons (*men's height*) . . . . (200 *cubits* ?) . . . . with well-set stones . . . . the Sudarśana lake (*destined* ?) to last till the deluge,

<sup>22</sup> and also . . . and whose *bāṇḍ* (*setū*) is ornamented . . . and in the *chakravāka* (*heron*) and the geese . . . beautiful water . . . as long as the sun and moon. . . .

<sup>23</sup> May the city be prosperous and populous ! May its sins be removed by hundreds of Brahmans singing the Vedas . . . century of years, also (*may they be saved from*) all kinds of evils, and from famine . . . the arrangement of the description of the construction of the Sudarśana lake is finished.

<sup>24</sup> The destroyer of the pride of haughty enemies of great fortune, a banner of his race, the lord of the whole earth . . . . (*ten syllables lost*) . . . . (*four syllables not made out*) . . . . (*fourteen syllables lost*) . . . . the protector of the Dwīpa . . . . the lord of the great . . . . (*four syllables not made out*) . . . .

<sup>25</sup> for the suppression of enemies . . . his son endowed with his own qualities, who (*son*) has offered his soul to the feet of Govinda (*Vishṇu*), by him . . . . (*about fourteen syllables lost*) . . . and having been to the lotus-feet of Vishṇu . . . . whom the people of the city have submitted on account of his exploits, by him,

<sup>26</sup> with a great expenditure of money and time, who by his prowess has had in submission the people of the city . . . the holder of the discus . . . enemy . . . who is independent, and who for the sake of Brahmadeva became a man (?)

<sup>27</sup> to this discus-holding Vishṇu, a temple was constructed by Chakrapālita . . . and . . . . From the (*kāla*) era of the Guptas . . . a century of years *plus* thirty-eight (*having passed*) . . . . (*about twelve syllables lost*) . . . . (*seven doubtful syllables*) . . . . on the top of the Jayanta mountain,

<sup>28</sup> appears as if ruling . . . and secondly on the top . . . ."

This inscription has already been referred to (page 22), and the legend that has survived in support of it (pp. 30 and 80), preserving, though in corrupted forms, the names of Chakrapālita and his son Parṇadatta, their relation to the Gupta sovereign, and the subversion of the Gupta power in Surāshṭra by the Valabhis. And this confirms what could scarcely otherwise be doubted—that the Valabhis immediately succeeded the Guptas. Thus, whatever meaning we may attach to *Guptānāṁ kāla* in this inscription, the Valabhi plates must be dated in the *same* era; and as the earliest of these is one of Dhruvasena I. dated 216, Bhaṭārka must have ruled as Senāpati not earlier than 160, nor much later than 180, when the Gupta power was broken up by Toramāṇa, and when the opportunity would be the most tempting to throw off the yoke of his masters (*ante*, pp. 68-70). Now proofs are accumulating that the Valabhi's used Albiruni's Gupta era, and rose to power at the end of the fifth century, A.D., hence Skanda Gupta must have ruled about the middle of that century—say 450 to 470 A.D.; and the dates 136, 137, and 138 in this inscription must be those of the same Gupta era, and fall to the years A.D. 455, 456, and 457.

On a smaller stone to the south-east of the large one is carved in large letters—

read by Prinsep as—*Srī Tiratha Svāmī*—the circle denoting the final *ī* passing over the edge of the stone.











## IX.—CAVES AT JUNÂGADH, TALÂJÂ, SÂNÂ, DHÂNK, &amp;c.

## a. CAVES IN JUNÂGADH.

We now come to the Buddhist caves, which at one time must have been very numerous about Junâgadh. Hiwan-Tsang, the Chinese pilgrim of the seventh century, as already quoted (p. 83) states that there were in his time about fifty convents, with about three thousand recluses, of the *Sthavira* sect, belonging to the *Mahâyâna* or "greater translation."

Of these Buddhist convents there are still remains, though four hundred years of Muslim dominion and strife have obliterated every trace of most of them. In the east of Junâgadh, between the inhabited part and the walls, and beside the modern monastery or Maṭh known as Bâwâ Pyârâ's, are a number of monastic caves. A quarry has been opened behind them, and if it has not cut away some of them entirely, it has already been wrought up so close as to go under and into those on the north-west and into one on the east of the series.

These caves are arranged in three lines (see plates XVI. and XVII.): the first, on the north, faces southwards, and consists of one larger cave at the west end (A, plate XVII. and photograph, plate XVI.), about 28 feet by 16, having two pillars (perhaps originally three in line) supporting the roof, with three cells (C, C, C) at the back and a chamber (B) at the west end screened off by two plain square pillars and their corresponding pilasters. The front is partly destroyed, but has still three square pillars with octagonal necks, and on the façade over the central opening is the only fragment of carving—a semicircular arch slightly raised on the surface with a cross bar or diameter—in fact a very early form of the chaitya-window ornament, that, in later times, became so fashionable as an architectural ornament (see plate XVI.). East of this are three smaller caves (D, D, D), each consisting of a verandah with two square pillars and a cell about  $11\frac{1}{2}$  feet by  $9\frac{1}{2}$  feet.

The second line runs south from the east end of the last (plates XVII and XIX.). It has an open court (E) about 18 yards long, on the west side of which is the principal cave of the group (F) apparently a very primitive chaitya, flat-roofed, originally with four pillars supporting it, but they are all gone. The back has a nearly semicircular apse; and the cave measures 20 feet wide, by fully 26 feet deep, with a door nearly 5 feet wide. It is much filled up with earth, which the Darbâr began to clean out, but did not complete so far as to show whether there had been a Dahgoba inside or not: I suspect, however, if there was such an object in it, it must have been structural. In front of this apartment is a verandah 39 feet long by 7 feet 10 inches deep, from which two cells (G, G) are entered, one on each side the principal hall, and measuring about  $7\frac{3}{4}$  feet wide by  $9\frac{1}{2}$  feet deep. The verandah has six square pillars, with *siṅha* or lion brackets to the roof, which projects about 4 feet 2 inches. The façade of the verandah is also carved with very rude chaitya-window ornaments (see photograph, plate XIX.). At each end of the verandah a winged *siṅha* is carved in low relief on the wall.

At the north end of the court and at a higher level, approached by steps, is a cave (H) having a verandah 6 feet 10 inches by 19 feet 7 inches, with a door and two windows. At the back of the verandah are two cells each about 9 feet 8 inches square. Into the back of these cells the quarry has already entered.



On the east side of the court are other cells, entirely choked up on my arrival, but which the Darbâr obligingly cleaned out partially. Two of them (I, I) consist of a small verandah with a cell at the back: the third was not excavated.

The base of a square pillar was found in the court (at a), but it was not fully excavated down to the rock.

Outside this court, to the south, is a cave (K) with a small sunk court (J) in front. The cave consists of a verandah and two cells, each about 9 feet 8 inches square. On the doors are some roughly executed carvings (plate XVIII. figs. 2 and 3), and over one of them is the *swastika* and other Bauddha symbols.

Next to this is another cave (L) with a bench round the small outer court. The door has a sort of arch traced over it (plate XVIII. fig. 1), and the cell inside, though partially filled up with earth, is considerably lower in the floor than outside. It is about 14 feet deep, by 11 feet wide in front, and 13 feet 4 inches at the back.

The third line of caves begins at the back of this and runs W.N.W. The first (M) consists of a small verandah with a door and two windows, and inside a cell 9 feet 3 inches by 9 feet 9 inches. The second (N) has a verandah 19 feet long by 5 feet 9 inches wide, and a hall 15 feet 5 inches by 17 feet 3 inches, with a single octagon pillar (O) in the centre supporting the roof. This is sketched in plate XVIII. fig. 4. The base of it is too much damaged to allow us to determine its shape, but the capital consisted of an abacus of three thin members, with the inverted water-jar form under it, as in the oldest caves at Nâsik and Junar.

The remaining three caves (P, Q, R) are quite plain, consisting of verandahs with door and two windows separated by square pillars, and two cells each inside, except the middle one, which has only one cell.

The rock in which these caves are cut, slopes down considerably to the south, so that the roofs of the last line are considerably beneath the floors of the first.

In front of the cells I, I (plate XVII.), which enter from the level of the court in front of them, was found, during the excavation, a square stone slab about 2 feet each way and 8 inches thick, with part of a Sâh inscription on one edge of it, in characters closely resembling those of the Rudra Dâmân inscription (see plate XX. fig. 1). Unfortunately the stone is soft calcareous sandstone, and many of the letters are indistinct; the workmen damaged one end of it, but, to add to the misfortune, some one carried it off to the Palace in the city, and in doing so seriously injured it at one corner. When I went to photograph it, I had a difficulty in tracing it; at length, however, it was found lying in a verandah in the circle in front of the palace. Dr. Bühler has kindly supplied me with the following transcript and notes on it:—

TRANSCRIPT OF THE SÂHA INSCRIPTION FROM A CAVE IN JUNÂGADH.

..... कृ . रग . . . चचप . . . . .	१
[स्वामि]चष्टनस्य प्र[पौ]चस्य राज्ञः चचपस्य स्वामिजयदामपोचस्य राज्ञो महाच . . . . .	२
[चै]चशुक्लपचस्य दिवसे पञ्चमे अ[५] इह गिरिनगरे देवासुरनागचराचसेन्द्रि . . . . .	३
. . . प्रक(?)मिव प . . . केवलिज्ञानसंप्राप्तानां जितजरामरणानं(?) . . . . .	४

“ The slab on which the above inscription is written appears to have lost more than half of its original length. For as the inscription belongs to the time of a



1



2



3



Dinkar Moreshwar del.

4



W. Griggs lith.



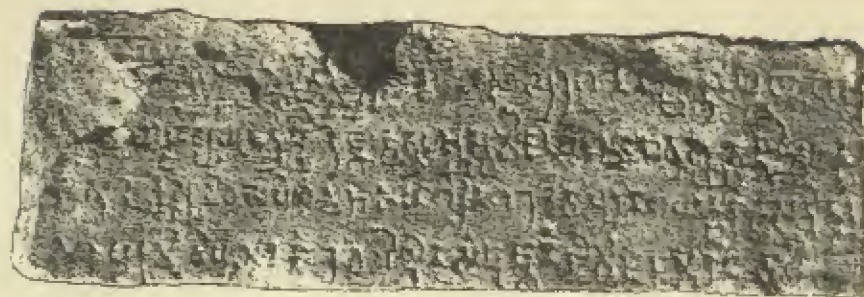




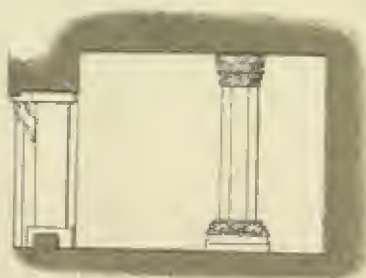




1. SAH INSCRIPTION - FROM JUNĀGADH CAVES.

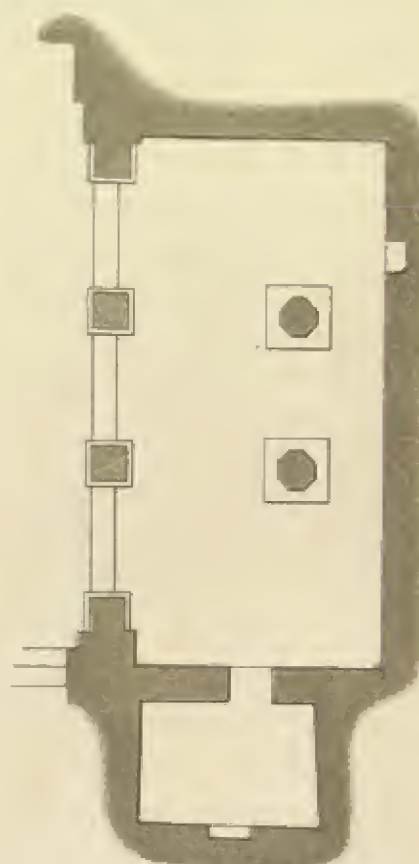


ROCK EXCAVATION AT MAHI GADECHI.



2. SECTION.

Scale of 0 5 10 15 to feet



3. PLAN.



grandson of Svâmi Jayadâman, probably to Rudrasimha, son of Rudradâman,\* the lost portion must have contained at least चपल रुद्रदामपुत्रस्य राज्ञः चत्रपल रुद्रसिंहस्य It is also probable that after the name of the king the year followed, both in words and figures, since line 4 gives the day of the month.

"The inscription gives no new information about the so-called Sâha kings. The most interesting point about it is the word *kevalijñânasamprâptânâm* 'of those who have obtained the knowledge of Kevalins.' *Kevalin* occurs most frequently in the Jaina scriptures, and denotes 'a person who is possessed of the *kevalajñâna* or true knowledge which produces final emancipation.' It would, therefore, seem that the inscription is Jaina."

From this it would appear that these caves were probably excavated for the Jainas by the Sâh kings of Surâshtra about the end of the second century of the Christian era. They may, however, be much older, and the inscription may merely commemorate their being devoted to the Jainas by the Sâh king, possibly after they had ceased to be used by the Bauddhas: or, the inscription may have been brought from some other caves now entirely destroyed.

South-west by south from these caves, in a portion of rock left in the middle of a quarry, is a cave with two pillars in the front of the verandah. In plan these pillars are broken squares—so permanent in all Hindu works; and the capitals have drooping ears. Large numbers of caves most probably have been quarried away around this.

In the jungle within the north wall of Junâgaḍh, at Mâi-Gaḍechi, under an old Hindu or Jaina temple converted into a mosque, is a cave 26 feet 8 inches wide by 13 feet deep: the roof supported by two octagonal columns 9 feet 10½ inches high, with sculptured capitals (see plan and section, plate XX. figs. 2 and 3)—the sculpture, however, defaced and plastered over by its Muhammadan appropriators. The two square pillars which divide the front of the cave, have had *siṅha* brackets on the outer face, and are 7 feet 10 inches high. At the west end is a small cell 8 feet 11 inches by 6 feet 2 inches.

It is by no means clear that this was a monastic abode: it seems quite as likely that it was a sort of garden retreat with a bath in front, similar to the one described below on the Uparkoṭ, and connected with the palace at Khâparâ Khodi. In the sunk area or court in front now stands the small cell or shrine of a *pîr* or *avliâ*, about whom the attendant and others tell stories of the most grovelling and silly ignorance, of marvels equally absurd as they are purposeless.

#### b. THE UPARKOṬ.

The Uparkoṭ or upper fort of Junâgaḍh, is probably a rich mine of antiquities. It seems to have been the citadel of the old city, where the lieutenants of the great Aśoka, and still later, of the Gupta kings, lived. Of the rise of the Chuḍâsamâ kings of Junâgaḍh we as yet know nothing. They held their court here, though they seem to have also lived occasionally at Wâmanasthali—the modern Vanthali or Banthali, where ruled Wâmanrâja, and later the Grâharipu†—probably a Chuḍâsamâ king—defeated and slain by Mularâja of Paṭṭan in the end of the tenth century (cir. A.D. 980).

\* See the Jasdan pillar, *Journ. Bom. Br. As. Soc.* vol. VIII. pp. 234, 235; and *ante*, p. 15.

† Grâharipu is only a title or a nickname; he is described as an Ahir, a title which would apply to Naughan the foster son of Devât the Ahir: for the story as related in the *Dvyâstraya*, see *Ind. Antiq.* vol. IV. p. 72-77.



The whole enclosure of the Uparkoṭ is now covered with custard-apple trees, which are said to yield a rent of Rs. 1000 a year; but the débris on which they grow, and which is scattered unevenly in heaps, is suggestive of masses of buildings, of which these heaps cover the remains, and possibly of rock chambers below, with much sculpture.

The Uparkoṭ still contains some wells such as the Adī Chaḍī and Naughan wāvs, cut to a great depth in the soft rock. The Adī-Chaḍī wāv is descended by a long flight of steps, and has also a shaft just over the well. The sides of the descent show the most remarkable overlappings and changes of lie in the strata—for which alone it is worth a visit by anyone with geological tastes.

The Naughan wāv has a rock-cut passage, at least 10 feet wide, winding round its ample square area down to the bottom—perhaps 120 feet, with apertures into the shaft for light. On one side is a balcony, where tradition says the *kusumbā* draught was brewed in a built cistern, still shown, when the Court came down to hold a drinking bout. This—like the story of the celestial horse that fell into the well, and only extricated himself at the instigation of a faqīr—is probably without a shadow of foundation: the cistern was used perhaps for ablution.

About the time I first visited Junāgaḍh in 1869, some rock-cut apartments were discovered at the bottom of a descent on the north of the Jāmi' Masjid. They are of considerable interest, for, though much defaced, they manifest a high style of art. Few bases, for example, could be found anywhere to excel in beauty of design and richness of carving those of the six pillars in the lower hall. (See plates XXI. and XXIV.)

Quite close to these excavations on their south side the ground sounds hollow, and there is a line of wall cropping up, exactly similar to those round the tops of the two openings which led to the discovery of those excavated.

The excavations opened up consist of a deep tank or bath (E, plate XXII.) about 11 feet square, with a covered verandah round three sides of it: that on the west side is occupied with a built seat (F)—like the *āsana* for an idol,—probably for laying the garments upon while bathing; and the pipes for the water come down the wall (H) from the surface, pass the front of this seat, and enter a small cistern (G) near the entrance at the south-west corner. The water must have been raised from some well in the neighbourhood and conveyed to the supply pipe; and the small cistern may have been formed to assist in filtering the water pure into the bath.

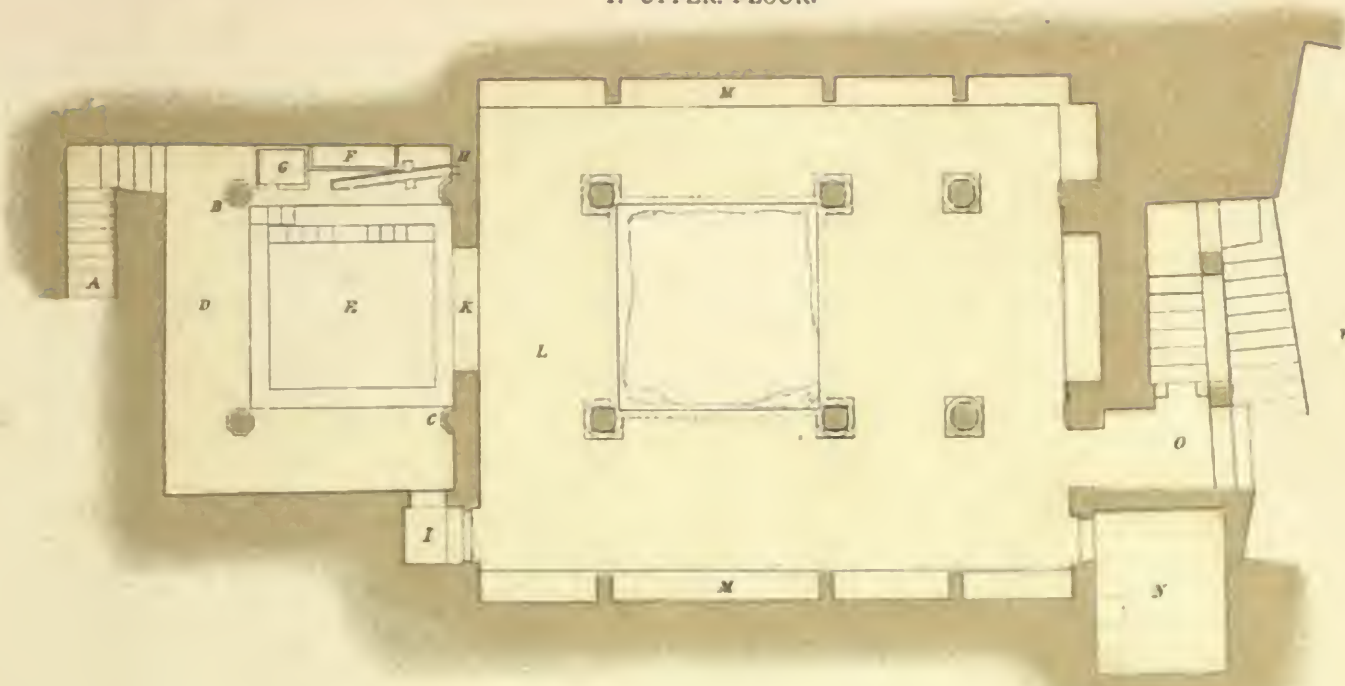
The corridor (D) on the south side is supported by two columns (B) with spiral ridges round them, making half a revolution in 4 feet 2 inches of height (fig. 5, plate XXIII.). They have octagonal plinth bases and capitals with floral ornamentations—the capitals probably carved with animal figures. The shafts of two corresponding attached pilasters (C, and fig. 6) on the north wall are divided into three sections each, having the grooves or ridges running in opposite spirals.

Over the bath (E) the roof is open, and round the opening a wall has been built, and still stands a foot or so above the ground level. (See section, fig. 3, plate XXIII.)

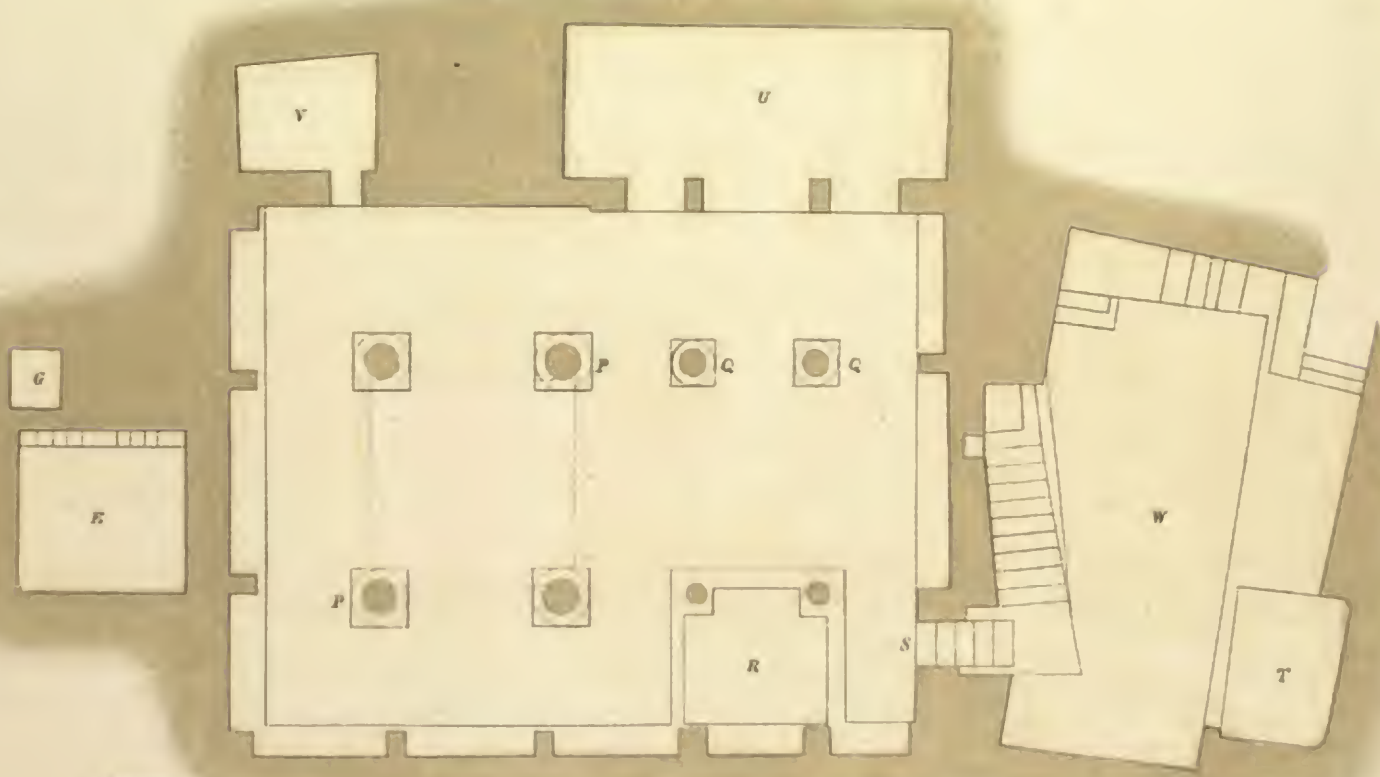
In the north wall is a large aperture or window (K) into the next chamber. This apartment (L) is entered from a door in the north-east corner of the bathroom leading to another in the south-east of this second room, which is a large chamber, 35 feet 10 inches long by 27 feet 10 inches wide, with six columns supporting the roof: the area between the first four of these—like that over the bath—is open to the air



1. UPPER. FLOOR.



2. LOWER FLOOR.



J. Burgess del.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 feet

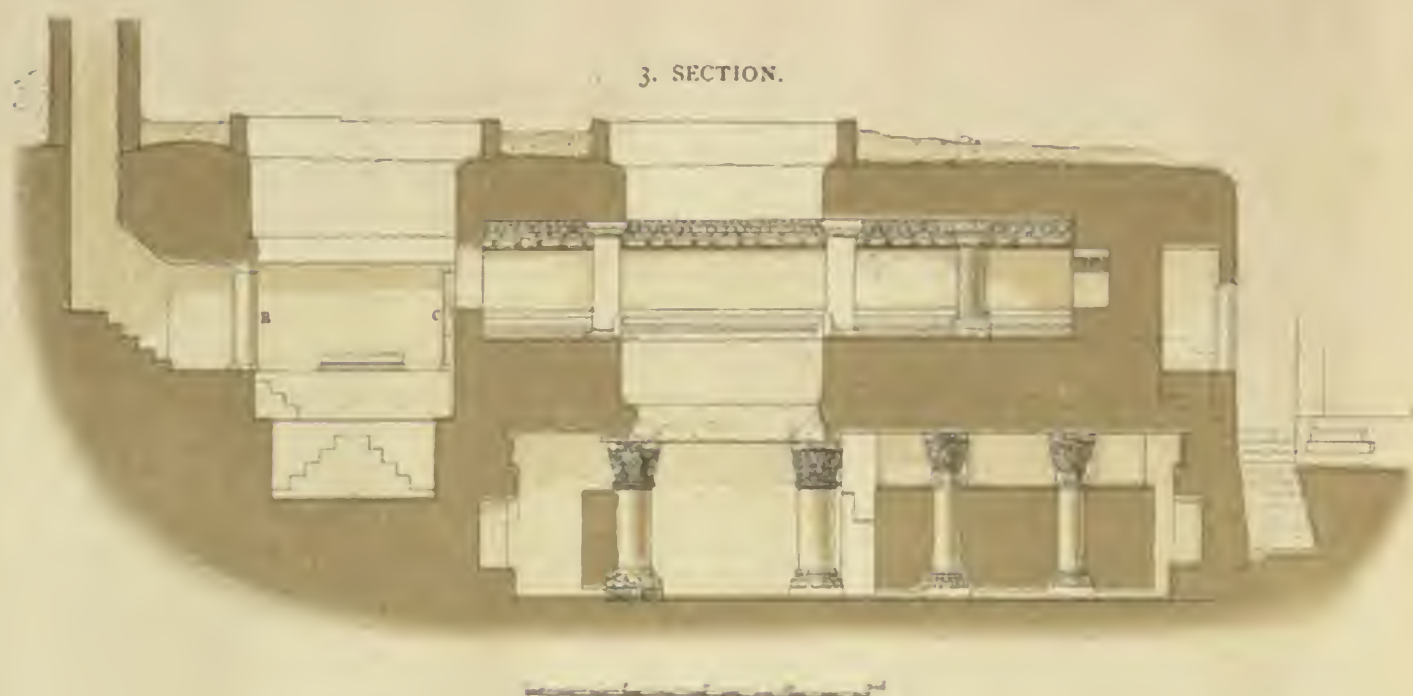




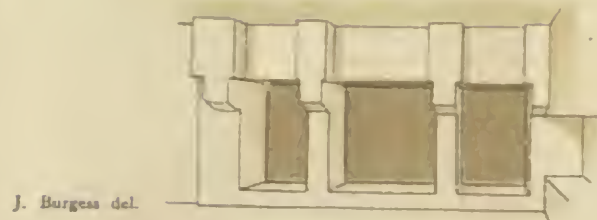




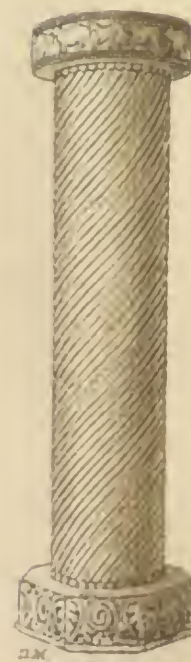




4. FRONT OF THE CELL(U)ON THE PLAN



5. THE PILASTER(C)ON THE PLAN. 6. SKETCH OF THE PILLAR B.



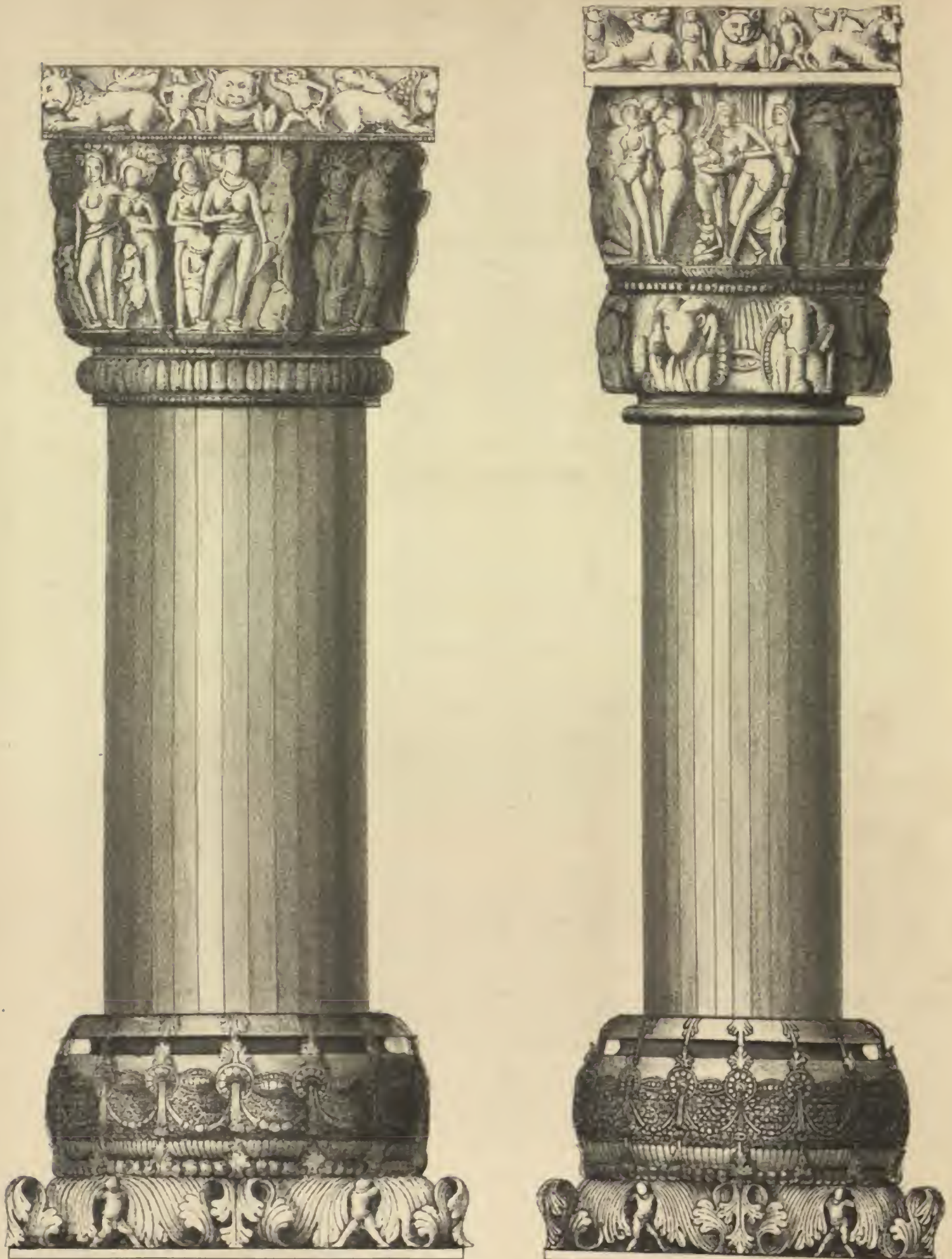
7. ORNAMENTS FROM THE FRIEZE.











J. Burgess  
Dinker Marwar } del.

W. Griggs lith

Scale of 1 2 3 4 5 feet



above, with a surrounding wall on the surface of the rock. It is also open to a hall below; and the four columns at the corners of it have been connected by a thin low parapet wall, about 20 inches high and 6 inches thick, now entirely destroyed. The rest of the area is occupied by the corridor on three sides, and by the space on the north where the remaining two pillars stand. In the walls on the north, east, and west sides are stone bench-recesses (M, M) divided into long compartments, with a base moulded in architectural courses below, and a frieze above, ornamented with *chaitya*-window and chequer carvings. The four pillars round the open area are square, the other two are sixteen-sided, and have been carved with animal figures on the abaci; but the bases and capitals of all six have been so destroyed that it is impossible to restore them.

In the north-east corner a door leads into a small apartment (N), which has a hole in the roof blackened with smoke, and which may have been used as an occasional cookroom, to prepare warm drinks, &c., for those who had been enjoying the bath. By the side of this apartment a door leads to a stair (O) descending to the entrance of the hall below.

This lower room measures 39 feet 6 inches by 31 feet and had evidently been filled up long before the one above it, and is consequently in a better state of preservation. It has been elaborately and very tastefully carved, as will be shown by the photograph (plate XXI.). On entering it we come on a platform (R, plate XXII., fig. 2) slightly raised and nearly square, with two short pillars on its west side, supporting a frame above descending from the roof. What this was meant for is hard to say, unless the depression within was intended to be filled with cotton or other soft substance to form a dais or a bed.

Except on the west side, the remainder of the walls is surrounded by a bench recess, divided at regular intervals, as in the apartment above. Over this recess the frieze is ornamented with *chaitya* windows having the Buddhist rail in the lower part of the opening, and two figures looking out of each: in many cases two females with something like "ears" on their head-dresses—but too indistinct to be distinguished what they represent (fig. 7, plate XXIII.).

The four columns (P, P) in the south end of this hall are larger than the two (Q, Q) in front of the supposed dais or bed, but the bases of all are alike, and the bodies of the capitals are similar. The rich bases have been already alluded to, and the drawings, (plate XXIV.) where the original pattern has been truthfully restored from the different fragments still left entire,—will give a better idea of them than any description could.

The abaci are carved with lions couchant at the corners; and in the middle of each is a figure, intended for a lion, facing outwards, with a human figure on each side of it. The body of the capital consists of eight divisions round, indicated by the breaks in the ledge at the bottom, on which the human figures of the different groups stand. Most of the figures, if not all, are females, apparently nude, or nearly so, and some standing under foliage. They have been cut with considerable spirit, and in high—almost entire—relief: unfortunately many of them have been seriously damaged. In the two smaller columns the principal member below the body of the capital is carved with the heads of animals—mostly goats or rams. On the larger columns the corresponding member is not so deep, and is a serrated torus (plate XXIV.).

At the back or west side of this hall are two small rooms; that on the south (V)



with a single door, the other (U) with three entrances between jambs slightly advanced, and with a projecting frieze. The front of this is represented in Fig. 4, plate XXIII.

On the south wall are some scratchings, at first supposed to be an inscription: they are quite illegible, but were probably very much like those in Khâparâ Khodi or Khangâr's Mehal, referred to below, and probably the work of some visitor after the place had become neglected.

On the north side of this is an irregular excavation (W), in a corner of which there seems to be a shaft of a well (T) choked up; but the whole excavation here is more like the work of Mahmûd Bigarah's quarrymen than any portion of the original work,—though it is quite probable that other chambers have been quarried away.

These rooms could have been no part of a monastic establishment, and the example of the old Mehal just to the north of this, suggests that they may have been either a sort of garden house belonging to the palace, or possibly the bath and pleasure house of another palace now interred under the débris that covers the whole of the Uparkoṭ.

The masjid is a very large structure, 136 feet 9 inches by 103 feet 6 inches inside,—but outside it looks clumsy and ugly to a degree, with horse-shoe kângrâs all round the walls and four plain solid tapering granite pillars at the corners. The inside is much better,—the columns, a hundred and forty in number, being slender and lofty, with demi-columns above, in all 15 feet 1 inch high. The third rows from the front and back, and the fifth and tenth rows across are rather stronger than the others, and in many cases arches have been thrown in between them, forming a sort of screen, which, if uniformly carried out, would have divided the whole into three great central areas and three of about half the size each along both back and front. The masjid was begun by Mahmûd Bigarah, but was probably never finished. The columns of the three principal octagonal areas in the centre are of granite, with truncated conical bases and thick toruses dividing the shaft into three equal portions, with a 10-inch bracket capital. These four columns in each area, 27 feet 3 inches high, rise above the roof, and on those of the south octagon lie wooden beams as if for a temporary roof. The columns in the other areas were perhaps never all set up. (See plan on plate XXV.)

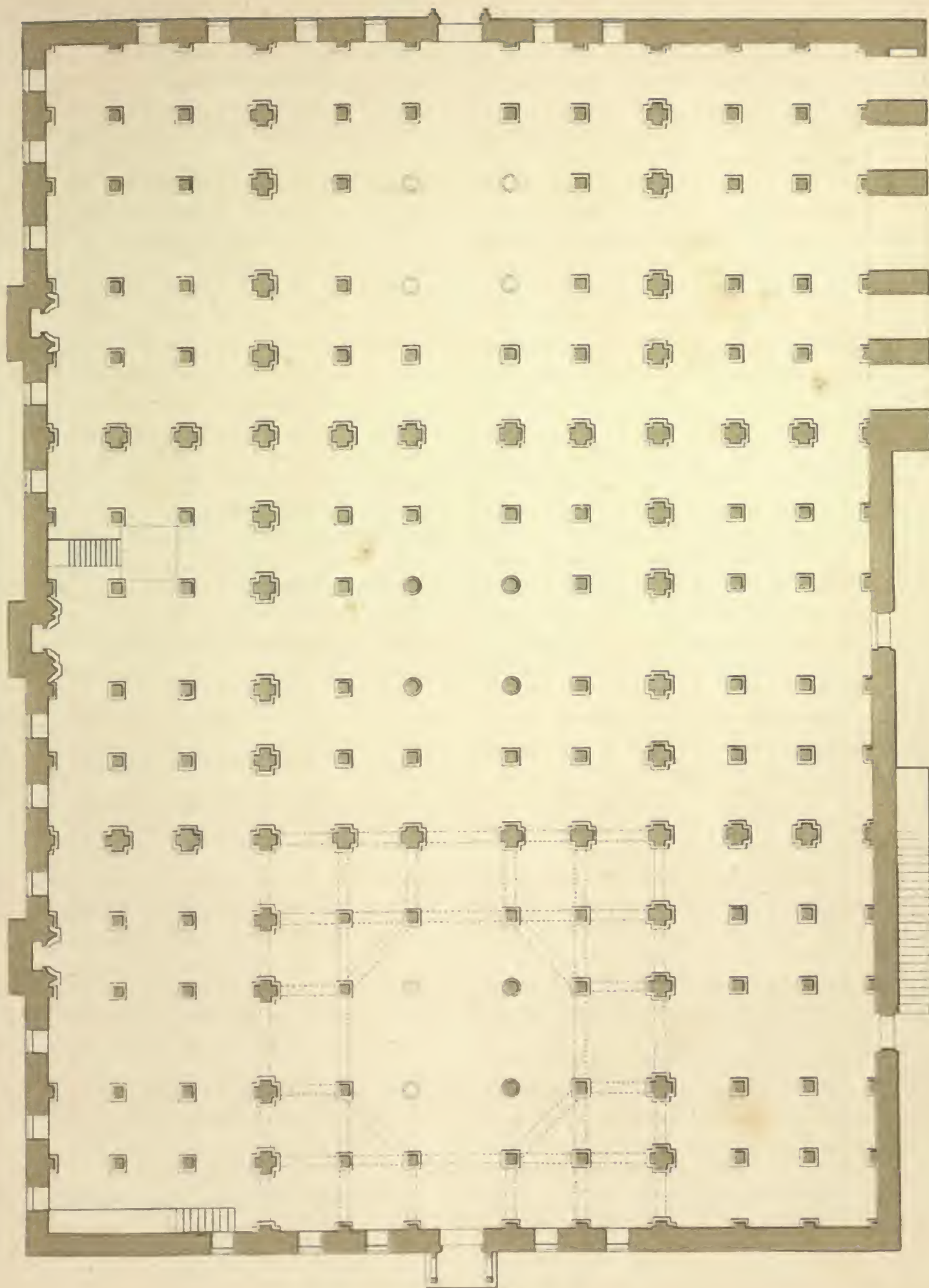
The *mimbar* or pulpit is high, supported on arches with eleven steps up to the platform. The *mehrab*s are of white marble and exquisitely carved, but have lately been besmeared with whitewash.

Nearly opposite the Masjid is a large brass gun, 16 feet 11 inches long, 2 feet diameter at the breach, and about 19 inches at the muzzle, with a 9-inch bore. From the muzzle to the touch-hole is 16 feet 3 inches. Over the mouth, and on the middle of the barrel, are two inscriptions, recording that it was 'ordered to be made by Sultân Suliman bin Sulîm Khân in A.H. 937 (A.D. 1530-31) on purpose that it should be employed in the destruction of the infidels in Hind. Maker of the gun Muhammad bin Hamzal of Misr (*or* Egypt).' With another about 13½ feet long, now on one of the bastions, it was brought here from Diu.

The inner gate of the fort is a genuine fragment of the old Râjput citadel, but it would be difficult to say precisely of what age; it is probably older than the time of Maṇḍalika V., who repaired the fort in A.D. 1450, but it does not seem older than A.D. 1200,—to about which date it may be assigned.

On the ramparts above is an inscription of Maṇḍalika V., dated Samvat 1507 (A.D. 1450), but much defaced by the Muhammadans.





Scale of 1" = 10 feet







## c. KHĀPARĀ KODI OR KHANGĀR'S MEHAL.

To the west of the cave at Mai Gaḍechī is the rock of Kāparā Khodī, now rapidly disappearing before the Nawāb's quarrymen,—but in which is still to be seen a *portion* of an ancient rock-hewn dwelling, originally of great extent, and still locally known as Khangār's Mehal or palace. (See plates XXVI. and XXVII.) What still remains of it extends fully 250 feet in length, through the rock, and has a width at one part of about 80 feet; but as the rock has been quarried entirely away, up to these limits, on three sides, it is impossible to tell what was its original extent or plan. "It was too old," said a man I spoke to, "to be of any use, and so the Darbār gave it up to be quarried." This, I believe, represents the genuine local view on the point. Would that we had had a plan and a few descriptive notes of its original extent and details with copies of its inscriptions, before the quarrymen touched it!

Beginning at the west end (see plate XXVII.), we find on the top of the rock two stairs descending, the one (A) from the south, and the other (B) from the north; by the former of these we enter the south side of a hall (C) about 38 feet 8 inches square, with four heavy pillars in the floor enclosing an area about 15 feet square, which is open to the air above. In the south-west corner the wall has been broken through from the quarry (at D). On the west side is a small unfinished recess (E); and at the north-west corner is a somewhat larger one (F) with two pillars in front, and open into the quarry on its west side. At the south-east corner a door leads to the foot of the other stair already mentioned, and opposite to it is a door entering a much larger hall (G), 61 feet by 60, with sixteen pillars on the floor (one of them destroyed) arranged in fours round four areas, each about 15 feet square, and open above, leaving between them two aisles crossing at right angles in the centre. All the pillars are quite devoid of carving, and have a re-entrant angle at the corner of the open square. They are not exactly of the same dimensions, nor perfectly symmetrically arranged, nor are the sides of the rooms quite straight. Round the walls has been a bench. On the north wall is the following inscription: but the wall is rough and full of small holes, so that the points are read doubtfully:—

حج علی سلطہ (اکاۃ لک) حاجی محمد علی محمد  
 حسن در مقام سلطہ (سالہ فضل)

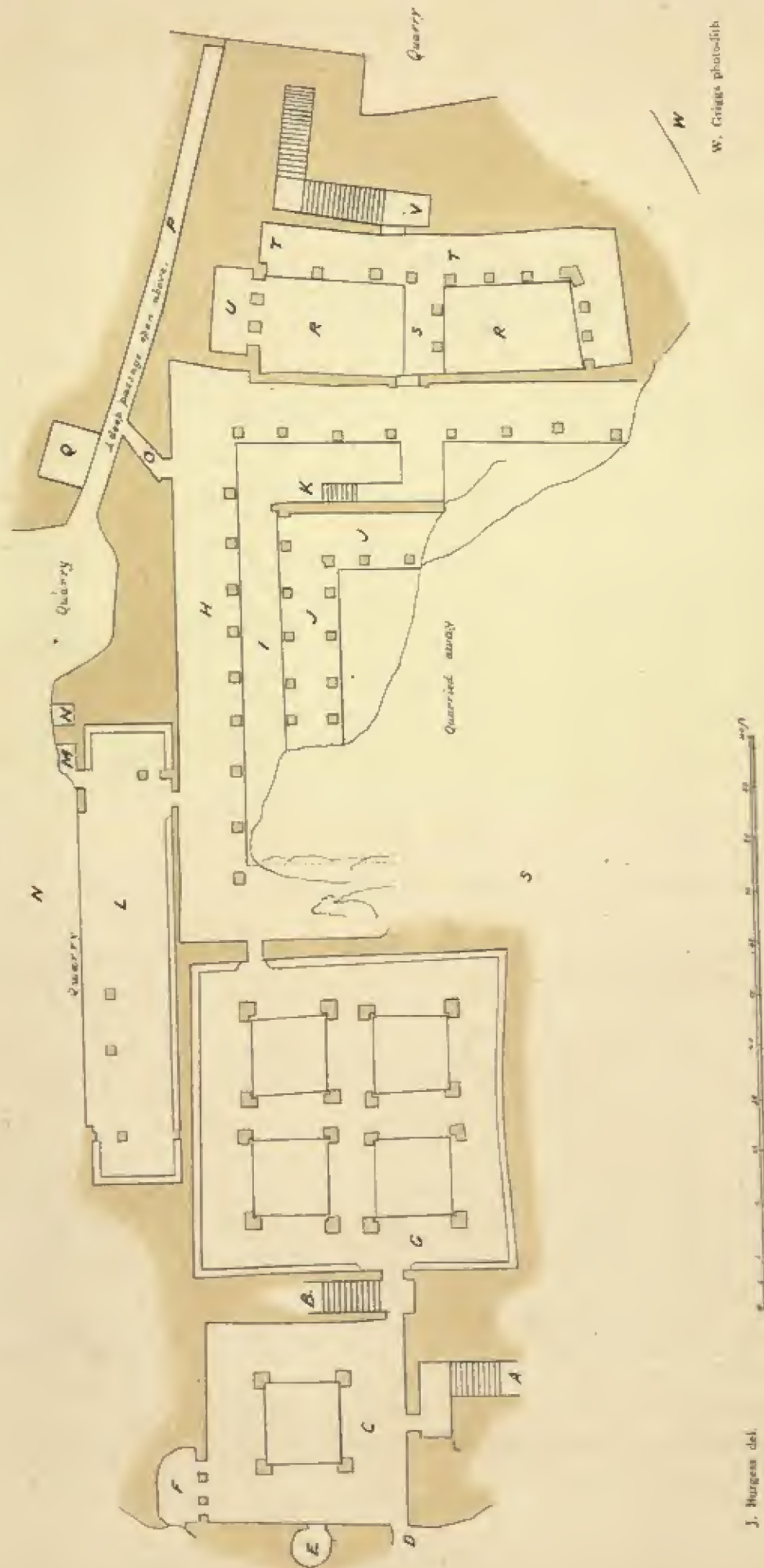
This is defective, probably from some word or words wanting or hewn away at the beginning. After the first few letters, Professor Blochmann reads *bandah i dargāh i a'la Hājī Muhammad* . . . . "the slave of the highest throne Hājī Muhammad" . . . the rest of the line being unintelligible. The second line reads,—*Hazrat derī-maqām bandah bimurd sāl haftsad*, "Hazrat (God?) is everlasting. The slave died, year 700." The style is very bad; but if a genuine record, it would seem to indicate that Muhammadans were settled in Junāgaḍh in the end of the thirteenth century.

On the east side, near the north end, a door leads into what must have been a spacious apartment. The back or north corridor (H) is 111 feet in length by 10½ feet wide, and has returned along the east and west sides. The west side is entirely ruined









J. Burgess del.

W. Griggs photo-dub.







Dr. Bhanu Dâji's papers, there is probably no record left of these inscriptions. Let us hope there are, and that they will be given to the world in time to be of some use!

Returning again to the large corridor, and leaving it by a door in the east side, we enter the last apartment, more irregular in shape than any of the rest, and consisting of two open areas (R, R), divided by a covered passage (S), and having a corridor (T, T) round the east and south sides, and at the north end a room (U), 7 feet 5 inches deep by 17 feet long, with two pillars in front. The two areas with the covered passage measure together about 62 feet by 17.

Opposite to the entrance door another leads out to the foot of a stair (V), which ascends to the north, turning round to the east and landing within a few feet of the end of the deep open passage referred to, and over the brink of the quarry on this side.

A little to the south of this (at W) are a few small detached rooms, quite choked up.

The roofs over these chambers are 10, 12, or more feet in thickness; and along the edges of the open areas are fragments of pillars and indications of sockets, &c. (see plate XXVI.), showing that, while excavated to give air and light, these areas were protected by roofs to keep out the glare of the noon-day summer sun and the rains of the monsoon. There are some traces also of what I take to have been channels to carry off the water. The indications, however, do not tend to show that any considerable portion of the structure was above the rock, from which to infer that these retreats were only the substructures of a palace intended for coolness during the heat of the day.

Besides the Mai-Gadechi excavations there are other fragments left, well to the south of these last, and just under the scarp of the Uparkot and also at Naudurgâ. These also have quite recently suffered from the quarrymen; but no doubt many others were quarried away in the time of Mahmûd Bigarah (A.D. 1470-82) when he built the present city and renamed it MUSTAFÂBÂD.

#### d. TALÂJÂ AND SÂNÂ CAVES.

In the south-east of the peninsula, at Talâjâ, called in Sanskrit Tâlugini, and in modern vernacular parlance the *Tékri* of Talâjâ, near the mouth of the Śatruñjî river, is an almost conical, isolated rock, probably of volcanic origin and about 320 feet high, crowned by two modern Jaina temples, one on the vertex, the other on a sort of shoulder on the west face. The town lies on the north and west slopes, having the Talâjî—a feeder of the Śatruñjî river, to the north of it.

At the confluence are three images of Mahâdeva or Śiva, called by the joint name of Panchanâtha, "the five lords," regarding which, tradition says, that Râmachandra, on his way to the south, set up five images here, whence the name of Panchanâtha: the fourth is in the town in the temple of Talâjâ Bhavânî Mâtâ, and the fifth at the village of Śobhâwad, a mile from it.

The view from the top of the hill is one of surprising beauty; the almost perfectly level, rich plain stretching away to the east, west, and south, the Śatruñjî river winding across the foreground until it debouches into the Gulf of Khâmbhât to the south-east, whilst away to the north-west are low hills, behind which rises the famed Śatruñjaya Mount.

The Talâjâ hill is remarkable for the Buddhist caves on its north-west face, of which there are fully thirty, with fifteen to twenty tanks or cisterns for water. They have



once been more numerous; but many of them have been destroyed probably to make room for, and a passage up to the Jaina temples or their predecessors on the top. One of the largest of them, and the only one that now presents any remains of ornamentation, is at a height of fully a hundred feet. It is locally known as the Ebhal Maṇḍapa, and measures 75 feet by  $67\frac{1}{2}$ , and is  $17\frac{1}{2}$  feet high. This large hall, without any cells entered from within, had four octagonal pillars in front, but none inside, to support the roof; nor has it the wall that at Ajantā and elsewhere usually divides such excavations into an outer verandah and an inner hall. Outside the entrance, however, there are wells or tanks on both sides, and several cells. There are fragments of a modified—perhaps a very primitive—form of the horse-shoe or chaitya-window ornament, and of the Buddhist rail pattern on the façade of the cave (see photograph, plate XXVIII.); but this is the only remains of sculpture now traceable among these caves. It takes its modern local designation from one of the Wālā Rājput chiefs, of whom Ebhal, the founder of the race, is said to have come from Mewād, perhaps about 1000 A.D., and another Ebhal, the sixth in descent from him, took Talājā from the Kolis about the beginning of the twelfth century. The tradition runs, that this Ebhal performed the marriage ceremonies (*kanyādāna*) of his daughter here; and for the preparation of the accompanying feasts so much clarified butter (*ghī*) was necessary, that two Vānias—Ranka and Vanka, who contracted to supply it—conveyed it by a drain into the tank on the west side of the entrance to the cave, since called the Ghī well (*Ghī no ku*).

A somewhat difficult path past the Ebhal Maṇḍapa leads up to the caves known as Mor-Medi, from the peafowl (*mor*) making them a roosting place. To the west of them are the Chambeli (or Jasmine) caves, below which is a tank, and through one of them we pass into an inner dark cell. A little to the east is the cave of Kōdiyār—a local Mātā or demon goddess, and by the path to it is a tank of excellent water which lasts throughout the year. In a cell near by is a liṅga attended by an Atit Bāwā, supported by an allowance from the Bhaunagar Darbār.

Higher up the hill is a small cave called the shop of Ranka and Vanka, and still higher one called the school of Narsingh Mehta—the famous Śaiva mystic poet of Surāshṭra. It is now used as a shrine of the monkey demigod Hanumān. A little above this, on the right hand, is a pretty large cave with some seven or eight cells in it, and a tank at each side of it. In an enclosure above this are eight tanks said to contain water all the year round, and close by is a ruined Chaitya cave, containing a *dahgoba* or stone cylinder with hemispherical top—of a very simple type—the base only entire, and the remains of the *torana* or capital still attached to the flat roof of the cave. It is now called the “storehouse of wealth” (*dravya*), and is believed by the people to contain hidden treasure. The *dahgoba* and general arrangements of these caves are sufficient indications of their being Buddhist works; and though we have no very definite means of determining their antiquity, yet from the simplicity of their arrangements, and—except that already mentioned on the façade of the Ebhal Maṇḍap—from the entire absence of sculpture, such as is common in all the later Buddhist caves, we may relegate them to a very early age, probably before the Christian era, and possibly even to the age of Aśoka or soon after.

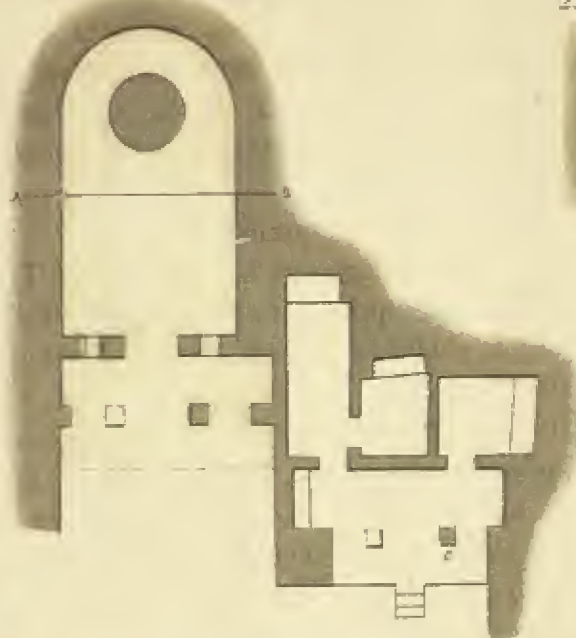
The rock is of very different qualities in different parts of the hill, but where the existing caves are executed it is full of quartz veins, ramified among nodules of varying degrees of hardness, and the disintegration of these, under the effects of atmospheric



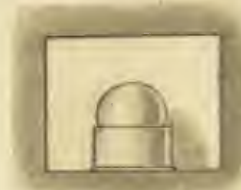




1. CHAITYA CAVE



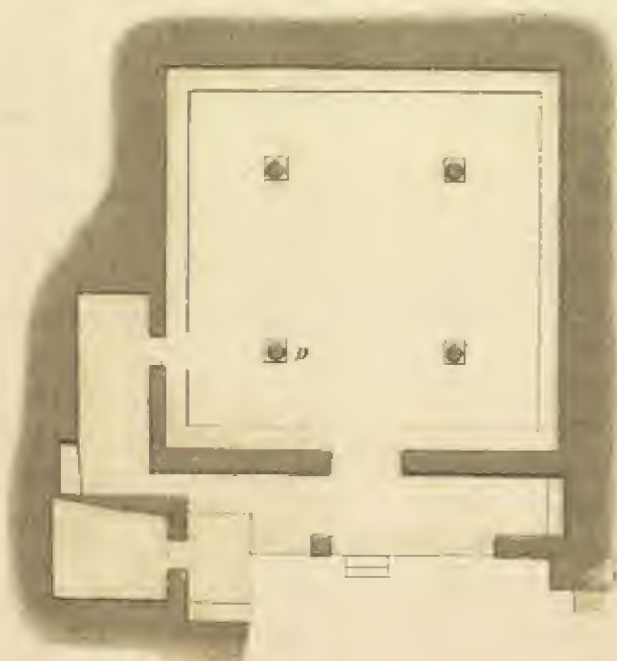
2. SECTION ON A.B.



3. PILLAR C



4. RUTIMA CHAWADI VIHARA.



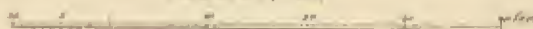
5. PILLAR D.



J. Burgess del

W. Briggs photo-lith.

Scale to the Plans



Scale to the Plans





influences, has so destroyed the original surface that if any inscriptions ever existed they must have disappeared long ago.

The court round the small Jaina temple on the shoulder of the hill is paved with slabs, and the temple itself has a pretty marble floor. The image of the Tirthaṅkara it contains was discovered in an underground cellar when digging the foundations of a house about sixty-five years ago, and bears a short inscription of its original dedication in Samvat 1437 (A.D. 1380) by two Vaiśya brothers. The present temple was built to enshrine it by a Śeth or Jaina of Rādhanpur and completed in 1814. On the top of the *tekrī* or hill is another temple with a four-faced or *chaumukh* image of Rishabhātha, the first of the twenty-four Tirthaṅkaras, erected in 1820 by another Rādhanpur Śeth and his wife, of the Śrīmālī *gachha* or caste-division of the Jainas.

A march to the south-west from Rājulā is the village and hill of Lor or Lauhar in Bābriāwāḍ, in which are some natural caves appropriated to local divinities and one small and perfectly plain excavation probably a Buddhist ascetic's cell. Farther west, and not far from the village of Vānkiā is the Sānā hill,—a wild, desolate place, with not a human habitation in sight. Close to the foot of the hill is a perennial stream which aids to redeem the view, and doubtless helped to tempt the first ascetics to hew out their dwellings in the adjoining rock. The hill consists of several spurs from a central ridge, on the top of which are some brick foundations. The bricks are of that very large size never made, so far as we know, in mediæval times or modern, and only found in the most ancient class of buildings in the province.

The hill is honeycombed by about sixty-two caves, some of them much ruined, but all of them of the same plain types as those at Talājā, Junāgaḍh and Dhānk. Here too, one of the largest, near the bottom of the hill, goes by the name of the Ebhal Maṇḍapa. It is 68½ feet by 61, and about 16½ feet high, originally with six pillars in front, but none inside. A modern stone erection—apparently the den of some outlaw—occupies a large portion of the interior. About 120 feet higher up the hill, on the face of the same spur, is a cave called the Bhima Chauri, facing the north-east;\* it has a verandah in front, and measures about 38 by 40½ feet, the roof being supported by four octagonal pillars, with capitals and bases of the Lotā, or water-pot, pattern so frequent in the Nāsik and Junar caves. Round the sides also runs a raised stone bench—a common feature in such caves. Close by is a Chaitya or chapel cave, 18 feet wide by 31 feet deep and 13½ feet high. (See plan, plate XXIX. fig. 1.) The roof is flat, but the inner end or back of the cave is of the semi-circular form already noticed at Junāgaḍh, and common in all the later Chaitya caves. It wants the side aisles usual in such excavations, and the *dahgoba*, 7 feet 10 inches in diameter, is very plain and without ornament, while its *torana* or capital is wanting, having probably been broken off by later Hindus in order to convert it into a huge *linga* or emblem of Śiva, which it is now worshipped as such by the people of the villages in the neighbourhood. (See plate XXIX. fig. 2.) Some of the excavations consist merely of verandahs with cells opening from them, as at Junāgaḍh, and having recesses in the walls, as at Junar and Nāsik, as if for sleeping places; others are halls like the Ebhal Maṇḍapa, with cells arranged near the entrance, while there are two other small Chaityas besides that mentioned above. High up the face of the hill there is at least one large cistern of excellent water; and large portions of the stairs, hewn out in the rock and leading from one group of caves to another, are still pretty entire.

\* See Plate XXIX., fig. 4.



The caves here, as at Talājā, must be attributed to a very early age, and may be regarded as among the oldest in Western India.

### c. CAVES AT DHÂNK.

Dhânk is about 30 miles W.N.W. from Junâgaḍh, and is the old Tilatila Paṭṭan, Prehpaṭṭan, or Rehewās Paṭṭan,\* a place formerly of considerable extent, though but little now remains of the ancient city but dust and débris. To the west of the present town is a rocky hill with a small temple a-top; this hill is covered with the ruins of an old fort. One of the old wells or *wāvs* is called the Wāv of Manjuśrī (a name familiar to the northern Buddhists) or Manjēsari—for the villagers pronounce the word in more ways than one. In one of the *gokhlés*, or niches, is an old loose image, so like a Buddhist figure of a Nāga-protected worshipper as to suggest this as its origin. The Chaitya window ornament over the niches, in the well and the lintel of the doorway into the enclosure where it is—which lintel is the *siṅhāsana* of a Buddha, with lions at the ends, two folds of the cloth depending in front, and the wheel set edgewise in the centre—both indicate that Buddhism must have prevailed here. The old temple of Manjesari or Manjuśrī was pulled down some time ago, and a Śaiva or *linga* shrine now stands on its base. The chambers that remain in the old fort are also associated in local tradition with this Manjuśrī.

In a small ravine to the west of the hill are some Buddhist caves. The sides of this ravine,—of the same soft calcareous sandstone as at Junâgaḍh,—have been quarried or cut out; the bottom is now filled up with soil. The first cave faces north-west, and is entered by a door scarcely 4 feet high, inside which there is a descent of about 2 feet to the floor. The cell measures 7 feet 9 inches deep by 8 feet 4 inches long, with a small niche about 22 inches square in each end. At the back, on each side of the shrine door, and now much decayed, has been the figure of a Buddha in the usual attitude, with the soles of the feet turned up and his hands over them. Over his head is the triple *chattri* or umbrella, a *chauri*-bearer at each side, and small flying figures above. The sill of the shrine door is about 20 inches from the floor, and the door about 3 feet high by 2½ feet wide. The shrine is only a large niche about 2 feet deep, with a Buddha squatted on a *siṅhāsana* at the back of it: on the *siṅhāsana*, the lions, drapery, and central wheel are all distinctly traceable; at each side stands a *chauri*-bearer with a high head-dress or *mukuta* now much rotted away.

A little to the north of this, up the ravine, the face of the wall has been sculptured with a number of figures in low relief, and without much evidence of art. The largest figure is only about 30 inches high, including the snake hood over his head. They are:—

1. A woman with a child on her left knee, her right elbow resting on her right knee, and her hand pointing up. She has heavy earrings, and apparently a frontal ornament in the parting of her hair, which is wavy and clustering.

2. Close to her is a standing figure exactly like a Pârśvanâtha in the IVth cave at Bâdâmi (figured in my *Report on Belgâm and Kaladgi*, plate XXXVI. fig. 3), standing on a triple pillow, with a snake rising behind him, and its seven hoods just over his head. There are five bends of the snake on each side. The image has elongated ears, and short curly hair, and is about 27 inches high.

\* *Ind. Ant.* vol. II. p. 315.



3. At his right hand is a small sitting figure about 8 inches high.

4. Buddha with a broad face, poorly cut, on a *siṅhāsana* or lion-throne, having the wheel and deer or antelopes in the centre, folds of the drapery of the seat hanging down, and lions at the ends. His hair is represented, as usual, with a knob or tuft on the crown:—or, perhaps, this is meant to represent the staff of the triple umbrella over his head. Standing on the ends of the throne are the usual *chauri*-bearers.

5. A standing Buddha 26 inches high, with elongated ears, and what look like ringlets over each shoulder, as in the figure of a Jina in Cave IV. at Bādāmi, and repeated in Cave I. at Aihole, with long arms, as at Cave XIX. at Ajantā, and two *chauri*-bearers 10 to 12 inches high,—one apparently with the head of an animal,—but they are so decayed that it is doubtful to say with certainty what it is. Below the one on Buddha's right is a compartment 16 inches high by 12 inches wide, out of which the figure has been entirely obliterated.

6. A squatting Buddha, 18 inches high, on a pillow placed upon the *siṅhāsana*, with bearers as in No. 4.

7. A similar figure, but the seat is worn away.

8. Another, of which the head is gone. The throne is higher; and over this figure and the last, the triple umbrella is rudely carved, with something like foliage at each side over the *chauri*-bearers, who are 15 inches high with disproportionately big heads.

9. A third, similar to the last two; the *chattris* are better represented and pendant foliage or tassels hang over the head of the *chauri*-bearers. The *āsana* has three lions in front, as at Bādāmi and Aihole, and the wheel is carved on the rock below the central lion. At the four corners of this sculpture are holes in the rock as if to fasten on some screen or covering:—the same thing was remarked of a similar Bauddha figure in one of the caves of the Mānmoḍi Hill at Junar.

10. A deep recess in which there has been sculpture, but it has entirely disappeared, except a small flying figure at one corner.

These figures seem pretty well to have exhausted the pantheon of the Preh Paṭṭan Buddhists,—who were perhaps a poor and but little patronized community,—for we find but few traces of sculpture elsewhere.

At the north side of the recess, the rock is cut away for some distance back, leaving a sort of court open to the ravine on the WNW. side. There is a considerable accumulation of rubbish in it, so that the floors of the cells entered from it are all under the outside level. At the south end is the upper part of a door, through which, with difficulty, one can squeeze himself, feet foremost, into a cell, in which it is said there was a sort of well of considerable depth, if not a cave below it; but the whole was filled up a few years ago by the political officers to keep outlaws from making a den of it.

On the east wall of the court are two horizontal grooves: the upper and smaller one running along the north and south ends also: the lower, at least, has been for the bearings of a roof which doubtless originally covered this court; and the squared stones lying about, may be those of the front wall of it.

In the east side is a recess from which the image has entirely disappeared; but over the front of it is left the triple *chattri*, and remains of flying figures or Buddhist cherubs on each side. A little to the south of this is a door leading into a cell, much filled up, measuring 8 feet 9 inches by 12 feet 2 inches. It has a small recess at the back.



On the north side of the court is another cell with two entrances,—nearly filled up; and over the front of this is a groove in the rock, slanting up from each side—gable-end fashion. At the corner, where the scarp turns to the north again, are two niches (*gokhlés*) in the rock, with holes above as if for wooden fastenings or bearings.

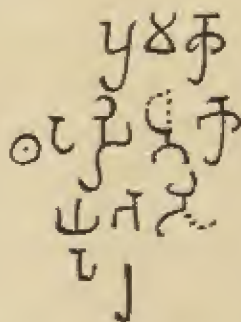
#### f. SIDDHSAR CAVES.

Some miles west from Dhank, towards Siddhsar, in a ravine called Jhinjuri-jhar, are some caves cut in calcareous sandstone. Probably there have been others further up the ravine, but, if so, the decay of the rock has destroyed all trace of them. The furthest to the south has been a verandah facing east, with two cells, measuring 8 by  $9\frac{1}{2}$  feet and  $7\frac{3}{4}$  by  $9\frac{1}{2}$  feet respectively. It probably never had any pillars in front, and the drip line is not straight, but follows the edge of the rock.

The next cave has two cells, one  $9\frac{1}{2}$  by 8 feet communicating with the second, on its north side measuring  $7\frac{3}{4}$  by  $9\frac{1}{2}$  feet, which has two octagonal pillars in front with square bases and capitals. The pillars are connected below with the pilasters by a low screen carved in front with the Buddhist rail of a large pattern—each division being 5 inches wide. This is the only trace of ornament about these caves.

The next and last to the north is a much larger one, and has had six square pillars in front of a narrow verandah; of these the three pillars to the south of the door and one at the north end still remain. The front wall is pierced only for a door, and this had been built up some years ago to keep out the Wagher outlaws. On pulling down so much of it as to gain entrance I found that, like the excavations in Khâparâ Khodi at Junâgadh, it had an open area in the centre measuring about 13 feet by 20; this had been quite filled in from above, which rendered it impossible to examine the entire arrangements and secure a plan; but it appeared to consist of apartments round this open court, divided by walls and with pillars in front.

On a stone a little to the west of this, I observed the first three letters of what appeared to be an inscription, but on clearing it of earth I could make little out except the following:—



There were similar letters also on other stones close by.

In another ravine to the west of this, and running into it a little to the north-west, are other caves. The first reached is a verandah  $18\frac{1}{2}$  feet long and fully 5 feet wide, with two windows, and a door about 4 feet wide, separated by square pillars, as at Junâgadh, and in the second cave in Jhinjuri-jhar. The drip is an irregular line accommodated to the face of the rock. From the north end of the verandah a cell is entered by a door and two narrower openings each about 14 inches wide. This chamber measures



6½ by 8¾ feet, and has a door in the right-hand wall, near the back, into a second room 8¾ by 7¼ feet.

A little higher up the ravine, to the south-west, is a second cave having a verandah with two square pillars in front, and two cells, one of them much decayed.

On the way back to Dhanak I struck the road to Siddhsar near a large old well or *wāv*, repaired, like others around, in comparatively modern times, with arches thrown across where the old lintels had given way. This *wāv* belongs to the ancient city, said to have been overthrown by the curse of an ascetic, and which, if covering anything like the area pointed out, must have been a very large place. One of the *gokhlés* has a rough sketch of a chaitya window over it filled with a *kirtimukh* or large grinning face. At the turning of the descent, near the top, are four niches, the sill of which is carved with the Greek-like pattern, found at Bādāmī, and also at many places in Kāthiāwād, of leaves and dentils: the old base below is much decayed.

Turning off to the west from the village of Hariésana on the way from Dhanak to Bhānwād, into a gorge on the west side of the Gadhkā hill, I visited the Kāprā Kodiā caves between Pāṭṭan and Siddhsar. Like most others all over Kāthiāwād, they are perfectly plain with square pillars in the verandahs, and without any trace of shrines or images.

Of the most southerly, furthest up the ravine, and facing east, the front has fallen away, and the two cells only remain.

The second is a single cell, of which the front of the verandah also has dropped down.

The third is a verandah returning forwards on the left, with five square pillars roughly blocked out, and a cell at the back on the extreme right.

The fourth has a verandah 23½ feet long by 6 feet wide, with two massive square pillars in front, and two cells behind—one 8 feet by 10¼, and the other 11¼ feet by 9¼ feet.

The fifth has been a large cave, but the roof has fallen in, and the apartment at the back, with a wide door, is quite choked up. If there has been any chaitya or shrine in the series it must have been in this cave.

The sixth is a simple cell.

The seventh has two octagonal pillars in front, and is 12½ feet deep by 15½ feet long, with two large cells—one at the back and the other on the left side.

Close to it is the eighth, the pillars of the front of which are gone. It is 9¾ feet deep by 33 feet in length, with two cells at the back very clumsily cut.

Next to this we come to the remains of a stair up to the top of the rock, and beyond it to the ninth and last cave, which is only a roughly hewn-out verandah, with one cell at the north end, and the entrance to another begun.



## X. MOUNT GIRNAR.

The present bridge at the inscribed rock, as stated before, is a modern erection, and leads into a picturesque glen, well wooded, and with frequent Hindu shrines on the bank of the river that winds through the bottom. Soon we come to the great temple of Dâmodar, with its noisy priests gabbling at the top of their voices as they wash in the pool in front of their temple. And here we begin to remark the number of naked ascetics that prevail in these parts. They are of all ages and most diverse fashions, some besmeared all over with ochre, others with ashes, others decently clean, some with short glossy hair, some having it stained with lime, others winding it round the head like ropes, but all without decent clothing, in which their asceticism seems principally to consist, for—almost without exception—they were plump, able-bodied fellows, who live well on the superstition of their more industrious countrymen. The defile opens out again into a valley, round the foot of the lofty central mountain, and in crossing it we come upon some magnificent Banian trees. Near a cluster of them is an old shrine called Bhavanâtha, with a few dilapidated temples, on a slab in the doorway of one of which I read the name of *Bhoja Râja*. There are many wells, &c. about this place, indicative, perhaps, of a renown it no longer enjoys, though a fair is still kept up at it.

From Bhavanâtha, a short walk leads to the foot of Girnar—the ancient Raivata or Ujjayanta—sacred among the Śrāvaks or Jainia sect to Neminâtha the twenty-second in their list of Tirthaṅkaras,—and doubtless a place of pilgrimage even before the days of Aśoka. In his time it probably became a Bauddha tîrtha or sacred place where monasteries were early formed, and cells cut in its granitic scarps for the devotees. The Brâhman, ever ready to consecrate with legend and pretended sanctity, what may conduce to their own profit, have not forgotten Girnar, for about thirty chapters of the *Prabhâsa Khaṇḍa* of the *Skanda Purâṇa* is devoted to the account of the sanctity of Girnar and the surrounding neighbourhood: this forms the *Girnâra Mâhâtmya*, consisting chiefly of stories fabricated or copied from other Paurâṇic legends, by the Girnâra Brâhman, and placed in the mouth of Śiva, their favourite divinity, as being related by him to Pârvatî.

According to the *Girnâra Mâhâtmya*, Prabhâsa Kshetra or Somanâtha Paṭṭan and its vicinity on the sea shore on the south coast of Sorath, is the holiest of all places of Hindu sanctity, but Girnâr or Vastrâpatha, as it is called, is holier still by some almost infinitesimal amount. Many of the chief Hindu gods and heroes have their names connected with the numerous places of sanctity in Vastrâpatha. The gods have consented to reside here permanently, and the heroes have performed pilgrimages to Girnâr.

The priests who are to officiate in the ceremonies of pilgrimages are the Girnâra Brâhman.\* Their ministry is strictly enjoined on the pilgrim. The number of this

\* The Girnâra Brahman reckon themselves among the Pancha-Gaudas. They are principally of the *White Yajur Veda*, but are said to profess all the others also except the *Sâma*. Besides those of Junagâdh, there are two other castes of them,—the Chorvâda Girnâras of the coast town of Chorvâd, and the Âjakiyas of the village of Âjak; the three divisions eat together but do not intermarry.



class of Brāhmaṇs in Kāthiāwād is considerable, and a peculiar sanctity attaches to them; though it appears from the *Prabhāsa Khaṇḍa* that they were not originally natives of Kāthiāwād, but came from the foot of the Himālayas.

The general name for the holy places about Girnār is Vastrāpatha. It is not now in general use, but the following story from the *Māhātmya* relates how it came to have this name:—

“ One day Śiva and Pārvatī were sitting together in Kailāsa, when the latter inquired of Śiva, ‘ My lord, will you kindly tell me by what kind of devotion, by what kind of charity, by what charms, what adventures and what works you are propitiated by men ? ’ Śiva said, ‘ I am pleased with those who are kind to all creatures, who always tell the truth, never commit adultery, and always stand in the front in the field of battle.’ The discourse had arrived at this stage when Brahma and other gods came to Kailāsa; Vishṇu was also among them. Vishṇu said to Śiva, ‘ You always give boons to Daityas, which greatly interferes with the proper performance of my duty of protecting. By the boons granted by you the Daityas are enabled to harass mankind. Moreover you are propitiated with a trifling service. Such being the case, who will undertake to perform my duties ? ’ Śiva said in reply, ‘ It is my natural habit to be pleased at once, and it shall never be abandoned. However, if you do not like it, I walk away.’ So saying, Śiva left Kailāsa and instantly disappeared. Pārvatī said she could not live without Śiva: thereupon all the gods, together with Pārvatī, set out in search of him. Śiva having arrived at the Vastrāpatha Kshetra cast off his garments, and divesting himself of his bodily form became invisible and dwelt there. The gods and Pārvatī also arrived soon after at the Vastrāpatha, pursuing their search after Śiva. Vishṇu sent away his vehicle (Garuḍa) and took a seat on the mountain of Raivata. Pārvatī took a seat on the top of the Ujjayaṇta (Girnār). The king of serpents also came thither by a subterranean path. The Gaṅgā and other rivers also came by the same way. The gods, choosing different spots, seated themselves there. Pārvatī then, from the top of Girnār began to sing the praises of Śiva, who was therewith greatly delighted, and graciously showed his form to Pārvatī and the gods. Pleased at seeing Śiva, all the gods requested Mahādeva to return to Kailāsa, and he consented to do so on condition that Pārvatī, the gods, and the Gaṅgā and other rivers agreed to remain in Vastrāpatha. They all agreed, whereupon Mahādeva, leaving a part of his essence there, went to Kailāsa. Pārvatī also did the same. Vishṇu from that time has continued to reside on the Raivataka mountain, and Pārvatī or Ambā has dwelt on the top of the Ujjayaṇta.”

This extract shows how the Kshetra received the name of Vastrāpatha from the circumstance of Śiva's casting off his *vastra* or garments when he repaired thither, incensed at the offence given by Vishṇu.

The following extract relates to the sanctity of the Vastrāpatha Kshetra:—

“ There ruled formerly in a certain country a king whose name was Gaja. In the decline of life he entrusted the government of his kingdom to his son, and repaired to the banks of the Gaṅgā with his wife, and dwelt there. After some time there came to the banks of the river a sage named Bhadra, accompanied by a large number of other sages. The sage, having bathed in the waters of the Gaṅgā, sat down on the bank for meditation and devotion. The Rāja happened to see him, and was tempted to go near him. The Rāja was rejoiced to see him, and requested the sage to honour his house by



a visit. The sage consented, and went to the Rāja's abode. The Rāja and his wife worshipped him, and, seating themselves before him with joined palms, they entreated Bhadra with great humility to show them the way to salvation. They said: 'O sage, mankind are wandering in a maze of life and death, being deceived by the temptations of the world. Will your holiness oblige the world by pointing out a way by which eternal bliss may be secured?' The sage replied: 'The world abounds with many sacred rivers, such as the Gaṅgā, and abodes of Viṣṇu and Śiva. But they bestow eternal bliss when people bathe in the rivers, and visit the places at particular seasons. But the Vastrāpatha Kshetra grants to the pilgrim everlasting happiness in heaven at whatever time he chooses to go there. I was once on a tour to the sacred places and I happened to see Viṣṇu. He told me I need not bother myself with visiting all the sacred places,—that I should only pay a visit to Dāmodar and bathe in the waters of the Dāmodar Kuṇḍa, and that when I had done that, there would be nothing left for me to do. I have accordingly visited that sacred place.' When the Rāja heard this he said, 'Reverend sire, it is my desire to know in what country the Vastrāpatha Kshetra is situated, and what rivers, what mountains, and what forests there are in it.' The sage replied: 'The land which contains the Kshetra is surrounded by the sea. It contains many large towns. There is a mountain named Ujjayaṇṭa near Bhavanātha, and to the west of it the mountain of Raivataka, from whose golden top rises a river which is called Svarṇarekhā. The summits of the mountain look like huge elephants. Birds of various kinds amuse the pilgrim with their sweet melody. Many persons are engaged in digging in the mines for metals. Nala, Nṛiga, Nahusha, Yayāti, Dhundumāra, Bharata, and Bhagiratha have, by the performance of sacrifices there, attained everlasting celestial happiness. The river Svarṇarekhā has its origin in Pātāla. The king of serpents also came from Pātāla, through the channel of the river, to visit the god Dāmodar. Sāmba, Pradyumna, and other Yādavas dwell in the Kshetra, with their wives and children and protect it with their countless forces. Their wives bestow large charities on Brāhmaṇs. There is a tank or kuṇḍ near Dāmodar, constructed by Revati which goes by the name of Raivataka. There is also another holy tank called Brāhma Kuṇḍ, where the god Dāmodar comes to bathe at noon every day. Anyone who erects a temple of five stones in this kshetra can thereby obtain the happiness of heaven for five thousand years. The period of happiness varies according to the size of the temple built. Around the Raivataka is a plain four miles in extent which is called Antargraha Kshetra. It is of the highest sanctity. Its water possesses the property of dissolving the bones of dead bodies, and on that account it is termed Viliyaka. There dwell also many ascetics, who by practising austerities procure salvation. The sage then left the place. The Rāja and his wife, attended by some followers, went to the Vastrāpatha Kshetra, reaching there about the full-moon in the month of Kārtik. After bathing there, the Rāja was proceeding to visit Bhavanātha and Dāmodar, when cars from heaven arrived and waited for him. The Rāja, with his wife and followers, got into the cars and ascended to heaven."

In reply to Pārvatī's questions asking for the boundaries of the Antargraha Kshetra, Śiva says, "The Kshetra extends from the river Svarṇarekhā which lies to the east of the town of Karṇakubja (Junāgaḍh) to the mountain of Ujjayaṇṭa. It contains the following sacred spots: Dāmodar, Bhavanātha, Dāmodar Viṣṇu, the Svarṇarekhā, Brāhmā Kuṇḍa, Brahmeśvara, Gaṅgeśvara, Kālmegha, Indreś-



vara, Raivataka mountain, Ujjayaṇṭa mountain, Revati Kuṇḍa, Kubhīśvara, Bhīma Kuṇḍa and Bhīmeśvara. These are the celebrated sacred places in the Antargraha Kshetra."

Śiva gives the following directions for the guidance of pilgrims visiting the Vastrāpatha:—

"In the west of the Vastrāpatha lies the holy mountain of Unnavishka (now called Ośam), which receives its name from the circumstance of Bhīma having killed the giant Unnaka there. In that mountain there is a cavity which goes down as far as Pātāla. There are many *līngas* or emblems of Śiva there, and sixteen seats of saints, and many gold mines. When the pilgrim has finished his work here he should bathe in the waters called Gaṅgā Strota, which lie to the west of the mountain of Maṅgal, and then bow down to Gaṅgeśvara Mahādeva, situated near it, and perform a *śrāddha*. He should then go to Siddheśvara Mahādeva and Chakra Tīrtha, now known as Trivenī, then to Lokeśvara, and then to Indreśvara, which lies to the west of Siddheśvara. Then he should pay his respects to the goddess Yaksheśvarī, which is in the Yakshvan (now called Lākhāvan) wood, also lying to the west of the mountain of Maṅgal. He should then direct his steps towards the mountain of Raivataka, and having there bathed in the Revati Kuṇḍ and Bhīma Kuṇḍ and seen the image of Dāmodar, he should come to Bhavanātha. There also bathing in the Mṛgi and other kuṇḍs, he should ascend the mountain of Ujjayaṇṭa. The pilgrim should perform the rites which are to be performed in a pilgrimage at the holy spots in the mountain, such as Ambā-Devī, Hāthīpaglaṇ, or the elephant's foot, the Rasakupikā or mercurial well, the Sātikuṇḍa or seven tanks, Gaumukha, Gaṅgā, and the shrines of Pradyumna and other Yādavas who have become Buddhas in the Kālī age."

The Jainas or Śrāwaks have also their *Raivatāchala Māhātmya* of the hill, forming the tenth, eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth sargas or chapters of the *Śatruñjaya Māhātmya*. It is principally occupied, however, with the history of the Paṇḍavas in its main features as connected with that of Kṛishṇa, who is the cousin of Neminātha the twenty-second Jaina Tīrthanākar, the special subject of their reverence on this mount, where he is said to have attained *Nirvāṇa*.\*

---

\* In the introduction Indra is represented as asking Mahāvīra to give some account of the fifth of the twenty-one famous summits of the Siddhādri or sacred mountains. Mahāvīra 'the lord of the triune world' accordingly began by stating that this fifth summit is the great mountain Raivata which gives the *fifth* knowledge (*pañchamajñān*), i.e. salvation. Gifts and offerings made here from the heart are productive of benefits in this and the next world. The merit acquired here causes to dissolve the mass of sins accumulated during several transmigrations. Here sages who have ceased to eat and who pass their days in devotion, as well as gods, worship Nemi; here Apsarasas and numerous heavenly beings—Gandharvas, Siddhas, Vidyādharas, &c.—always worship the Jina Nemi. Animals naturally hostile, as cats and mice, lions and elephants, serpents and peacocks, live in harmony on this mountain. All the planets, pretending to rise and set daily, move round Nemi to worship him. All the seasons are perennially present here; the tanks, among which Gajendrapada is the chief, are filled with nectar by the gods. This Raivata, when remembered, gives happiness; when seen, removes misery; and when touched, grants what is desired. Of such a mountain, O Indra! listen to the story.

As an argument for its expiating power, Mahāvīra then relates the history of Bhīmasena the spoilt son of Vajrasena king of Śrāvastī (śl. 50-232, of which Weber has translated the outline,—*über das Śatruñjaya Māhātmyam*, pp. 31-34). Then as the Jina Nemi, worshipped on Raivata—which was first made a Tīrtha by Bharata in the *Acusarpinī* age—was of Harivaṇśa race, the history of this race is added. In Champāpuri was born a king Somayaśas, the son of Bāhubali, and grandson of the *prathamasevāmin* Vṛishabhā—the first Jina; and the princes descending from him are called the Somayaśśya or Lunar race. His son Śreyāṇsa first pointed out the duty of liberality by presenting sugar-cane juice (*ikshu*) to the Yugaḍhiśa (or presiding



The ascent commences on an outlying spur, and may be made either on foot or in a *doli* or square seat slung from one or two poles borne by Koli porters. In less than half an hour the Chodia-paraba, the first rest house, is reached, about 480 feet above the level of the plain below; the second halting-place, named Dholi-Deri, is on the

god) of the Avasarpinī age, whence he and his descendants were called Aikshvāka. The last king of this line was Chandrakirti, who dying without heirs, Hari succeeded him, who was consecrated in the temple of Śitalasvāmin—the tenth Jina. From him descended the Harivaṇśa race, in which line Suvratasvāmin, the twentieth Jina, was born (*Ind. Ant.* vol. II. pp. 136, 138), whose history is next introduced (§l. 320–385). Then follow the ancestors and relatives of Nemi and Kṛishṇa. After many kings of the Harivaṇśa race had passed away King Vasu ruled at Mathurā, and was succeeded by his son Bṛibaddhvaja and others until Yadu, the progenitor of the Yādavas. Sūra, the son of Yadu, had two sons,—1. Śāuri, who surrendered Mathurā to his younger brother, and went to the Kuśāvarta country, where he founded Śauryapura as his capital, and was succeeded by his son Andhakavṛishṇi; and 2. Suvira, who gave up Mathurā to his eldest son Bhojavṛishṇi, and went to Sindh, where he founded the city Sauvira (*puram Sindhushu Sauviram*, see above, p. 131). Bhojavṛishṇi's son was Ugrasena, the father of Kaṇśa; and Andhakavṛishṇi of Śauryapura had ten sons called the Daśārḥas, among whom the eldest was Samudravijaya, the father of Nemi or Arishṭanemi, and the tenth, Vasudeva, the father of Kṛishṇa by Devaki, daughter of Devakanṇipa and of Bala Rāma by Rohiṇi. He had also two younger daughters, Kunṭi and Madri, the wives of Paṇḍu. The descent of the Pāṇḍavas is likewise traced from a son of Vṛishabhastvāmin named Kuru, who gave name to Kurukshetra. A long story is then introduced respecting Śāntanu and his sons Gāngeya Bhishma and Vichitravirya,—the father of Dhṛitarāshṭra (Weber, *ut sup.* pp. 35, 36). After relating the story of the birth of Kṛishṇa much in the usual way, that of Nemi is introduced (§l. 703 ff.):—‘At dawn on the 12th of Kārtikavadya in Śauryapura, Śivā, the wife of Samudravijaya, dreamed the fourteen great dreams, and at the Chitrā Nakshatra, a great sage, Aparājita, descended from a chariot and entered her womb. Then at midnight of 5th Śrāvana suddha, at the Chitrā Nakshatra she gave birth to a child of dark colour marked with a *śankha* or conch-shell, when on the top of Mount Meru fifty-six *dikhumāris* (or maidens of the points of direction) and sixty-four Indras celebrated the birth of the Jina.’ Samudravijaya called his child Arishṭanemi. It was nursed by crowd of Apsarasas, and waited upon by Devas, who, by order of Indra, had become of the same age.

The story then turns to the Pāṇḍavas, Kṛishṇa, and the death of Kaṇśa, when Ugrasena again becomes king of Mathurā, and gives his daughter Satyabhāmā to Kṛishṇa. On being consulted as to the result of the enmity of Jarāsandha of Rājagṛiha, who was enraged with Kṛishṇa and the Yādavas on account of the death of Kaṇśa, his son-in-law, Kroshtuki, an astrologer, advises that they should go to the shores of the Western Sea, and settle where Satyabhāmā should be delivered of twin sons. Accordingly Samudravijaya and the Yādavas set forth through the Vindhya mountains, where their protecting goddesses persuaded Kālā, the son of Jarāsandha, that they had destroyed themselves (§l. 704–818). No further molested, the Yādavas went to Surāshṭra, and encamped to the north-west of Girnar, where Satyabhāmā gave birth to Bhānu and Bhāmara. ‘Then the Daśārhas worshipped Jina on the Girināra mountain, and thus purified themselves.’ Kṛishṇa on a propitious day bathed, worshipped the Ocean-god, and performed the eighth *tapa*, and on the third night the god of the Ocean presented Kṛishṇa with the conch *Panchajanya*, and Balarāma with the *Sugosha*. Kubera then built them Dvārakā for a capital with palaces, temples of Arhant, wells, tanks, &c., and gave Kṛishṇa a suit of yellow clothes, the precious *kaustubha* gem, the *Sāruga* bow, the sword *Nandana*, the club *Kaumodaki*, the chariot *Garudadehaja*, &c.; to Balarāma black clothes, the chariot *tālādhvaja*, the *tulasa*, a bow, &c.; to Arishṭanemi, a suit of white clothes, the *Chandrasūrya* earrings, &c.; to Samudravijaya, the sword *chandrahāsa*, a chariot, &c., &c. Then they crowned Kṛishṇa and Balarāma to govern the new state (§l. 819–847).

The inhabitants of Suradhārāpura (which I suppose must be Sardhār) at the foot of Rairata, harassed the Yādavas. Anādhṛishṇi, the eldest son of Vasudeva, gave them battle, but was taken prisoner. Kṛishṇa and Balarāma were next carried off. Nemi then, urged by the wives of Kṛishṇa, attacked and defeated the inhabitants of Suradhārāpur, took it, and delivered Anādhṛishṇi and the others. Kṛishṇa then went to Vidarbha, and carried off Rukmiṇi, the sister of prince Rukmi. He also married six other wives, viz., Jāmbavatī, Lakshmanā, Suśmā, Gaurī, Padmāvatī, and Gāndhārī.

The next *sarga* (XI.) describes the game at dice, the forest life, &c. of the Pāṇḍavas, agreeing on the whole with the *Mahābhārata*; and the third (XII.) describes the war of the Pāṇḍavas, &c. The thirteenth *sarga* of the *Satruñjaya Mahātmya* gives the life of Nemi. After long resistance he agreed to marry, and Kṛishṇa selected for him Rājimatī, the daughter of Ugrasena of Girnar; after a year, Nemi went on pilgrimage to the Uttarakurus, became an ascetic at the age of three hundred, and spent seven hundred years as such, attaining *Nirvāṇa* on Girnar. But for more details consult the *Mahātmya* or its *tika*; and see *Ind. Ant.* vol. II. pp. 138, 139.







[illegible]



ridge of the spur, fully 1,000 feet above the valley and but little below the foot of the great scarp. The ascent now becomes more difficult as the path winds on under the face of the cliff to the third rest-house 1,400 feet up. Stairs of sandstone then commence, and taking advantage of every ledge on the almost vertical scarp, wind up the face of it,—the *doli* frequently grating against the rock on one side of the narrow path whilst its occupant looks down into an abyss on the other. The present steps, worn as they are, are of no great age; and the expense of the first third of the ascent is said to have been 12,000 rupees. The rest-houses or *visamas* on the way, having fallen into ruin, were repaired in 1841 by Harakuvar Shethani. At an altitude between 2,000 and 2,100 feet there is an inscription of the date of either 1,258 or 1,158 A.D., and under a large stone on the outer side of the descent are some letters of an old type. A few hundred feet below the gate there are some natural caverns in the rock, and taking advantage of these, it is believed, some Waghars, about eight years ago, succeeded in scrambling up the scarp at night and entering one of the temples in the Devakoṭa, they robbed the idol of its gold ornaments and jewels. At length the gate is reached,—the Aneroid barometer indicating 2,250 above Bhavanātha, 2,370 above Junāgaḍh, and 2,700 from zero.

The Buddhist “chambers and galleries mostly hollowed out in the face of a scarped peak” of which Hiwan-Thsang speaks, probably occupied pretty nearly the site of the present temples and of the Bhīma-kunḍa to the north of them. There is a fragment of a cave to the south of the temples on the now inaccessible verge of the cliff, which may have belonged to them, and the sunken cell of Amijherā, on the south of the court of Neminātha’s temple, may have been one of the cells attached to some of the caves cleared away by the Jainas to make room for their temples.

On entering the gate, the large enclosure of the temples is on the left, while a little to the right from the path is the temple of Mān Singh Bhoja Rāja, and further on the much larger one of Vastupāla standing on a platform. The door into the Devakoṭa or sacred fort, is evidently part of an old building, which still goes by the name of Rāh Khangār’s Mehal or palace; and probably it is the lower floor of some such structure, built perhaps both as a summer palace and a stronghold, now modified to form a barrack for the guard and dwellings for the pujāris and temple servants. Built into the wall, on the left of the entrance, is an inscription, imperfect at the upper left corner, but which Dr. Bühler has kindly transliterated and translated as follows (see facsimile plate XXX.) :—

*Transcript.*

- <sup>1</sup> ॥ . . . . . मतेः अष्टं सधीमानसोसबोधनाया  
 तिस्रयाभूपपरिचाणानुरागाश्रयः ॥ पीयूषपूतवीचणादिजगतो  
<sup>2</sup> ॥ . . . . . तायदासारज्ञ ॥ १ ॥ यत्कान्तिः पुरतः समसम-  
 रुचिप्रद्योतनाद्या अमी खद्योता दव रेजिरे विजगती जायत्प्रतापा अपि ॥ दासन्ति स्म यदीयसम्भार  
<sup>3</sup> ॥ . . . . . ह्रस्वयक्षं हतशोचत ॥ २ ॥ किं भूवध्याः प्रकटमृकुटा नील-  
 रत्नप्रकृतश्चिंतारत्नजितपनिपतन्निमिदेधांविदिं मोडटीवरममतरमिमिं भूगेणदतापट्टं मतिरितिभवे

\* The mutilation and indistinctness of most of the letters render a restoration of this line impossible—for me at least.—G.B.

The numerals affixed to the following notes refer to the lines :—

2. Read यत्कान्तिः समं समः; कांचन्ति uncertain.

3. Nineteen letters have been lost at the beginning of line 3.



- 4 ॥ . . . . . तो च विप्रकरिणो हंतुं तथा प्रार्थनामाफल्याय विभर्त्ति  
या फलतति माकेदजां धर्मिणां । धत्तेकं सुतसंयुतं सुतशतेच्छापूर्त्तये किं नृणां तोविशेकहि
- 5 ॥ . . . . . : ओअंविकां संस्रुवे ॥ ४ ॥ श्री उज्जयतगिरिराजमधिप्रतीते मद्भर्त्तकर्मकरणो-  
द्यमिनां जनानां । सांनिध्यमीहितममो गुरुमेघनादा लेशधिपप्रभृतय
- 6 ॥ . . . शाः मृजंतु ॥ ५ ॥ अद्य च ॥ नानातीर्थोपवनतटिनोकाननै रम्यहर्म्यैः ॥ पौरैर्भूमीपतिप्रयुक्ता-  
त्यंतमौखैरसंख्यैः ॥ शश्वद्भूषाभ्यदपि विपुलां राष्ट्रवर्यः सु-
- 7 ॥ राष्ट्र ॥ राष्ट्रो दध्रेनुपमगिरिराट् रैवतालंकृतिं यः ॥ ६ ॥ मा गा गर्वममर्त्यपर्वत परां प्रीतिं  
भजंतस्त्वया भास्यंते रविचंद्रमःप्रभृतयः के के न मुग्धाशयाः ॥ एको रैवतभूध-
- 8 ॥ रो विजयतां यद्दर्शनात् प्राणिनो । यांति भ्रांतिविवर्जिताः किल महानंदं सुखश्रीजुषः ॥ ७ ॥  
तत्र च ॥ गिरिस्फुरदुरुस्थितिर्विततभूरिशखोदयः ॥ सुपर्वमहिमास्पदं जगति वं-
- 9 ॥ श आस्ते हरेः ॥ यदुद्भवशिवांगजाच्युतवलप्रमुखा अलंकृतिं ददति निर्मलामखिलमस्तु मुक्ता अपि  
॥ ८ ॥ वंशेस्मिन् यदुनासकावरपतेरभ्युद्यशौर्यावल्लेखीरासीद्राजकु-
- 10 ॥ लं गुणौघविपुलं श्रीयादवस्थातिमत् ॥ अत्राभून्नृपमंडलीनतपदः श्रीमंडलीकः क्रमात् ।  
प्राप्तादं गुरुहेमपत्रततिभिर्घोषीकरत्नेमिनः ॥ ९ ॥ नवघननृपतिस्तदीयसूनु-
- 11 ॥ नवघनमहितव्रजेसिमादधानः ॥ नवघनवृष्टिः प्रजावतौघे नवघनसारमदृग्यशोभिरामः ॥ १० ॥  
महिमहेन्द्रो महिपालदेवः पुत्रस्तदीयो जनि यन्नृदेवः वद्भानदासं
- 12 ॥ सुरधेनुरन्न ॥ द्रुमास्तदानोमगमन्नयन्नं ॥ श्रीप्रभासे शोमनाथप्रासादकृत् ॥ ११ ॥ पंगारनामा  
रिपुराज्यवृत्ते ॥ खंगार एवाजनि भूमिजानिः ॥ शृंगारकृत्तकुलराज्यलक्ष्म्या ॥ मंगारध-
- 13 ॥ रा जगतोलतायाः ॥ १२ ॥ आसीत् श्रीजयसिंहदेवनृपतिस्तत्पुत्रभूभामिनीभास्वद्भोगरसाल-  
सार्द्रनयनोन्यायां वृद्धिश्चेत्तत् ॥ शत्रुचामनकृद्ब्रतोच्चमहिमानम्रचमाभ्युत्ततिः
- 14 ॥ स्फूर्जन्मौलिमणीमयूषमलिलप्रचालितां द्विदयः ॥ १३ ॥ दिद्युते तदनु मोकलसिंहः शत्रुभृपगजभे-  
दनसिंहः ॥ यत्प्रतापमभजद्यदि हंसः । सन्मनःसरमिजे
- 15 ॥ कलहंसः ॥ १४ ॥ तदनु मेलगदेवनरेश्वरः सुकृततुष्टगरिष्ठसुरेश्वरः समभवद्भव × × पदां वुजे । भ्र-  
मरतां कलयन्नमलांगवान् ॥ १५ ॥ तत्पदोदयसानुम-
- 16 ॥ भुदयकृत्प्रोद्यत्प्रतापाद्भुतो ॥ दिक्चक्रप्रसरत्करकमितभूभृच्छेखरे भासुरः । आसीत् श्रीमहिपालदे-  
वनृपतिः निर्नाशितारिचमापालोल्ल-
- 17 ॥ कततिः कुनोतितिमिरप्रखंमनप्रत्यलः ॥ १६ ॥ तत्सूनुर्जयति दिपत्करिकुलचामौकपंचाननः ॥  
श्रीमन्मंडलिकः क्षितीश्वरशिरःकोटोरहीरप्रभः ॥ खः-

4. Seven syllables have been lost at the beginning of line 4.

5. Five syllables have been lost at the beginning of line 5; perhaps लोकाधिप° for लेशधिप, and शा is uncertain.

6. Two syllables lost at the beginning; read पौरैर्भू°. 7. Read रैवतोलंकृतिं. 8. Read यांति-

9. Read श्रीयादवं.

12. Read खंगार for पंगार°; मंगारधारा.

13. Read तत्पदोदय°; ब्रतोच्चमहिमा; चमाभ्युत्तति.

15. Read °गरिष्ठ सुरेश्वरः; the third pāda is two syllables short.

16. Perhaps भव्य is to be inserted after bhava; चमापालोल्लूकततिः

17. Read तत्सूनु°; °चामौकपंचाननः; खःक्षितीश्वरः कीर्तिः सत्य°.



- 18 ॥ सिंधूर्मुपलविताक्षतगतिर्विभ्रम्यते द्यापि यत्कीर्तिस्तत्प्रतीत्य वाङ्मिवलयं वर्द्धिष्णुसारत्यरा ॥ १७ ॥  
नात्यंध्यः कुत उन्नतो नरपतिः कस्याः कुतो विश्वभूः ॥
- 19 ॥ स्तं पात्रे कुरुतः किमत्र कतिनौ किं दिदृकतः स्वामिना । सौराष्ट्राधिपतिः । सुखायरिपु भिद्यक्रे य  
किं प्रीतितः ॥ कीदृक् मंडलिकः क्षितीश्वर इह श्रीराजराजिञ्जितः ॥ १८ ॥
- 20 ॥ आलोनस्तंभरूपो जयकलकलभस्यासुखांभोधिसेतुः ॥ केतुः शौर्योघसौधे रणदधिमयनः  
सद्यसोच्चणोक्तः पूर्वाद्रिः खड्गववत्खरकिरणरुचां वैरिराजांगनाना-
- 21 ॥ सुवैवैधव्यदीप्तो जयति नरपतेर्मंडलोकस्य बाहुः ॥ १९ ॥ रे रे प्रत्यर्थिनो वः । किमपि हितवचः  
श्रावये हं कृपातो ॥ यस्याश्वीयां हि घातोऽस्त्विति मृदुरजो युत्कटशोरतेजः ।
- 22 ॥ हत्वा भूलोकमेनं मलिनघतितमां तत् किमेतत्पुरस्ताद् । यूयं मुक्तामद आक् अयत नरपतेर्मंडली-  
कस्य सेवां ॥ २० ॥ चातुर्थं वत वेधसः सुरगवीरत्नद्रुमान्यत्पशु । प्रोद्यत्कर्करका-
- 23 ॥ इदुष्टवपुषश्चक्रे यमा जन्मतः ॥ सचैतन्ययुजस्तपाकुलहृदो दानैकनिष्ठाततां ॥ दृष्ट्वा मंडलीक  
प्रभो त्रभवतस्ते द्यामविव्यन्कथं ॥ २१ ॥ ॥ इति श्रीराजवंशवर्णनं
- 24 ॥ ॐ अथश्रीशाणवर्णनं ॥ अस्ति खस्ति निधिश्चियो निरवधिप्रेमास्यदं सेवधिश्चोधर्मस्य वसुंधरोत्त-  
मवधूमौलिस्फुरन्मंडनं । वापीकूपतटाककाननजिनप्रासादशैवालस्य

*Translation.*

V. 1-3. [No translation is possible, as not more than one or two pādas of each verse are without mutilation or in good order. But the three verses contain the so-called *mangalācharana*. - Verse 1 appears to be addressed to Śārada or Sarasvatī, the goddess of poetry.]

4. I praise Śrī Ambikā\* who . . . . to destroy the obstacles (formidable) like elephants, and to fulfil the prayers of those endowed with spiritual merit, carries numerous mango-fruits, and places her son in her lap to fulfil the desire for a hundred sons. . . . .

5. May the lord of the world and the rest whose voices sound deep like thunder, give their desired presence at the well-known (spot) on the glorious king of mountains Ujjayanta for the sake of men who are devoted to the performance of works of pure merit.†

6. And now the incomparable king of mountains, Raivata, the best in the kingdom, that is situated in the kingdom Surāshtra, though bearing all kinds of ornaments, has been greatly adorned by numerous tīrthas, pleasure groves, rivers, woods, beautiful

18. Read नोत्तंध्यः.—

19. Read आलोनस्तंभः ; शौर्योघः ;— सद्यशो सद्यःशक्तः ; खड्गववत्स° is nonsense, and offends against the metre just as does सुवैवैधव्य, where a particle is required before वैधव्य.

20. Read युत्कटं शौरतेजः ; यूयं मुक्ता मदं द्राक् अयत ; dele stop after वः

\* Ambika is one of the guardian deities of Gīrnār, where her temple now occupies a prominent position. The mango-fruits which the goddess is said to carry, acquire a particular significance thereby, that the mango-fruit is the *amritaphalam*.

† The translation is merely tentative, the lacuna and the incorrect reading *les'adhimpa* prevent me from coming to a certain interpretation.



palaces fit for towns, made large by kings, giving exquisite pleasure, and countless in number.\*

7. Do not become vain, O mountain of the immortals ; the sun, moon, and the other heavenly bodies, who bear thee the greatest affection, are caused by thee to err (inasmuch as thou makest them turn round thyself) ; (*but*) who is not befooled ? Glory to Mount Raivata alone, by the sight of which the creatures, free from error and enjoying pleasure and prosperity, gain highest bliss.†

8. And there dwells the race of Hari occupying a broad seat glittering with mountains endowed with many spreading branches, a dwelling-place in the world of those who are great like gods, whose scions (*Nemi*) the son Śivā, Achyuta, and Bala are (*its*) spotless ornaments, though . . . ‡

9. In that race rose a famed and illustrious royal house distinguished by numerous virtues called Yādava after Yadu, a king of later times. In course of time the illustrious Maṇḍalika was born in this (*family*), at whose feet numerous princes bowed, and who built with many gold-plates a temple of Nemi.

10. His son was king Navaghana, who took up his new, strong (*navaghana*) sword against a multitude of enemies, who (*gladdened*) his subjects as the rain from newly-risen clouds (*navaghana*) gladdens the forest, and who was resplendent with a fame brilliant like (*a lump of*) camphor (*navaghana*).§

11. His son was the lord of the earth, Mahipāladeva. When that king was born, the cow of the gods, the (*philosopher's*) gem, and the (*heavenly*) trees (*which fulfil desires*) became easily the slaves of his liberality. At Śrī Prabhāsa he built a temple of Somanātha.

12. (*To him*) was born king Shangāra (*Khangār*), a brand (*angāra*) in the dominions of his foes that were (*destructible like*) trees, who enjoyed the favours of the guardian goddess of his race, and resembled the stream from a watering pot, (*to refresh*) the world (*likened to*) a creeper.||

13. The illustrious king Jayasimhadeva showed fatigue and swimming eyes on account of the brilliant pleasures which he enjoyed with that (*Khangār's*) first queen, the earth.¶ He was a moon of the ocean of justice ; high rose his power because he made his enemies tremble ; his feet were washed by streams of light proceeding from the jewels in the glittering diadems of a multitude of prostrated kings.

\* The *yah* at the end of the verse has not been translated, and I am unable to find its antecedent *sa* either in the preceding or the following verses. The translation is merely tentative.

† The verse is intended to show the superiority of the Girnār over Mount Meru. In the first half of the stanza the latter is addressed and warned not to feel too proud on account of his superiority. For, though Meru makes (according to the Paurānic astronomy) the heavenly bodies turn round himself, and is thus the centre of the world, it commits thereby a fault, since he causes their *bhramana*, i.e., wandering or erring. Mount Raivata is incomparably greater, as a visit to this sacred place of pilgrimage takes away all *bhramā*, "error," and gives *mukti* or salvation. The whole point is a wretched pun on the verb *bhram*, which means both "to turn" and "to err," &c. See the *Māhātmya* quoted, p. 157, note \*.

‡ According to the Jains, the Tirthankara Neminātha is a Yādava.

§ Camphor, on account of its white colour, is one of the substances to which fame is frequently compared.

|| The world may be likened to a creeper, because it is of the feminine gender, because it occupies the place of a wife to the kings, or because it clings to the king for protection.

¶ This is merely a polite way of saying Siddhārāja Jayasimha that of Anhilvāḍa (1093-1142 A.D.) conquered and annexed Rā Khengār's dominions. See Forbes, *Rās Mālā*, vol. I. pp. 156-170, 328 ; but compare the remarks further on.



14. Afterwards shone Mokaśasimha, a lion to destroy the elephants of hostile kings. If a weak king (*Haṃsa*) obtained his prowess, he became in (*the estimation of*) the lotus-like minds of good men an excellent king (*Kalahāṃsa*).\*

15. Then came king Melagadeva, endowed with spotless limbs, who acted the part of a blue bee near the lotus feet of Śiva,† and pleased the supreme lord by his pious deeds.

16. At his feet, that resembled the mountain of the east, rose the illustrious king Mahîpâladeva, wonderful on account of his high rising lustre, resplendent at the head of kings who were subjected by his hands extended over the universe.‡ He scared away the multitude of owl-like kings, and was able to drive away the darkness of injustice.

17. Hail to his son, the illustrious Maṇḍalika, the unique lion to frighten the elephants of his enemies, who derives lustre from the diamonds in the diadems of princes, whose fame, marked but not obstructed by the waves of the stream of heaven, wanders forsooth everywhere beyond the sea . . . .

18. He cannot be passed by. Why? He is exalted. Of what land is he the lord? He rules everywhere . . . .§ What is Maṇḍalika like? A king in this world served by numerous illustrious princes.

19. Glory to the arm of king Maṇḍalika, that is a tying post for the noisy elephant calf (*called*) victory, that is a bridge (*to cross*) the ocean of misfortune, a banner on the palace of valour, a churning stick to churn the battle-milk, who is anointed with the ointment, fame, who is the mountain of the east on which appear the rays of the sun, . . . . and who consecrates to widowhood the wives of his enemies.

20. Ho ye enemies, out of compassion I will give you a word of good advice. The hoofs of king Maṇḍalika's squadrons raise the fine dust that, obscuring even the bright light of the sun, makes this earth excessively murky. What! do you stand up against him? Lay aside your pride and quickly become his servants.

21. Alas for the cleverness of the Creator who gave, from their birth, to the cow of the gods, to the philosopher's gem, to the (*heavenly*) tree, the blemished forms of a beast, of a stone, and of wood! O prince Maṇḍalika, how could they exist to-day, if, being endowed with sense, they had seen, their hearts oppressed by shame, the unique expertness of your Majesty in bestowing gifts.

Thus ends the description of the race of kings . . . .

The names of the kings here given are those of the Chudāsamās of Girnar, descended from the first Naughana, who gained the throne by the assistance of the Ahirs in the tenth century. The first Maṇḍalika in this inscription probably reigned in the

\* The meaning of the second half of the verse is that Mokaśasimha was as much superior to other kings as the Kalahāṃsa or Rājahāṃsa is to common Haṃsas.

† Acted the part of a blue bee near the lotus of Śiva's feet, i.e., was Śiva's worshipper.

‡ Instead of "at the head of kings who were subjected by his hands," we may also read, "at the head of kings subjected to his taxes, which extended over the universe." *Bhāsura* may also be taken to mean the sun, and the two first epithets may also be so turned as to agree with that explanation. In that case *bhābhṛt* means "mountains," *kara* "rays," and *pāda* "the minor neighbouring hills." *Pratyala* is a hyperkoristicon formed out of *pati* and *alam*. It occurs also in the Valabhi grants.

§ I regret that the second and third pādas of these stanzas are not intelligible to me. The translation of *kasyāḥ kuto* by "of what land is he?" may be defended by this,—that *ka* means "the earth," and the affix *taḥ* (*taṣi*) stands for all cases. "He cannot be passed by," i.e., "his commands must be obeyed."



latter part of the twelfth century; Khangâr is perhaps the son of Râ Kavât. Unfortunately no date is given.\*

A local history of Sorath, written in Persian by Amarji Ranchodji, a Diwân of Junâgadh about the beginning of the present century, gives a list of the Chudâsamâs—who claimed to belong to the Chandravaṇśa or Lunar race—from Navaghana I. The few manuscripts I have seen of the work are not always in perfect agreement as to the dates of accession and lengths of the reigns, and in one instance the names of two kings are transposed. The reigns of the first four kings beginning with Navaghana I., however, extend over 151 years, and then a blank occurs of 22 years between Navaghana II. and his successor Maṇḍalika I. Otherwise the list is pretty consistent, and gains support from this inscription. I give it corrected by the inscription for what it is worth, inserting such additions from other sources and conjectural corrections in the dates as seem required.†

MS. dates. Samvat.	Probable date, A.D.	
"	904 ?	Râ Dyâs or Dyâchh, the third in descent from Râ Gâriyo, the grandson of Râ Chudâchand, and first of the Chudâsamâs of Junagadh. Râ Dyâs was defeated and slain by the king of Paṭṭan S. 874 (? 917 A.D.).‡
894	937 ?	Navaghana or Naughan his son, reared by Devait Bodar, the Ahir; during a severe famine he invaded Sindh and defeated "Hamir," the Sumarâ prince.
916	959 ?	Khangâr, his son, killed at Bagasarâ by the Anhilvâdâ Râja (possibly by Mularâja, who ruled from A.D. 942 or 961 to 996, and defeated "Grahariṇi the Ahir" of Vanthali).
952	968 ?	Mularâja, "son of Khangâr" (perhaps of Anhilvâdâ).
1009	992 ?	Navaghana II., his son, "ruled for 38 (18 ?) years."
1047	1011 ?	Maṇḍalika, son of Navaghana, joined Bhima Deva of Gujarât in pursuit of Maḥmûd of Gazni, S. 1080, A.H. 414.
1095	1038	Hamir Deva, son of Maṇḍalika, 13 years.
1108	1051	Vijayapâla, son of Hamiradeva.
1162	1085 ?	Navaghana III., subdued the Râja of Umetâ.
—	1107 ?	Khangâra II., slain by Siddharâja Jayasiṇha of Anhilvâdâ §; (omitted by Amarji).
1184	1127	Maṇḍalika II., 11 years.
1195	1138	Âlansiṇha, 14 years.

\* Conf *Râs Mâld*, vol. I. p. 309. In a note at the foot of Jacob's transcript of this inscription (*Jour. Bom. B. R. A. S.* vol. I. p. 94), it is said that, "That the date of this inscription is S. 1115, Chaitra Śudh 7, which Capt. Jacob supposes a mistake for S. 1215, &c." Whence this date is derived we are not told; the inscription doubtless belongs to about the date S. 1435 or 1440. Tod has given an outline of the sense of the historical portion of this inscription (*Travels*, p. 511), and Mr. Wathen has added (*ibid*, p. 516) a fuller version, but he omits altogether the names of Naughan, Mokal and Melag, while to the end of it is added part of *another* inscription, dated S. 1277, relating to Tejapâla and Vastupâla.

† These corrections are applied only to the dates when converted into A.D., and where doubtful are marked with a (?).

‡ *Ante*, p. 86, and *Ind. Antiq.* vol. II. pp. 312 ff. Some copies give S. 874 as the date of Naughan's accession, and allow 42 years for his reign. Tod, counting Chudachand as the fortieth prince before his own time, and the eighth before Jam Unad, whom he places in S. 1110, assumes that Chudachand must have lived about S. 960. Very little dependence, however, can be placed on such a computation. He says he was contemporary with Râm Kamâr, the fourteenth prince of Ghumli. *Travels*, p. 469.

§ *Râs Mâld*, vol. I. pp. 154 ff.



MS. dates. Samvat.	Probable date, A.D.	
1209	1152	Gaṇeśa, 5 years.
1214	1157	Navaghana or Naughan IV., 9 years.
1224	1167	Khangāra III., 46 years.
1270	1213	Maṇḍalika III., son of Khangāra III. (mentioned in the inscription l. 9), 22 years.
—	1235 ?	Navaghana or Naughana V.*
1302	1245	Mahīpāladeva (Rā Kavāt), 34 years, built a temple at Somanāth Paṭṭan.
1336	1279	Khangāra IV., his son, repaired the temple of Somanātha, conquered Diu, &c. Shams Khān took Junāgaḍh.
1390	1333	Jayasiṅha deva, son of Khangāra IV., 11½ years.†
1402	1345	Mugatsiṅha or Mokalasiṅha, 14 years.
1416	1359	Melagadeva or Megaladeva.
1421	1371	Mahīpāladeva II. or Madhupat.
1439	1376‡	Maṇḍalika IV. (son of Mahīpāladeva).
1450	1393	Jayasiṅhadeva II. (apparently "the Ray of Jehrend" or "Jiran" mentioned by Firishṭah§ as defeated by Muzaffar Khān of Gujarāt in A.D. 1411).
1469	1412	Khangāra V.; war with Ahmad Shāh.
1489	1432	Maṇḍalika V. restored the Uparkoṭ in S. 1507; subdued by Mahmūd Bigarah in A.D. 1469-70.¶

After their subjugation to the Ahmadābād kings the dynasty seems to have been preserved as tributary Jaghirdars for another century; the list of these princes stands thus :—

- A.D. 1472, Bhāpat, cousin of Mandalika V., 32 years.
- „ 1503, Khangāra VI., son of Bhāpat, 22 years.
- „ 1524, Naughana VI., son of Khangāra, 25 years.
- „ 1551, Śrī Siṅha, 35 years; Gujarat subdued by Akbar.
- „ 1585, Khangāra VII., till about 1609.

Then follows a list of Governors or *Motassadīs* on the part of the Dihli emperors,—about thirty of them in 106 years,—who, the author says, "spent their time dishonourably, like owls in a wilderness, and did nothing worthy of record."\*\*

\* Amarji omits Naughana after Mandalika, to whom he assigns a reign of 22 years 3½ months beginning in S. 1270, and then makes Mahīpāla's reign begin in S. 1302, leaving 10 years unaccounted for, or about the same time as Navaghan IV. reigned.

† This Jayasiṅhadeva is mentioned in the above inscription in such a way as to suggest to Dr. Bühler and Kinloch Forbes that Siddharāja Jayasiṅha of Gujarat, who slew Rā Khangāra the son of Naughan, in the early part of the twelfth century, is meant. If this be the case Amarji's chronology is useless;—an interval of 200 years would occur between Siddharāja Jayasiṅha (d. 1142 A.D.) and his successor Mokalasiṅha or Mugatsiṅha 1345 A.D.

‡ Amarji gives the three successors of Mugatsiṅha in the order—Madhupat, 5 years (S. 1416-1421); Maṇḍalika, 17½ years (S. 1421-1439); and Megaladeva, his illegitimate brother, 12 years (S. 1439-1450). I have allowed the dates S. 1421 and 1439 to stand, but have no doubt they should be altered to 1428 and 1433.

§ Briggs's *Translation of Firishṭah*, vol. IV. pp. 5, 6; conf. Forbes, *Rās Mātā*, vol. I. p. 328.

|| Briggs, *ibid.* pp. 17, 20.

¶ *Ibid.* pp. 52-56; the inscription over the gate of the Uparkoṭ is dated S. 1507; but has been badly used by the Muhammadans.

\*\* Were the *Mirat Ahmadi* translated, as it ought to be, it would probably furnish many details of the history of Kāthiāwād from the beginning of the fifteenth century. Information might perhaps also be collected about Junāgaḍh, especially as to the sources from which Amarji derived the materials for his early history of the place.



In the hot season many families go up from Junâgaḍh and live in the apartments within this gate, making a sort of sanitarium of the enclosure. But as there are no such sanitary arrangements here as at Śatruñjaya—which is remarkable for its perfect cleanliness—Girnār, in the vicinity of the Jaina temples, during the hot season, is filthy in the extreme.

The Jaina temples here form a sort of fort, perched on the ledge at the top of the great cliff, but still 600 feet below the summit; and they are disappointingly few—about sixteen in all,—and neither larger nor finer than many among the numerous collection on Śatruñjaya,—whilst the few *pujaris*, or officiating priests, that attend them are most ignorant.

The largest temple is that of Neminâtha (plates XXXI. and XXXII.), standing in a quadrangular court about 190 feet by 130, and bears an inscription on one of the pillars of the *mandapa* stating that it was repaired in A.D. 1278. It consists of two halls, and the shrine (G)—which contains a large image in black stone of Neminâtha the twenty-second *Tirthaṅkara*, bedecked with massive gold ornaments and jewels. The principal *mandapa* (B) in front of this measures across from door to door inside 41 feet 7 inches by 41 feet 7 inches from the shrine door to that leading out at the west end. The roof is supported by twenty-two square columns of granite coated with perfectly white lime, while the floor is of beautifully tessellated marble. Between two of the pillars on the left of the approach to the shrine is an octagonal slab or low seat (*bajurt*, Q) about fourteen inches high, on which to grind the saffron, &c., with which the images are marked every morning after washing them. Round the shrine is a passage (H, H), corresponding to the *pradakshina* or circumambulatory passage round the sacellum in Hindu temples, containing many images in white marble, with the glaring eyes covered with lenticular pieces of rock-crystal so usual among the Jains. Among these are Gaṇeśa, a Chovisvata or slab of the twenty-four *Tirthaṅkaras*, &c. Between the outer and inner *Mandaps* are two small shrines. The outer hall measures 38 feet by 21 feet 3 inches, and has two raised platforms (E and F) the slabs on which are of a close-grained yellowish stone, known in Gujarât as *pīlu patra*, covered with representations of feet in pairs: they are intended to represent the 2452 feet of the *gaṇadhara*\* or first disciples of the Jina or *Tirthaṅkara*, but are in fact scarcely more than a third of this number of pairs. On the west of this is a closed entrance, with a porch almost overhanging the nearly perpendicular scarp of the hill.

This temple is of very considerable age,† but the columns and walls inside and out are carefully coated with lime and kept in such a state of repair that it looks quite a modern erection. The enclosure in which it stands is nearly surrounded inside, by some seventy little cells each enshrining a marble image on a bench; with a closed passage (J, J, J) running round in front of them and lighted by a perforated stone screen. The principal entrance has been originally on the east side of the court (at K), but it is now closed, and that used is from the court in Khangār's Mehal (at A).

\* The 2452 feet of the *gaṇadhara* are frequently represented in Jaina temples. In the *Bauddha Sūtras* likewise, mention is often made of the 1250 disciples of Gautama, composed of the followers of his five great disciples Sariputra, his brother Maudgalyayana, Mahākāśyapa, and his two brothers, who each brought him 250 followers.

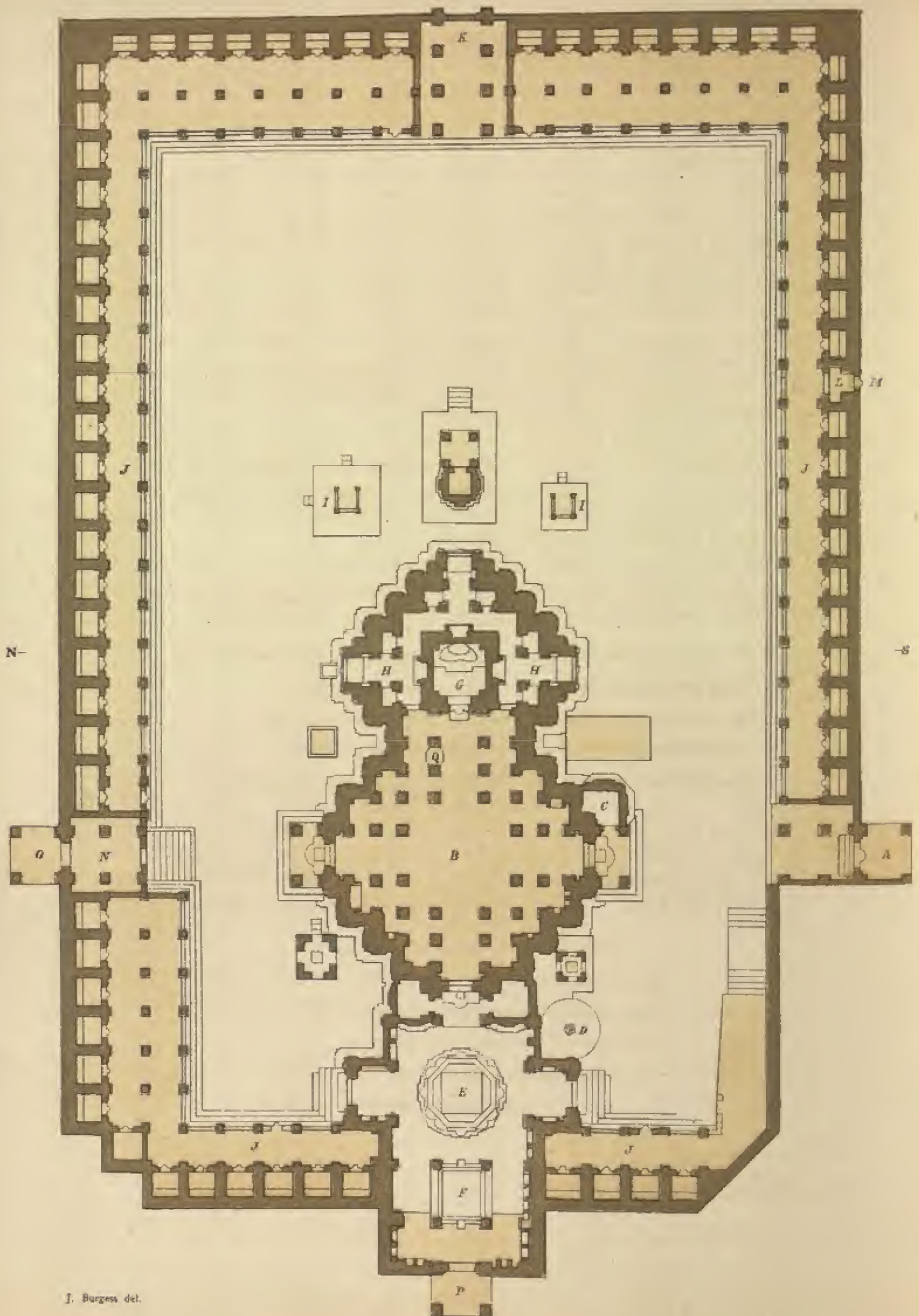
† It bears on two of the pillars of the *Mandap*, inscriptions dated 1275, 1281, and 1278, relating to donations of wealthy *Śrāvaks* for the daily worship of the Jina.







PLAN



J. Burgess del.



On the south side there is a passage (L) leading through between two of these shrines into a low dark temple (at M) with granite pillars placed in lines at regular intervals. Opposite the entrance is a recess containing two large black images remarkably like the old Buddhist type: that in the back of the recess has a lion rampant and over it a *makara* or allegorised crocodile in bas-relief, on the slab behind each arm of the figure; and at Nāsik and elsewhere, we find the same figures on Bauddha images, but scarcely anywhere else on a veritable Jaina one.\* A small door admits into an apartment behind these figures, whence a descent leads down into a sunken story or cave in which is a large white marble image—held in the most superstitious veneration by the sect—and to conceal which the *pujāris* will tell any number of lies, each in succession contradicting the preceding. It has a slight hollow in the shoulder *said* to have been caused by water that used to drop from the ear,—whence it obtained the name of Amijhera—"nectar drop." In the right end of the same cell is also an old black image somewhat like that seen in the room above.

On the right hand of the south entrance door of the temple is a small shrine (C) of Ambikā Mātā the Śāśanadevi or tutelary goddess of Neminātha; and (at D) by the side of the door of the outer maṇḍapa is an Amba or Mango tree, the "Bo-tree" peculiar to the same Jina. In the court are some small shrines (I, I) over the *pāduka* or footprints of deceased *Gorjīs* or high priests.

As we descend from the court of Neminātha's temple by the northern door, we find some old inscriptions in the porch (N), partly destroyed, however, by the exfoliation of the granite. So far as can be made out, the two longest run as follows:—

५० संवत् १२१५ वर्षे चैत्र सुदि ८ रवौ अद्य श्रीमदूर्जयंततीर्थे जगत्यां समस्त  
देवकुलिकासकक्षाजाकुवालिमं विरणमर्वेठं सालवाहणप्रतिपत्त्या  
सू० जमहडठं मावदेवेन परिपूर्णकृता तथा ठं हरचसुत ठं परि  
मालिवाहणेन वागहरिमिरायापरितः कारितश्रीचंचारिदिवांकृत  
कंडकमंतिरंतदविधात्रीश्रीअंबिकादेवितामादेवकुलिका च निष्पादिता ॥

This states that 'in Sam. 1215 the Thākuras Sāvadeva and Jasabada completed, out of regard for Thākura Sālavāhana, shrines for all the divinities in the holy Ujjayanta. . . . And in the same year Thākura Pari . . . the son of Thākura Ruraksha . . . and built a small temple of Śrī Ambikā who presides over the actions of men.'

५० ॥ श्रीमत्सूरिधनेश्वरः समभवच्छोशीलभद्र . . .

शिष्यस्तत्पादपंकजे मधुकरः क्रीडाकचोपो . .

शिष्याः सोभितकचनेमिसदनेश्रीभद्रसूरि . . त . .

श्रीमद्रेवतकेचकारयभदेकापप्रति [घादिका]

श्रीमज्जातमहामात्यपृष्ठार्थविहितोत्तरः भिं० [अदत]

— वशादेव चंडादिजनतामृतः [२२०१(२७६)]

\* In the cave temples at Dhārāsīva in the Haidarābād territory, however, the original images are almost identical with those in the Ajantā caves, while there are also nude standing ones of the Digambara Jains.



*Translation.*

Śrīmat Sūri Dhaneśvara flourished; his disciple (?) Śrī Śilabhadra, like a bee, (*sported*) on his lotus-like feet . . . His disciple (?) again, Śrī Bhadrāsūri, on the splendid and awful mountain Raivataka on which there is a temple of Nemi with a splendid pavilion. . . .

A third and shorter inscription is unintelligible.

Turning to the left, there are three temples;—that on the south side contains a colossal image of Rishabha Deva, the first Tīrthaṅkara, called Âdi-Buddhanâtha—similar in every respect to that vulgarly known at Śatruṅjaya as “Bhīm-Pâdam,” only that this one—locally known as Garhigatuk—has been carefully coated with the whitest chunam and has a *kausagiya*, or standing meditative figure, over each shoulder. In Mârwâḍ, the Śrāvaks make large images like this—perfectly nude—at the Holi festival, when they are worshipped especially by their women. On the throne of this gigantic image is an old slab of yellow stone carved in A.D. 1442, with figures of the twenty-four Tīrthaṅkaras. On the north side, opposite this temple is another—Panchabai’s,—said by the pujâri to have been built about fifty years ago, by the Śrāvaka panchâyat, and containing five *śikhars* or spires, each enshrining quadruple images, such as we find in the Nandiśwara Dwīpa at Pâlitāṇâ,—that is, a sort of square pyramid or pillar with an image on each side of the upper portion of it. To the west of these two temples is a much larger one called Malakavisi, dedicated to Pârśwanâtha, and having an open portico. Its ceilings have been very fine, but are now much damaged. In the *bhâmti*, or cloisters surrounding the court, there are also some remarkable designs in carved ceilings.

Coming out of this and proceeding to the north we enter the enclosure of the temple of Pârśwanâtha, rebuilt, it is said, by Singharâma Soni in the latter part of the sixteenth century, and repaired by Premabhâi Hemâbhâi about 1843. It contains a large white marble figure of Pârśwanâtha bearing the date 1803 A.D. with the polyecephalous cobra over him, whence he is styled *Śeshphani*. This temple is peculiar in having a sort of gallery; and, like the previous one of the same Tīrthaṅkara, it faces the east whilst the others mostly face the west.

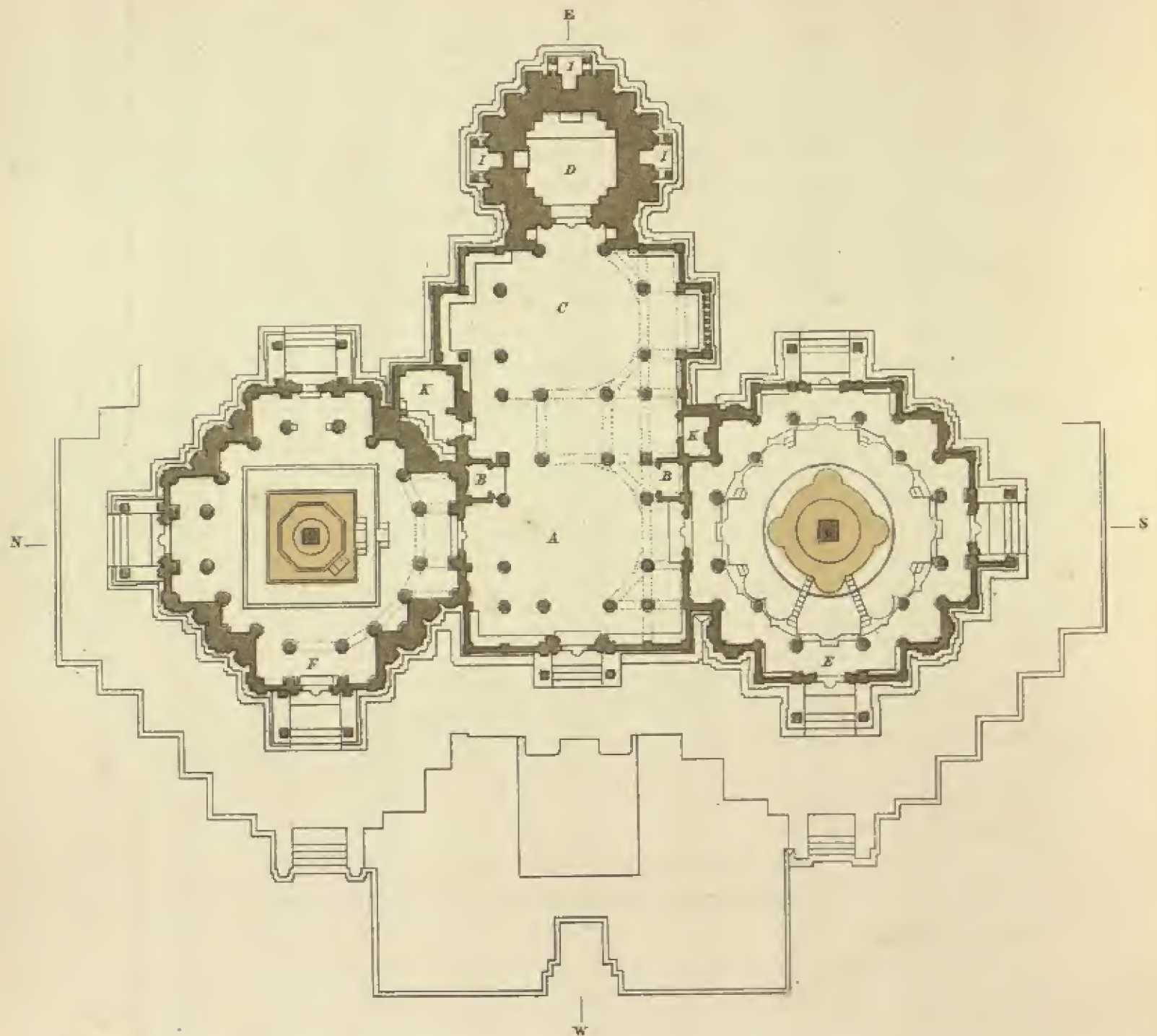
The next and last temple to the north is Kumârapâla’s. It has a long open portico on the west supported by twenty-four columns. The temple proper or *maṇḍapa* and shrine are small, and the ceilings and architraves bear marks of iconoclastic violence. Indeed, towards the end of last century, there was little of this temple standing, except the *maṇḍapa* with its beautiful pendentive and the pillars and lintels of the portico; and when the Śrāvaks began to repair it, they were suddenly and unexpectedly stopped: a wealthy and influential *sharâf* or banker, devoted to the worship of Śiva, resolved to instal his favourite idol there. The Śrāvaks, it is said, threatened to perform the desperate ceremony of *dhârṇâ*—sitting at the door of the temple fasting until the desired boon was granted, or till the suitor perished, when the sin of his death and its consequences would fall upon the occupants. Both parties were thus brought to a stand for a while. In 1824, however, Śeth Śrī Pancha Hansrâja Jeṭha appears, from an inscription, to have been able to proceed with the restoration. The shrine contains three images—in the middle Abhinandanâtha, the fourth Tīrthaṅkara, dedicated in 1838, and on either side Adinâtha and Śambhava—dated in 1791.







PLAN



J. Burgess del.

Scale of 0 to 40 Feet.



These temples are along the western face of the hill and are all enclosed. Outside the enclosure, to the north is the Bhîma-Kuṇḍa—a large tank, about 70 feet by 50, frequented chiefly by Hindus for bathing. Below it, and on the verge of the cliff is a smaller tank of good water, and near it a small canopy supported by three roughly hewn pillars and a piece of rock, containing a short octagonal stone called Hathi-paglā,—“the elephant’s foot,” a stratum on the top of which is of light granite and the rest of dark; the lower part is immersed in water most of the year, and of course it has its connexion with the supernatural.

Between the wall of the Devakoṭa, or large enclosed group of temples just described, and the verge of the cliff there are also two or three fragments of very old temples,—a pillar or two and some lintels of granite,—the last vestiges of works whose plan and style the archæologist wishes most to know about. It was very disappointing therefore to find no more remaining of these older buildings, and that they had been pulled down in order to use the materials in the repairs of more modern structures. This species of Vandalism is no new thing here, however, for Tod read in one inscription,

“By order of Śrī Paṇḍita Devasena Sangha in S. 1215\* (A.D. 1158) Chaitra Suddha 8th, Sunday, the old temples of the *devatās* were removed and new ones erected.”

And in another—

“In S. 1339 (A.D. 1283), Jyeshṭha Suddha 10th, Thursday, the old ruined temples being removed from their sites on the mountain of Revatāchala, new ones were erected.”

And this process may be seen in active operation even at present. The walls of every inclosure reveal scores of carved stones built into them.

To the east of the Devakoṭa, there are several temples, the principal being the temple of Mân Singha Bhoja Râja of Kachh—an old granite temple near the entrance gate, which Tod calls a Digambara temple of Neminâtha, but which seems to have been recently repaired by the Śrâvak community, and is now dedicated to Śambhavanâtha, the third *jina*; next is Vastupâla and Tejahpâla’s, which is a triple temple (plates XXXIII. and XXXIV.): the central fane, measuring 53 feet by 29½, has two domes (A and C) finely carved but much mutilated, and the shrine (D), which is 13 feet square, with a large niche or *gokhlé* on the left side, contains an image of Mallinâtha the nineteenth Jina, bearing beneath it the inscription:

महामात्यश्रीवस्तुपालमहेश्रीललितादेवीमूर्ति ।

महामात्यश्रीवस्तुपालमहेश्रीसोखुमूर्ति ।

thus translated:—

‘The wife of the great minister Vastupâla—Śrī Lalitâdevî’s image.’

‘The wife of the great minister Vastupâla—Śrī Sokhu’s image.’

On a lintel on the left side of the first dome of the Maṇḍap is also carved the line—

महामात्यश्रीवस्तुपालमहेश्रीसोखुमूर्ति:

‘Śrī Sokhu’s image, wife of the great minister Vastupâla;’

And on the opposite side—

महामात्यश्रीवस्तुपालमहेश्रीललितादेविमूर्ति

‘Śrī Lalatâ devî’s image, the wife of the great minister Vastupâla.’

\* This is dated on the same day as the first inscription given on p. 167.



On either side this central temple is a large hall (E, F), about 38 feet 6 inches from door to door, containing a remarkable solid pile of masonry called a samosan,—that on the north side named Sumeru,\* having a square base, and the other, Sameta Sīkharat with a nearly circular one. Each rises in four tiers of diminishing width, almost to the roof, and is surmounted by a small square canopy (G, H) over images. The upper tiers are reached by steps arranged for the purpose. On the outside of the shrine tower are three small niches (I, I, I) in which images have been placed, and there are stone ladders up to the niches to enable the pujāris to reach them. There are inscriptions over the doors of this temple, from which it appears to have been built in A.D. 1231. On plate XXXV. are given photo-lithographs of three of these, of which the following is a transliteration of the first:—†

- <sup>1</sup> ॥ ॐ नमः श्रीसर्वज्ञाय ॥ पायाच्चेमिजिनः स यस्स [कथितः स्यामी]‡ कृतागस्मितावये [रूप] दिहत्तया [स्थितवति] श्रीते सुराणां प्रभौ ॥ कायेभागवते[वनेवक द्विपोलाविनेशंसतामिदशां मपि]- वनाजव ॥ १ ॥ स्वस्ति श्रीविक्रमसंवत् १२८८ वर्षे फागुण [शुदि १० बुधे श्रीमदणहिल]-
- <sup>2</sup> ॥ [पुर] वास्तव्यप्राग्वाटान्वयप्रसूत ठ° श्रीचंडपात्मज ठ° श्रीचंडप्रसादांगज ठ° श्रीमोमतनुज ठ° श्री-  
आशाराजनंदनस्य ठ° श्रीकुमारदेवोक्तुचिसंभूतस्य ठ° श्रीलुण्णिग महं° श्रीमालदेवयोरनुजस्य  
महं° श्रीतेजःपालायजन्मनो महामात्यश्रीवस्तुपालस्यात्मजे महं° श्रीललितादेवोक्तुचिसरो-
- <sup>3</sup> ॥ वरराजहंसायमाने महं° श्रीजयतसिंहे सं ७८ वर्षपूर्व संभतीर्थमुद्राव्यापारान् व्यापृणति मति सं ७७  
वर्षे श्रीशुचुंजयोच्चयंतप्रभृतिमहातीर्थयाचोत्सवप्रभावाविर्भूतश्रीमदेवाधिदेवप्रसादासादितसंधाधिपत्येन  
चौलुक्यकुलनभस्तुलप्रकाशनैकमात्तंडमहाराजाधिराजश्रीलवणप्रसाददेवसु-
- <sup>4</sup> ॥ तमहाराजश्रीवीरधवलदेवप्रोतिप्रतिपन्नराज्यसर्वैश्वर्येण श्रीशारदाप्रतिपत्तापत्येन महामात्यश्रीवस्तु-  
पालेन तथा अनुजेन सं ७६ वर्षपूर्व गूर्जरमंडले धवलककप्रमुखनगरेषु मुद्राव्यापारान् व्यापृणता  
महं° श्रीतेजःपालेन च श्रीशुचुंजयार्बुदाचलप्रभृतिमहातीर्थेषु श्रीमदणहिल [पुरभृगुपु]-
- <sup>5</sup> ॥ रत्नभनकपुरसंभतीर्थदंभवतीधवलककप्रमुखनगरेषु तथा अन्यमस्तस्थानेष्वपि कोटिशोऽभिनवधर्म-  
स्थानानि प्रभृतजीर्णोद्धाराय कारिताः ॥ तथा सचिवेश्वरश्रीवस्तुपालेन इह स्वयंनिर्मापितश्रीशुचुं-  
जयमहातीर्थावतारश्रीमदादितोर्थकरश्रीचपमदेवसंभनकपुरावतारश्रीपार्श्वनाथदेवसत्यपु-
- <sup>6</sup> ॥ रावतारश्रीमहावीरदेवप्रशस्तिमहितकश्रीरावतारश्रीसरस्वतीमूर्तिदेवकुलिकाचतुष्टयजिनयुगल  
अम्बावलोकनाशाम्बप्रद्युम्नशिखरेषु श्रीनेमिनाथदेवालंकृतदेवकुलिकाचतुष्टयतुरगाधरूढस्वपितामह  
ठ° श्रीमोमनिजपित ठ° श्रीआशाराजमूर्तिद्वितयचारुतोरणचयश्रीनेमिनाथ-
- <sup>7</sup> ॥ देव आत्मोयपूर्वजायजानुजपुत्रादिमूर्तिसंमन्वितसुखोद्घाटनकसंभश्रीअष्टापदमहातीर्थप्रभृति अने-  
ककीर्त्तनपरंपराधिराजिते श्रीनेमिनाथदेवाधिदेवविभूषितश्रीमदुच्चयंतमहातीर्थे आत्मनस्तथा स्वसध-  
र्माचारिण्याः प्राग्वाटज्ञातीय ठ° कान्हडपुत्राः ठ° राणुकुचिसंभूताया महं° श्रीललितादेव्याः
- <sup>8</sup> ॥ पुष्पाभिवृद्धये श्रीनागेंद्रगच्छे भट्टारकश्रीमहेंद्रसूरिसंताने शिष्यश्रीशान्तिसूरिशिष्यश्रीआणंदसूरि-  
श्रीअमरसूरिपदे भट्टारकश्रीहरिभद्रसूरिपदालंकरणप्रभुश्रीविजयसेनसूरिप्रतिष्ठितश्रीअजितनाथदे-  
वादिविंशतितीर्थकरालंकृतोद्यमभिनवः समंडपः श्रीममेतमहातीर्थावतारप्रासादः कारितः ॥ ६ ॥

\* A fabled mountain of the Buddhists and Jains.

† Mount Pārswanātha, or *Parasnath*, in Bengal.

‡ Text revised by Dr. Bühler.

§ The letters enclosed within brackets [ ] are not legible in the lithograph. They have been simply taken over from the transcript done by Wāman Ācharya, Pandit, who had access to the originals.—G. B.



[illegible]

OVER THE SOUTH DOOR ON THE WEST FRONT

*[The following text is highly faded and largely illegible due to extreme fading and bleed-through from the reverse side. It appears to be a continuation of the Sanskrit manuscript.]*

OVER THE NORTH DOOR ON THE WEST FRONT

[illegible]







- <sup>9</sup> ॥ पीयूषपुरस्य च वस्तुपालमंचोशितुश्यायमियान्विभेदः॥ एकः पुनर्जीवयति प्रमीतं प्रमीयमाणं तु भुवि  
द्वितयिः ॥ १ ॥ श्रीदश्रीदयितेश्वरप्रभृतयः संतु क्वचित्तेपि ये प्रीणन्ति प्रभविष्णवोपि विभवै [नार्किचनं]  
कंचन। सोयं भिचति कांचनैः प्रतिदिनं दारिद्र्यदावानलप्रम्लानां पृथिवीं नवीनजलदः श्रीवस्तुपालः  
<sup>10</sup> ॥ पुनः ॥ २ ॥ भ्रातः पातकिनां किमत्र कथया दुर्मन्त्रिणामेतया येषां चेतसि नास्ति किंचिदपरं  
लोकोपकारं विना। नन्वस्यैव गुणान् गृणीहि गणशः श्रीवस्तुपालस्य यस्तद्विश्वोपकृतिव्रतं चरति  
यत्कर्णेन चोष्णं पुरा ॥ ३ ॥ भित्त्वा भानुं भोजराजे प्रयाते श्रीमुंजेपि स्वर्गसाम्राज्यभाजि॥ एकः  
संप्रत्यर्थिनां वस्तुपालस्तिष्ठत्यश्रु  
<sup>11</sup> ॥ खंदनिष्कंदनाय ॥ ४ ॥ चौलुक्यचितिपालमौलसचिव तत्कोर्तिकोलाहलसैलोक्येपि विलोक्यमानपु-  
लकानंदाश्रुभिः श्रूयते। किंचिषा कलिदूषितापि भवता प्रासादवापीप्रपाकूपाराममरोवरप्रभृति-  
भिर्द्धात्री पवित्रीकृता ॥ ५ ॥ स श्रीतेजःपालः सचिवश्चिरकालमस्तु तेजस्वी ॥ येन वयं  
निश्चिंताश्रितामणिने-  
<sup>12</sup> ॥ व नंदामः ॥ ६ ॥ लवणप्रसादपुत्रश्रीकरणे लवणसिंहजनकोसौ। मंत्रित्वमत्र कुरुतां कल्पशतं  
कल्पतरुकल्पः ॥ ७ ॥ पुरा पादेन दैत्यारेर्भुवनोपरिवर्तिना। अधुना वस्तुपालस्य हस्तेनाधःकृतो  
बलिः ॥ ८ ॥ दयिता ललितादेवी तनयमवीतनयमाप सचिवेन्द्रात् ॥ नाम्ना जयंतसिंहं  
जयंतमिन्द्रात्पुलोमपुत्रीव  
<sup>13</sup> ॥ — श्रीगुर्जेश्वरपुरोहित ठ० श्रीसोमेश्वरदेवस्य ॥ संभतीर्थेऽत्र कायस्त्रयंशे। वाजडनंदनः ॥  
प्रशस्तिमेतामलिखज्जैत्रसिंहध्रुवः सुधीः ॥ १ ॥ वाहडस्य तनूजेन सूत्रधारेण धोमता ॥ एषा  
कुमारसिंहेन समुत्कीर्णा प्रयत्नतः ॥ २ ॥ श्रीनेमेश्विजगद्गर्तुरंवायास्य प्रसादतः ॥ वस्तुपा  
लान्वयस्यास्तु प्रशस्तिः स्वस्तिशालिनी ॥ ३ ॥

*Translation.*

<sup>1</sup> Adoration to the omniscient one! May the Nemi Jina, with whom the lord of gods was pleased, while he was standing before him, to see the form of the latter protect [all (?)].\* May it be well! In the Samvat year 1288, in the month of Phālguna, bright fortnight, 10th day, Wednesday,

<sup>2-4</sup> while the prosperous Jayantasiñha, who graced the womb of his mother Lalitā Devī, as the swan does the lotus-pond, and who was the son of the great and prosperous minister Vastupāla,—who was the elder brother of the prosperous Tejahpāla, and he younger brother of the Thākura Luniga, and the respected and prosperous Māladeva; who was the son of the prosperous Kumāra Devī, and the great Thākura Āśārājā, who was the son of the prosperous Thākura Soma, who was the son of the Thākura Chandaprasāda, who was the son of the Thākura Chandapa, who was born in the family of Prāgvāta, residents of the city of Anahila;—while that Jayantasiñha, in the Samvat year 78, [i.e. 1278], was trading in shroffage in Stambha-Tīrtha,† many crumbling temples were repaired and thousands of new religious houses were built in the great holy places like Śatruñjaya, Mount Abu, &c., in the known towns of Anahila, Bhrigu, Stambhanaka, Stambha-Tīrtha, Darbhavati, Dhavalakkaka,‡ &c., and in all other places, by the great and prosperous minister Vastupāla, who became the leader of all the merchants

\* The latter half of this stanza is unconnected and unintelligible.

† Khāmbāt or Cambay.

‡ Bhrigu is Bhrigukachha or Bharuch; Darbhavati is Dabhoi; and Dhavalakka is Dholakā.



through the grace of the lord of the gods, bestowed upon him in consideration of his power acquired by making pilgrimages to the great holy places like Śatrunjaya, Ujjayanta, &c., and who gained the glories of royalty through the love of the great king Vīradhavaladeva,—who was the son of the king of kings Lavanaprasāda, the sun that illumines the sky of the family of Chālukyās—and who was endowed with children through the grace of the goddess Śārādā, in the Samvat year 77 [*i.e.* 1277], and by his worthy younger brother Tejaḥpāla, who was trading in shroffage in the known towns of Dhavalakkaka, &c., belonging to the Gujarātha district in the Samvat year 76 [*i.e.* 1276].

<sup>6d</sup> Moreover, this great minister Vastupāla built himself the four small temples, viz. : of the holy First Tirthaṅkara Rishabha Deva in the great holy place of Śatrunjaya; of the prosperous and divine Pārśvanātha Deva in the city of Stambhanaka; of the great Vīradeva in the city of Satyapura; and of the goddess Sarasvatī, with panegyrics on it in Kāśmīra. He built the two temples of Jina and the four temples of Neminātha Deva on the small hills named Ambā, Avalokanā, Śamba, and Pradyumna. He adorned the temple of Neminātha with the image of his grandfather seated on a horse, with a pair of images of his father, the great Thākura Aśārājā, and three high-arched gates.

<sup>7s</sup> The holy place Ujjayanta\* ornamented with the temple of Neminātha, the lord of gods, was adorned by him with many works of fame, like the great holy place Aśtāpada, in which there are pillars . . . † with the images of his ancestors, of his elder and younger brothers, and of his sons, engraved on them. He also built a new splendid palace in the great holy place [Aśtāpada], which was adorned with the images of twenty Tirthaṅkaras, such as the prosperous Ajitanātha deva, &c., which were ceremoniously *fixed*‡ there by the prosperous Nagendragachha Bhaṭṭāraka, Mahendrasūrisantāna Śishya, Śāntigūri Śishya, Ānanda Sūri, Amara Sūripada Bhaṭṭāraka, Haribhadra Sūri Pattālanakaraṇa, and the prosperous and powerful Vijayasena Sūri, for the increase of his own merit and for that of his wife, the respected and prosperous Lalitā Devī born from the womb of Rāṇu, and daughter of the Thākura Kānhada born in the family of Prāgvāta.§

<sup>8</sup> There is this much difference between a large quantity of nectar and Vastupāla, the lord of ministers: the former calls to life a [*thoroughly*] dead being, while the latter revives what is dying. (1) There may be men like the donor Dayiteśvara; also there may be such as, even if they are able, do not please a penniless person by their riches; but this Vastupāla, like a new cloud here, always sprinkles with gold this earth which is burnt down by the wild fire of poverty. (2)

<sup>10</sup> Brother, it is needless to tell a long story of those bad and sinful ministers in whose minds no other idea but that of injuring the public revolves. Sing, indeed, the numberless merits of this Vastupāla, who observes the vow of benefiting the people, in hearing of which vow we have been old enough (?) (3) King Bhoja having gone up, penetrating the world of the sun, and the king Munja having got the brilliant possession of heavens, here lives Vastupāla alone to wipe off the dropping tears of beggars. (4)

<sup>11</sup> O great minister of Chālukya kings! The dint of your reputation is heard with tears, and the hair standing on end through joy even in the three worlds, if well observed; and this earth, even though polluted by Kālī, is made holy and pure by you with palaces, wells, water-places on the way, ponds, gardens, lakes, &c., [*built by you*]. (5) May that

\* Mount Girnār.

† Two words unintelligible.

‡ For प्रतिष्ठित प्रतिष्ठापित is probably meant here.

§ The Porwāla division of Vaniās.



prosperous and illustrious minister Tejahpāla live for a long time! by whom, as by Chintāmaṇi\* made free from anxiety we rejoice. (6)

<sup>12</sup> Here is Śrikarana (?) the son of Lavaṇaprasāda and the father of Lavaṇasiṅha. May you [*Tejahpāla*,] who are like a wish-fulfilling plant, be his minister for hundreds of ages. (7) Formerly Bali was sent down by the enemy of giants [*Vishṇu*] with his foot resting on the surface of the earth, while now by the hand of Vastupāla. (8) From the best of ministers [*Vastupāla*] the loved Lalitā Devī obtained a son named Jayantasiṅha, as the daughter of Puloma got Jayanta from Indrā. (9)

<sup>13</sup> Jaitrasiṅha, Dhruva, the talented son of Vājada, born in the family of Kāyasthas, wrote this panegyric in Stambhā-Tīrtha [*where is a temple?*] of Someśvara Deva, the preceptor of Gurjareśvara (?) (1) This was engraved with great efforts by the talented artizan (?) Kumārsiṅha, the son of Vāhada. (2) May this panegyric of the family of Vastupāla remain safe through the grace of Ambā and of the prosperous Nemi, the lord of three worlds. (3)

The other inscriptions are much to the same effect, being fulsome praises of Vastupāla son of Āśārāja the wealthy Śrīmālī Vāniā who was Kārbhāri or prime minister to Vīradhavalā Vāghela king of Gujarāt (A.D. 1214-1243), and of his brother Tejahpāla, and others of their families.

On a stone behind the temple is the following inscription, briefly descriptive of Vastupāla's temple, which seems to have been hitherto almost unnoticed :—

वस्तुपालविहारेण हारेणेवोज्ज्वलश्रिया ॥ उपकंठस्थितेनायं शैलराजो विराजते  
 श्रीविचमसंवत् १२८८ वर्षेअश्विनवदी १५ सोमे महामात्यश्रीवस्तुपालेनआत्मश्रेयर्थं  
 पश्चाद्भागे श्रीकपर्दियक्षप्रासादमलंकृतः श्रीशत्रुञ्जयावन्मीआदिनायप्रासादस्तदयतोवायपचे  
 स्त्रीयमद्भुर्मचारिणीमहंश्रीललितादेवीश्रेयर्थंविंशतिजिनालंकृतः श्रीसश्रेताशिवरप्रा-  
 सादस्तथा दक्षिणपचेद्भिः भार्यामहंश्रीसोखुश्रेयर्थं चतुर्विंशतिजिनोपशोभितः श्रीअष्टा-  
 पदप्रासादः ॥ अपूर्वघाटरनारुचिरतरमभिनवप्रासादचतुष्टयं निजद्रव्येण कारयांचक्रे ॥

*Translation.*

“This lord of mountains looks graceful, with the monastery of Vastupāla standing on its neck like a necklace of dazzling lustre.

“In the Vikrama Samvat year 1288 (A.D. 1231) in the month of Āśvina, dark fortnight, 15th day, Monday, the great minister Vastupāla built, for his own good, a temple of Ādinātha [*vanpi* unintelligible] of Śatruñjaya adorned with another temple of the prosperous Kapardi Yaksha at the back. In front of this, to the north-west, he built, for the good of his dutiful and illustrious wife Lalitā Devī, a beautiful temple Śikharaprasāda adorned with [*images of*] twenty Jinās. So also to the south [*of this*] he constructed, for the good of another illustrious wife Sokhu, a beautiful Aṣṭaprasāda gold temple adorned with [*images of*] twenty-four Jinās. He also built with his own money four new temples, looking splendid by the singular construction of the steps.”

Still farther north is the temple of Samprati Rāja, called on Tod's plate “the Palace of Khengar.” It is partly a very old temple and partly a modern erection, built against the side of a cliff, and is ascended to by a stair. Inside the entrance there is another very steep flight of steps in the porch leading up to a large *maṇḍapa*, to the east

\* Gaṇeśa, the remover of obstacles.



of which is added a second *maṇḍapa* and a *gambhara* or shrine, containing a black image of Neminātha dedicated by Karnaśāma Jayarāja in 1461. The temple is probably one of the oldest now standing on the hill, and an inscription in it dates from A.D. 1158; but Samprati, whom the Jainas represent as one of their greatest patrons, is said to have ruled at Ujjayini about the end of the third century B.C. and to have been the son of Kuṇāla, Aśoka's third son,\* who, they say, became ruler of the Panjāb. The Buddhists represent him as succeeding his grandfather Aśoka at Pataliputra.

To the east of these, and on the face of the hill above, are other temples,—among them an old one going by the name of Dharmaśā of Māngrol, built of grey granite—the image being also of granite. Near it is another ruined shrine, in which delicate granite columns rise from the corners of the *siṅhāsana*, or throne, carved with many squatting figures, reminding one very forcibly of Baudha, rather than Jaina carving. Near this is the only shrine on this mount to Mahāvīra Swāmi—the twenty-fourth Tirthaṅkara.

On the verge of the hill, at some distance to the north of the Jaina temples, and above them, stands a huge isolated rock, the Bhairava-jap,† or “Leap of Death,” otherwise styled the *Raja-melavana-pathar*—the “desire-realizing rock,”—whence poor wretches have often been tempted by demoniac superstition to throw themselves away in the sadly deceitful hope of a happy future. Laying a cocoa-nut on the dizzy verge of this rock, the deluded victim attempts to poise himself upon it, and in another instant he is beyond humanity's reach, and his body a prey to the vultures that soar under the lofty cliff. Such suicide has been for long forbidden, but only ten or eleven years ago three Kuṇbis, keeping secret their intentions, ascended and made the fatal leap; some Rabāris had also determined to do the same, but were restrained.

Not far from the Bhairava-jap is a substantial dwelling, occupied by one Śivadās, a *yogi* who has acquired great influence over the ignorant by his sanctimonious austerities and his charities—bestowed, of course, out of the offerings of his worshippers. South from this, and about 200 feet above the Jaina temples, is a Hindu shrine, called Gaumukha, beside a plentiful spring of water. From it the ascent is by a long steep stair to the crest of the mount, 400 feet higher, or about 3330 feet above the sea-level. There we find a pretty large temple, of great age, which once had a large open portico (plate XXXVI.); but the outer line of columns has been bricked up and a *śikhar* or spire added or renewed, containing an unsightly stone, the image of Ambā Mātā—a goddess of ancient times, one of the many forms of Umā or Pārvatī, whom Tod dignifies with the titles of “Universal Mother,” and “Mother of the Gods.” And though here she is now exclusively appropriated by Hindus, she has a shrine at the door of Neminātha's temple; an image of her is mentioned also among the works of Vastupāla on Girnar; and an inscription thus celebrates her praise:—

“The destroyer of doubts and fears, the accomplisher of all human desires and wishes, who causes to be completed the designs of the devout—such a goddess is Śrī Mātā Ambikā, the sole power whereby the prayers of mankind are fulfilled. To her be praise and glory!”

\* He appears to have been officially styled Dharma-Vivardhana. He is mentioned by Fa-Hian, c. 10, and his history is told by Hiuan-Tsang, and in the *Divya Avadana*, where his son is called Sampadi. See S. Julien, *Mém. sur les Cont. Occ.* tom. i. p. 154; and Burnouf, *Int. Buddh.* pp. 404 and 427, 430.

† *Jap* is the muttering of *mantras*, charms, or the names of a god; hence this name means a place where are repeated the names of Bhairava,—a devil or destructive manifestation of Śiva.



The Jaina temples are all beautifully clean inside; this of Ambâ is filthy with smoke, and seems scarcely ever to have been swept since the Buddhists or Jainas had to leave it.

This summit is of but small extent, and at a short distance eastward there is a still higher rocky spire; beyond it is another almost as high, but still steeper and without a blade of vegetation on its granite sides; and at a still greater distance is a third but lower summit: these are the Gorakhanâtha, the Dattâtraya or Neminâtha, and the Kâlikâ peaks. From the Ambâ Mâtâ we descend about 70 feet, and then climb up by steep stairs about thrice that height to a level of about 3470 feet above the sea—passing at the foot of the ascent a bush covered with rags;—for every pilgrim, as he turns in safety from these wild rocky summits, tears a shred off his cloth, and leaves it on this bush. On this second and highest summit there is a very small shrine, perhaps three feet square, to Gorakhanâtha, the *śishya*, or disciple of Matsyendranâtha—a famous Bauddha *guru*, and—according to tradition—a less virtuous man than his pupil. From this peak we descend full four hundred feet, to about the level of the Kamandala-kunḍa—a reservoir of water on the face of the hill, and again climb a steep ascent, that tries the muscles of the traveller's legs, towards the Guru Dattâtraya peak. On the way we pass immense numbers of small stones, collected in little groups upon the rocks at the sides of the path, as if every visitor made a virtue of forming his own little pile. By and bye the ascent becomes so steep that the hands come easily to the help of more wearied limbs, and at length the summit is gained. It has a small open shrine or pavilion over the footmarks or *pāduka* of Neminâtha cut in the rock, and was being ministered to by a naked ascetic. Beside it hung a heavy bell.

This Neminâtha or Arishtanemi, who gives his name to this summit, and to whom the Jainas consider the whole mount as sacred, is the twenty-second of their deified saints,—men who, through their successful austerities, they imagine, have entered *nirvāṇa*, and have done with the evils of existence. This one is the favourite object of worship with the Digambara, or naked Jainas. His complexion, they say, was black, and most, if not all of his images here, are of that colour; like all the other Tīrthaṅkaras, he was of royal descent, being the son of Samudravijaya, King of Śauryanagara or Soriyapuri, in the country of Kuśavarta, and of the Harivaṁśa race—his paternal uncle being Vasudeva, the father of the famous Kṛṣṇa.\* At the age of three hundred he renounced the world, and leaving Dwârakâ went to Gīrnâr to spend the remaining seven hundred years of his long life in asceticism; he received his "Bodhi," or highest knowledge whilst meditating at Śeshavana, to the east of the Bhairava-jap, where footprints (*pāglāṇi*) are also carved—some say Neminâtha's, others Rāmananda's. His first convert was a king Dattâtri, to whom he became *guru*, after which he gradually rose to the exalted rank of a Tīrthaṅkara, and finally attained *nirvāṇa* on this lonely pinnacle of rock which retains his name. He had as tutelary goddess, or familiar *devi*—Ambikâ Mâtâ, the same to whom the old temple on the first summit is dedicated. The Mango tree is also appropriated to him by the Śrāvaks as his "Bo-tree," whilst the *śankha* or conch shell is his cognizance. He is in fact, the Kṛṣṇa of the Jainas. But it is not to them alone he is sacred here; the pilgrims met on the ascent and the naked ascetic at the shrine are not Śrāvaks. The Vaishṇavas

\* *Ante*, p. 158, note.



who come from the pilgrimage to Dwâarakâ consider they only reap the fruit of their toils when they have paid their respects here to Guru Dattâtraya. May he not have some connexion also with Kâla-Nemi, the Râkshasa ascetic of the Gandha-madana mountain, in the *Râmâyana*?

Outside this very small enclosure was a most astonishing collection of pilgrims' staves. Every one leaves his support here; some doubtless have been carried many a weary mile, till the hand had worn the end smooth; but here they had been laid down at last. Is it the burden of sin, or rather the ambitious desire of merit, that leads men to pilgrimages, penances, and sacrifices? And why is this *merit* so desired? If there were a position attainable by human effort where man might confront his Creator on equal terms, and by his merit make demands on Him, how surely would it be crowded by men of every nationality and of every age! "Ye shall be as gods" is still, as at the first, the most seductive of all temptations to the wilful human mind.

Dattâtraya is about 3450 feet high, or within 20 feet of the height of Gorakhanâtha; between them is a lower rocky peak called Oghad's tuk; and eastward from the first is another similar one—the Rénuka Śikhara; whilst beyond this is Kâlkâ or Kâlikâ's, the last summit on the ridge of Girnâr, but much lower than the first three. It has a small shrine of the goddess Kâlikâ, and is the traditional haunt of the dreaded Aghoras—Śaiva devotees feeding on carrion and even on human flesh\* but now extinct. From any of the three higher points the view is well worth the toil of the ascent. Girnâr is engirdled by a line of lower hills, the highest being Dâtar on the south, and over these hills the eye wanders across the plains of Kâthiâwâḍ, stretching away to the sea on the south and past the hills about Dhank to the west, towards Dwâarakâ; to the south-east are the Gir Hills, and to the north and east the vast plains of the centre of this beautiful peninsula. The valleys between the central mount and the surrounding hills are thickly wooded and said to abound in game.

## XI. THE ROYAL TOMBS AT JUNÂGADH.

Before leaving Junâgaḍh we may notice the latest, and perhaps the last, purely indigenous specimens of architecture: for Public Works officers and Italian workmen are doing their best to kill native art, and in the larger and wealthier towns of Gujarat with fatal effect, by erecting palaces for the chiefs, in a foreign style, badly imitated and unsuited to the climate or the age: and this example is rapidly being copied in less prominent places by native workmen.

About eighteen years ago the mother of the present Nawâb of Junâgaḍh began to erect her own tomb, and entrusted the design to a native *Salât*. (Plates XXXVII. and

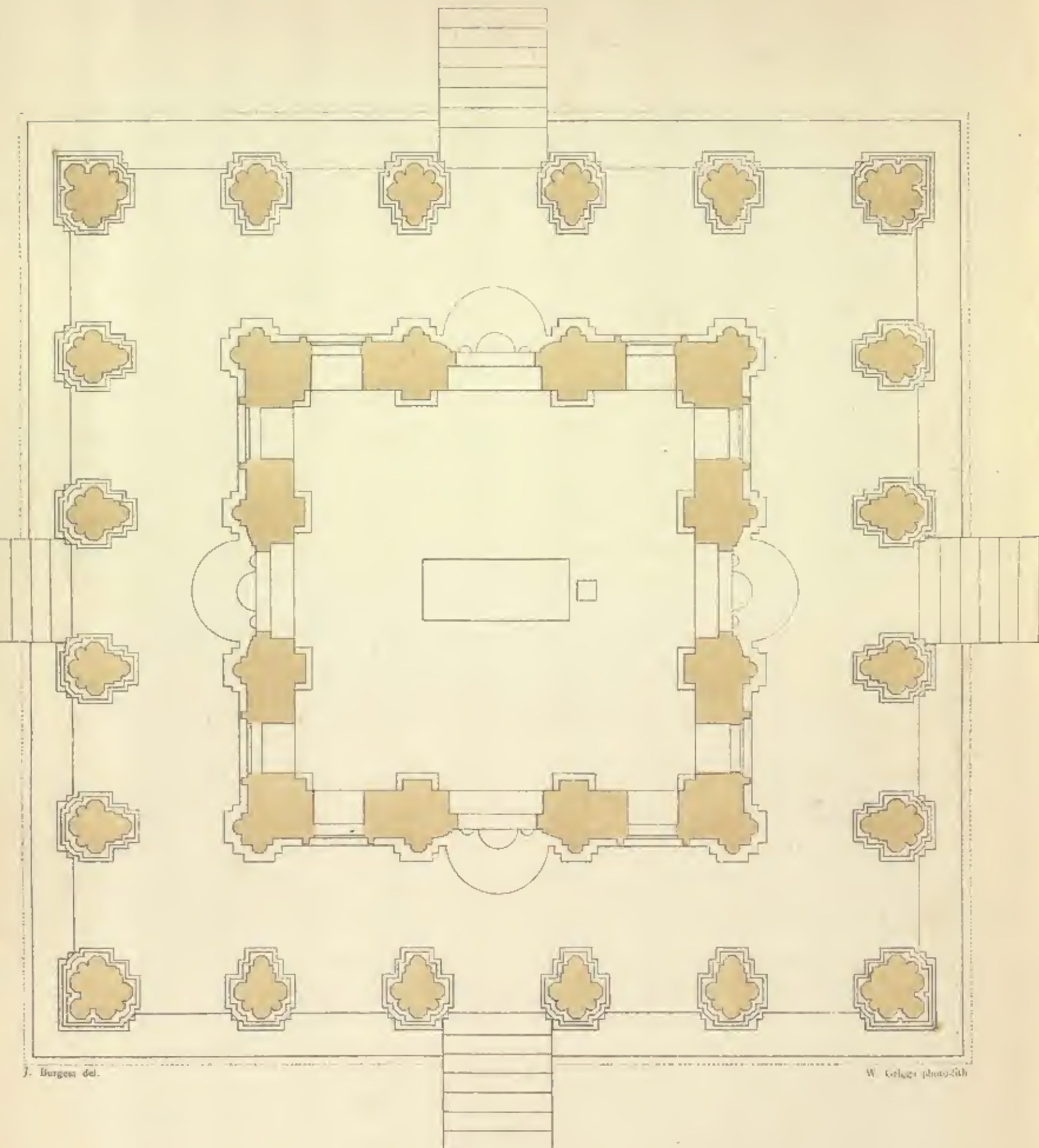
---

\* See Tod's *Travels in Western India*, p. 384.









J. Burgess del.

W. Collier photo-dup.

Scale 1 inch = 10 feet



XXXVIII.) In style it differs but little, if at all from the tombs of the late Nawâbs in the north-west of the city, but standing by itself in a walled enclosure near the tombs of the *Bâra Sayyid* or twelve saints, the architect had more space and better opportunities to display his taste. On a low basement 38 feet square, stands a second platform 34 feet 5 inches square, from the edges of which rise the twenty columns supporting the colonnade or verandah surrounding the *Maqbârâ* or tomb. These columns peculiarly rich and elegant, being supposed to represent a shaft oblong in section, to are each face of which a slender octagonal pillar  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter is applied, while are two outer corners are covered by two others  $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter: the shafts the fluted and taper upwards exposing slightly the shaft they are supposed to cluster round. At three-fifths their height there is a cincture round each, and the bases are cut and ornamented in a style of elegance of detail we seldom see elsewhere, even in wood. Between the pillars are scalloped arches, sculptured round in an elaborate florid pattern. The three front colonnettes, however, of each pillar support the baluster-shaped shafts of the supports of brackets under the projecting eaves; these supports turning over like a foliated shoot under the bracket and descending in beautiful buds. Over the eaves the line of the column is carried up and terminates above the upper frieze and crenellations of the wall in slender pinnacles.

The corridors are flat-roofed, only broken by the arches at each corner of the walls which connect them with the outer columns. The building itself is about 21 feet 5 inches square outside, and 16 feet 4 inches inside; each wall being pierced by a door and two windows. The doors have scalloped arches and elaborately carved architraves, with slender half-octagon pilasters and florid pediments (see plate XXXIX.). The windows are of perforated stone and of different tracery patterns on each face, while the pair on one side, though generally alike, differ in minute details: several of them are of exquisite beauty.

Inside are two pilasters against each wall from which arches are thrown to support the roof. Outside, the roof has not a very pleasing effect: the round masses on each corner and on the summit serve no constructive purpose, nor are they in very good taste as mere ornaments. As Mr. Fergusson has recently remarked:—"All the carving is executed with precision and appropriateness, but it is all wooden, or in other words, every detail would be more appropriate for a sideboard or a bedstead, or any article of upholstery, than for a building in stone. The domes especially can hardly be traced back to their grand and solemn form as used by the Pathân architects. The pinnacles are fanciful, and the brackets designed more for ornament than work. It is a style, in fact, broken loose from the true principles of constructive design, and when this is the case no amount of ornament, however elegant it may be, will redeem the want of propriety it inevitably exhibits."\*

Until the death of the Maiji Sâhiba it was of dull reddish sandstone colour, but since then it has been bedaubed and disfigured by a thick coating of whitewash.

---

\* *History of Indian and Eastern Architecture*, pp. 606, 607.



## XII. GHUMLĪ OR BHUMLĪ.

In the south of the Navānagar territory and about forty miles west from Dhānk is Ghumlī, an old deserted capital of the Jaiṭwās—now of Purbandar. It lies about four miles south of Bhanwār, in the last valley facing the north, in the north-eastern end of the Baraḍā hills, and concealed from the north by a low ridge, which bends round in front of the opening to the valley or dell, shutting up the town in a sort of *cul de sac*, open only through the narrow valley to the north-west, by which it is approached from the modern village of Mukhānā. Up both sides of the dell its ruined walls wind in various directions along the shelving ridges, which overlook it, up to the summit of the mountain, where was a fortified citadel still containing the walls of many of the houses in a tolerable state of preservation, but entirely deserted except by wild beasts. The very vertex is occupied by a small temple of Mātā Āśāpurī—a favourite object of superstitious reverence with the Jaiṭwā Rājputs.

According to the traditions of the province, the earliest seat of the Jaiṭwās was at Śrīnagar, a few miles from their present one of Purbandar. Soon afterwards it was at Bhimor or Mordwajpuri, now a ruined site opposite to Morvī, and six generations later—probably early in the tenth century, Ghumlī or Bhumli was made the capital, and adorned with imposing buildings by Rāja Śāl Kumāra, but in Samvat 1369 (A.D. 1313), it fell, after a desperate siege, by an army from Sindh. From Ghumlī the Jaiṭwā chief then removed to Chaya, near Purbandar,—the latter being its port, which has since supplanted Chaya.

This ruined and deserted capital was visited by the indefatigable Colonel Tod in 1822, and described by him in his *Travels*\* in his usual glowing and exaggerated style. In 1837 Captain (now General Sir G.) Le Grand Jacob gave an account of a visit to it with much more accuracy and detail.†

“All is now jungle,” says the latter, “where once multitudes of human beings resided; within and without the ruined ramparts so thick is it, as to make it difficult to trace them even from a height. The ground plan of Gumli resembles a wide spread fan, the two sides of which are formed by the gorge of the valley, leading up to the peak on which the fort is built, the circular portion being represented by the ramparts.”

“The extreme breadth from the eastern to the western wall,” he adds, “is about three quarters of a mile; its length from the north wall to the narrow of the gorge, less than half a mile; there are two flanks of about two hundred and fifty yards length, joining the northern face to the natural flanks offered by the hills; the eastern one with its semi-arched battlements, reaching half way up the scoop of the hill, is in a tolerable state of preservation, but the remainder is in ruins, the bastions have fallen in, and are only faintly to be traced through the jungle. A ditch, of the usual Hindu dimensions, surrounds the wall; the masonry I was surprised to find for the major part of well chiselled stone, with dove-tailed grooves for clamps; the iron or lead which may have been used for this purpose, has doubtless been long since pilfered. There were originally

\* Tod's *Travels in Western India*, pp. 404 ff.

† *Jour. R. A. Soc.*, vol. V. pp. 73 ff.



two gateways to the north and west." The last only was still standing till within a few years ago, and bears the name of Râmapola, but only a fragment of it now remains.

"The area contained within the limits I have above described, is now tenanted only by wild beasts, and other jungle inhabitants; mounds or lines of rubbish faintly portray the line of streets, though I am disposed to consider the houses were chiefly of frail materials; nothing remains as witness of its former state, save an insignificant temple near the eastern wall, two small flat-roofed ones of the earlier age of Brahmanism, a splendid well, itself worthy of description, and the ark or royal citadel, the contents of which peculiarly merit notice; wells of good masonry are sunk here and there, which the traveller should take heed not to stumble into. This ark occupies the centre of the area, and contains, originally guarded by a wall all round, the palace\* and its adjuncts; a large bathing reservoir, surrounded with small apartments as if for dressing rooms to the Zenana, if not the Zenana itself, is separated from the palace by a court."

The temple known as Navalâkhâ stands in the middle of the other ruins, on a raised platform  $153\frac{1}{2}$  feet long by 102 feet broad. The enclosing wall or screen on the top of this, however, has entirely disappeared; and of the entrance only the steps and the bases of the two massive pillars above them remain. (Plates XL. to XLIV.)

The temple itself measures 51 feet 5 inches from the threshold of the *Maṇḍap* to that of the shrine, and 67 feet 8 inches to the back of the *pradakshina* or passage round the shrine inside. The width from the north to the south doors of the *Maṇḍap* is 55 feet 7 inches. The level of the temple is considerably raised above that of the court, and is approached by a flight of steps at each of the three doors. The *Maṇḍap* is of two storeys, with twenty-two columns on the floor, each 9 feet 7 inches high, and thirty shorter ones on the low screen walls that enclose it. It is of a pretty common cruciform shape, the central area being 29 feet square; to each side of this an aisle is added, 19 feet long, except on the west side, where in front of the shrine it is only 15 feet 7 inches long; outside these, on the three outer sides, is further added a portico about  $8\frac{1}{2}$  feet square.

The shrine is 9 feet 1 inch square inside, and is roofed by a neat dome with *chakrâst*† or sacred birds on the lintels of the octagon. The linga that once occupied it was carried off to Purbandar long ago, and is now to be seen there in the temple of Kedarnâth.

Round the shrine is a *pradakshina*, about 3 feet wide, but opening to over 5 feet opposite the three windows that throw light into it on the different sides.

The walls of this temple are built of slabs of moderate size of the calcareous sandstone so common over Western Kâthiâwâd, and are set on edge and clamped together. This mode of construction has hastened the ruin of this stately pile, for the walls being thin, when once a tree or plant has got its roots in between the slabs it has split the wall.

The central octagon of the *Maṇḍap* supports a frieze with a low parapet wall above, in front of the gallery or upper floor, to which there does not appear to have been any regular means of access, unless it may have been by some wooden ladder. The dome rests on the columns of the second storey, but the pendentive in the centre and

\* Captain Jacob has, curiously enough, mistaken the two-storeyed *Maṇḍap* of the Navalâkhâ temple for a palace: the palace probably stood close by this temple, but to the north-east of it, and is now represented only by a heap of stones.

† *Cuculus melanoleucus*?



some of the upper courses of stone have fallen in, and it is now open in the middle. The east or front entrance is more dilapidated than either of the other two; the upper storey of the porch on this side has fallen, much of the débris lying in front; and the lintel of the entrance is broken and supported in the middle by a rough pillar built of blocks of the stones which lie about. (See plate XLII.)

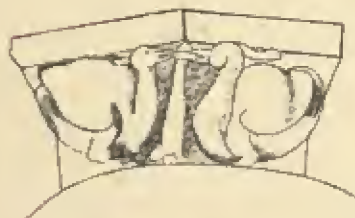
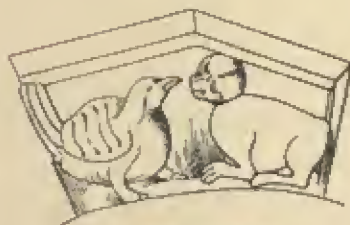
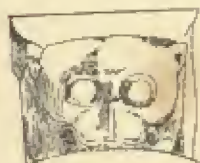
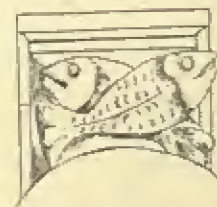
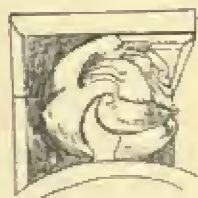
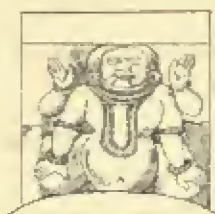
The brackets of the columns, both in the upper and lower floors, are sculptured, each with a different device (see plate XLIII.), consisting of *Kirtimukhs* (fig. 1), the *gatachuk*, or four armed figure (fig. 2), a bird trimming its feathers (fig. 7), an elephant or an elephant's head (figs. 3, 5, 16), a large human face (4), a monkey, two with one head (10), a bird with a flower in its beak (6), a horse with a man before and another behind, a pair of bullocks butting, an elephant and horse, a cock and sheep, a swordsman and elephant, a pair of birds (15), a couple of fishes (9 and 17), three monkeys, &c.

The columns of the octagon (plate XLIV. fig. 2) and four in front of the shrine have bases of the broken-square plan, with a figure of a goddess or devī, having the left foot raised on the right knee, placed in a small compartment, enclosed by colonnettes and a canopy. Over this are horizontal mouldings to a height of 2 feet 3 inches. The next division is 1 foot 8 inches high, and has a standing figure of a *devata*, Gaṇapati, Śiva, Pārvatī, &c., &c., on each face, the small pilasters at the sides have the *grasḍā* or griffon attached as a bracket to the outward sides. Over this is more ornamentation, and the column changes to an octagon, on the sides of which are carved eight *devīs*, as on the base, only somewhat smaller. At 5 feet 11 inches from the floor, the pillars become circular and are girt, first by a collar of sixteen leaves and buds then by a string of *Chakrās*, or birds, hanging by eight short bands from a cineture of lozenge-shaped carvings, over which is a belt, about 8 inches deep, of eight *Kirtimukhs*. The capital is 9 inches deep, and the bracket 13½ inches. The other ten columns (fig. 1) are much plainer: they are broken-squares to a height of about 4 feet from the floor, then change into octagons, which at 5 feet 11 inches terminate in leaf points, and the shaft becomes circular up to 7 feet 1½ inches where the capital begins and is exactly the same as in the other columns.

The carving on the outside walls is what has chiefly attracted attention to this temple. On each face of the base of the shrine or *Vimāna*, under the windows, are two elephants, and a *makara* or *grasḍā* with their trunks intertwined. On the upper members of the base are—1. A line of *Kirtimukhs*. 2. Elephants holding a band or rope in their trunks, their ears just touching, and at the outer angles a human figure struggling as if to keep the rope off from him; and, 3. A line of figures, mostly human, dancing, kneeling, playing music, fighting, &c., &c., intermixed with elephants, horses, a linga altar, a pair of intertwined snakes, birds, figures sitting on chairs, &c. Above this the first belt of the walls is occupied with figures of Devī or Lakshmī, four-armed, with the left foot raised as on the pillars of the Mandap. Over this is a torus and some mouldings; then the principal belt, as at Amarnāth and elsewhere, filled with larger figures, principally gods and goddesses of the Śaiva mythology—some of the figures tolerably well executed, and the females without much of the usual exaggerations. The brackets supporting these have each a flower carved on the under side, with two leaves. Each compartment is enclosed by a pair of colonnettes with brackets of the goat-shaped or griffon figure (*sardula*), with long legs and horns. The figures in the receding portions



BRACKETS FROM THE PILLARS IN NAULÂKHA TEMPLE, GUMLI.



H. Griggs photo-lith





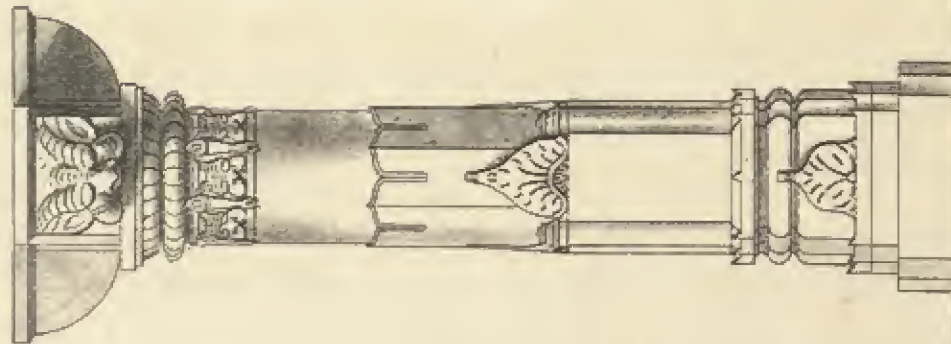




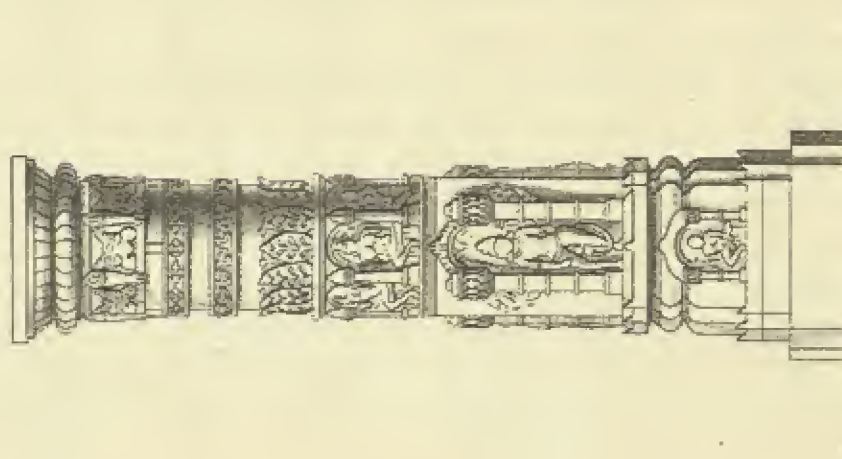


PILLARS FROM THE GREAT TEMPLE AT GHUMLI, &C.

1.



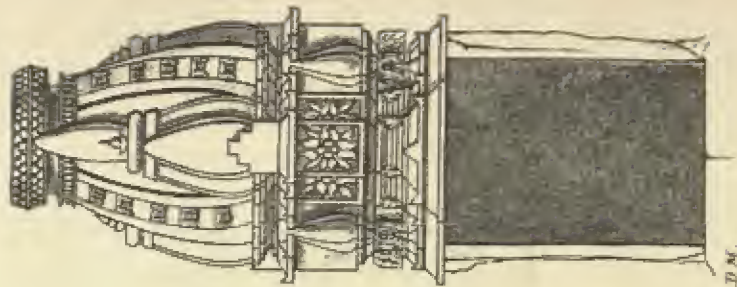
2.



Scale of 9 feet

J. Burgess surr.

3. SIKHAR  
IN A JAINA CHATTRI  
AT MUNRA



H. Colless del.



and re-entrant angles are all males, or nearly so, and have beards of the formal cut so common on Rājput sculptures, and on the figures Mr. Sherring has styled 'Bhar';\* some have also moustaches and occasionally a turban badly set on. Indeed until within a century ago or so, turbans are not usual on Hindu sculpture, and such as do exist are represented rather *over* the head than *on* it. Close above these last are two very small figures on a sort of shelf. Above this belt is a cornice, of which monkeys crown all the projecting corners. Among the minor sculptures in this temple are some obscene figures, but not many, and in obscure corners. On a Vaishṇava temple they would, probably, have been a characteristic feature.

Under the shrine window on the south side, and just over the two elephants, is a figure of Brahma and Saravatī; in the corresponding position on the west is Śiva and Pārvatī; on the north the figures are completely destroyed; they were probably Viṣṇu and his consort Śrī or Lakshmi.

The porches have been roofed with slabs, carved with human and animal figures, but they have nearly all fallen. The other compartments of the roofs have lotuses or other circular flowers carved upon them.

Heaps of stones lie about, many of them elaborately sculptured. But no inscription or date helps us to form any estimate of the age of this temple. It hardly seems to belong in style to the tenth or early half of the eleventh century, but may have been erected in the latter half of the eleventh or in the twelfth century, A.D.

In many of the stones there are small natural cavities, which when exposed have been occupied by plants that at first sight seem to grow out of the solid stone.†

To the south-west of this temple, and only a few yards from the outer enclosure of it, is the *Śikhara* or spire of what Tod calls "the Temple of Wisdom," or of Gaṇapati, and Jacob that of "Hanuman": it is now so utterly ruined that no one can say to whom it was dedicated (plate XLV.). Nothing remains of it but the *Vimana* or tower, bereft of the jambs and lintel of the door, and three or four pillars of the Maṇḍap. But the style of this tower is of an old type; it measures 7 feet 9 inches square inside, and the walls are 2 feet 3 inches thick, but unlike those of the Navalākha, the stones are smaller, very carefully jointed, and laid on their beds. The mode of closing the spire, too, is the same as that of the Son or Suvān Kānsārī temples on the hill above, to be described presently, and must belong to the same age, probably not later than the eighth or ninth century, A.D.

A little to the east of this is the Vaniāvasī—the ruin of an old Jaina temple, of which only a few pillars of the Maṇḍap and three of the small cells that surrounded it now remain—scarcely sufficient, without turning over a large portion of the fallen stones, to determine the plan and dimensions.

The pillars are plain, but the bracket capitals have the same whimsical variety of sculpture as those of the Navalākha temple. The doors of the little shrines of the *Bāmtī* or Court have been elaborately carved in sandstone, but are mostly ruined.

\* *Journ. R. As. Soc.* (N.S.) vol. V., pp. 376 ff., and figs. 7, 8, and 10.

† "I observed," says Jacob, "a small tree growing out of the side of one of the stones which from the absence of any artificial fissure, and its smoothly-wrought surface, I could only account for by supposing the seed to have been incrustated within it, on its original formation in the quarry, which the rain of so many centuries had at length succeeded in fructifying. If this surmise be correct, it affords a striking instance of the vitality of the vegetative principle. The stone was a compact conglomerate."



Among the stones I found an image of Pārśvanātha, carved in a hard yellowish stone of great specific gravity; it is about 4 feet high and but little damaged (see plate XLVI. fig. 1).

East of this again is the Jethānī wāv, which must originally have been a large and noble public well with steps down to the bottom of it, and galleries above, as in the Adāraj wāv near Ahmadābād; but half of it has entirely disappeared, and the stones have been carried off. At the bottom of the descent on each side is a *gokhle* or niche, very neatly carved. On a slab on the right side, near the entrance at the east end, under a cow and calf eating balls of food, is an inscription, of which only small fragments here and there are legible. It began:—

१० ॥ संवत् २३८३

probably Samvat 1383=A.D. 1326-7; fourteen years after the traditional date of the destruction of the city, a circumstance which throws doubt on even Jacob's date for that event. This great well was doubtless a royal work, and as the Jaiṭwā chiefs never attempted to rebuild the city after its sack, we must suppose that this event did not occur till some time, but not long, after Samvat 1383.

Scattered about all over the site of Ghumli are fragments of temples and other buildings, but so far as I could discover by visiting all I could catch a glimpse of over the jungle or hear of from the villagers at Mukhānā, there are no others worth special notice either for size or carving. They appear to have been mostly small shrines of the 12th and 13th centuries, and now quite ruined.

Ascending the gorge above Ghumli, however, to the south-west, under some magnificent old mango trees, and commanding a splendid view of the Navalākhā and all the valley round it, are three old temples. Of the first—perhaps a Vaishṇava temple—the shrine remains, 5 feet 1 inch square inside, with walls 18 inches thick, and a *pradakshina* 2 feet 5 inches wide round it. On the lintel of the shrine door is Gaṇeśa, and on the frieze above is Viṣṇu seated with Garuḍa below his *āsana* or throne, a nimbus behind his head, and female figures at each side; to the left of Viṣṇu, in another compartment, is Brahmā, three-faced, seated cross-legged on two *hansas* or sacred geese, with two female attendants; and to the right is Śiva, three-faced, with the bull Nandi below, and two females. All three have four arms each, and are about 15 inches high. In front of the shrine door two pillars of the *Maṇḍap* still remain, divided into three nearly equal lengths of four, eight, and sixteen sides, with bracket capitals of the usual cruciform shape.

The second temple, on the south side of the last, has had a *Maṇḍap* with low screen wall 1 foot 9 inches thick. The shrine is 6 feet 4 inches square inside, with walls 2 feet 2½ inches thick, surrounded by a *pradakshina* 3¼ feet wide, the outer wall of the temple forming an oblong 17 feet 4 inches by 29 feet inside and 21 by 32½ feet outside, with four pillars in front of the shrine 2 feet 2 inches square below, octagon above, and having square bases. They have round capitals and brackets of grinning Kirtimukhas and four-faced figures. The walls are of plain ashlar, the stones neatly dressed and jointed. There has also been a porch, but it has fallen.

The Śikhar is much ruined, but has been carved with a sort of Chaitya-window pattern, not deeply cut, and other mouldings usual in temples from the eighth century, or earlier, to the 10th or 11th, and crowned with a large flat *amlaśila*.







SCULPTURES FROM GUMLI.

I  
JAIN IMAGE  
FROM THE VANIYASI TEMPLE.



W. Griggs lith.

2  
VISHNU  
FROM SUVAN KANSARI TALAO.





On the south side of this are three small cells, occupied by an ascetic Kâki Bâwâ, and beyond them is a large old well, built of well-dressed stone.

On the very summit of the hill is a small plain square shrine of Âsâpurâ Mâtâ,\* and near it the walls of many of the houses of the long-deserted fort surrounded by a massive wall of which the crenellations only have fallen.

Of the Râmapoḷa or west gate,—which was standing only a few years ago, and might have then been saved by a few props, and cutting down the vegetation over it,—only two of the brackets now remain, hanging over the ruin (plate XLVII.). “It is narrow,” says Jacob, “but of considerable depth, containing five arches and apparently spaces for a double portcullis. The sculpture is worthy of observation; it consists of figures in parallel compartments, elephants, lions, tigers’ heads, warriors, musicians, and dancing women, well and boldly executed; a catalogue of ancient musical instruments could be compiled from these walls.” The gate, however, notwithstanding the praises it has received from visitors, was never probably equal to those at Dabhoi. It belonged to the same style and was of about the same dimensions, the walls being 13 feet apart, and the clear roadway between the pilasters 11 feet 6 inches.

Outside this gate are a few pâliyâs still standing, and many more trampled into the earth by the cattle, while others have been carried off for building purposes. They were formerly much more numerous. Jacob says—“I counted nearly a hundred of these testimonies to Jaitwâ valour; in the centre, that of some grandee is sheltered by a small mausoleum; most of these warriors, whether on horse or foot, have immense shields, and are boldly sculptured; under one bearing a striking resemblance to the Grecian satyr, I distinctly traced the date of Samvat 1118, corresponding to A.D. 1062. Time had been too busy with the other inscriptions to enable me to decipher them.” The figures carved on them are mostly represented on horseback—the horses covered with what may equally portray a thick quilt or chain armour.

Just outside is the Derânî Wâv, a much smaller and plainer structure than the Jethânî Wâv, and also much decayed. Between the Râmapoḷa and Mukhânâ, in the valley to the east of the old city, are the remains of several other wells.

Outside the Râmapoḷa, and to the south-west of the Derânî Wâv, are the remains of a pretty large artificial lake, the Salâsar Talâo, formed by an embankment thrown across the mouth of a valley. At the east end of it is a small Śaiva temple, now a complete ruin, the maṇḍap entirely fallen, and the shrine only remaining, much dilapidated about the Śikhara. There is nothing, however, remarkable about it.

About 350 or 400 feet above this is another large talâo, the Son or Suvân Kânsârî, with some eighteen or twenty temples at the west end of it, and two or three at the east, none of them very large, but all apparently of an earlier date than those below, and perhaps dating from the eighth to the tenth century (see plate XLVIII.). The larger ones consist of a square shrine built near one end of an oblong court or maṇḍap, and the smaller ones of an outer room or porch and a cell. The maṇḍaps

---

\* Âsâ is the goddess of Hope, mentioned in the *Harivaṁśa* (c. 135) along with Hri, Śrî, Dhriti, Kîrtti Medhâ, Priti, Mati, Khyâti, and Sannati, the goddesses of Chastity, Riches, Firmness, Glory, Devotion, Pleasure, Wisdom, Fame, and Modesty respectively.



have fallen, except that of one of the three larger ones, shown in the background a little to the right of the middle of the view, of which a considerable portion is still entire. This appears to have been a Vaishṇava temple with four columns in the maṇḍap. From the *pradakshina* a small door opens on the right or north side into a little room outside the enclosure wall; and at the back and south sides there are small openings or windows into similar apartments; these cells were probably for storing the clothing, jewels, and articles of value belonging to the idol. The roofs of the *pradakshina* and aisles in these temples have slanted downwards.

In the maṇḍap is a figure of Viṣṇu, about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet high, broken across the neck, but otherwise scarcely damaged (plate XLVI. fig. 2). It would be worth removing to a local museum at Rājkoṭ, or even to Bombay. It was from these temples that Jacob removed the Trimurti figure of Brahma now in the Asiatic Society's Museum at Bombay.

These shrines, however, differ from most others in the way they are roofed; the *Śikhar* or spire being gradually contracted in dimensions inside, till it terminates in a square aperture of about a foot, covered by a single slab. In one of the larger temples, on the north side of this group, shown in the extreme right of the view, there appears to have been two floors and above the second, the area is gradually contracted in this way. The shrine is 10 feet 9 inches square inside, and the walls 3 feet 9 inches thick, with a *pradakshina* 6 feet wide, having four windows, one on each side and two behind. (7. 1)

At the east end of the Talào is a temple with a pretty large *naus*, roofed over in a similar way, as is also its shrine. The walls of all are built of carefully squared stones laid on their beds, and most probably built without lime, though before they ceased to be used some of them, at least, seem to have been pointed and whitewashed.

Many carved stones, *pāliyās*, images, &c. lie about.

The legend of the destruction of this place is thus told\* by General Sir G. Le Grand Jacob:—"The Bhāt's story of the cause why Bhumli fell," he says, "viz., the curse pronounced by Suān Kāsārīn, a coppersmith's daughter, as a punishment of the Rāja for his attempts on her virtue, is founded on something less vague than the generality of such like legends; one of the temples on the hill is dedicated to her, and still bears her name. The following local tradition throws light on the manner of the times:—

"Son (or Suān) Kāsārīn, a celebrated beauty who flourished about A.D. 1113 (Samvat 1169) was demanded in marriage by a Bār wattia of Bābriāwād, named Rakhayit, as a reward for his valour against the Rāṇā's enemies; but on seeing her the Rāṇā was himself captivated by her charms, and sent secret notice to the Bābriāwād chief, of the excellent opportunity for removing his rebellious vassal which the marriage ceremonies would present; the event happened as wished for, and the Bābriā hero was slain by the troops which his own chief brought thither for the purpose. Suān Kāsārīn was inconsolable; she refused all the solicitations of royalty, and at length fled from his violence to the shelter of a Brahman's abode; here her cause was espoused by all the brotherhood as a point of honour, and no less than one hundred and twenty-five performed *trāgat* on themselves, to bar the Rāṇā from his victim; all this blood, however, did not

\* *Journ. R. As. Soc.* vol. V, p. 78.

† Self-immolation.



quench the prince's ardour; the virgin bride uttered the fearful imprecation which ruined his capital, and then escaped to offer herself to the flames, a victim of tyranny, love, and superstition." Tod relates the tale without mention of the Bābriā chief. "Soon after," he adds, "came the invader from Sindh, when Ghumli was invested, and defended for six months. All that was precious to the people, their families and children, were placed in Bhimkot," on the summit of the hill, "whose defence was entrusted to the Mhêrs, whilst the prince, his chiefs, and auxiliary Rājputs defended the *talāiti*, or lower town. As the siege slackened at night, the defenders used to visit their families in Bhimkot, of which the besiegers took advantage, entered Gumli, and following up their success, scaled Bhimkot. An indiscriminate massacre followed, in which Śivaji, the Tarquin of Gumli, his kindred and friends, were cut to pieces; their names are enumerated, and amongst them are many of the ancient tribe of Dābi." The date of this catastrophe Tod gives as S. 1109, or A.D. 1053, that is, 60 years earlier than that given by Jacob. "The *Asuras*," he adds, "(as the Islamites are generally styled by the Rājput bard) are distinctly stated to have worn long beards; and it is added, that, 'having read the Koran in the temple,' they forthwith returned to Sindh."\*

If Suān Kāsārīn, however, lived in the eleventh or twelfth century, and Ghumli was not destroyed till the fourteenth, it is difficult to see what connection the one had with the other. The truth seems to be, that some time during the fourteenth century, and probably in the first half of it, Jām Unād invaded Baradā and besieged the Rāṇā in Ghumli. After a long contest, Unād, despairing of success, returned with his army to Kachh. Here, according to tradition, his son Bāmani,† ashamed of the disgraceful termination of his father's expedition, assumed the command of the army and conducted it back to Ghumli, which place he reduced after an obstinate siege of twelve months. The Sammās destroyed the city, which the Jaiṭwās, from superstition, did not attempt to rebuild, but removed their capital to Chaya near the sea coast. Purbandar, said to be on the site of Sadāmapura, mentioned in the *Bhagavat Purāṇa*, was at first the port of Chaya, but has since become the seat of government of the Jaiṭwā chief.‡

Probably owing to the resistance made by the Baradā Rāṇās, the Sammās, after reducing Ghumli, returned to Kachh, without establishing their authority in the country. Jām Unād, however, is said to have given his territory in Sindh in charity to the Chārāns before setting out to conquer another, and on Bāmani's arrival in Kachh on his way back he formed the design of establishing himself there, and succeeded in doing so.

From Mukhāna I made an excursion to Sakrojā Talāo, about nine miles off, but fully a third of the way was through jungle among the Baradā hills, where riding was impossible.

It is a small artificial lake in the bosom of the hills, and has four shrines at the cardinal points. That on the south, facing east, seems to have been the principal one, and is the only one still used. The small Mandaps of all of them have fallen, and the

\* Tod's *Travels in Western India*, p. 416.

† May this not have been Manāi mentioned in the Kachh annals? See below pp. 197, 198.

‡ Conf. *Bombay Selections*, XXXIX. (N.S.) pp. 166, 207.



*Vimānas* or shrine towers measure about 7 feet 2 inches square outside. I found no inscription here.

Between three and four miles south of Mukhānāḥis the Vethiyā Wāv (plates XLIX., L., and LXIX. fig 1), which, with the *Chhatra* in front of it is 208½ feet in length. The *Chhatra* or *Maṇḍap* at the east end is supported by twelve pillars, and measures 18 feet 6 inches square. From this the steps descend to the *Wāv*, which is 14 feet 10 inches wide, bridged over at intervals, about 40 feet apart, by three canopies, at one end of each of which narrow stairs descend into the *Wāv*, landing on the platforms below. The circular well at the west end is 18 feet 8 inches in diameter, but the whole is filled up with earth to about the level of the first platform below the surface, about 12 feet down, and large Banyan trees have taken root on the sides which have been faced with 2 feet 7 inches of stone in front of the rock out of which the whole has been hewn. The style of the pillars, &c. is in keeping with that of the Navalākhā temple: the same whimsical variety in the bracket figures is also very noticeable, and there can be little hesitation in referring it to the same age.

At Pāsthar, a little to the south, is an old temple to the sun-god Sūrya. It is of the same plan as those at Son Kāṁsārī, but roofed with long slabs of stone. The *pradakshina* has had a slanting roof, and two small windows at the back. One pillar of the *Maṇḍap* alone remains standing, with four-armed figures on the brackets. Gaṇeśa is carved on the lintel of the door, and Sūrya inside is represented much as Viṣṇu usually is, but with only two hands, and holding up a flower in each, with a nimbus behind the head, ringlets descending from behind the ears, and wearing a sort of mural crown. (See plate LXV. fig. 1.) Beside him are three smaller figures, now somewhat defaced: one of them has been a well-carved female with a mace (?) in her right hand, and her hair dressed in the style prevalent in the great Śaiva temple at Paṭṭadkal.\*

A small temple in front of this has been entirely seized upon by the roots of a *Vaḍ* or Banyan tree, which twine round the stones of the roof and walls and about the images—ten in number, and each about 2½ feet high, among whom are Gaṇapati and several female figures, one a horse-headed Kinnara, all in a sitting posture, but much worn by time. The Sūrya Wāv on the east side of this is also overgrown by a Banyan tree.

---

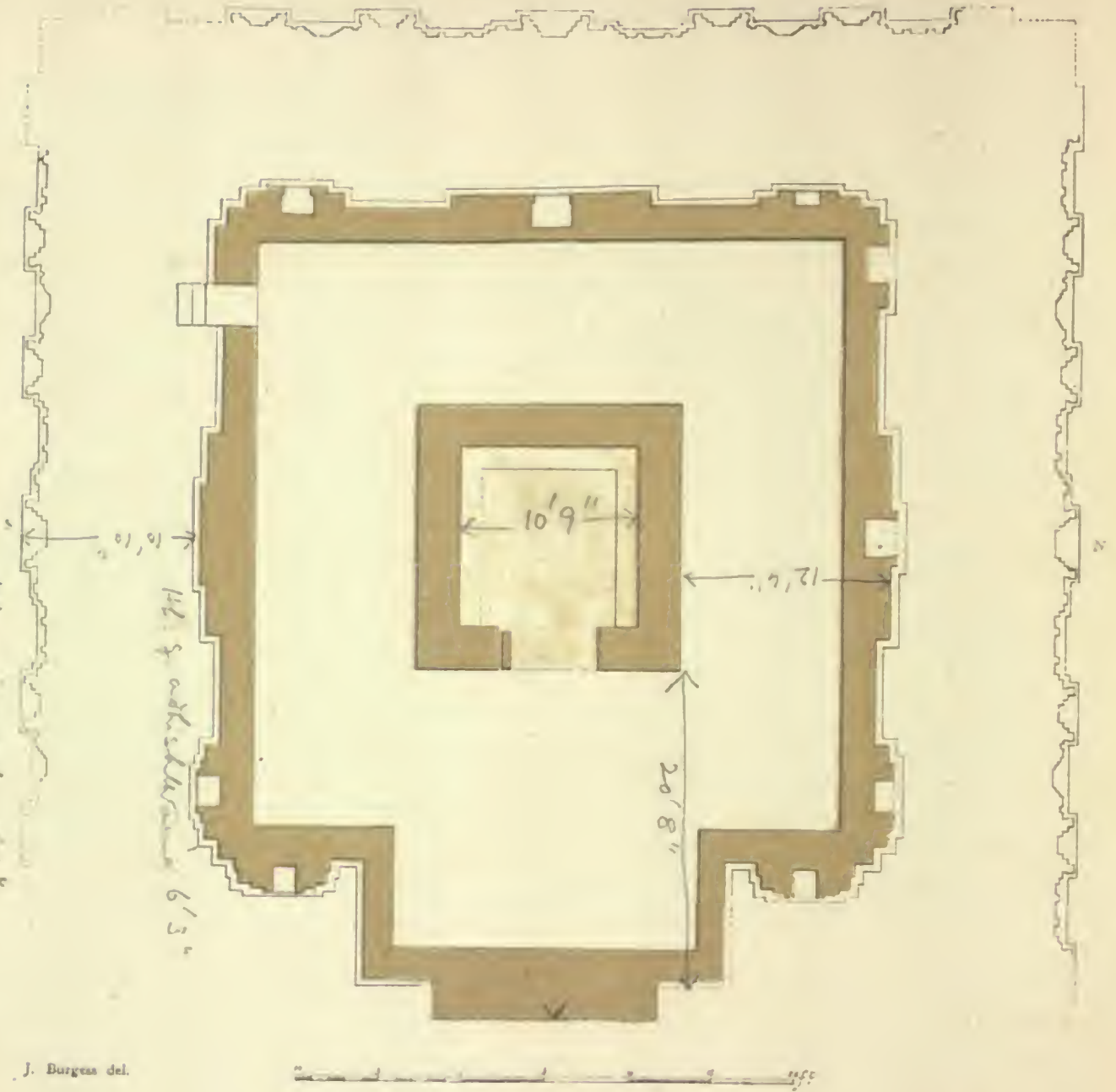
\* See *First Season's Report*, p. 30.







J. PLAN

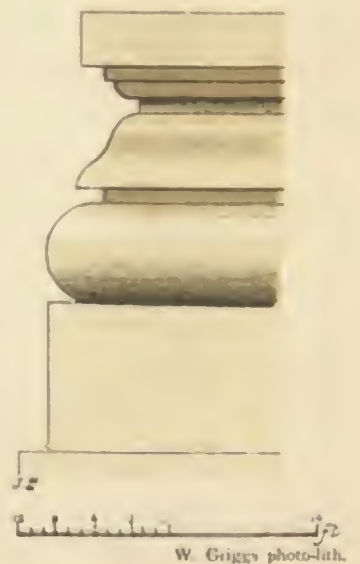


*Ht. of 7' 10" at 11' 6"*  
*after the base of wall is found to be 11' 6"*



2. SKETCH OF THE ROOF - NORTH SIDE,

3. LOWER BASE.





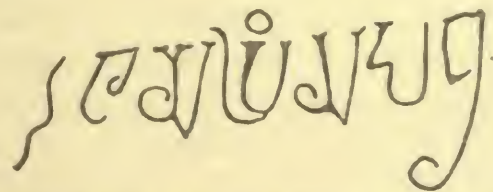
### XIII. GOP.

A march northwards from Bhumli brings the traveller to the village of Gop, a little to the south-west of the isolated Gop Hill. To the east of this, at Nānā Gop or Junā Gop, is a large cavern that has been occupied by ascetics, and on visiting it, I discovered in the village the shrine of an old temple,—perhaps the only fragment now standing of the old city, which appears to have covered a considerable area round the present village. This shrine seems to have been last used as one of the corner towers of a small fort, the east and south curtain walls of which have been built of the stones of the temple that once surrounded the shrine; for in this ancient type of temple the shrine occupied almost the centre of the building, and was surrounded by a double court, the outer one a few feet lower than the inner one and shrine. (See plates LI., LII., and LIII.)

The shrine itself is 10 feet 9 inches square inside, and about 23 feet high, with walls 2 feet 6 inches thick, built of coursed ashlar, each course about 8 inches deep and carefully jointed, but built without cement of any kind. At 11 feet from the floor are four holes in the back and front walls, each 14 inches high, as if for joists; and over them, in the side walls, are six smaller ones, as if for rafters.

For 6½ feet above this the walls are perpendicular; then the area contracts as in the temples of Son Kānsārī at Ghumli, six or seven courses having bevelled edges, but those above them square faces, until the apex is covered by a single slab.

Part of the front wall over the door has some time or other fallen, and been rebuilt, but with the inner sides of the stones turned out, showing the sockets of the clamps with which the stones had been secured. On the left jamb of the door is carved the line—



It is not easy to say what may be the age of these letters; but I feel inclined to regard the building as the oldest structure of the kind in Kāthiāwād, and probably not later than the sixth century; how much older I am not at present prepared to say.

Inside are two figures in yellow stone to which the villagers give the names of Rāma and Lakshmaṇa:—Rāma with a high square *Mukuta* or headdress, and Lakshmaṇa with a low crown, long ear-rings, ringlets, and holding a spear in his right hand.

On the fragments of the basement that remain are many curious dwarf figures like the *gaṇa* we find on the caves of Bādāmī, and on the old Vaishṇava temple at Aihole; but the stone is very much weather-worn.

The roof is quite peculiar, being a hipped one,—pierced with two chaitya-windows, or dormer arches on each side (plate LII. fig. 2), which have all originally contained figures. Gaṇapati is still in one on the west side, and another *Dera* occupies one on the north. About 2½ feet below the string-course on the wall-head are a series of holes as if for the ends of beams—doubtless those that once supported the roof of the surrounding temple, or inner court, which has been 35 feet 2 inches square, with a bay on the east side 18 feet 4 inches by 7 feet 3 inches. The outer court, possibly open above, or at least laterally, must have been about 9½ feet wide.



## XIV. JĀMNAGAR OR NAUĀNAGAR.

The town of Jāmnaḡar the capital of the Jāḡejā Jāms or chiefs of the province of Hālar is quite of recent origin, having been founded by Jām Rāval as his capital, when he was driven out of Kachh by Rāo Khangār in Samvat 1596 (A.D. 1539). Its founder called it Navānagar, a name by which it is still as well known as by the alternative one of Jāmnaḡar. Being a comparatively new city there is not much of antiquarian interest about it. Indeed the most important buildings belong to the present century, the city having been largely built by the Jām Raḡmalji about forty years ago, though some of the large Jaina temples may possibly be somewhat older. At the village of Nāḡnā close by, are many monumental Pāliyas and some old temples, but in no way noteworthy.

The front of the Palace (plate LIV.), the Dehli gate (plate LV.), and a small corner fort of the town,—built by the Jām Raḡmalji, the sixteenth chief in succession, who came to the *gadi* in A.D. 1814,—are fair specimens of modern Hindu architecture. In the first example will be recognized at once the same style as in the Maqbārā at Junāḡadh (plates XXXVII. and XXXIX.), only here applied to a dwelling instead of a tomb. The perforated stonework is confined to the arches over the windows on both floors. The balconies to the windows in the upper stories are much in the style of those in Jain temples of an earlier date, but the wider portions of the balcony are here opposite to the piers between the windows, and the details of carving, though even more minute than in older works, are by so much the less artistically effective. The upper cornice, carved more elaborately than any piece of upholstery, is, however, in strange contrast with the plain red tiled roof that surmounts it; and the whole effect is spoiled by the repeated coatings of whitewash it is thought proper to bestow upon it regularly.

The gateway was *intended* to be a fine one, and the inner one, partly seen through the doorway, is really fine so far as it was finished, but Jām Raḡmal died before it was completed, and a new Jām arose who cared for no such things, so the scaffolding was pulled down and even the holes in which it was supported were left unfilled up, and so it stands as when its projector died.

A new temple of Viṣṇu or Dwārkānāthji in the modern style, is in course of erection by the old Diwān—"the Dives" of the town, and which, curiously enough, was mentioned in the last report of the district as 'a Dharmaśālā—a work of general public utility'! A set of six images of black marble—Viṣṇu or Kṛiṣṇa, his vāhana or carrier—Garuḡa, and his wives—Satyabhāmā, the daughter of Satrājī, Lakshmaḡā, Jāmbavatī, the daughter of Jāmbavān king of the bears, and Rādhā—are ready for installation as soon as the temple is completed.



## XV. KACHH.

The tongue of land forming the province of Kachh lies between  $22^{\circ} 46' N.$ , the latitude of Navanâr Point, and the parallel of  $24^{\circ}$ , and between  $68^{\circ} 22'$  and  $71^{\circ} 3'$  of East longitude, having an extreme length of 168 miles, and a breadth varying from 48 miles in the west to scarcely 30 in the east, and at one place between Dudhî and Bachâu, of only 13 miles. It is bounded by the Raṇ on the north, east, and south-east; by the Korî or Lakpat river on the north-west, by the Arabian Sea on the west, and by the Gulf of Kachh, separating it from Kāthiāwād on the south. The great salt desert marsh or Raṇ to the north contains the Islands of Khaḍiār and Pachham, with some smaller ones, and the grass tract called Banni. The principal sub-divisions of the mainland are—1. Pāvar—said to be the original seat of the Kāthîs,—about 50 miles in length by 20 in breadth along the southern margin of the Raṇ, and bounded on the south by the Charwad range of hills; its capital is Bhuj, founded by Khangâr in Samvat 1605 or A.D. 1548; 2. Gardâ Pathak, between Pāvar and the Korî river; 3. Abḍāsâ, so named from Jām Abḍâ, the fourth in descent from Jām Lakhâ who gave the name of Jâdejâ to the tribe,\* between the Chârwad range and the Arabian Sea; 4. Kuṇḍa Pargana, a small district in the extreme west; 5. Kāṇṭhâ or Kāṇṭhi along the south coast; 6. Mîyâṇî, east of Pāvar, taking its name from the Mîyâṇâ tribe which resides chiefly in it;† and 7. Vâgaḍ, occupying the peninsula in the east.✓

Of these, Kāṇṭhi evidently gave origin to the name of *Kάλη κέλιος* applied by Ptolemy to the gulf that washes its southern shore, but which the author of the *Periplus of the Erythrean Sea* calls the gulf of Barakē. Ptolemy, however, also places an island hereabouts (long.  $111^{\circ}$ , lat.  $18^{\circ}$ ) which he calls Barakē, indicating perhaps the Bêt or island of Śankhodâr, or perhaps more probably Okhamandâl, which may have been then an island, as it is almost still so at high water; the Greek BAPAKH here representing the vernacular Dvârakâ (in Magadhî—Baravavâe).

The Raṇ‡ is also mentioned in the *Periplus* as “another gulf beyond the Indus, of which the northern coast is unexplored and called Eirinson,” the Sanskrit Iriṇa; “and consists,” the author continues, “of two parts, of which one is called the Greater and the other the Lesser; but both these seas are full of shoals and of eddies that are rapid and close to one another, and stretch far out from the shore, so that frequently when the mainland has been lost sight of vessels run into them, and being carried forward into the inner circles of the vortex, are destroyed. Now a promontory stands out above this gulf which, after running east and south, trends from Eirinson towards the west, encompassing the gulf called Barakē, which contains seven islands. Those escape who falling back a little round the entrance to this and make their way into the open sea, while those who are once fairly locked into the hollow of Barakē are destroyed, for great and exceeding heavy is the surf, and the sea is boisterous and muddy, and

\* Jām Abḍâ ruled over this district, and his descendants are still known as Abḍās,—*Ind. Ant.* vol. V. p. 167.

† See *Ind. Ant.* vol. V. p. 172.

‡ On the Raṇ conf. Pottinger in *Journ. Roy. As. Soc.*, vol. I. pp. 206 ff.; Burnes, *Trans. Roy. As. Soc.*, vol. III. pp. 569 ff.



has eddies and rapid currents. The bottom in some places is broken, and in others rocky and sharp, so as to cut the cables that lie upon it, sometimes snapping them at once, and at others fraying them away on the bottom. And the indications of these places to those coming from the sea are enormously large black snakes meeting them; for in the parts beyond these and about Barugaza, the snakes they meet are smaller and of pale-green or golden colour. Immediately beyond Barakē is the gulf of Barugaza and the mainland portion of Ariakē (or Larikē), the principal state of the kingdom of Mambarus and of all India. Of this realm, the inland portion which borders on Skythia is called Abēria, while the portion along the coast is called Surastrēnē.\*

✓ Professor Lassen locates the Audumbari of Sanskrit writers—the Odoembaræ of the Greeks—in Kachh. The Kori mouth of the Indus also, which separates this province from Sindh, is identified as the Sanskrit Lonivarî, known to the Greek geographers as the Lonibarē, as being the outlet of the Lonî or Lunî river which falls into the Ran at its north-eastern extremity.†

Capt. Wilford ‡ says the conquest of Kachh “by Menander is well attested, for unquestionable vestiges of it remained in the second century, such as temples, altars, fortified camps, and very large wells of masonry, with many coins of Menander and Apollodotos.” This is founded on the statement of Strabo already referred to (p. 13).

✓ The early history of Kachh has been but little, if at all, investigated and is involved in the greatest obscurity. The only scrap of information we have from published sources is the notice by Hiwan Thsang (cir. 640) in his *Si-yu-ki*, which runs thus:—“Ce royaume (de *K'ie-ch'a*) a environ trois mille *li* de tour; la circonférence de la capitale est d'une vingtaine de *li*. Sa population est très-nombreuse, et toutes les familles vivent dans l'opulence. Il n'y a point de prince (*indigène*). Ce pays est sous la dépendance du royaume de *Ma-la-p'o* (*Mâlva*) auquel il ressemble par la nature du climat, les produits du sol et les mœurs des habitants. Il y a une dizaine de couvents,

\* *Perip. Maris Erythræi*, § 40, 41 :—40 Μετὰ δὲ Σήθην ποταμὸν ἑτεροῦ ἐστι κόλπος ἀθειώρητος παρὰ τὸν βέρεαν. νομάζεται δὲ Εἰρινὸν, ἐπιλέγεται δὲ ὁ μὲν μικρὸν ὁ δὲ μέγα· πελάγη δὲ ἐστὶν ἀμφοτέρω τεναγῶδη καὶ δίνας διαγῶδης ἔχοντα καὶ συνεχεῖς καὶ μακρὰς ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς, ὥς πολλάκις, τῆς ἡείρου μηδὲ βλεπομένης, ἐποκίλλειν τὰ πλοῖα, ἐνδοτέρω δὲ προληφθέντα καὶ ἀπώλυσθαι. Τούτου δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν κόλπον ἀκρωτήριον, ἐπικαμπὲς ἀπὸ τοῦ Εἰρίνου μετὰ τὴν ἀνατολὴν καὶ τὸν νότον ὡς εἰς τὴν θέσιν, ἐμπεριλαμβανόν αὐτὸν τὸν κόλπον λεγόμενον Βαράκην, νήσεις ἐστὶν ὑπερμεγέθυς, οὗ περὶ μὲν τὰς ἀρχὰς οἱ περιπεσόντες διήγον ὀπίσω καὶ εἰς τὸ πέλαγος ἀναδραμόντες ἐκπίπτουσιν, οἱ δὲ εἰς αὐτὴν κατακλιεσθέντες τὴν τοῦ Βαράκου κοιλίαν ἀπώλυνται· τὸ μὲν γὰρ κῆμα μέγα καὶ βαρὺ λίαν, ἢ δὲ θάλασσα τεναγῶδης καὶ θαλερὰ καὶ δίνας ἔχοντα καὶ βούδεις εὐλόγους. Ὁ δὲ βυθὸς ἐν τισὶ μὲν ἀπίκτος· ἐν τισὶ δὲ πετρώδης καὶ ἀπόξυρος, ὥστε τέμνεσθαι τὰς παρακειμένας ἀγκύρας διὰ ταχέως ἀποκοπτομένας, αἱ δὲ καὶ συντριβεμένας ἐν τῇ βυθῷ. Σημεῖον ὅτι αὐτῶν τοῖς ἀπὸ πελάγους ἐρχομένοις εἰ προπαυτιῶντες ὄρεις ἐπερμεγέθεις καὶ μέλαιναι· ἐν γὰρ τοῖς μετὰ ταῦτα τόποις καὶ τοῖς περὶ Βαρίγασα μικρότεροι καὶ τῷ χρώματι χλωροὶ καὶ χρυσίζοντες ἐπαυτῶσιν.

41. Μετὰ δὲ τὸν Βαράκην εἰθὺς ἐστὶν ὁ Βαρίγας κόλπος καὶ ἡ ἡπειρος τῆς Ἀριακῆς χώρας, τῆς Μαμβάρου βασιλείας ἀρχὴ καὶ τῆς ὅλης Ἰνδικῆς εἰσα. Ταύτης τὰ μὲν μισθῆνα τῇ Σκυθίᾳ συνεχίζοντα Ἀθηρία καλεῖται, τὰ δὲ παραθαλάσσια Σουαστρηνή.

For Ἀριακῆς, the MS. reads Ἀραβικῆς, and some editors have proposed Λαρικῆς, others Ἀριακῆς. Müller's *Geog. Græc. Min.*, I. 288, 289; and conf. Lassen, *De Pentapotamia Indica*, p. 26.

† *Bārā* is a “roadstead,” or “to the seaward,” connected with *bār*, Sank. *vāri*, “water.”

‡ *Asiat. Res.*, vol. IX. p. 231. “Tradition,” he adds, “says that the ancient city of Teja in Kachh,” at a remote period the metropolis of Surāshṭra, “was founded by an ancient king called Teja, or Teja-Karṇa. There were three brothers descended from Ikshwaku,—Puru, Buj, or Boj, and Teja; the two first are noticed in the *Purāṇas*, in the prophetic chapters, where Puru is generally called Puru-Kachha, and the other Buja Kachha.”



qui renferment environ mille religieux, et où l'on étudie en même temps le *grand* et le *petit Véhicule*. On compte plusieurs dizaines de temples des dieux; il y a beaucoup d'hérétiques."\*

The provincial language, Dr. Wilson says, "is nearly identical with the Sindhi spoken on the lower banks of the Indus, from which the immigration of population into Kachh seems principally to have taken place. The Kachhi is now but little used in any literature or business." Gujarati and Hindustani are spoken by great numbers of the people; understood by all except those in the north, who follow a pastoral life and speak Kachhi. Gujarati is principally used in business correspondence and taught in the schools.

The Kathis are probably the earliest race we can now identify as occupants of Kachh, where they were a powerful, if not the ruling, race till the arrival of the Sammas: their stronghold was Pavargadh, but they probably held the southern coast also. They seem to have been originally, as to some extent they yet are, a fair race, among whom, even still, blue eyes are not uncommon. From their physiognomy and name they have been supposed by Tod and others to be of Skythian descent. It can scarcely be questioned that like many later immigrants they entered Kachh from Sindhi. They were doubtless pressed upon by the Chavadas from Panchasar and northern Gujarati, and by the Vaghelas from Sardhar and Munjpur before the invasion of the Sammas. They were driven out of Kachh in the fifteenth century by Jam Abda into Panchal Desa in the Surashtra peninsula, where probably offshoots from the tribe had previously settled, and to the whole of which province they have since given the name it is now best known by,—while in Kachh there is not now probably a single native Kathi family.

With the Kathis in early times were doubtless also settled the Abhirs or Ahirs† still pretty numerous in different parts, and who probably came across the Ran from Parkar. They are worshippers of the goddess Mata, and of Vachara—a Rajput saint. They are divided into five sub-tribes:—(1) Machhua, living about Dhor, Kunaria, &c.; (2) Pranthali, in the district of Pranth, in Kachh; (3) Boricha, in Kanthi; (4) Sorathi, who came from Sorath and are scattered over Vagad; and (5) Chorada, from Chorad, living about Adesar, Palanswa, Sanwa, Umiyu, Jatawada, Bela, &c. They have long since spread into Kathiawad.

With the Ahirs we naturally associate the Rebaris—also called Bhopas from their being priests of Mata—the Hindu Cybele—almost universally a favourite divinity of the aboriginal tribes. They are a pastoral tribe, tending flocks of sheep, goats, and camels. Their women make woollen yarn, from which they get their blankets and *sadis* woven by the Dheds. They are from Marwad, but most of them have the peculiar Persian physiognomy. They are tall and robust, and have an oval face and aquiline nose. They live for days almost solely on the milk of camels.

\* Stan. Julien, *Mémoires sur les Contrées Occident.* t. II. pp. 161, 162; and conf. p. 403, and *Vie de Hiouen Thsang*, pp. 205, 206. M. Vivien de Saint Martin supposes that the *A-ch'a-li* which Hiwan Thsang visited before *Kha-ch'a* may have been the Thal or Thar on the north of the Ran. It was only 300 li, or 59 miles distant.

† *Trans. Bom. Lit. Soc.* vol. I. p. 287; vol. II. p. 232; Tod's *Rajasthan*, vol. II. p. 443; *Travels in Western India*, pp. 353, 421; Lassen, *Ind. Alt.* (1st. ed.) I. 539, or (2nd ed.) 652; *Ind. Ant.*, vol. II. p. 314; vol. III. pp. 86, 227; Elliot's *Races of N. W. P.* vol. I. pp. 2, 102, 136, 180, 388, 396.



✓ Another pastoral tribe are the Jats,\* well known on the banks of the Indus, and found in the north and west of Kachh. They have been supposed to be Skythians or Getæ, but in the country they are said to have come from Aleppo in Turkey, and at one time ruled over part of Kachh, but were driven by the Jâdejâs into Warâi and Bajânâ.

✓ The Kolts are an aboriginal race scattered over Gujarât and Kachh, where they are found chiefly in Vâgaḍ and Anjâr Chovisi. They used, 'in the good old times,' to live by robbery, but that having now failed to be a paying profession they have betaken themselves to cultivation. ✓ They are of many clans, and probably the Bâbriâ Kolîs, driven out of Thân by the Parmârs before the Kâthîs arrived there, had come from Kachh. They are now found in Bâbriâwâḍ to which they give name, and have been conjectured to be the Barbaras of Sanskrit writers,† who are said to have expelled the Brahma Kshatris from Sindh,‡ when they came into Kachh, where they are still numerous.

✓ The Mîyânâs, another half civilised tribe,§ reside chiefly in the district of Mîyânî, which receives its name from them. They serve as Sipahis, and also, till but recently, lived by robbery. They are of the following family and sub-tribal names, some of which indicate their Râjpût origin, though they came originally from Sindh, and have long been Muhammadans :—Bânthâ, Bâphan, Bâpû, Bhaloṭa, Bhâmdâ, Bhukerâ, Chalângâ, Châniâ, Châvadâ, Chhuchhiâ, Dândhi, Dhusâ, Gagadâ, Hoḍâ, Jâm, Jesâ, Jesar, Jhâbai, Kakal, Kandeçhâ, Katia, Kechâ, Kevar, Khârâ, Khirâ, Khod, Lâḍak, Lûniâ, Makwânâ, Malak, Maṅkâ, Mathadâ, Mayântrâ, Mayâtrâ, Meḍ, Mendhâ, Mokhâ, Nângiâ, Notiyâr, Pâḍâ, Padehâr, Parit, Patrâ, Pehâ, Râjâ, Râyamâ, Rochâ, Sâd or Sâl, Sândhâni, Sannâ, Sayechâ, Sedôt, Siâriâ, Sirâchâ, Sisodiâ, Šodhâ, Trâyiâ, Trilângâ, Vârâ.

✓ The Châvadâs crossing into Vâgaḍ may have been supported by the Gujarât kings of the ninth and tenth centuries : indeed, tradition seems to point to some of the earlier of these sovereigns as having held at least the eastern portions of Kachh, while Kanak Châvadâ and his successors Akad and Bhuvad ruled the country just before the Solankis became supreme in Gujarat. "After the accession of Mularâja Solanki to the throne of Paṭṭan, and the subsequent expulsion of the Châvadâs, in about A.D. 942," writes Major J. W. Watson, "one of the queens of Samantsiñha Châvadâ, by tribe a Bhâtiâni, fled to her father's house at Jesalmer with her infant son, then a child of a year old. This boy was named Ahipat, and when he grew to man's estate he became a formidable outlaw, and used to ravage the Paṭṭan dominions. He conquered nine hundred villages in Kachh, and built Morgaḍh, which he made the seat of his government, and here, consolidating his rule, he reigned for many years. He was succeeded by his son Vikramsî, whose son was Vibhurâja. Vibhurâja was succeeded by his son Tâkulji, whose son and successor was Śeshkaranji. Śeshkaranji was succeeded by his son Vâghji, who was succeeded by his son Akherâja, and Akherâja by his son

\* Conf. *Ind. Ant.* vol. III. p. 227; Tieffenthaler's *Desc. de l'Inde*, II. 206; Elliot's *Races*, vol. I. pp. 130, 179, 299 ff., *Hist.* vol. I. pp. 104, 119, 151, 190; Tod's *Rajasthan*, vol. I. p. 106; vol. II. pp. 370, 431; Cunningham's *Arch. Rep.* vol. II. pp. 50, 54 ff.; *Râs Mâlâ*, vol. I. p. 364.

† *Ind. Ant.* vol. III. p. 228; vol. IV. p. 193; *Râs Mâlâ*, vol. I. pp. 103, 185, 316, 320; and conf. *Harivaṅśa*, c. 108,—where they are mentioned with the Savarnas and Pulindas, as wild tribes.

‡ *Ind. Ant.* vol. V. p. 171.

§ Burnes's *Narrative*, p. 236; Postans's *Cutch*, p. 135; Wilson's *Infanticide*, p. 349; *Trans. Bom. Lit. Soc.* vol. II. p. 230.



Tejasī, Tejasī by Karamsiñha, Karamsiñha by Takhansiñha, Takhansiñha by Āskaranji, Āskaranji by Mokamsiñha, and Mokamsiñha by Punjāji. Punjāji lived in the reign of Sultān 'Alā-ud-dīn Khilji" (A.D. 1295-1315). "When the Jādejās extended their sway in Kachh, they drove out Punjāji Chāvaḍā." From this it may be inferred that the Jādejās had only lately come into the country, and were scarcely masters of it in the end of the thirteenth century. By the Solankis the earlier of these Chāvaḍās were probably driven westwards, for Mularāja Solanki occupied Kanthkot when pressed by the Chālukyas of Kalyān (cir. A.D. 982), and it was at Pātgaḍh in Gardā that one of their chiefs Wāgam Chāvaḍa was slain by the fratricide Moḍ and the Sammā refugees from Sindh. We find traces of their rule here and there in small townships till the end of the thirteenth century. There is a temple of Mahādeva at Bhuvāḍ which bears an inscription, dated Samvat 1346 (A.D. 1289), containing the name of a Thākūr Vaṇarāma, who is supposed to have been a Chāvaḍā. At present the Chāvaḍās have degenerated into Khavāsas, or Muhammadan sipahis, and a family of pure Rājput descent can scarcely be found in Kachh.

Other tribes of Rājput origin are numerous: among them the Śodhās, a branch of the Pramāra race, remarkable for the beauty of their females, came from Umarkot and the borders of the Raṇ between Kachh and Sindh.\* They are both Hindus and Muhammadans; some are landholders, and others cultivators and sipahis. The Sindhal Śodhās, now in Kāṇthī, formerly possessed Pachham. The Rāmdepotrās are another branch residing in Khāvaḍā.

The Vāghelā Rājputs were once powerful in the east of Kachh, where they ruled till overthrown by the Sammās. They still hold some towns of importance in Vāgaḍ and Prānthāl, such as Geḍi, Belā, Jātāvāḍā, Lodrani, Bhimāsar, Palāsvā, &c., and are tributary to the Bhuj Darbār. When the Vāghelās came into Kachh the Gujar Rājputs accompanied them, and it was chiefly through their assistance that they became masters of that part of the country, as a reward for which they obtained the right of tilling the land. They subsequently defended the Vāghelās from invasions from without. They are found chiefly in the Vāghelā towns, where they live by cultivating lands. They are of the following races:—Makvānā, Chanesar, Khoḍa, Chāvaḍā, Chahuvān, Gohel, Umat, Dūḍiā, Dābhi, Pādariā, Chānd, Parmār, Tank (Tuar), &c. They do not object to the remarriage of their widows, or to their females appearing in public.

The Bhansālīs, also called Vegus, were originally Rājputs of the Solanki race, but have long ago ceased to have any intercourse with them. They put on the sacred thread and consider themselves Kshatriyas. Most of them cultivate lands, and are said to have come with the Jādejās and become their first rāyats. Some of them are merchants. They are to be found in the southern and western parts of Kachh.

The Lohāṇās or Lavāṇās,† said to derive their name from Lohogaḍh, were originally Rājputs of the Rāṭhoḍ race, who were driven from Kanauj into Sindh, whence they migrated into Kachh about the thirteenth century. At present they wear the sacred thread like the Bhansālīs, and call themselves Kshatriyas. They are to be

\* Conf. *Rās Mālā*, vol. I. p. 294; Tod's *Rājasthan*, vol. I. p. 93; Elliot's *Hist. of Ind.*, vol. I. p. 217; Postans's *Cutch*, p. 136; *Tr. Bom. Lit. Soc.*, vol. II. pp. 238 ff.

† Conf. *Journ. R. As. Soc.* vol. I. pp. 239, 247 ff.; *Trans. R. As. Soc.* vol. III. p. 564; *Trans. Bom. Lit. Soc.* vol. II. p. 232; Elliot's *Hist.* vol. I. pp. 145, 151, 192.



found in every part of Kachh. Once they took a leading part in the affairs of Kachh, and were its most able kârbhâris and generals. They take up any profession that suits them. They are porters, menial servants, shop-keepers, cultivators, clerks, and kârbhâris. Some of them are as handsome as the Râjpûts of the purest blood.

The Saṅghârs were one of the tribes that accompanied the Sammâs from Sindh. They were subdivided into four castes when they entered Kachh. Other tribes of Râjpûts, such as Châvaḍas, Châhuvâns, &c., joined them, and there are at present seventy-two family *nukhs*. Some are Muhammadans and others Hindus, but all worship the Yakshas, which are supposed to be some foreign race that saved them from the oppressions of Jâm Puvarâ by killing him. The Hindu Saṅghârs, of whom the Bhamḍâs in Vâgaḍ are a branch, are chiefly found in Kânṭhî; the Muhammadans, said to be of Arab descent, are settled in Abdâsâ, Moḍâsâ, and Mâk.

The Bhâṭiâs, originally Bhâṭi Râjputs from Bhaṭṭiner on the north of Mewâḍ, like the Jâḍejâs, claim to be Yâdavas. After their migration to Sindh they degenerated, it is said, into fishermen, but the Mahârâja of the Valabhâchâryas gained them over to wear the sacred thread, and to follow the rules of his sect with much strictness.\* They have of late greatly risen in the social scale, and are among the most enterprising merchants, trading with Bombay, Arabia, the coast of Africa, &c.

The Khojâhs or Khavajâhs, now Shiah Muhammadans, were originally mostly Hindus of this Bhâṭiâ caste. Now they have a separate religion of their own, consisting of the *Das Avalâras* of the Hindus grafted on the Shiah tenets of the Muhammadans. Their high priest is His Highness Agâ Khân of Bombay, to whom they pay extraordinary reverence. They do not go to the masjid, but have a separate place of worship called the *Khânâ*. There are some reformers of late among them who, rejecting the mixed creed, have become Sunnis. They are chiefly cultivators in Kachh. The Pals are also Muhammadan converts from Bhâṭi Râjputs.

Among the other tribes of Râjput descent may be named the Bârâḍs, Bhambhîyâs, Chhugars, Dals, Jhâlâs,† Kânḍâgarâs, Mâyāḍâs, Kanaḍes and Pasâyâs, Pehâs, Mokalsîs and Mokâs, Relāḍiyyâs, Varamsîs, Verârs, &c.‡

But the most numerous are the different divisions of the Sammâ tribe of Râjputs, to which the Jâḍejâs, or ruling class, and their kindred families belong. These divisions or families have assumed different names from their various ancestors. From Jâm Sammâ, the son of Narpat, the ancestor of the race, we have the Sammâs and Samejâs, who came into Kachh at an early date in the history of their tribe and settled in Pachham, where they are still to be found as Muhammadan girâsiâs and herdsmen. The Kers are descendants of Manâi, one of the first chiefs who came into

\* *Hist. of the Sect of Mahârâjas*, pp. 44, &c.; Briggs, *Cities of Gujarashtra*, pp. 237, 238; *Tr. Lit. S. Bom.*, vol. II. pp. 230, 231.

† "We first hear of the Jhâlâs," says K. Forbes, "under the name of Makvânâs, at Kerantigaḍh, or Kerokot; at which place Vehiyâs ruled in succession to numerous ancestors, when the Vâghelâs were the sovereigns of Gujarat." He supposes Kerantigaḍh to be the same as Kanṭhкот. May it not be the modern Khedâ?—*Râs Mâlâ*, vol. I. p. 297; conf. Wilson's *Infanticide*, p. 159.

‡ For further information respecting these and the other castes, see a paper in the *Indian Antiquary* (vol. V. pp. 167-174), drawn up at my request, and on the basis of a list of my own, by Mr. Dalpatrâm Prâñjivan Khakhar, Inspector of Schools at Bhuj. As no list previously existed, it supplies an important want, and has been made to a very large extent the basis of the notes here given. It was prepared, however, too hurriedly to be complete, though it may form an excellent basis for more extended research in the province.



Kachh. The fourth in descent from Unād, the brother of Manāi, was Jām Lākhā, the son of Jādā, from whom his descendants derive the common name of Jādejā.\* It is to this Lākhā that the introduction of female infanticide is attributed. The descendants of Rata Rāyadhan, the son of Jām Lākhā, pass by the general name of Dhang, who have either become poor peasants on account of their lands having been sold, or divided among the fraternity, or encroached upon by their powerful brethren of more recent descent from Rāo Khangārji, the founder of Bhuj. The following are among the principal Dhang tribes:—Abdā, Āmar, Bārāch, Bhojde, Būttā, Dedā, Gāhā, Gajan, Hothī, Jādā, Jesar, Kāyā, Korot, Moḍ, Paēr, &c.

Hālā, the second son of Gajan and grandson of Rata Rāyadhan, subdued all the villages in the south and west of Kachh, and founded the Hālā tribe, the chief of which, Jām Rāval, in the sixteenth century, usurped the Government of the whole country, but was finally driven out by Rāo Khangār. He went to Kāthiāwād, of which he conquered the western part from the Jaitwās, and gave it the name of Hālār, where he founded the town of Navānager and made it his capital. The Jām of Navānagar is descended from him. Those who remained in Kachh hold some villages as their *girās* in the districts of Kāṇṭhi and Hālāchovisi.

These are all, properly speaking, Jādejās, but the name Jādejā or Jhādejā is specially applied at present, in the province at least, to the descendants of Jām Hamirji (cir. A.D. 1530), who are of the Sāheb, Rāyab, and Khangār branches.

Many of the Jādejā clans have adopted the Muhammadan religion, but still retain their *nukhs* or family names.

The other tribes who belong to the same faith are,—the Mehman, who are Sunni converts from the Lohānās and came from Sindh; Bohorās, Shiah converts from the Brahmans, having their Mullā at Surat; Āgariyās, originally Rāthods, from Āgrā; Āgās, Bhandārīs, Bhaṭṭīs, Dārāds, Maṅgariās, Oṭārs, Pādyārs, Phuls, Rājads, Rāyamās—converts from Mokalsi Rājputs, Sedāts, Vehans, &c.; and of Sindhi Muhammadans—Hālepotrās, Nāraṅpotrās, Nōdes, Hiṅgorās and Hiṅgorjās, Ners, Poārs, &c.

Among the Brahman castes are,—Audich, Saraswat, Pokharṇā, Nāgar, Sāchorā, Śrīmālī, Girnārā, Moḍh, and Rājgur Brahmans.

Of Vāṇiās, there are Śrāvaks of the Oswāl, Śrīmālī, Bhojak, and Lokā gachhas; and Vaishṇavas of the Mesri, Kandoi, Soni, Sorāthiā, Muḍh, Vaidā, and perhaps other divisions.

There are three divisions of the Chāraṇs:—1, Kāchhelās (Kachhis); 2, Māruvās (from Mārṇād); and 3, Tūmbels (from Sindh). The last two are the family bards of the Jādejās, and enjoy several villages as *girās* given by Jām Rāval and the Darbārs of Kachh. The Māruvās and Kāchhelās reside in Māk, and the Tūmbels in Kāṇṭhi. The Kāchhelās are money-lenders, and trade by caravans of bullocks. The difference

\* The origin of the name is thus given by a late Rāo of Kach, in a *gad* furnished to the Political Agent in 1850:—"At first Jām Jādō had no son; and at that time the Rānī of his younger brother Virji, named Rupajibai Chahuvan, bore twin sons, the eldest, Lākhāji, and the youngest Lākhārji. A twin in the Sindhi language is called a *jādā* birth. Jādā Jām adopted the elder Lākhāji, from which time Lākhā was called the son of Jādā Jām. In the Gujarāti language he is called Phulano Putra (such a one's son), and in the Sindhi language Jādā Junya (a twin). From that the name of Lākhā Jādejā or Jādā Jām has been derived, and the descendants of Lākhā Jām have been called Jādejās."—*Bombay Selections*, XV. p. 205.



between a Bhāt and a Chāraṇ lies chiefly in the latter being a simple reciter of a Rājput's praise in short, rude, poetical pieces, while the former is a regular genealogist, and sometimes the historian of the family.

The Kuñbīs or Kulambīs of Kachh are chiefly of the Ânjanā and Levā divisions; few, if any, Kaḍavās are found.

The Dheds, the lowest caste among the Hindus, are found in every town and village. From their *nukhs*, or family names, many of them appear to have been originally of Rājput descent. For instance, we find among them Solankis, Chāvaḍās, Jhālās, Vāghelās, &c. The Hindus consider themselves polluted by their touch. Their profession is that of weavers, cobblers, wood-splitters, and tanners. They also take the hides and entrails from the carcasses of dead animals. Those who serve as guides to government officers are also called Meghvāls.

## XVI. JĀDEJĀ HISTORY.

The Jādejā or Jhādejā princes of Kachh, who claim to be descended from Kṛishṇa and the Yādavas, trace their descent through a mythical line of eighty sovereigns of Sonitapura and Misr—the latter Egypt, the former (otherwise called Devikoṭa) the capital of Bānāsura, a legendary king in Southern India, whose story is told in the *Vishṇu Purāṇa*.<sup>\*</sup> We come to something more like a real personage in Jām Narpāt, though he is said to have fled with three brothers from Misr, 'embarking from the port of Urmārā' and to have gone to Ośam hill in Sorāṭh, where his eldest brother, Ugrasena, became a Muhammadan and took the name of Aspat, while a younger brother, Gajapat, is the traditional ancestor of the Chuḍāsamās of Sorāṭh. Narpāt is then said to have taken Gazni,<sup>†</sup> killing Firuz Shāh. He was succeeded by his son Sammā, the ancestor of the Sammās, who was driven from Gazni 'by Sultān Shāh the son of Firuz Shāh,' and went to live at Kijarānand; by his wife Kalubā, a Makwaṇī, he had a son Jēha or Tējēkar, married to a Parmār, by whom he had a son and successor Jām Neta. Neta was married to a Rathod, and had a son Jām Notiyār, who, by one of his wives, a Chāvaḍī, had a son Jām Udharbad. One of his wives was a Śodhī, and bore Jām Udhā, who was married to a Gohil, by whom he had Jām Rān, or Rāhu, the father of Udhār by a Śodhī. Jām Udhār's son was Jām Abḍā, who married a Chāvaḍī and became the father of Jām Lākhiyār, who finally established himself at Nagar Samai in Sindh. He in turn is said to have married a Śodhī, and by her

<sup>\*</sup> Wilson's *Vishṇu Purāṇa*, bk. V. ch. 32, 33, pp. 591–96 (4to. edit.); and conf. *Hindu Theatre*, vol. II. pp. 396–99; *Harivaṃśa*, caps. 55, 171, and 172; and my *Elephanta*, § 18, and note 26; Fr. Buchanan places Sonitapura in Bengal, H. H. Wilson in Southern India, and Wilford identifies it with Munjapattana,—*Asiat. Res.* vol. IX. p. 199.

<sup>†</sup> Gazni is also an old name of Khāmbat or Cambay.



had Jām Lākḥā Ghurārā or Dhoḍāra. These seem all to have been petty chiefs of the Sammā tribe in Sindh, probably before the middle of the thirteenth century. Lākḥā Ghurārā was succeeded by his son Unad, who was murdered by his brothers Moḍa and Manāi. Moḍa and three of his brothers were then obliged to flee into Kachh, where their relative Wāgam Chāvaḍā was reigning; here also they killed Wāgam Chāvaḍā, reduced the seven Vāghelā tribes, and obtained possession of the province. After five reigns the line became extinct with Puvarā.

The only name that figures prominently among these five is Lākḥā Phulāni's,—the fourth on the list,—but, though probably belonging to the fourteenth century, it is a matter of no small difficulty to fix his date. The Bardic chronicles differ widely respecting it, some placing his death as early as Samvat 901, *i.e.* A.D. 844, and others in S. 1201, or A.D. 1144. Unless, as is most probable, there were other Lākḥās with whom the son of Phula has been confounded, both these dates are too early, even the latter by, perhaps, about 200 years. Different attempts have been made to rectify this. Capt. Raikes, taking the traditional date about S. 900, says: "Lākḥa is supposed to have come to Kachh about A.D. 843." And Dr. Wilson, starting from this *converted* date, says: "'About A.D. 843' should be 'about A.H. 843,' the equivalent of which, Samvat 1521, is given as the year of the ascent of the *gadhī*" (at Vinjan) "by Rāyadhaṇ the son of Lākḥā Jāḍanī."\* Now the Hijrah year 843 really corresponds with S. 1496; but if there were an error at all of the sort supposed by Dr. Wilson, it would be in the *Samvat* year itself, not in its *converted* form, and to read A.H. 900, or *Samvat* 1551, manifestly gives too late a date; for we have nine princes between this and Samvat 1605, and therefore can scarcely assume Rāta Rāyadhaṇ's accession to have occurred later than S. 1450, nor perhaps earlier than S. 1400, while his father Lākḥā Jām, the son of Virji, and adopted son of Jām Jāḍā of Thaṭhā may have come into Kachh about S. 1407, or A.D. 1350.

Lākḥā Phulāni's Pāliya at Adkoṭ in Kāthiāwād is variously reported to be dated S. 901, S. 1101 (in the time of Bhīma of Gujarat), and in S. 1201 (in the time of Kumārapāla). If the Pāliya is genuine and the inscription legible, it is to be regretted that we have no copy of it for the settlement of this point. Lākḥā is said to have been killed in a war with Mularāja of Gujarat; but Mularāja Solanki flourished S. 998 to 1053, which is much too early. Major J. W. Watson therefore argues† that it was with Muluji Vāghela, aided by Siñhoji Rāthod, that Lākḥā contended at Adkoṭ, and an inscription on a well near Morwāḍā, of Rāṇa Visal Dē, the fifth in descent from Muluji, is dated S. 1516; hence Muluji must have lived about Sam. 1400–1420,—in perfect accordance with the date assumed above.

Previous to this, Singhār, the fourth of the Sāmra princes of Sindh, about the beginning of the twelfth century (A.D. 1092–1107), "directed his efforts against the country of Kachh, and extended his sway as far as Mānikbai."‡

In Mr. Malet's translation of *Tārīkhu-s Sind*, the following passage occurs: "After the death of Khafif,§ the people, the men of weight under government, and those out of

\* See *Bombay Selections*, No. XV. p. 9; and *Indian Antiquary*, vol. III. p. 228.

† *Indian Antiquary*, vol. II. pp. 316, 317; vol. III. p. 42 ff.

‡ *Bombay Selections*, No. XIII. p. 41, has "Nanik Nai," Elliot's *Hist. of India*, vol. I. p. 216.

§ About A.H. 536 or A.D. 1142.



employ, agreeing that it was proper, raised Dûdâ, the son of 'Umar, and grandson of Pitthû, to the throne of the Saltanat in his place. When all the affairs of the state were firm in his hands, Singhâr, a zamîndâr, came to pay his yearly taxes. He became acquainted with Dûdâ. This had lasted some time, when one day he spoke of Kachh in the following terms, in his presence, saying that he had heard that the Sammâ tribe had determined to come to Thâthâ to take it, and that he should be prepared for this. On hearing this, Dûdâ, collecting forces out of number, marched to Kachh, and he severely twisted the ears of those people. Then a man of the Sammâ tribe named Lâkhâ came as ambassador, bringing presents and a Kachh horse, making offering of these, and asking pardon for their sins. Dûdâ with great kindness, gave him presents in money, a horse and a *khi'at*, allowing him then to depart." \* This must have been about the middle of the twelfth century.

In the end of the thirteenth century or early in the fourteenth, the throne of the Sumrâs was usurped apparently by Armil,† a tyrannical oppressor. "Previous to this," says Mîr Muḥammad M'asûm, "some men of the Sammâ tribe had come from Kachh and had settled in Sindh, where they formed alliances with the people of the country. In this tribe there was a man named Unar distinguished for intelligence. The chief men of the country brought him secretly into the city, and in the morning a party of them entered into the house of Armil, slew him, and placed his head over the gate of the city. The people then placed Unar on the throne." This event probably took place not later than A.D. 1351,‡ and it is to be remarked that the Sammâs are almost invariably spoken of as a Kachhi tribe. After a short reign Unar was slain by his own subjects, and was succeeded by Jâm Jûnâ, another Sammâ, and Jûnâ by Tamâchi, who at least in one MS. of the *Tarîkhî Masûmî* is called "the son of Jâm Unar."§ Tamâchi was succeeded by his son Malik Khairud-dîn, who was invaded by Muhammad bin Tughlak, A.D. 1361. He was succeeded by his son Jâm Babaniya, and he by his brother Jâm Tamâchi II. (A.D. 1367 ||). Jâm Salâhu-d dîn (A.D. 1380-1391) followed Tamâchi, and "his first act was a rectification of the frontier, which had been encroached upon by refractory subjects. He accordingly sent a force to punish them, and after inflicting salutary chastisement he marched against Kachh. Some obstinate fighting ensued, but in every battle the breeze of victory struck the standards of the Jâm, and he returned home in triumph with the spoils."¶

The next mention of Kachh in the Sindh annals is that "on the 6th of Jumâd al awwal in the year 858 A.H. (May, 1454 A.D.) Jâm Râyadhan came forth. During the reign of Jâm Tughlak (1425-1452 A.D.) he had lived in Kachh, and had formed con-

\* *Bombay Selections*, No. XIII. pp. 41, 42; Sir H. M. Elliot's *Hist. of India*, vol. I. pp. 217, 218.

† The *Muntukhab-i Tawârîkh* calls him Hamir Sumrâ; Elliot's *Hist. Ind.* I. 345.

‡ The *Tuhfat-u-l-Kirâm* places this in 1351 (A.H. 752). The *Beg Lâr Nâmâ* seems to indicate that it was in A.D. 1334 (A.H. 734).—Elliot's *Hist.* vol. I. p. 494. If this is the Unar who invaded Kâthiâwâd and besieged Ghumli (*ante*, p. 185), both these dates are rather late,—that is if the traditional date of the destruction of Ghumli can be depended on as correct, which, however, is doubtful to the extent of a few years.

§ *Bombay Selections*, No. XIII. 48.

|| This date was correctly given by Prinsep in his *Tables*, p. 149, but the corresponding Hijirah date was misprinted 782. In Mr. Thomas's edition of the *Tables*, A.H. 782, is allowed to stand, and its equivalent A.D. 1380, inserted with it.

¶ *Bombay Selections*, No. XIII., 49-50; Elliot, *Hist. of India*, vol. I. p. 227 II.



nexions with the people of that country. He had maintained a considerable body of tried men, to whom he paid great attention, and to whom he used to give fine horses and other suitable presents. These men looked upon him as a wise and superior man, and devoted themselves to him with great sincerity. When he heard of the death of Jām Sikandar he proceeded with his entire force to Thāṭha, and there assembling the people, he addressed them to the effect, that he had not come to take the kingdom, but that he wanted to secure the property of the Musalmāns, and to accomplish their wishes. He did not consider himself worthy of the throne, but they should raise some fitting person to that dignity, when he would be the first to give him support. As they could find no one among them who had ability for the high office, they unanimously chose him and raised him to the throne. In the course of one year-and-a-half he brought the whole of Sindh under his rule from the sea to Kājarīki and Kandharak,\* which are on the boundaries of Māthīla and Ubāwar. When he had reigned eight years and-a-half, the idea of sovereignty entered the head of Jām Sanjar, one of his attendants." Eight years is then assigned to Jām Sanjar who died in A.D. 1461, only seven years and nine months from the death of Jām Sikandar! There is evidently some error here; but what is of more importance is to observe that Rāta Rāyadhaṇ of Kachh cannot, as Dr. Wilson suggested, be the same as the Jām Rāyadhaṇ here mentioned, who must be placed 80 or 90 years later; but in the Kachh family there is another Jām Rāyadhaṇ Hālā, the great-grandson of Rāta Rāyadhaṇ, who might be the contemporary of, if not identical with, this Rāyadhaṇ who entered Sindh in 1454; the name, however, seems to have been of not unfrequent occurrence. Possibly inquiry in Kachh might clear up this.

And now, assuming the approximate dates adduced above, the Chronology will stand thus:—

About A.D. 1250 (S. 1307). Lākhā Ghurārā, Guḍārā, or Dhoḍārā of the Sammā tribe was Jām of Nagar Thāṭha in Sindh. He had eight sons.

Jām Unaḍ or 'Umar, his eldest son, succeeded him,† but was put to death by his brothers Moḍa or Muḍa and Manāi, who then with Sāndha and Phula fled to Kachh, where they defeated the Chāvaḍās of Pātgaḍh, and the Vaghelās of Kanthkoṭ, and established themselves as rulers.

About A.D. 1270. Jām Muḍa slew his maternal uncle Wāgam Chāvaḍā and established himself at Gunthari: he was succeeded by

About A.D. 1290, Sara the son of Muḍa.

„ 1305, Phula the son of Sāra.

About 1320 (S. 1376). Lākhā Phulāni ruled at Khedakoṭ, subdued the Kāṭhis, and conquered part of Kāṭhiāwāḍ, according to some reports, he was slain at Adkoṭ in Kāṭhiāwāḍ, others say he was murdered by his son-in-law.

About 1344 (S. 1401), Purā or Puvarā Gahāni, his nephew, after a short reign, was killed by the Yakshas; he left a widow Rājī, who invited Lākhā Jām to Kachh.

About 1350 (S. 1406). Lākhā Jām, the son of Virji and adopted son of Jām Jāḍā of Thāṭha; Jāḍā, who gives name to the Jāḍejās, was the son of Sandha, a son or descendant of Tamāchi Sammā the son of Jām Unaḍ, the elder brother of Muḍa.

\* One MS. has only Kajar; Mr. Malet gives "Kajar, Malli, and Khundi."

† Can this be the same Unaḍ who succeeded Armil in Sindh, and was put to death 'by his subjects'? See above, p. 198.



About A.D. 1365 (S. 1421). Rata Rāyadhaṇ, son of Lakḥā succeeded; he had four sons, of whom the third Gajan, ruled at Bārā near Therā in the west of Kachh; his son Hālā gave to his son Rāyadhaṇ (cir. A.D. 1450) and descendants the name of Hālā. With the Jām of Navanagar they now possess Hālar in Kāṭhiāwād. Rāyadhaṇ's eldest son Dedā or Dādar ruled at Kanṭhkoṭ.

About A.D. 1385, Athoji, the second son of Rata Rāyadhaṇ, ruled at Ajāpur to the north of Bhuj.

About A.D. 1405, Gāhoji or Goḍaji, son of Atho.

„ 1430, Vehanji, son of Gāho.

„ 1450, Mulvaji, or Maḍvaji, son of Vehan.

„ 1470, Kānyoji, son of Mulva.

„ 1490, Âmarji, the son of Kānyoji.

„ 1510, Bhīmji, the son of Âmarji.

„ 1525, Jām Hamirji, son of Bhīmji, murdered in 1537 by Jām Rāval Hālā, who was afterwards driven out of Kachh, and founded Navānagar or Jāmnagar in Kāṭhiāwād (A.D. 1539).

In A.D. 1548 (S. 1605). Rāo Śrī Khangār, son of Hamir, who had fled to Ahmadābād, was aided by Maḥmūd Shāh in regaining his dominions, and distinguished by the title of Rāo. He founded Bhuj as his capital. From this date the chronology is well ascertained.

A.D. 1585 (S. 1642). Rāo Bhārmalji, son of Khangār.

1631 (S. 1688). Rāo Bhojarāja, son of Bhārmal.

1644 (S. 1702). Rāo Khangār II., nephew and adopted son of Bhoja.

1654 (S. 1711). Tamāchi, brother of Khangār, son of Meghaji.

1662 (S. 1722). Rāyadhaṇ II., son of Tamāchi.

1697 (S. 1754). Mahārāo Śrī Prāgmālji, after murdering his brother Revaji, placed Kahānji, Reva's son in command at Morbi, which his descendants have held ever since. In his time Jām Tamāchi, the sixth in descent from Hālā, was driven out of Hālār and came to Prāgmālji, who sent his son Ghodaji with an army and restored Tamāchi. Hālārji, the son of Prāgmālji's brother Nāgalji founded the towns of Kotārā, Koṭri, Nangarchi, Godrā, &c., and was the ancestor of the Halāni branch of Jāḍejās in Âbdāsā.

1715 (S. 1772). Mahārāo Śrī Ghodaji, son of Prāgmālji.

1718 (S. 1775). Mahārāo Śrī Desalji, son of Ghodā, imprisoned by his son and died A.D. 1751.

1741 (S. 1798). Mahārājadhīrāja Mirza Mahārāo Śrī Lakhpatji, or Lakḥā, son of Desalji, obtained from Ahmad Shāh, Pādishah of Dehli, the title of Mahārāo Śrī and the "Mai Moratab."

1760 (S. 1817). Mahārājadhīrāja Mirza Mahārāo Śrī Ghodaji II., son of Lakhpatji. In his time Kachh was four times invaded from Sindh.

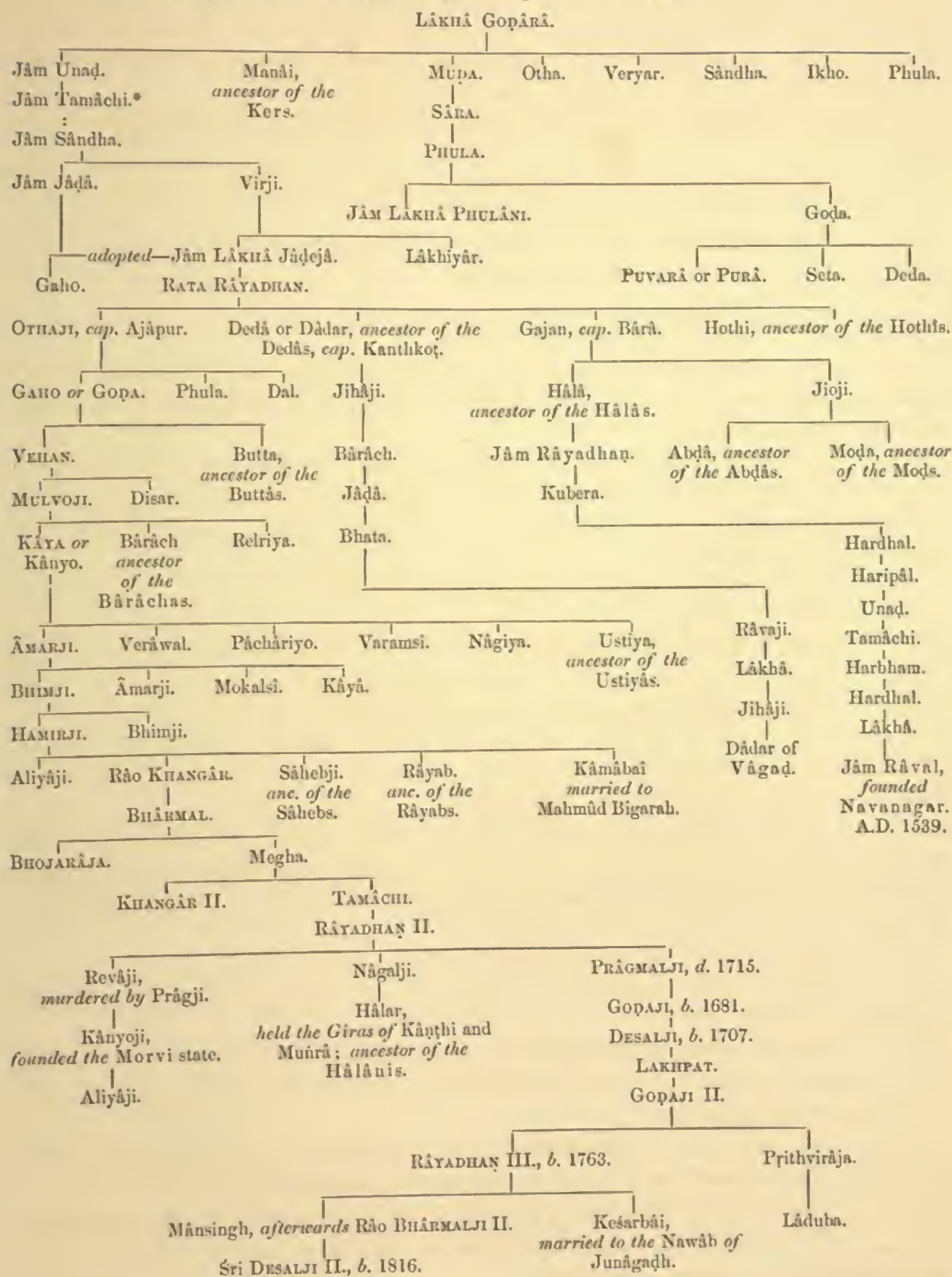
1778 (S. 1835). Mahārājadhīrāja M. M. Śrī Rāyadhaṇ III., son of Ghodaji.

1813 (S. 1870). Mahārājadhīrāja M. M. Śrī Bhārmalji II. (Mānsīngh), son of Rāyadhaṇ, by a concubine, dethroned.

1819. (S. 1876). Mahārājadhīrāja M. M. Śrī Desalji II., son of Bhārmalji.



The genealogy of the Jadejās may be represented thus:—



\* Instead of Tamāchi, some genealogies insert Sama, Kāku, Rāyadhan, and Pratāp or Pali, between Unad and Sāndha or Sāndhobad.



The history of the princes from Khangâr has been succinctly told by Dr. Burnes in his *Sketch of the History of Cutch*,\* and by Lieut. Raikes, in his *Memoir*,† and need not be further noticed here. Neither of these accounts, however, mentions the invasion of Kachh by Mirza Shâh Husain Arghun (1522-1544).‡

The narrative of Mir Muḥammad M'asum runs thus:—"When Shâh Husain had returned from the capture of Multan to Bhakkar, a petition came from the Amirs of Thâṭha saying that Khangâr was preparing to come against him."§ Shâh Husain immediately went in that direction with expedition. On arriving near it, ambassadors came to him from Khangâr, saying: 'My relation Amîr Amravî was formerly slain in your quarrels. My people collected to take their revenge, but you had gone to take Multan,|| and I preserved your reputation in not coming upon your families at that time. Now it is necessary for you to make peace, and to give me a portion of Sindh; if not I will make war with you.' Mirza Shâh Husain replied: 'There is no other language for me except war. The plain which I coloured with the blood of Amîr Amravî still retains the mark of the blood of him, and before your arrival, I am coming there.'" Shâh Husain, leaving some troops at Thâṭhâ to protect the families, marched against Khangâr. Having passed the intermediate space, he came near Kachh, where the failure of grain came upon his army, from which his people became much distressed. Shâh Husain and all his chiefs agreed that it was advisable for them to attack Khangâr from four directions, and that whoever by chance first felt him, those who were near should come to his assistance. The first of these bodies directed upon the enemy was that of Sultân Muḥammad Khân Bakri; the second was that of Mir Furukhi; in the centre was Shâh Husain himself; and with the fourth were Mirza Isa, and Mir Abik. Khangâr only received news of Shâh Husain alone coming with a weak force, so he marched with 10,000 men, horse and foot, in his direction. By chance, marching along, the noise of the beating of Nagarahs reached the ears of Sultân Muḥammad, who said to his men: 'the noise of the Nagarah comes to my ears.' All expressed their wonder at such being heard in the jungle. He then again heard the noise, and sent some people to the top of a hill to look about and bring the news. These brought word that Khangâr was moving with a large force towards Shâh Husain. The Mirza having heard of the approach of the enemy towards him, marched quickly with his troops to meet him. In the meantime Sultân Muḥammad, having come across, arrived in front of Khangâr. He then sent a stirrup-holder to Shâh Husain, saying, 'Do not advance from where you are; God willing, I will not allow him to come upon you.' He also sent a Kassid to Mir Furukh, to come up quick. When Khangâr's forces came in sight of their foes, they dismounted from their horses, forming lines, and taking their shields and spears in their hands, tied themselves to each other by the ends of their waist-cloths. Sultân Muḥammad directed the brave men with him to take nothing in their hands but their bows and arrows. In

---

\* Appended to his *Narrative of a Visit to the Court of Sindh*, pp. 147-221 (Edin. 1831).

† *Bombay Government Selections*, No. XV. pp. 11-44, 96-133.

‡ This passage, like too many others, is also omitted from Elliot and Dowson's translations from the Muhammadan Historians. It is greatly to be regretted that where passages are omitted in this otherwise valuable work, clear résumés of their contents are not given. From this serious defect the work is frequently misleading. The want of Indexes, too, renders it troublesome to consult.

§ Conf. Wilson's *Suppression of Infanticide*, p. 59; *Bombay Selections*, No. XVI. pp. 93, 94.

|| This was in A.H. 932, or 1526 A.D.



this manner there was good fighting for two or three hours. Khangâr's two leading lines became food for the eagles of the brave men of Sultân Muḥammad like pigeons: the remainder of his troops placed their faces in the direction of flight, and those, running away, came upon Mir Furukh, who made grass of them with his sabres. The troops remained there that night; the next morning the whole went forth to plunder the villagers and country, making many prisoners, and numbers of horses, cattle of all sorts, and property of various kinds fell into the hands of sipahis, Shâh Husain, returning with victory, arrived at Thâthâ."

In the reign of Râo Goḍaji or Gorji, Kachh was invaded by the Sindhians with 80,000 men, under Mir Ghulâm Shâh Kalorâ, in 1762. A most sanguinary battle was fought at Jârâ, about 18 miles from Lakhpat, immediately after which Ghulâm Shâh retired, and, at the village of Mora, on the north side of the Raṇ, threw a *band* or dam across the Pharan branch of the Indus, causing the stream to flow into other branches of the river. The flow of fresh water into and from the Raṇ being thus stopped, and no resistance offered to the sea, a large area which had formerly been a fertile plain, yielding from rice cultivation an annual revenue of 20,000*l.* to the Kachh Darbâr, was converted into a dreary barren salt marsh.\* This, as may easily be supposed, has considerably modified the physical aspect and conditions of the west of Kachh.

Of more importance, however, in connection with the architectural remains of the province, was the great earthquake of 16th June 1819, which extended from Nepâl in the north to Pondicherry in the south, and from Mekran in the west to Calcutta in the east, but the force of which most violently affected Kachh and the tracts immediately to the north of it. The shock probably did not last more than two minutes, but the waving of the surface of the earth was perfectly visible, and so strongly undulatory that it was no easy matter to keep on one's feet, and in attempting to walk the motion was aptly compared by an eye witness to "that felt when walking quickly on a long plank supported at both ends:—when one foot was elevated, the earth either rose and met it, or sunk away from it in its descent." At Anjâr, the tower, "after rolling and heaving in a most awful degree, gave way at the bottom, on the western face, and crumbling down, buried guns and carriages in the rubbish: a moment after the towers and curtains of the fort wall, and upwards of fifteen hundred houses were reduced to ruins," and about a similar number rendered uninhabitable: all excepting four were cut as it were in two, one half crumbling into ruins; and a hundred and sixty-five lives were lost, besides a number who afterwards died of their bruises. In Bhuj "nearly seven thousand houses, great and small, were overturned, and eleven hundred and forty or fifty people buried in the ruins, and of those stone buildings which escaped ruin, about one third were much shattered. The north-eastern face of the town wall, a strong modern building, on an average four and a half and five feet thick, and upwards of twenty feet high, was laid level nearly to the foundation."

The fortifications of Therâ, among the best in the province, "had scarcely a stone unturned." Koṭhêri, five or six miles from Therâ, was reduced to a heap of rubbish, only about fifty or sixty gable ends of ruins left standing. Mothorâ suffered equally in

---

\* *Bombay Selections*, No. XVI. pp. 99, 100; Burnes's *Narrative*, &c., pp. 153, 154; *Trans. R. As. Soc.* vol. III. pp. 551, 584; *Journ. R. As. Soc.* vol. I. p. 200.



houses and ramparts, and seventy-three lives. Naliyá, Kothârî, Viñjan, Rohâ, and many others suffered similarly, whilst Mandair, Muñdrâ, Sandhan, Punri, Bachâu and Addhovî escaped with comparatively little damage.\*

In Kâthiâwâd—Purbandar,† Morbi, and Âmrân suffered considerably. At Khambay the largest and loftiest dome of the Mosque, built in A.D. 1325, and under which the remains of the founder Sher Muhammad Naubahâri were entombed, was thrown down.‡ At Ahmadâbâd the shaking minarets of the great mosque fell,§ and at Siddhpur a portion of the ruins of the Rudra Mâla are said to have been shaken down.||

This convulsion must have totally ruined many of the oldest buildings in Kachh. At Khêdâ, as will be noticed again, a very fine old temple attributed, as most old buildings in Kachh are, to Lakhâ Phulani, but probably of much older date, was partly thrown down.

But probably the country was never very rich in remains; and they have certainly been less investigated than those of almost any other similar area in the Bombay Presidency. It was only in May 1872 that Captain Goodfellow, acting Political Agent at Bhuj, at my request, drew up a list of the old buildings, principally from native information, to which a supplement was afterwards added. But these dry lists were anything but a satisfactory guide, and are still incomplete: the interesting old temples at Kotâi on the borders of the Rân; the ruins of Wâgam Châvadâ-ka-gadh, an early capital, of which the walls—about two thousand yards in circumference—are still to be traced; and the deserted city of Guntrî in Chitrâno, the oldest seat of the Sâthsand Râjputs, with walls two thousand two hundred and fifty yards in circumference, are entirely omitted; and Puvar-no-gadh, the capital of Puvarâ, the nephew, or son-in-law of Lakhâ Phulâni, is mentioned in terms that rather dispel than excite interest, though forty or fifty years ago Dr. Burnes said it contained “a two-storied palace within its walls, which was a great curiosity, and in very good repair.”¶

The season, however, was too advanced before I reached Kachh to permit of a tour through the western portions of it, where, probably, the oldest remains are. It seemed advisable, therefore, on leaving Bhadreśvar, to confine the survey to the eastern part, so as to visit Râdhanpur, Sankeśvar, and Jhinjuwâdâ on the return journey.

---

\* Capt. McMurdo's account in *Trans. Lit. Soc. Bom.* vol. III. pp. 90–107.

† Capt. Elwood's account in *Ibid.* pp. 113, 115.

‡ *Statistical Report of Cambay, Bom. Gov. Selec.*, No. IV. p. 21.

§ Briggs's *Cities of Gujarashtra*, p. 203.

|| Tod's *Travels in Western India*, p. 141.

¶ Burnes, in *Trans. R. As. Soc.*, vol. III. pp. 586, 587. Mrs. Postans's *Cutch*, pp. 152 ff.



## XVII. MUNRĀ, BHADREŚVAR, AND ANJĀR.

The town of Muñrā or Muñdra has been largely built of the stones of the old city of Bhadreśvar, about twelve miles north-east from it. It contains little of note except a dome or *chhatra* over the *pādukā*, or footprints of a Jaina high priest of the Achalagachha,\* 13½ feet square inside, with a small *śikhara* over the *pādukā*. (Plate LVI. and XLIV. fig. 3.) Round them is an inscription. The interior of the dome is neatly carved with standing musicians at intervals, as is usual in Jaina domes.

The substructure, screen wall, pillars, and interior of the dome are all executed in a style that would suggest that it probably belongs to the fourteenth century, and as the inscription round the *pādukā* inside is dated as of A.D. 1744, we must suppose that it was an old building, perhaps the Maṇḍap of a temple appropriated as a mausoleum and repaired, if not modified. The outside of the dome is certainly modern. The photograph (plate LVI.) shows the sculptured details of the two pillars of the porch and of the screen wall sufficiently to indicate the prevailing characteristics of the Jaina style in their temples of the thirteenth to the fifteenth century; and the sketch (plate XLIV. fig. 3) exhibits the front of the *Śikhara* over the marble slab bearing the footprints of the Guru, "Harshaji the disciple of the Guru Rādhaji, the disciple of the Guru Jivaji," surrounded by an inscription, which states that he "went to the gods in S. 1797 (A.D. 1740) in Mārگاśīrsha badi 10th day."

Near it is a Pāliya, with a ship carved on it, indicating that the person to whose memory it is erected was a seafarer.

At Barāi, about a mile from Muñdrā, is a temple of Nīlakaṇṭha Mahādeva, or Śiva of the blue-neck, enclosed in a small court. And at the right side of the shrine door is an inscription dated in Samvat 1724, A.D. 1667. The *linga*, which is over-shadowed by a large seven-headed brass snake, is said to have been brought from the temple of Dudā at Bhadreśvar, and enshrined here.

## BHADREŚVAR.

The site of the ancient city of Bhadreśvar or Bhadravati, extends to a very considerable distance east of the present village, but most of the area has been dug over for building stone, and we may legitimately infer that before this trenching up of the foundations was begun many buildings above ground had been carried off. What now remains are—the Jaina temple, the pillars and part of the dome of the Śaiva temple of Dudā, the Wāv or well close by it, two Masjids—one near the shore almost buried, the Dargah of Pir Lal Shobah, and a fragment of the temple of Āsāpurī.

The Dudā Wāv has been a large and substantial well, without much architectural ornamentation about it. Over it is a lintel 17 feet 7 inches long by 2 feet 1 inch square. Many of the stones, however, have been carried off for building purposes.

\* The four gachhas of the Jains about Munrā are the Achala, Tapā, Lokā, and Khartaragachha.



The dome of the Dudā temple that still stands near the Wāv is 15 feet  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches over all; the pillars are 1 foot 4 inches square.

✓ The old Vasāi temple or temple of Jagadevaśāh, as the Jaina shrine is called, is the work of several ages; it has been restored and altered no one knows how often. (Plates LVII. to LXI.) The lower part of the shrine is perhaps the oldest of all; the spire is a comparatively recent erection, or has more probably been carefully repaired; ✓ the temple itself and the corridors may be the work of Jagadeva-Śāh about Sam. 1232 (A.D. 1175); the two outer wings can hardly be very old; the arches put in to support broken lintels in the corridors, &c. are perhaps of the same age; and the outside porch in front is quite recent.

Connected with its history there are a series of traditions, collected early in the ✓ present century by a Jaina Guru Khantavijaya, who seems to have used every endeavour to recover the old *ināms* or royal gifts of land to the temple.\*

The temple, it is said, was first founded by Siddhasena of the race of Hari, whose capital was Bhadrāvati, in the twenty-first year of the Vairat era, and dedicated to Vasāi. Siddhasena's successors were—his son Mahāsena; his grandson Nārasena; and great-grandson Bhojarāja, the contemporary of Sampriti of Mārwaḍ, the great patron of the Jains, and who also installed an image, and placed a figure of an elephant in the Bhadravati temple. Bhoja was succeeded by his brother's son Vanarāja, who repaired the temple; Vanarāja's son was Sarangdeva; Sarangdeva's was Virasena; and his Harisena, a devoted Jaina, who left the kingdom to his widow Līlāvati, the contemporary of Gandharva Sena of Mālvā, the father of Bhartriharihara and Vikrama,† the latter of whom established his own era when 450 (*or* 470) years of the Vairat had expired. Kirtidhara, the nephew of Harisena, succeeded Līlāvati; and his successors were his son Dharnipāla, and grandson Devadatta; then followed Danjirāja, in whose time many chiefs plundered the country.

Vanarāja Vāghelā of Munjpur then seized on the country (S. 213): he was a Jain, and was succeeded by his son Yogarāja.‡ He was succeeded by his son Ratnadatta or Sivāditya, and he by Vijayarāo or Vaisiddha, when the kingdom was shattered by the inroads of neighbouring tribes, and the Kāṭhis from Pāvargadh made themselves masters of Bhadrāvati, and held it for 147 years. Kanak Chāvaḍa of Paṭṭan then subjugated the country (in Samvat 618), rebuilt the temple and installed an image in it in S. 622. His successor Akad Chāvaḍā, was a Śaiva, and was invaded by Sayyid Lāl-Shāh and the Mughuls. His son was Bhūvaḍ.

The Solanki Rājputs of Bhāngadh next conquered the country and changed

\* Unfortunately the Guru has apparently tried to square his materials with his chronology, and he has assigned reigns of 32 years and *upwards* to all the earlier kings whose names he supplies, making sixteen reigns cover a space of upwards of 900 years. How this has been accomplished it is difficult to see, unless he has assigned to each the whole length of his *life* as that of his *reign*.

† Here the story is interrupted by the legends of Bhartrihari and Anangasena (*Ind. Ant.* vol. IV. p. 2; vol. V. p. 1), and of Vikrama, and the division of the earth among the various races, among which we find the Dhābi in Kapadvanj; Khopra in Gajni; Wālā in Chotilā; Vāghelā in Munjpur; Kāṭhi in Pāvargadh; Jetyā in Ghumli; Jādejā in Kachh; Jhālā in Pātri; Chāvaḍā in Paṭṭan, &c.

‡ Vanarāja Chāvaḍā of Aphilvāḍā (A.D. 745–806) was succeeded by his son Yogarāja (A.D. 806–841), and it is possible these may be the same as those named in the text. This Vāghelā rule, at least, could scarcely have commenced much before the middle of the seventh century A.D.

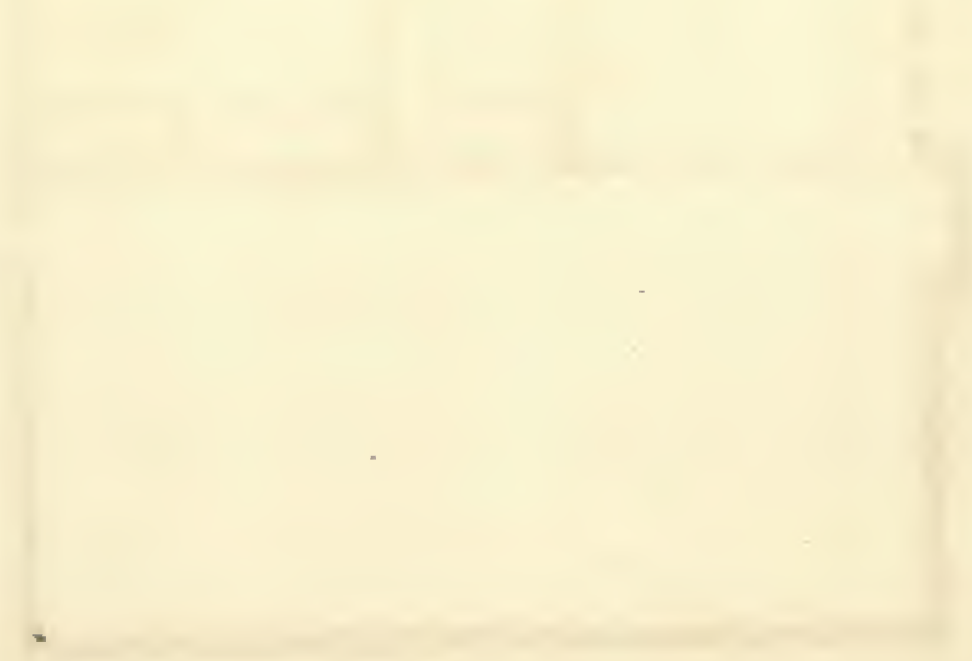


中

天

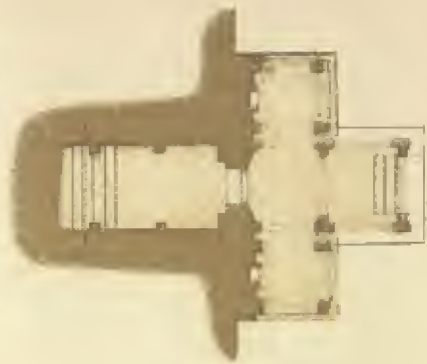
地

人

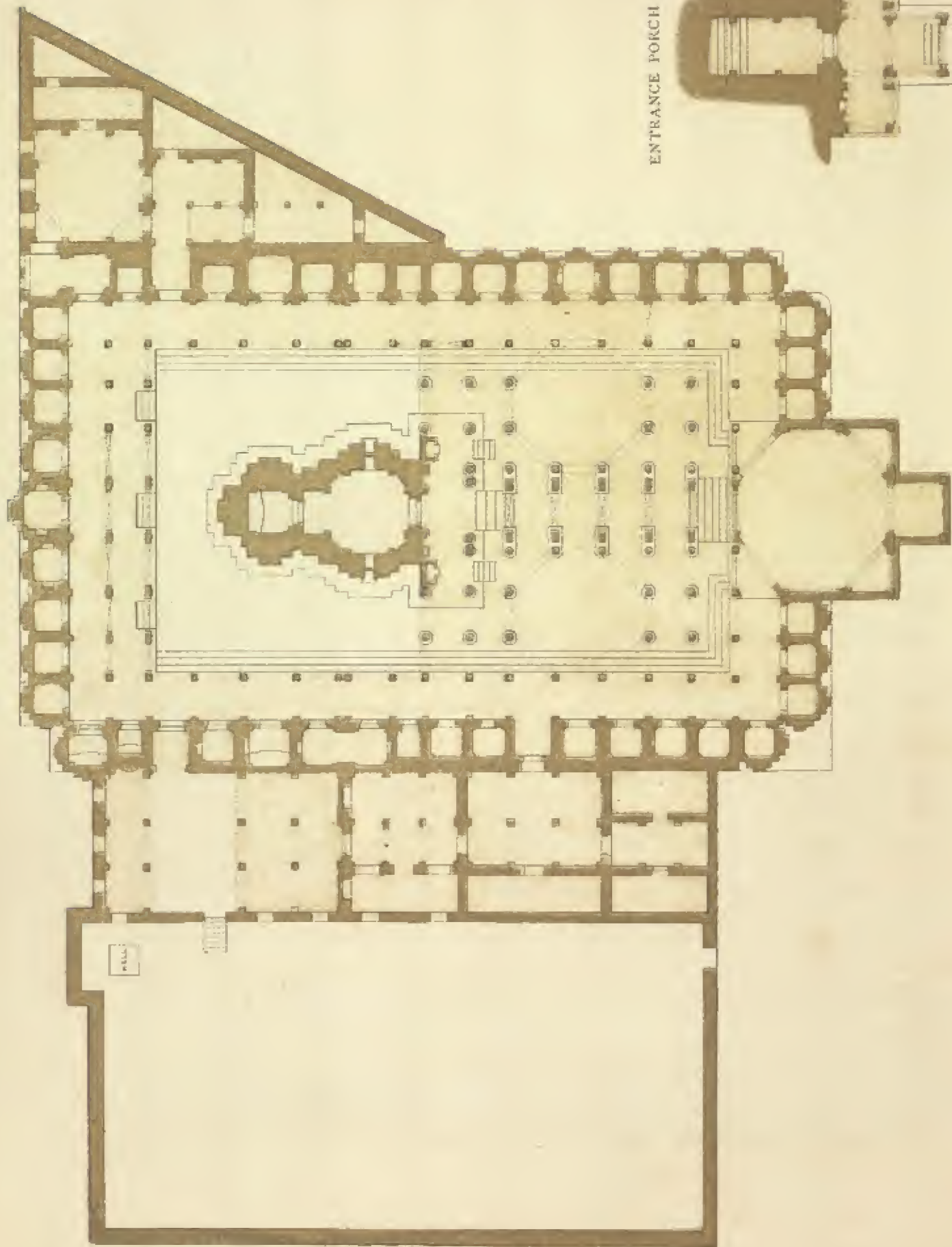




ENTRANCE PORCH BELOW.



W. Giggis photo-lith.



Scale of feet 0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100

J. Burgess del.



the name of the city to Bhadreśvar (S. 798). The Solanki was also a Jain, and ruled for four years.\* This dynasty held sway till S. 1189 (A.D. 1132), Naughan the son of Bhimrāo† being the last of them. During his time the kingdom was split into fragments and infested by robbers and plunderers, and the Rāja gave Bhadreśvar in *girās* to a Vāniā who aided him with the means of raising supplies for his army (S. 1149).

In S. 1182 (A.D. 1125) one Jagadeva-śāh‡ a wealthy merchant received a grant of Bhadreśvar in absolute right for ever, and caused the Vasāi temple to be repaired on an extensive scale, "thereby removing all traces of antiquity." He died without heirs in S. 1238. To this man is probably due the present plan of the temple and most of the building as it now stands. On several of the pillars of the corridors are inscriptions dated S. 1223 and 1235, but generally so obliterated that little can be made out, except that the pillars bearing them were votive offerings by individuals, made, doubtless, while the temple was being rebuilt. One in the back corridor, of more than usual length, appears to be dated 'Samvat 1134, Vaiśākha, bright fortnight, 15th day,' and to be a record of repairs and perhaps of a grant to the temple by a Jaina of the Śrīmālī gachha.

Jagadeva-śāh's affairs fell into the hands of Naughana Vāghelā and his *vaktls* Ajjaramal Sāntidās and Nagandās Tejpāl, the latter of whom visited Anhilavādā Paṭṭan, and returned, in S. 1286, with a *sangh* or pilgrimage to Bhadreśvar, led by the great Dosā Śrīmālī Vāniā brothers Vastupāla and Tejahpāla. These were so well entertained by Vāghelā Naughan that, on returning home, the Kārbhari or Prime Minister Vastupāla managed to get a daughter of Viridhawala the Vāghelā sovereign of Gujarāt (A.D. 1214-1243) married to Śārangdeva, the grandson of Naughan Vāghelā. The Bhadreśvar temple seems to have been much visited in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and to that age accordingly belong the buildings which enclose it on both sides behind the *bāmti* or range of shrines, and those which surrounded it outside,—for there is mention of numerous other temples erected by *sanghvis* or leaders of pilgrimages. After this, however, troubles arose.

Still later Jām Hālā the son of Gajan, tried to get hold of Bhadreśvar, but failing, retired to Viñjan; Harbham founded Pāvadyāla in the neighbourhood; and his descendant Jam Rāval seized Bhadreśvar fort in S. 1592 as a defence against Khangār, and it is said was advised by the high priest Ānand Vimal Sūriśvara to betake himself to Kāthiāwād. Hālā Dungarji, a relation of Rāo Bhārmalji's seized the temple-lands, and the Rāo had to visit the place in S. 1659 to arrange matters between the Śrāvaks and him. After this it was plundered by a Muhammadan force under Mohsum Beg (A.D. 1693), and many of the images broken, from which

\* Vide *ante*, p. 192. The Guru's chronicle here introduces Solanki Mularāja in Sam. 802,—the date of Vanarāja's accession to the throne of Anhilvādā, whereas Mularāja Solanki succeeded to the throne either in Sam. 998 or 1018. To fill the space from 802 to 1124 he brings in the Solanki dynasty of Gujarāt, but, curiously enough, omitting Kumārāpāla, giving Vallabha a reign of 69 years, instead of six months, and altering the lengths of other reigns. If we assume the Solanki conquest in S. 998, we may place Kanak Chāvādā in S. 918.

† Bhimrāja Solanki reigned S. 1078 to 1130; Bhimdeva S. 1235-1243.

‡ In his time a Jaina Guru arrived named Deva Suri, who warned him of an approaching famine at the beginning of the new century, which was to last for twelve years. Jagadeva-śāh accordingly collected vast stores of grain, and when the predicted famine began in S. 1204, he had abundance which lasted till 1215 (A.D. 1158), the last year of dearth. Even kings are said to have sent to him for grain. Conf. the story of Bhadrā Bahu and the twelve years' famine.—*Ind. Ant.* vol. III. p. 155.



period it seems to have been neglected. In 1763 the walls of the old fort began to be pulled down, and the stones used for building, and about 1810 even the old temples were razed to supply stones to build the new seaport town of Munra or Mundra.

The general plan of the Bhadreśvar temple is similar to that of the Jaina temples at Delvādā on Mount Abu. It stands in a court about 48 feet wide by 85 feet in length, round which runs a corridor in front of the cells or small shrines, about forty-four in number, nine of them in the back end where the corridor has a double row of pillars. The temple is placed towards the back of this area, and from the line of the front of the temple the court is covered by three domes, supported by pillars. It is entered by a flight of steps ascending from the outer door to the covered area in front of the sanctuary. Over the porch is another large dome covering an area separated by a low screen wall from the area of the Maṇḍap between it and the front of the temple itself. Behind the cells on the left side is a row of chambers, and at the south-west corner are others, some of which at least have been used as places for the concealment of images, &c. There are other chambers below them, entered by lifting up flagstones in the floor. On occasions of danger from Muhammadans or others, the idols were hurriedly deposited in these vaults, and sand thrown in after them to the level of the floor. On the east side of the temple is a large enclosed court with a well in it, perhaps for open air caste feasts, or for dispensing charity when the Śadavrit for that purpose existed in connection with the temple.

The temple faces the north—an unusual position for a Jaina shrine—and the view in plate LVII. is taken from the north-east, showing the backs and spires of four of the small cells at that corner with the entrance-porch on the extreme right, leading into a small verandah, extending across the front the length of the area covered by the large dome above. All this portion, with its scalloped arches, is quite modern, and the balcony wall or front in the upper storey,—which is a good specimen of work of the kind,—may be compared with the screen walls of the *Chhatra* at Munra or of the Navalākha temple at Ghumli to show the differences of detail in work of the kind.

In the shrine are three images of white marble, the central one, not at all large, is Ajithanātha, the second of the Tirthankaras, and has carved upon it the figures ६२२ probably for S. 1622 = (A.D. 1565).<sup>\*</sup> On his right is Parśvanātha with the snake hood, marked S. 1232, and on his left Śāntinātha, the 16th Tirthankara also marked S. 1232 or A.D. 1175—the date of the restoration by Jagadevaśāhi. On the back wall, round the central figure, are *Kausagiyas*, indicative from their position that the shrine was once occupied by a larger image. On the extreme right is an image of the black or Sāmlā Parśvanātha. On the belt of sculpture which is immediately above the base, having a Devi on each principal face, there are, on each side the Devi, and on all the smaller faces a pair of small figures, mostly in obscene attitudes; this is not at all usual in Jaina temples.

The pillars on the raised platform immediately in front of the temple itself, and their corresponding pilasters, are more elaborately carved, somewhat in the style of those in the porch of the Munra *Chhatra* but the pillars of the two domes are of the

<sup>\*</sup> In the account of the temple already given from a Jaina MS. it is said that Kanak Chāvaḍā, in the fourth year of his reign (Sam. 622) rebuilt the temple and 'installed the image of the holy Jina in it.' It may, however, be suspected that as the account is not an old one, in this instance at least, the date was made to suit the figures on the image.

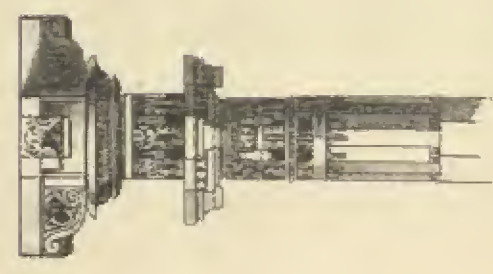




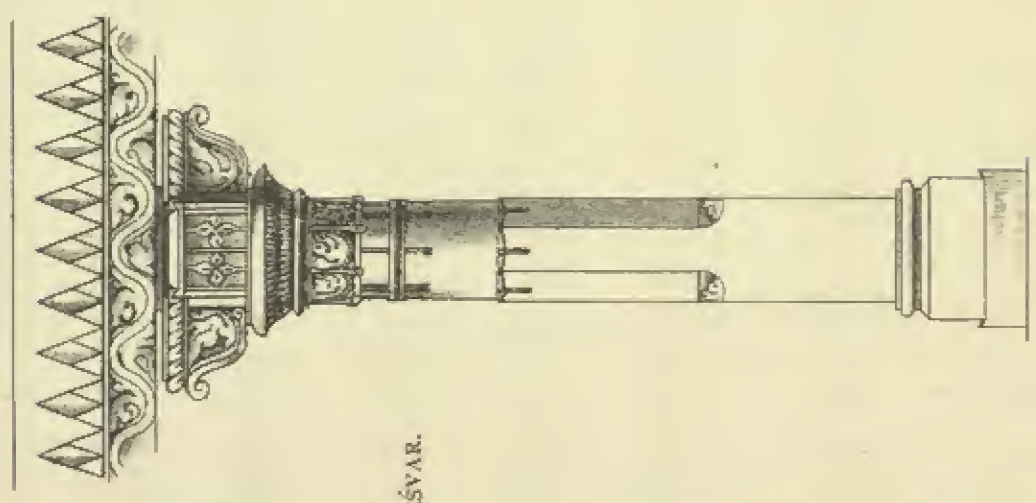


KACHH.

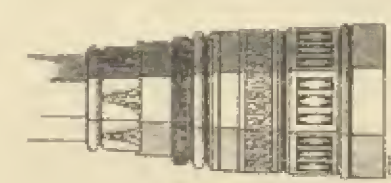
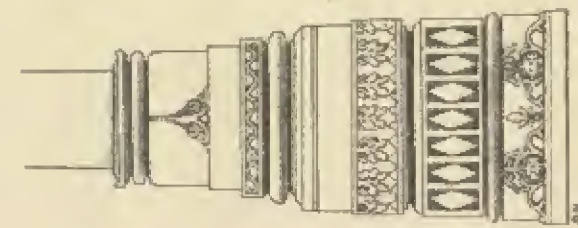
1. PILLAR IN THE TEMPLE  
AT BHADRESVAR.



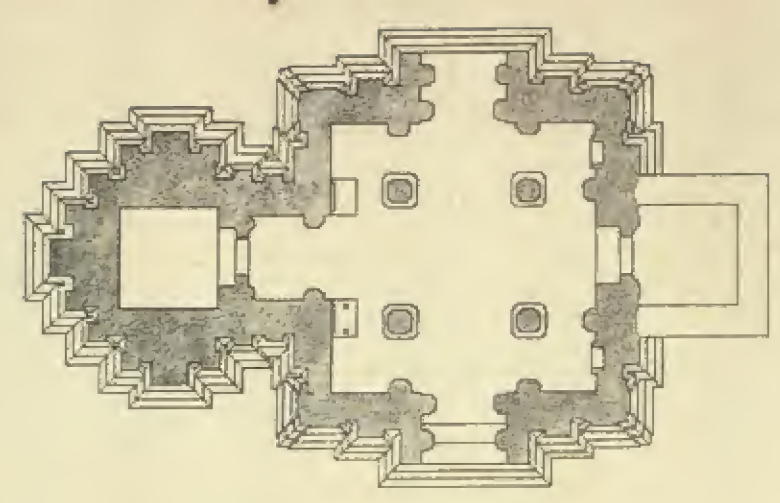
3. PILLAR IN AN OLD MOSQUE  
AT BHADRESVAR.



2. BASE OF A PILASTER  
IN THE TEMPLE AT BHADRESVAR.



4. OLD TEMPLE  
AT KOTAL.



W. Griggs photo-lith.



J. Burgess, del.



style represented in plate LX. fig. 1, while to five pillars on each side the central aisle leading from the landing up to the front of the temple strong pilasters have been added of which the base is represented in fig. 2.

The doors of the small shrines are mostly surrounded by neat mouldings, none of them very elaborate in detail, and many of them alike. One, which may be regarded as a fair type of them, is represented in plate LXI. fig. 1.

Plate LIX. represents the back of the building as seen from the south, from which we should suppose that when the temple was built the level of the surface on this side was higher than it is now. It will also be observed that a wall has been raised between the *śikhara*s of the shrines in the back corridor, doubtless as a defence work in the lawless times of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

South from this temple are the remains of a large Mosque nearly buried in the sand. It has been built of large blocks of stone, with pillars, square at the base, octagon in the middle, and circular above, having bracket capitals, and supporting massive lintels of 9 feet long. In front of the *Mehrab* are two rows of columns undisturbed; of the next two rows but little remains; then there has been a wall, and outside it, other four lines of columns, and beyond them again are some others, probably belonging to the porch.

Pir Lāl Shobah's place has a round dome on eight pillars set against the walls; outside however this dome is a square pyramid and contracts upwards by steps. The roof of the porch is flat and divided into  $9 \times 3$  small squares, each with a lotus flower inside. Round the architrave, above the vine-ornamented wall-head course, is a deep line of Arabic inscription in large square Kufic characters; and on the right-end wall there are two lines of inscription. The *Mehrab* is a plain semi-circular recess without any sculpture about it. The building stands in a small enclosure formed by a rough rubble wall built on the more solid foundation of the original court wall. In this court are some graves with inscriptions, also in the square Kufic character.

South-west from this last is another mosque; now entered from the north side, but the original entrance is on the east side, within which is built a small chamber, apparently never finished. The porch is raised on eight pillars, with pilasters against the walls. At the back is a *Mehrab*, a plain semi-circular recess, and two neat doors leading into an inner apartment, possibly a second place of prayer for a select number. It has four doors, two at each end. This mosque is built of pretty large stones, most accurately jointed, and all the roofs are of flat slabs. The doors have drips over them, and the two into the front apartment have semi-circular arches, the others lintels. The architraves are carved with neat *veli* or creeper patterns and with large flowers below, where the Jains employ human forms. On Plate LX. fig. 3 is shown one of the columns of this masjid, which are much the same in style as those of the Jaina temple, only not quite so slender.

At Bhuvāḍ, the temple of Bhuvaneśvara Mahādeva is much ruined; the roof of the shrine having entirely fallen in. The *Mandap* measures  $31\frac{3}{4}$  feet by  $39\frac{1}{4}$  inside, and is supported by 34 pillars and four pilasters, 18 on the screen wall and 12 of them round the dome, which covers 22 feet 9 inches square inside the columns. The pillars are square to about one third their height, then octagon, and lastly round. The shrine has been a large one, fully 23 feet square, domed on 12 pilasters, 18 inches by 12 inches, with four-armed figures on the brackets. The brackets of the columns of the *Mandap* are plain,



but a plinth of 9 or 10 inches deep above the bracket is carved with a raised geometrical pattern. The front of the brackets are also carved as in those of the Bhadreśvar temple. The temple has been built of stones the whole thickness of the walls. Over the shrine door is a Devī—probably Bhavānī.

There is an inscription on the pilaster to the right of the shrine door, dated S. 1346 A.D. 1289-90; but of the 20 lines of which it consisted, only the names of Thākur Vanarāma and a few other Thākurs, probably his ancestors, with a few letters here and there, can now be read.

### ANJĀR.

In the large town of Anjār the temple of Mādhavrāo is a Vaishṇava shrine with a domed Maṇḍap, the floor laid with black and white marble. The image is of black marble decked out in petticoats like a child's doll, and placed on a table overlaid with silver, under which is the image of Garuḍa. The shrine doors are also plated with silver, and bear an inscription by the donor dated in 1869 A.D. On some of the eight pilasters that support the dome are carved mermaids\* and Nāgā figures. There is also a fountain in the middle of the floor, but the pipe is out of order.

Mohanrāi's temple is smaller and plainer, with a neatly carved wooden door. It is also a Vaishṇava shrine, the idols being Kṛishṇa, with Rādhā on his left and Chaturbhuj—the four-armed Viṣṇu—on his right, small paltry images that would not pass as good dolls. This temple was rebuilt some fifty or sixty years ago.

Ambā Mātā's temple and the adjoining *maṭh* or monastery are built of fragments of older temples. To a room over the enclosure gateway is a door of hard reddish stone, carved all round, which, from the repetition of Devī on the jambs and lintels may have belonged to a Vaishṇava Śākta temple (plate LXI. fig. 2); sculptured slabs also lie about, and are built into walls. The adjoining Maṭh belongs to the Atits† of Ajaipāla.

Ajaipāla's place is outside the walls, and is a small modern domed room, with images of Ajaipāla on horseback, and of Gaṇapati—both well smeared with red paint. At the door are two inscriptions dated in A.D. 1842; but the Atits, who wear pagḍīs of brick-red colour and have a good revenue from the State, could not give much information respecting their patron saint, whom they worship, except that he was a Chauhān

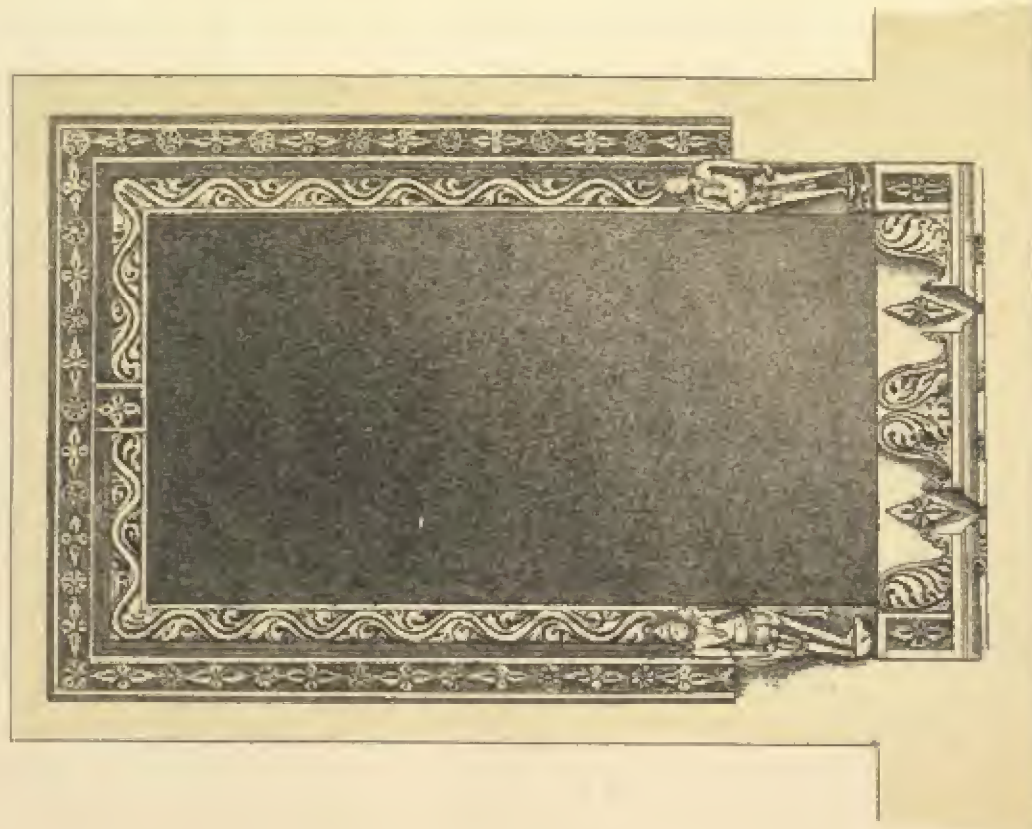
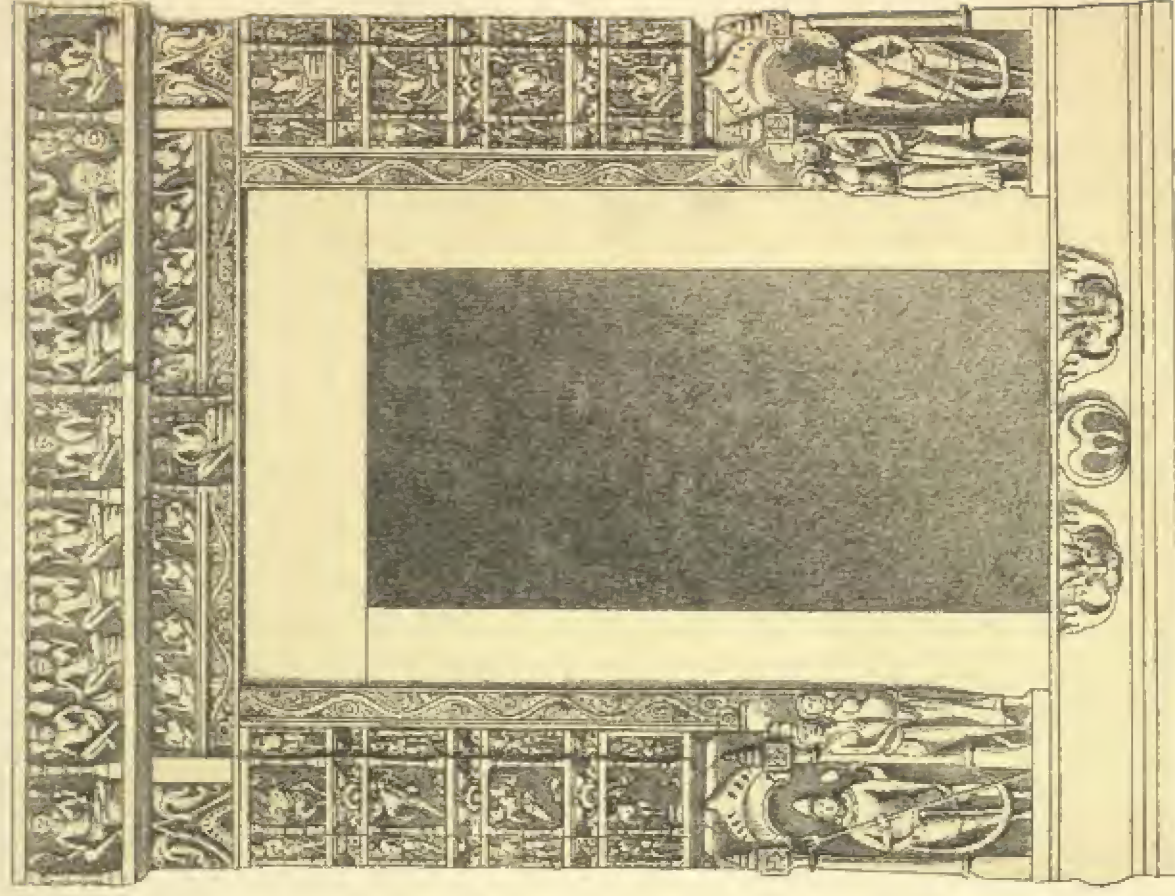
\* See plate LXIII. fig. 4.

† Atits.—“These people are known under many appellatives in Kachh. Some marry, and others do not, whence they are called *Gharbāris* (family men) and *Maṭhāhāris* (ascetics or monks). These are, again, divided into ten tribes:—1, Gir; 2, Parvat; 3, Sagar; 4, Puri; 5, Bhārthi; 6, Van; 7, Aran; 8, Sarasvati; 9, Tirth; 10, Ashram. The Atit of any one of these sects attaches to his name the name of his sect as a termination, to make up his full name, as *Karan-gar*, *Hirā-pūri*, *Chanchal-bhārthi*, &c. By this he is distinguished as a member of a particular sect. A member of any of these sects may be a Gharbāri or Maṭhāhāri, who, again, may hold intercourse with each other. Most of them are professional beggars, but they take up any profession. They are found as ordinary sipāhis, bankers, or merchants, and also taking a prominent part in the affairs of state at native courts. Bāwā Rewāgar Kuvargar is one of the greatest bankers of Kachh, and his firm is held in great repute throughout Hindustān for its credit; and Bāwā Savāigar was much trusted by the late Thākur of Bhāunagar. There are three heads of the Atits, who are called Pīrs; one is the Pīr of Kātyāneśvar, another that of Ajaipāl, and the third of Koteśvar.”—*Ind. Ant.* vol. V. p. 168. Conf.; *Journ. R. As. Soc.* vol. V. p. 268; Mrs. Postans's *Cutch*, p. 120; *Trans. R. As. Soc.* vol. III. pp. 570, 579, 587; H. H. Wilson's *Rel. Sects*, Works, vol. I. pp. 18, 206, 213, 216 ff.



DOOR OF A SMALL SHRINE AT BHADRESVAR.

DOOR OF A SHRINE AT ANJAR.



*British Museum*

Scale of 1 foot







King of Ajmer, who abdicated his throne, became an ascetic, and ended his days as a Samâdi by a voluntary death. They are a Śaiva sect, and the Nandi or sacred bull, with brass horns, occupies a prominent point on the platform facing the door of the shrine. Their pîrs or gurus are buried around, and the *chhatras* or small cells over their remains are marked by the *linga*.

Jaisal was a Jâdejâ Râjput of Kedânâ, near Tunâ, who, with his wife Turi Kâthiânâ, it is said, gave themselves up to a voluntary death about four hundred years ago, and like Ajaiâpâla, they now enjoy divine honours. Their shrine is a small tile-roofed room with tombs of Muhammadan pattern in it of Jaisal, Turi, and a Vâniâ devotee. Round the place are a number of small Chhatras over Pâliyâs. This shrine has also an allowance from the Darbâr. It would be of interest if some one who has opportunity would investigate the history, traditions, and peculiarities of these Atits of Ajaipâla and Jaisal.

Klaneśvara Mâtâ's temple is also outside the walls, and is comparatively modern, with a dancing Yoginî as its goddess. In front of the Nandi is a tortoise.

Wankal Mâtâ's, on the north-east of the town, is also dedicated to a form of Bhavânî.

Baḍeśvara is at some distance to the south-east of the town. The shrine and ✓  
sikhar are probably old, but it has been repaired, and the Maṇḍap rebuilt in recent times. On the withdrawn faces round the shrine is carved the lion-bodied figure, or *śardula*, remarked elsewhere, but here with a considerable diversity of heads—in this differing from those on Muni Bawâ's (p. 92, and see plate LXIII. fig. 5).

On the west of the town a new temple is being built to Dwârkanâth, and close to it is an unfinished one to Bahucherâji, with three shrines on as many sides of the intended Maṇḍap. Bahucherâ is the "looking-glass" goddess, before whom the votary worships his own image in a piece of silvered glass. This is practical Hinduism, groping in childish superstition in spite of the beautiful moral maxims that are to be found in its Sanskrit literature. The other two shrines are dedicated to Bhavânî and the Linga.



## XVIII. BHUJ, KHÊDÂ, KOTAI, &amp;c.

✓ Bhuja was made his capital by Râo Khangâr in S. 1605 (A.D. 1548) when he recovered his kingdom from Jâm Râval Hâlâ, and became the first Jâdejâ ruler of the whole of Kachh. Though previously dedicated to the snake divinity Bhujânga or Bhujîya,\* it does not seem to have been a place of any historical importance, and consequently there are no remains about it of earlier date than the time of Râo Khangâr. ✓

The Mosque inside the gate of the city is remarkable for the thickness and closeness of the piers, of which there are four lines each 3 feet 10 inches thick, by 5 feet 5 inches to 5 feet 11 inches in length, separating aisles only 1 foot 10 inches wide, except the central one, which is 3 feet 2 inches wide. The bays are 9 feet 3 inches wide by 46 feet 4 inches, the whole length of the building inside. The consequence of this arrangement is that but few of the worshippers can ever be within sight of others.

The five *Mehrábs* are merely semicircular niches in the backwall. Inside it measures 61 feet 6 inches from front to back, and 46 feet 4 inches from end to end, with five doors, the width of the aisles in front, and three in each end, 1 foot 11 inches wide each. The building is lofty and very heavy with round turrets at the corners, and an outside stone *mimbar* or pulpit from which public addresses can be delivered to an assembly in the enclosed court,—the building inside being quite unsuitable for such a purpose.

Beyond the Residency are the Mausolea of the Râos of Kachh. The older ones are Chhatras, but most of them were more or less damaged by the earthquake in 1819, and no attempt seems to be ever made to repair any tomb that is falling to ruin. Râo Lâkhaji's is the largest and finest. It was built about 1770, but like the older one behind it, it is fast going to ruin, the south porch having fallen. The central dome covers an apartment surrounded by a wall with a door on the east. Across the floor of this is a line of Sati Stones, Râo Lâkhâ being represented on horseback in the centre with seven *Satîs* on the left and eight on the right of him. On the twelve pillars of this dome are dancing females, and on one a mermaid (plate LXIII. fig. 4), all about 5 feet high, while at the entrance are two Chobdârs. On the capitals are smaller figures, musicians, &c., about 3 feet high including their supports, but some of these latter are damaged. Since *Satî*, or the cremation of widows with their deceased lords, was given up, the Râos are denied the honour of a chhatra on their tombs.

There are a number of shrines and Muhammadan Dargahs, &c., about Bhuj, but nothing of great age or specially deserving of notice.

## KHÊDÂ.

✓ At Khedâ, the Khedâkot of Kachhi tradition, about 13 miles south of Bhuj, is an old Śaiva temple of, perhaps, the end of the tenth century, thrown down by the

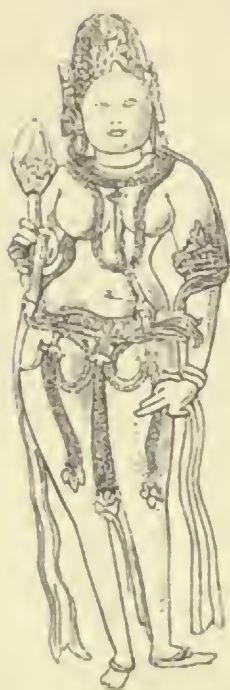
\* Tieffenthaler says, "Bhondj (ou Bhodj) est la capitale du district de Catsch; elle est grande et munie de deux forteresses; située dans un terrain sablonneux sur le golf de la mer de Soreth, on bat monnaie ici sous l'autorité et au nom du Rajah. Cet endroit a reçu son nom d'un serpent; car beaucoup de personnes assurent: le fait est même très certain, que l'on révère ici un Serpent, et que tous les jours on se sert du lait et du ris. Il a le nom de *Bhondj-bâvan*, i.e., que signifie: le serpent long de cinquante-deux aunes."—*Description de l'Inde*, t. I. p. 396. Bhujânga, it will be remembered, is one of the five-snake brethren mentioned in connection with Thān,—*ante*, p. 92.







FROM KHEDÂ TEMPLE



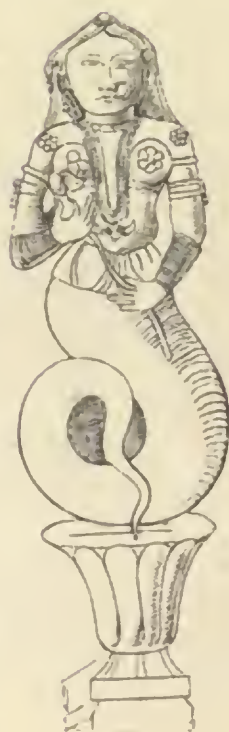
FROM KHEDÂ



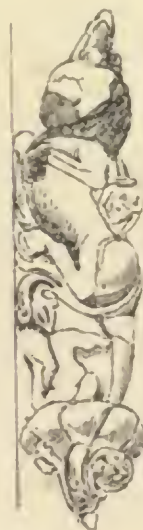
FROM KHEDÂ



FROM BHUJ



GRÂSDÂ FROM KOTAI





earthquake (plate LXII.). The shrine still stands, and measures 8 feet 6 inches square inside, with walls 2 feet 7 inches thick, surrounded by a *pradakshina*, or path for circumambulation, 2 feet 6 inches wide,—the *vimana* measuring 24 feet over all. This temple has been built partly of red and partly of a yellowish stone, very hard, and standing exposure very well. Of the Mandap, which was 18 feet 9 inches wide, only a part of the north wall with one window in it is left; all the rest is a heap of ruins, and the Amla Sila of the Sikhar lies outside, a block about 6 feet in diameter. The sculptures on the walls are not numerous, but have been superior to the usual run of such work (plate LXIII. figs. 1, 2, 3), and the elaborate ornamental work on the faces of the spire has been largely undercut; it represents the outlines of a Chaitya window, repeated over a triangular face, with human figures between. Of these triangles of sculpture there are eight on each side, gradually diminishing in size as they rise higher and higher, one behind another, like so many gable ends. In the photograph (plate LXII.), those on the back of the spire are seen directly, while those on the left side are viewed edge-ways, showing how one recedes behind another as they ascend. The corners of the shrine are surmounted by miniature spires, reaching not quite half the height of this sculpture, and above them are other four similar, but set further inwards; above these and the sculpture rises the massive outline of the great central spire or *Sikhara*, all beautifully carved. To light the *pradakshina*, there is a window of perforated stone on each side.

To the south-east of Kheda is a small village on a rising ground, above which is the place of Pîr Ghulam 'Ali. It is surrounded by trees, and there are few prettier places than this, perhaps, in Kachh. The principal buildings within the enclosure are—1st. The Dargah, facing the east, with one large dome, and in front of it three smaller ones. Inside is the tomb under a canopy supported by twelve small columns of the usual Muhammadan style. Against the wall lies the photograph of a Mughal pir, a water-colour portrait of 'Ali with a nimbus round his head, and below him Hasan and Husain, also with aureoles, and in a third frame Muhammad in a blue chogah, but the face left blank, a curious compromise between the prohibition in the Qoran (*Sura V. 92*) and the desire for a palpable representation of the objects of reverence. Looking-glasses, glass balls of all colours, cloth-parrots that look like purses, &c., &c., are hung up as votive offerings. The verandah or vestibule is 28 feet long inside, and the doors of copper bronze. 2nd. A canopy or chhatra stands in the middle of the quadrangle in front of the dargah, with a flat roof and balconies on each side. And, 3rd. Dadi 'Ali Shâh's dargah or cenotaph has lantern minarets, and is a neat, plain building with three doors in front and two in the east end. The roof is supported by two arches the whole width of the building. It contains no tomb, the body having been buried in Iran. The doors of both the dargahs have the projecting shield between floral ornamentation found at Maijî Sâhiba's tomb at Junâgadh, and on the palace, &c. at Jâmnapur. The windows are of pierced stone, the patterns being very simple ones, and all well whitewashed.

These buildings were erected about eighty years ago, Ghulam Ali Shâh having died at Karâchi about 1792. He was a Persian, and the estate attached to this establishment is said to yield 50,000 koris, or between 18,000 and 19,000 rupees which is distributed in charity, &c.



## KOTAI, &amp;c.

From Khedâ I had to return by Bhuj from which, marching northwards to the shores of the Ran, I came to Kotai, where are the remains of an old city with several ruined temples of perhaps the earlier part of the tenth century. It was at this place that the coins described on page 77 were found. The Sun temple (plates LXIV. and LX. fig. 4), known as RÂ Lakhâ's, ascribed to Lakhâ Phulâni who is said to have had his capital here for a time, is built of the yellowish and red stone used also at Khedâ, and is roofed in a peculiar way. The aisles are covered by a sort of groins, like the side aisles in some Chaitya caves; the nave is roofed the same way as at the Amarnâth temple,—the central area being covered with massive slabs hollowed out in the centre, in which a pendentive has been inserted. Outside it has a slanting roof divided into four sections of slightly different heights,—that next to the spire being the highest, and the remote end the lowest; each section is terminated by a neatly carved gable end. The whole has been built without any cement, and most of the stones are hollowed out on the under or inner side as if for the purpose of making them lighter.

The porch has long since fallen away. The door of the temple has been neatly carved with the nine *graha* or patrons of the planets over the lintel; the jambs are also carefully sculptured. In the Maṇḍap, which is 16 feet 4 inches square, are four pillars, measuring 9 feet 4 inches to the top of the bracket, and with a square block sculptured below the bracket, and six pilasters apparently inserted for the sake of uniformity only, for they are not of any structural use. The shafts, 5 feet 11 inches high, support a plinth 10 inches high, on which stands a block carved with colonnettes at the corners, and crowned with an *amṭasila*-shaped member, the faces of the block being sculptured with figures of men and elephants. The total height is 8 feet 5 inches. Among the four-armed figures on the brackets of the columns one is a female, and one has a face on the abdomen as at Aihole. In the window recesses are also pilasters with four-armed figures on the bracket capitals. The pillars and pilasters are all of the Hindu broken-square form. The shrine door is elaborately carved with two rows of figures on the frieze, Gaṇapati, on the lintel, and the jambs richly ornamented.

The area behind the central one is roofed with large slabs carved with sixteen female figures linked in one another's arms in a circle, with the legs crossed and turned towards the centre. Each holds a rod or bar in either hand, the left hand being bent down and the right up, and so interlaced with the arms of the figures on either side. The roofs of the three aisles, at the sides and in front of the central area, are very prettily carved with flowered ribs, and three horizontal bands inclusive of that from which they spring.

In two neat *gokhles* or niches advanced from the front wall of the shrine, and with two colonnettes in front of each there have been standing images in *alto rilievo* neatly canopied by a lotus flower and buds growing over the *muguts* or head-dresses. Enormously elongated *Munis* or *Bringis* seem to have been the supporters.

This temple faces the west. Of the three small temples to the west of it, two face the east and one the north. The last has been a very small Vaishṇava temple, but only a fragment of the shrine remains. Of the middle one also only the shrine remains standing; on the walls are carved a figure of Sūrya on the west face, and *sardulas* in the recesses, Varâha has fallen off from the south wall, and there is a figure of Gaṇapati on the lintel, which seems to have been used in Kâthiâwâd, on Sun Temples as well as







1. SŪRYA FROM KANTHKOT



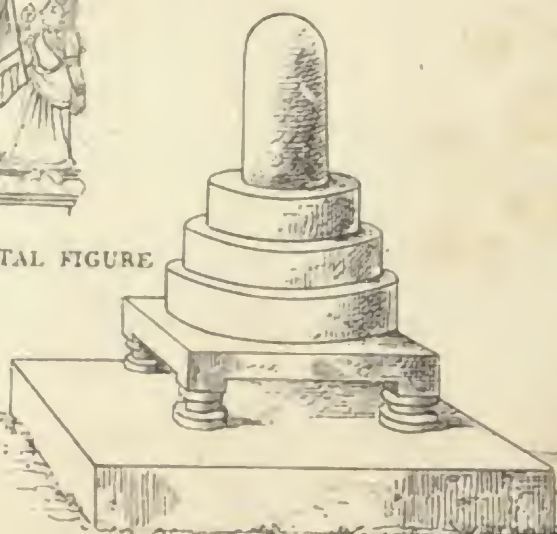
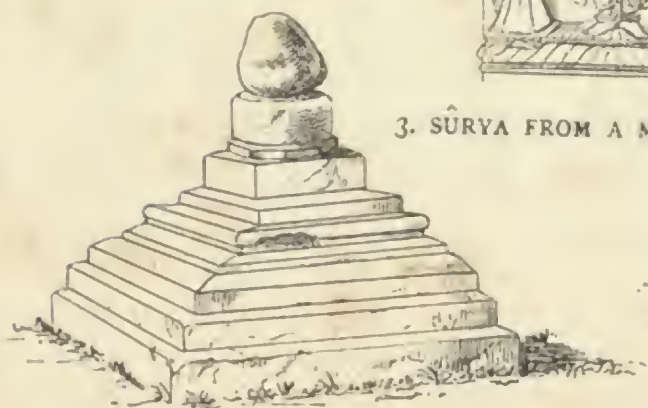
2. SŪRYA FROM ARASAVALLI



From a Native drawing



3. SŪRYA FROM A METAL FIGURE



4. TOMBS OF ATITS AT KANTHKOT



those of Śiva. Of the third temple a portion of the porch as well as the shrine remains. Over the head of the shrine door are carved the nine *graha*. On the north wall outside is Nṛsiṅha, and on the west Viṣṇu, both much time-worn.

Across a ravine to the north-east from this group are fragments of two others facing west. Of the first, and higher up of the two, only plain square pillars of the Maṇḍap and the lower part of the Vimāna are standing. The door is surrounded by an architrave of three members, two fasciæ carved with *veli* or creeper pattern, and a cyma recta with leaves. On the lintel is a Gaṇapati, and outside two figures much weather-worn. The general style is the same as that of the other temples, but much plainer. The stones are cut away below as at the first temple.

The lower of the two is also only a fragment of the shrine of a Sūrya temple, with Gaṇapati on the lintel, and the nine *graha* on the frieze. There are no figures outside.

Foundations still remain on this part of the hill, showing that whole edifices must have been carted away for building purposes elsewhere.

We had now a long march along the borders of the Raṇ, first to Jhuran, and thence to Dudhāi, near which it was reported there was a temple of Mātā Bhavānī excavated in a hill. This turned out to be a wretchedly small natural cavern at a considerable distance from the village, which had been appropriated as a cell for the Mātā, and where some Bairāgis stay.

At Dhamarkā was reported a Jaina temple of Pārśvanātha built about 250 years ago. There is indeed a Jaina temple, such as is to be met with in almost any village where there are Śrāvaks, but of no interest either for size or decoration, and probably not more than 80 years old.

From this I went on to Bandrī, and thence to Kanthkot, an old fortress on the top of an isolated rocky hill, the steep scarp of which has been crowned by a wall built of massive blocks, but it has in later times suffered severely, and been repaired or largely replaced with one of much smaller stones. It was the stronghold to which Mularāja Solanki of Gujarat betook himself when hard pressed by Tailapa of Kalyān about A.D. 982,\* and afterwards it was the capital of the Vāghelās in the middle ages, and of the Dedā branch of the Jādejās in the fifteenth century.

There is a portion of an old Jaina temple in this fort which has had a double Maṇḍap, but it is much ruined, some of the lintels having been used a century or two ago for Satī stones at the old burning ground close by. The temple has doubtless been a fine one, and on some of the pillars are inscriptions only very partially legible, one of which dated Samvat 133+, (*i.e.*) about 1280 A.D., whence we may infer that it was built under the Vāghelā rule. It is so situated that it would be difficult to get a photograph of it except from a considerable distance, and the details are too weather-worn to be clearly made out.

There is an old temple close by of Sūrya,—the sun-god, the favourite object of worship with the early Kāthīs,—on which is an inscription in small characters, from position and present condition not suitable either for taking a rubbing or an impression of, but which might have been copied had I only had a qualified śāstri or paṇḍit with me. The temple still contains the image, figured on plate LXV. fig. 1. On the same plate are given two other representations of the same divinity from the south

\* Tod's *Rājasthan*, vol. II. p. 446 (or Madras ed. p. 411); Forbes's *Rās Mālā*, vol. I. p. 51; and *ante* p. 193.



of India (figs. 2 and 3), in all which the general resemblance to the figures of Vishṇu is evident, indeed the third could scarcely be distinguished from an image of Vishṇu. In all the older images Sūrya is represented with a nimbus or aureole. In the Kaṇṭhkoṭ one, he is represented with a male and female attendant on each side, the female being the farther from him, is represented as the taller, perhaps simply to show her head and shoulders the better over the male's. In all the figures he is represented with full or fat breasts, and holding his symbol—the lotus flower—in each hand. In that from Arasavalli he is represented, as he is also sometimes in Kāthiāwād, (in the temple of Bhimanāth, for example,) as described in the mythology—

“Seven lucid mares his chariot bear,  
Self-yoked, athwart the fields of air,  
Bright Sūrya, god with flaming hair.”\*

Near a more modern shrine on the wall are a number of graves of Śaiva Atits, some of which present somewhat novel forms, usually a *linga* mounted on a series of plinths, superimposed one over another,—either round or square (see plate LXV. fig. 4).

At Kokrâ or Kākṛâ, about a mile south of Kaṇṭhkoṭ, are two ruined temples, quite in the jungle, both of them Śaiva. In the most easterly one there is a fine door to the shrine, which, had time admitted, I would have made a drawing of. It is evidently old, of hard, compact stone, and has a Chaitya-window ornament over each jamb and the different compartments of the lintel. On the lintel Śiva is carved in the centre, Brahma on the left, and Vishṇu on the right, in a very spirited style, with Kirtimukhs between. Some well sculptured pillars also lie about.

Had time permitted I should now have proceeded to Rav and Geḍi in the north east of Vāgaḍ; but the season was advancing and getting very sultry, and water was scarce and bad; besides my information had hitherto proved very unsatisfactory, and much time was lost in making long excursions to find that the remains reported were of but very little interest, and at Shahpur, I decided on moving towards Râdhanpur.

---

\* Muir, *Sanskrit Texts*, vol. V. p. 161.



## XIX. GUJARÂT.

## a. SANKHESVAR, &amp;c.

From Shâhpur the route led by Bhimesvar to Âdesâr, whence I crossed the Ran to Sânthâlpur, and marched first to Wârai, and next to Râdhanpur, where I hoped to have been able to trace some copper-plates found about a year before, and said to be in excellent preservation. This I quite failed to do, but it is to be hoped careful inquiry will yet be made for them, and accurate facsimiles of them obtained.

Sankhesvar, though traditionally a place of great antiquity, being mentioned by Merutunga Achârya as Sankhpur, contains but little of note now. To the north of the village is an old inscription much weather-worn, of which the date is doubtfully read S. 1322, AD. 1265. It is on an upright stone standing by itself. Over the inscription are the sun and moon, and under them a cow and calf, and a pig, in sign of a joint agreement between Hindu and Muhammadan.

A little way from this, on the site of an old fort or town, are two carved stones, one of them a circular slab with three figures on it: the central a male figure with four hands holding a rod and a chhatra or umbrella; on his left is a female *chauri*-bearer, and on his right another female holding a cup and some other object. The sculpture is 2 feet 3 inches in diameter, and the legs stand inwards to accommodate the circle. The other stone, about 3 feet 8 inches long, is a representation of Vishnu on Śesha, with three figures between Brahma and Lakshmi. The males have all square-topped *mukuts* or caps as at Bâdâmi, while the females have chignons.

In the village is a pretty large temple of Pârśwanâtha, the lower part of it mostly of marble, and with a *bâmti* or surrounding corridor of small shrines. It was built in 1811, and is no ways remarkable, either in general style or execution of details, and the Pardeśî keeper was obstructive and annoying, as his class usually are in such places.

In the town are the remains of an old brick Jaina temple of S. 1652, AD. 1596, much ruined. Outside is a neat Chhatra to a Śrîpuja or high priest, with a memorial inscription.

## b. JHINJUWÂDÂ.

Jhinjuwâdâ, said to derive its name from a Rebâri of the name of Jhinjâ, was probably a border fortress of the Balhara kings of Aṇhilvâdâ Paṭṭan in the twelfth century, towards Saurâshṭra, as was Dabhoi on their south-east frontier. The original walls formed a square of nearly half a mile on each side. In the middle of each was a gate; the Dhâmâ gate on the north, the Nâgavâdâ on the east, the Madâpoḷa on the west, and the Râkshasapoḷa on the south,—the latter now built up. At the south-west corner is the only tower of the original four left standing. These towers were square in general plan, but broken in the peculiar way so frequent in the plans of shrines. Between each corner tower and the central gateway there were four rectangular bastions. But much of the old wall and enclosed town has long disappeared, and a much smaller square has been re-enclosed by one of the Ahmadâbâd kings by a wall with circular



bastions and an arched gateway, and is now held by a petty Koli chief. Between the east and north gates is the old multilateral tank, about 300 yards in length and not much less in breadth, originally surrounded by a neat platform with steps and inclined planes at intervals; but one side of it has entirely disappeared, and the other has been much ruined since Mr. K. Forbes described it, little more than twenty years ago.\*

The gateways are much in the style and of the dimensions of the Râmapôla at Bhumli and those at Dabhoi, but have never been so elaborately carved. (Plates LXVI. and LXVII.) Like these, and all Hindu gates, the roof is supported by brackets projected beyond each other until they approach within about 4 feet at the top, where they support massive lintels often the whole width of the gate. There are six pilasters supporting these brackets on each side of the gateway, grouped in threes, with a wider space in the middle to allow the leaves of the doors to open back to the walls. All the pilasters and brackets are richly carved on both sides, the brackets with musicians, dancing figures, men on horseback, *Sardulas*, &c. Below, both outside and in, on the faces of the jambs were niches containing images of the favourite gods—Gaṇeśa, Bhavânî, Mahâdeva, &c. Above, on each side, was a chamber with two projecting balconies or windows, one towards the town, the other looking outwards. Of these, however, there are now but small remains at Jhinjuvâdâ. The walls were throughout ornamented by six sculptured bands, repeated at intervals, as shown in the photographs, and surmounted by *kângras* or crenellations, such as may still be seen at Dabhoi, behind which was a platform path or terre-plein for sentinels, and, in case of siege, for the soldiery. Two of these paths connecting the gates with the corner bastion are still traceable and in some places tolerably perfect. Again and again on the stones are carved the letters†:—

महं श्रीजदल—*Maham Śrī Udal.*

This, Mr. Kinloch Forbes says, is “supposed to indicate that Udâyan Mantri‡ was the minister employed in the direction of the work.” I cannot see the grounds for such a supposition: Udal and Udâyan are quite distinct names, and Udal is still a common name among the Chârans in this part of Gujarat.

The country to the east and north-east of Jhinjuvâdâ would probably well repay a visit, but it must be undertaken at an earlier season of the year. The Nâgwâdâ-wâv—said to be about 8 miles east of Jhinjuvâdâ—is reported to be a fine one. Mudherâ had one of the finest temples in Gujarat, standing only six years ago,§ and possibly it may have still escaped the Vandalism of the Gaikwâd’s people. And there are other places round the ancient capital Anhilvâda Paṭṭan that ought at least to be inquired about.

### C. DABHOI.

Dabhoi is an ancient walled town in the south of Gujarât, in the Gaikwâd’s territory, about twenty miles south-east from Barodâ, and is now reached by the narrow

\* *Râs Mâlâ*, vol. I. p. 251.

† It may be read three times on the left jamb in plate LXVII.

‡ Udâyan Mantri was a Vâniâ minister under Siddharâja Jayasiṃha, and the protector of Kumârapâla when in hiding.—*Râs Mâlâ*, vol. I. pp. 181 ff., 196.

§ See *Notes of a Visit to Gujarat* in Dec. 1869, pp. 103 ff.



emperors, until the decline of the Mughul power in Western India, early in the last century, when the Marāṭhās took it and repaired the walls in the present patchwork way, with brick and rubble, building into them many pieces of old sculpture, especially near the gates. During the campaign of 1775 it submitted to Raghobā, who at once levied a contribution of three lakhs of rupees from the inhabitants. It was then made the winter quarters of a portion of the Bombay army. In the beginning of 1780, on General Goddard's appearing before it, the paṇḍit who held it evacuated the city with his Marāṭhā troops without attempting any resistance. General Goddard left a small garrison in it, and Mr. James Forbes to collect the revenue. Not many weeks after, however, it was surrounded by a Marāṭhā army in great force, but was speedily relieved by the approach of Goddard, when the Marāṭhās at once broke up and retreated towards Puṇā. After this Mr. Forbes says he "put the fortifications and public buildings at Dabhoi in the best possible repair."\* With its dependent Parganas it was again restored to the Marāṭhās in 1783, much to the regret of its inhabitants. Its population was then estimated at 40,000, of whom a large proportion were Brahmans, and about 300 Muhammadan families; it is now probably very much less, and the city seems to be gradually falling into decay. Much of the area within the walls is regularly cultivated.

The gate that has suffered most is the Hīrā gate on the east, beside a temple of Kalkā Mātā, remarkable for its profuse sculpture: the most entire are the Nāndod gate on the south and the Baroda gate on the west. Original portions, however, of the four still remain,—they have only been repaired or partially rebuilt, and Muhammadan arches substituted for the old Rajput mode of spanning the aperture by corbelling inwards by means of a series of carved brackets supporting long stone lintels above. The gates are about 16 feet wide by 30 deep, with six arches in the depth, the pilasters to which contract the clear way to little over 13 feet. The space between the middle pair of arches is about  $8\frac{1}{2}$  feet, and to the outer of these two the gate was hung. Inside there is one small room on each side, about  $6\frac{1}{2}$  feet by 9, for the *darwān* or guard;

Balāh, on a pilgrimage with his mother Mamā Dukhri, on their way to Mecca, alighted at a caravanserai, without the gates of Dabhoi; and Sayyid Balāh, having heard much of its magnificence, walked in to gratify his curiosity. After viewing the curious gates and temples on the borders of the tank, and ignorant of any prohibition to the contrary, he rashly ventured to bathe in the sacred lake: the Brahmans, deeming the water polluted, prevailed on the rājā to punish the delinquent by cutting off his hands, to deter others from following his example: he was then turned out of the city with disgrace; and thus covered with shame, and weak with loss of blood, he could but reach his mother at the caravanserai, and there expired.

"These strangers were Muhammadans of distinction then on their way to Surat to embark for the Red Sea, from the interior parts of Hindustan. Māmā Dukhri, after the first paroxysm of grief, laid aside her pilgrimage, and vowed revenge. She immediately returned to her own country, and sued to her sovereign to redress this disgrace and cruelty to her family. He immediately ordered a large army to march, under the command of his vazīr, against Dabhoi. The siege continued for several years; at length famine raging in the city, the garrison having no hopes of foreign assistance, made a sally, and fought with enthusiasm. A dreadful slaughter ensued; but the besiegers were at length victorious; the principal Hindus fled to a distant country, and the Muhammadans entered the city. On viewing the strength of the works, the vazīr determined to destroy them: the three sides of the fortress were immediately razed to the ground. The beauty and elegance of the west face, and the magnificence of the four double gates, preserved them from his fury. They remain to this day splendid monuments of the architectural taste of the ancient Hindus.

"After the destruction of Dabhoi, the Muhammadans returned to their own country, and the city remained for many years in a state of desolation. Māmā Dukhri, the lady on whose account the expedition had been undertaken, came with the army against Dabhoi, and dying during the siege, was revered as a saint, and buried in a grove near the 'Gate of Diamonds,' where her tomb still remains. . . . The monument of Sayyid Balāh is near that of his mother."—*Oriental Memoirs*, original ed., vol. II. pp. 337 ff.; Svo. ed. vol. I. pp. 545 ff.

\* *Orient. Memoirs*, Svo. ed., vol. I. p. 516.



otherwise the lower portion on each side of the entrance is a solid mass of masonry 30 feet by 12.

The brackets, lintels, and upper portions of the side walls have all been elaborately carved with mythological figures and architectural ornament; and over the top of the inner façade of the Nāndod gate, on the south, there are remains of a line of statues. Most of the larger figures on all the gates, however, have been damaged by the Muhammadans. The Hirā gate, on the east, is often called the "Gate of Diamonds,"\* but is said to derive its name from the mason or master-builder under whose superintendence the gate and the temple beside it were built. This gate, as well as the Mori gate on the north, have suffered so much that they have been almost entirely rebuilt, with plain pointed arches, inserted in place of the richly sculptured Hindu bracketing. There are fragments of two inscriptions on the Hirā gate, but so situated and so much injured that I could get neither rubbing nor impression of them. Had I only had a pandit with me, copies might, with some care, have been obtained, as also of a much more perfect one on a marble slab on the base of Kālkā's temple and of another in Persian and Sanskrit near the large talāo or tank, in the town.

The gates are all double, the inner being at right angles to the line of entrance of the outer, with an area between them; and it is only the inner gateways that seem to have been so elaborately sculptured, though the outer ones were probably also carefully finished. They have been so ruined, however, and repaired in such a way that we cannot speak of them with certainty. The curtain walls had six square towers or bastions between the central gates and the corner towers, which were generally round in plan with re-entrant angles, or with a series of faces and angles lying in a circle, and crowned by a cavalier bastion, with Hindu *Kāngrās* along the top of the walls. One of these corner towers, between the Morī and Barodā gates, is so singular in plan that the author of the *Rās Māla* has made a drawing of it to show "that the walls of the tower slope inwards." The plate LXXII. taken direct from a photograph will, however, indicate that Mr. K. Forbes had probably been mislead by an inaccurate sketch or his memory had on this occasion failed him, for the walls of this tower, as those of all the others, are perpendicular.

The walls were originally constructed of large blocks of hewn stone built up as shown in the views of the Barodā gate (plate LXVIII.) and the corner tower (plate LXXII.). They are much ruined in many places, but on the west, where they have been least injured, there are still considerable remains of the covered piazza or colonnade that extended along the inside of the walls and supported the terreplein. This colonnade, generally over 9 feet in width, but portions of it 16 feet 4 inches deep, was at the same time not only highly ornamental but also most useful, as it almost certainly formed the barracks of the Hindu garrison, sheltering them from sun and rain, and affording the sort of accommodation they would most prefer for cooking and rest. But little of it now remains however; one of the most entire specimens is to the right on entering the Barodā gate, and is shown on the plan (plate LXIX. fig. 2).

---

\* J. Forbes says, "Whether this portal was dignified with the appellation of the Gate of Diamonds from the brilliant eyes of the deity," in Kālkā's temple beside it—said to have been diamonds,—or from its costly architecture, I cannot say."—*Orient. Mem.*, 8vo. ed., vol. I. p. 540.



## APPENDIX.

### TRANSLATIONS OF INSCRIPTIONS FROM BELGAUM AND KÂLADGI DISTRICTS.

FROM THE FIRST SEASON'S REPORT OF THE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY,

BY J. F. FLEET, Esq., B.O.C.S.

#### I. CANARESE INSCRIPTION of the RAṬṬAS from SAUNDAṬṬI (Plate LXXIII.).

*See First Report, page 11.*

Reverence to Sambhu, who is made beautiful by a *chouri*, which is the moon that lightly rests upon his lofty head, and who is the foundation-pillar for the erection of the city of the three worlds! May this Lord\* of the Mountain-born, who has in his love commanded his eight excellent forms of Earth, Sky, Moon, Sun, Fire, Air, Water, and Spirit to proceed into the world,—he, Sadâśiva, who is resplendent on the sacred hill† with mental joy, (being one with) this same lord Mallikârjuna, —confer endless happiness upon those who betake themselves to him!

In the land of Bharata, to the south of the Golden Mountain‡ which is in the centre of the world encircled by the ocean, shines that country that bears the name of Kuntala; lovely is that country, and in it is the district of Kûṇḍî. The supreme lord of that district, king Lakshmana, was resplendent; to Kârtavîrya, who was his son, Mâdêvi herself became wife,§ and to them was born Lakshmidêva, who, if we describe him, was the delight of the wise people born in the world, the torment of all hostile kings, valorous as that (famous) Râma and other lords of the earth, endowed with all virtues. If you reflect upon it, Lakshmidêva was verily born to that virtuous woman,—possessed of a comely form, the preserver of the whole circle of the earth, the son of the king Śrî-Kârtavîrya, born in the family of the Raṭṭas, worthy to be honoured amongst kings; if you regard him, verily this Lakshmidêva excels in might, manifesting his glory in the race of the sun.¶ This fruitful offspring of the Râshṭrakûṭa race, Lakshmidêva, of unequalled might, became famous, rivalling and surpassing Kandarpa¶ in beauty, and the sun in splendour, the son of the wind\*\* in valour, and

\* Śiva, the husband of Himâlâya's daughter, Pârvatî.

† The mountain Śrîśaila, in the Karnul country, on which is a temple famed for its sanctity.

‡ The mountain Mên.

§ But in line 15 of the Kalhoji inscription—No. V. of the Raṭṭa Inscriptions, *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.*, vol. X., p. 220, the name of the wife of Kârtavîrya is Êchaladêvi. Possibly the translation here should be "to Kârtavîrya, who was his son, she who was a most chaste wife" (compare one of the epithets applied to Êchaladêvi in the Kalhoji inscription, line 15) "became queen;" but Mâdêvi seems to be used here as a proper name, and, though the word 'mâdêvi' or in its full form 'mahâdêvi' has the sense of *queen, empress*, it is usual to add it in that sense to a proper name, e.g., Êchalamahâdêvi, and not to use it in that sense as an independent word.

¶ The Raṭṭakûṭa is a subordinate branch of the Sâryavamśa.

¶ Kâmadêva.

\*\* The Pâṇḍava prince Bhîma, who was the son of Kuntî, the wife of Pâṇḍu, by the god Vâyu, the wind.



the Lord\* of Rôhiṇī in being the delight of all mankind, the Lord† of the beautiful woman that is the Eastern Region in fortune, and Karna‡ in generosity.

Having with joy extended the Raṭṭa rule, Munichandra, the royal spiritual preceptor of the Raṭṭas, the lord of the woman Fortune, was considered the firm sustainer of the kingdom of the Raṭṭas. A very moon of a sage in that he was the delight of the lotuses§ (that were his friends), a very moon of a sage on account of his lustre which dealt destruction to the lotuses|| which were the faces of the hostile kings, a very moon of a sage through his might which, traversing the ocean of the Raṭṭa kingdom, extended so as to touch the borders of the regions,—such was Munichandra, possessed of the name of “Moon.” Through his mystic knowledge he became the spiritual preceptor of king Kārtavīrya; through his close acquaintance with the treatises on the use of the weapons he became the instructor of Lakshmidêva; through subduing many kingdoms he became the anointer of other kings;—thus, listen thou, did the title of “Spiritual Preceptor” become applicable to him; and truly (the name of) “Spiritual Guide” did belong to the excellent Munichandra. While this same Lakshmidêva, who was the son of Kārtavīrya the chief of kings, was firmly enduring, Śrī-Munichandrādêva made the earth all of one standard of morality through his administration, and, decorated with arrows, pursued with the excellent might of his arm the hostile kings, being a very lion to the elephants that were his enemies. Worthy of respect, most able amongst ministers, the establisher of the Raṭṭa kings, Munichandra surpassed all others in capacity for administration and in generosity. The counsellors of that same Munichandrādêva, who were praised in the earth, were Śāntinātha, best of clerks, the son of Kāmarāja, the granter of all the desires of his friends,—the glorious Nāga of Kūṇḍi, of great valour,—and Mallikārjuna who enjoyed happiness resulting from the greatness of his excellent and brilliant good fortune.

If you ask what was the unrivalled lineage of the thus-glorious Mallikārjuna:—The seven sages¶ are worthy of worship in the assembly of the Fourfaced,\*\* and among them the sage Atri is the best and greatest. Anasūye, the chief wife of that sage, true to her lord, accomplished for her husband every thing that is pleasing and useful and supreme prosperity, and Haritt†† and Hara‡‡ and the Lotus-born§§ became the sons of that lovely woman; from the eye of Atri was born the moon, and thus that race (became known) in the earth as the Indukula. In the race of Atri, which became diffused over the earth as the Induvarṇśa, were born many Brāhmaṇs,||| versed in the best sciences, and among them was Rudrabhaṭṭa, the king of poets. He acquired from Sarasvati excellence of speech, and from king Kanna the supremacy over eighteen villages; who may be compared in the excellence of his poetry and the greatness of his power with that same lord Rudrabhaṭṭa, the members of whose race used to become excellent poets in six months (after commencing their studies)? Through

\* The Moon. Rôhiṇī is the ninth lunar asterism, and the favourite wife of the Moon.

† Indra.

‡ A Purāṇic prince celebrated for his liberality; he was the son of Kunti, before her marriage with Pāṇḍu by the Sun.

§ ‘Kumuda;’ i.e., the blue lotus which flowers in the evening.

|| Here the original has ‘abja,’ i.e., the white lotus, which opens its flowers at sunrise and closes them in the evening.

¶ Marichi, Atri, Aṅgiras, Pulastya, Pulaha, Kratu, and Vasiṣṭha; or, Marichi, Atri, Aṅgiras, Pulastya, Vasiṣṭha, Dakṣha, and Bhṛigu; there are other variations in the list.

\*\* Brahmā.

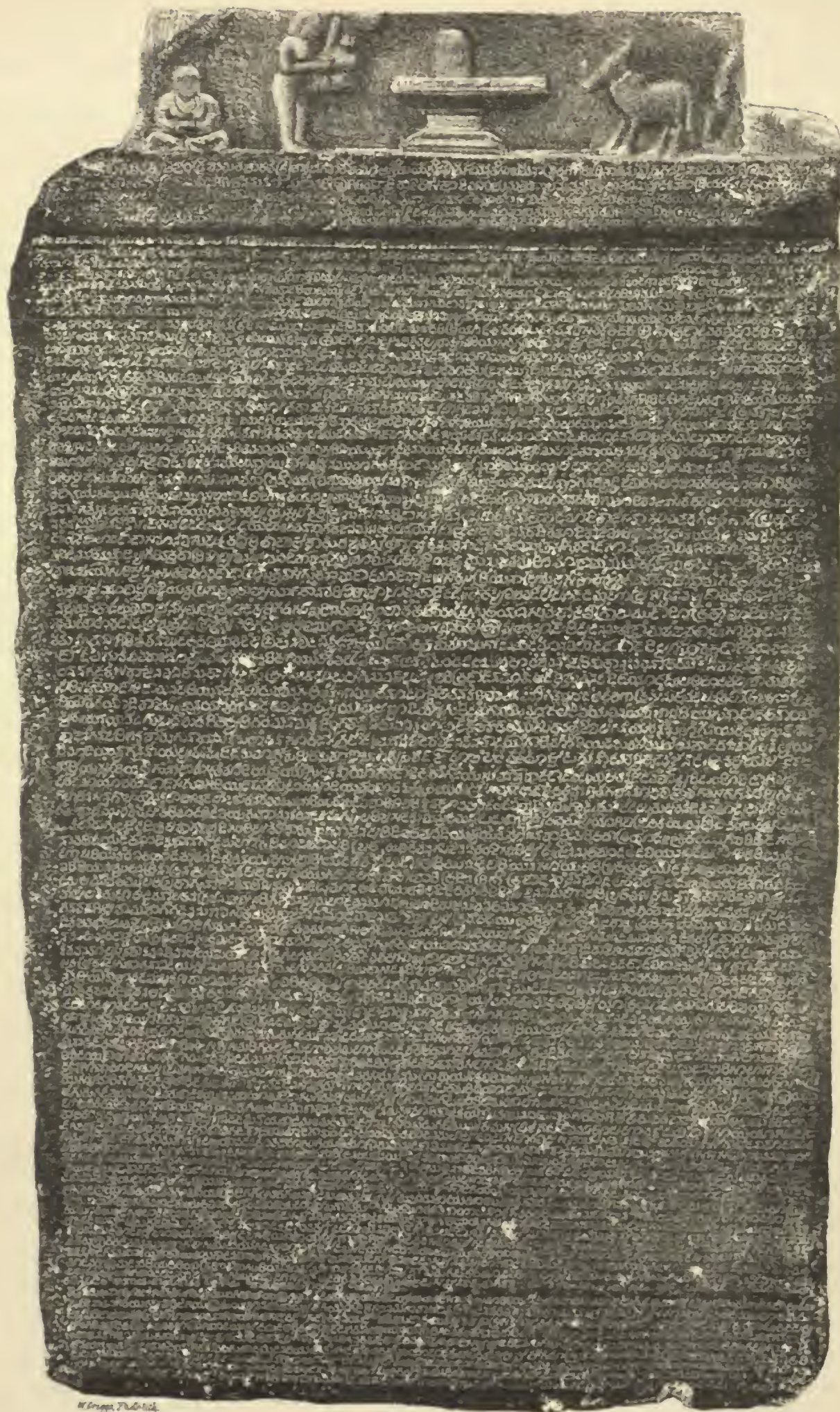
†† Vishṇu.

‡‡ Siva.

§§ Brahmā.

||| In the original, ‘iṣamarar,’ = ‘bhūdêvar,’ gods upon earth, a common name for Brāhmaṇs.











that excellent poet Rudrabhaṭṭa, the family of Atri, known as the Sômakula, acquired the name of Sâmasigakula,\* and in that good family occurred a spotless achievement. For Rudrabhaṭṭa, having pledged a letter of his name as security for (a loan of) a thousand (pieces of) gold, received from people the appellation of "Rudraṭa" only, as a substitute (for his full) name, until the day when he redeemed the pledge. In the celebrated Sâmasigavamsa were born many of matchless strength, and amongst them Kalidêva, praised in the earth, rose to an eminence of power through his spotless fame. His offspring Śrîdhara was resplendent with the supremacy over eighteen (villages) of which the town of Banihaṭṭi was the chief; to him was born Mahadêva, the abode of increasing happiness; his fair son was Śrîdhara, brave and proud, and to him was born Mahadêva, who enjoyed happiness as long as he lived. Enmity having arisen between that same Siripati† and the people of the city of Gaganasarôvara, Siripati was slain‡ at Hôlavêre in the front ranks of battle by the inhabitants of that city. His father having become a butt for the arrows of his enemies, he (Mahadêva), having heard it, straightway arose and went to other lands, and, having during twelve years§ amassed wealth in the island, he brought and gave it to the king; and thus Mâyidêva, the most excellent one, destroyed his foe with the vehemence of his anger and with his infuriated elephants. As formerly Jamadagni-Râma, like a foul mist, twenty-one times destroyed the lords of the earth,|| so Mahadêvanâyaka, the native lord of Banihaṭṭi, destroyed with his elephants the race of his enemies, and performed for his father the customary rites of the gift of water. Mahadêva, raising his hand against the Mâtangar¶ who are thieves and who were scorched by his enmity, valorously afforded protection, while all mankind honoured him as being ever the protector of those that took refuge with him. Having afforded protection to those that fled to him for refuge, having overcome the might of his enemies, and having done honour to those that deserved to be honoured, Mahadêvanâyaka shone in the earth, diffusing abroad a majesty because he was verily like one of the elephants of the quarters. The sons of the thus-described Mahadêvanâyaka were three, Śrîdhara, and Mallikârijuna, and Chandra; amongst them Mallikârijuna shone gloriously as the sun of the white lotuses of his family, becoming the advancer of his race and the increaser of its pure fame. A very ocean of good qualities, a mass of glory, the granter of the desires of learned men, of men of culture, and of his friends, the chief of the Sâmasigakula,—thus was the lord Mallikârijuna resplendent. The pure wife of the thus-majestic Mahadêva was the lovely woman Gaurî eager in offering worship to deceased ancestors, to Brâhmanas, and to gods, devoted to her husband; let me describe the lineage of that lovely woman.

Amongst the seven sages, Vâsishṭha, chief of sages, was esteemed the greatest; and, becoming manifest in the lineage of that sage, Mâdirâja, the lord of the city of Kolâra,\*\* shone in the earth. The son of Mâdirâja was the famous Bhûtanâtha of spotless deeds, and to this prince were born five children, resplendent with fame, worthy

\* i.e., as explained to me, a family in which the direct lineal descent has never been interrupted.

† i.e., the second Śrîdhara mentioned above.

‡ Lit., "went to the city of Yama."

§ Lit., "during years counted by the number of the sun;" the forms of the sun are twelve, and any word meaning sun may, therefore, be used to represent the number twelve.

|| This refers to the legendary extermination of the whole race of Kshatriyas by Parâsurâma, son of Jamadagni.

¶ The Mâtangar are Chândâlas; the goddess of the caste is Mâtangi, hence they are also called Mâtangi-makkaḷa, "children of Mâtangi."

\*\* This is either the town of Kolhâr on the banks of the Kṛishṇâ about twenty miles to the north-east of Kalâdgi; or, perhaps, the more well-known Kôlâr, which also is, I understand, pronounced Kolhâr, about forty miles to the east by north of Beṅgalûr in Maisûr.



of praise in the world; and amongst these five Mâdirâja became most celebrated, who acquired a name through the excess of his glory, so that people praised him as "a fish-hook to the throats of his enemies, most high in majesty." Being himself a very cage of thunderbolts in respect of protecting those that fled to him for refuge, the lord Doṇkara\*-Mâdirâja acquired for himself the title of "an outer shell of a cocoa-nut to (excoriate) those that opposed him." He, while living at Kôlâra, having well protected the sons of the lords that were of equal rank with himself when they sought refuge with him distressed in mind because they had been deprived of their estates, entered with his younger brothers into war, and there acquired victory but also met his death, and then amidst the sounds of all the drums of the gods took his departure for the skies, followed by the acclamations of mankind. The elder sister of that same Mâdirâja, Bijjiyavve, praised in the earth, in the same fashion continued excellently well the magnificence of her younger brothers and that supremacy (of Kôlâra). That supremacy shone in Kôlâra, and Bijjiyavve, having become, as it were, herself the broad creeper of sovereignty, joyfully gave in marriage† to the lord Mallikârjuna, amidst the sound of auspicious musical instruments, Gauri, the charming daughter of Mâdirâja, together with that lordship, in his name,‡ and thus obtained mental happiness. In that the lovely woman Gauri, born in a most famous race that had acquired greatness by its glory, such (as has been described above,) was his wife, Mallikârjuna equalled in majesty the Eternal one.§

Whilst they, husband and wife, were living happily together:—To Śrī-Gauri and to the lord Mallapa,—(to whom belonged) the eighteen villages which were considered his own lordship, a heritage received from his father, and, because he had become daughter's-son|| to Mâdirâja,—the single lordship of Kôlâra,—was born a son, Kêśirâja, of brilliant achievements, a Chakôra, as it were, fluttering in the rays of the moon that is the nails of the feet of the lord of the daughter¶ of the sacred mountain. Having attained tranquillity through his excellent liberality, through his discrimination in recognizing the Supreme Lord in this same Lord of the Mountain-born, and through his firm belief and devotion towards him when he knew him, the lord Kêśavarâja was beautiful in the earth on account of his bravery which was (innate in him and) not dependent upon (the sensations of) joy, pride, or despair. Destroying not the wealth of others, and having no longing for their wives, how perfect in all his deeds was Kêśirâja, through having his thoughts intently fixed upon the feet of Hara! The wife of the thus-glorious Kêśirâja, Mâlaladêvi, born in the celebrated lineage of Agastya, obedient to her husband, became renowned in the earth for her pious deeds. Her pleasing deeds were only such as were agreeable to her husband, her mind was devoted to him, and her only speech was in praise of him,—thus the title of true wife was confirmed in her; and so Mâlaladêvi, the lovely wife of Kêśirâja, renowned for her descent, was resplendent in the earth with a plentiful offspring of excellent children and grandchildren. How could other women, who hoard up their riches for themselves, denying the existence of that which they have in their houses, be compared in merit with Mâlaladêvi, the ocean of affability? Can women who, concealing what is in

\* This must be his surname.

† Lit., "brought near, united."

‡ i.e., acting as the representative of her deceased brother.

§ Gauri is one of the names of Pârvatî the wife of Śiva; hence the point of the comparison between Mallikârjuna and Śiva.

|| It should be "granddaughter's-son;" for the meaning evidently is that as Bijjiyavve, after the death of her brother, the younger Mâdirâja, became a mother to his daughter Gauri, Mallikârjuna, in wedding Gauri, became the son of Bijjiyavve, and, therefore, granddaughter's son of the elder Mâdirâja.

¶ Pârvatî.



their houses, refuse even so much as an oil-seed to their husbands or their children, be considered family-women (good housewives)?; (no; but) the wife of Kêśirâja, devoted to her husband, full of pleasing virtues, was indeed a good housewife in the earth. How can women, who, if any one comes to their houses, run inside and hide themselves, or, if any one comes before them, say "Who are you? (I know you not)," be compared to Mâliyavve? Cross, of bad conduct, contemptible, ugly, unfortunate, of bad character, vixenish, depraved, deceitful, of evil disposition, thoroughly wicked, bad, sinful, vexatious, — such are women, full of dissimulation; and can any of them be compared in merit to even the great toe of Mâliyavve? if you ask whether any other women in this world (may be so compared, the answer is 'None'). Women who think it a great thing to despise their husbands and who attract other men with wanton behaviour,—say now, how may they be compared with Mâliyavve?; they are condemned. Can women who look at\* their neighbours' houses, the yards in front of their own houses, or their front doors, and who mix with low people under pretext of going to . . . †, or to visit other women that are pregnant, or to perform a vow, or of going to shops, or to the vegetable-market, or to present offerings to a goddess,—(can they) be termed "family-women"?; if you consider it, there are no others but Mâḷaladêvi, resplendent as being so full of devotion towards her husband, (to whom that name may be given). The multitude of sins, (that a man is considered to have committed in) having looked at wicked and shrewish women who put their husbands to shame by their improper behaviour is destroyed by enumerating the virtues of Mâḷaladêvi. What manner of family-women are those who in their deceit use poisonous herbs in order to bring their husbands under their control, and thus cause their husbands to waste away with consumption, jaundice, leprosy, or spleen disease?; but Mâliyavve, true to her husband, is indeed a family-woman in the world which is encircled by the ocean. The most virtuous wife Mâḷaladêvi, devoted to her husband, the fair mother of Malidêva, famous because to her belonged preëminently the virtues of a true wife of the Kṛitayuga, was pleasing. In simply looking at that most virtuous woman Mâḷaladêvi, who is praised by mankind and who is possessed of unrivalled good qualities, one obtains the reward of worshipping the river of the gods;‡ how shall it be described? Anasûye, the wife of Atri the chief of sages, through her devotion to her husband, bore, amidst the praises of the three worlds, Viriñchi,§ Achyuta,|| and Triṇêtra,¶ so that they were called her sons; and Mâḷaladêvi was resplendent, in that through her deeds devotion to a husband existed (again) in this fair age in the lineage of Atri. Through the deeds of Mâḷaladêvi the saying that "offspring and integrity of conduct become firmly established in the character of a family-woman through the quality of devotion towards her husband" became well known in the earth.

His mother was Gaurî, a most devoted wife, born in the family of Vaśishṭha,—his father was Mallikârijuna, a bee at the lotuses which are the feet of the Unborn,—his elder brother was Mahadêva, profound as the ocean, and his younger brother was that (famous) lord Mâdirâja,—his wife was the celebrated Mâḷale; thus the lord Kêśavarâja was pleasing.

Enjoying the choice pleasures of love with those good women, Mallikârijuna and Mâdirâja\*\* begat sons, and, doing obeisance as counsellors to the fortunate royal

\* i.e., frequent through curiosity.

† "Īṛitu;" meaning not known.

‡ The heavenly Ganges.

§ Brahmâ.

|| Viṣṇu.

¶ Śiva.

\*\* This must be a mistake on the part of the composer of the inscription or of the engraver of the tablet for Kêśirâja.



spiritual preceptor Munichandradêva, who was the consecrator of the Raṭṭa rule and a very Javarāja\* to the hostile Maṇḍalikas decorated with badges of honour, were governing in accordance with his directions the Sugandhavarti Twelve, which was an administrative circle of villages near to (? included in†) the Kūṇḍi Three-thousand and was the locality of the administration of the fortunate royal spiritual preceptor Munichandradêva; and if you ask "of what nature are the delights of the city Sugandhavarti the chief town of that *kampana*;"—Sugandhavarti is conspicuous in the fair plain of Kūṇḍi, abounding in the most perfect pleasures resulting from the grove of mango-trees that is outside the city, from its assemblage of hills, from its fruits, from its dense grove of cocoanut-trees, from its pleasant plantation of Aśoka-trees, from its temple of Śiva, and from its beauteous shrine of Jinendra. Twelve headmen, in whom abode all the qualities of the majesty of a noble disposition, celebrated for their achievements, of great fame, without rivals, were the governors of that locality.

In that locality:—Kêśirāja, the lord of Kôlâra, of spotless deeds, joyfully worshipped the Unborn, whose feet, which are like lotuses, are praised by demons, by snakes, by birds, by gods, and by Indra. When Kêśirāja went with joy to behold the feet of the famous lord of the sacred hill, there he vowed "If ever hereafter disease or other (troubles) shall manifest themselves among those whom I protect, I will come no more;" and so the Unborn, being propitiated, ordained that his sons and his wealth should endure in safety,—a most marvellous thing in the earth. And at that same journey to the sacred shrine:—"Let† death not come straightway, even when their appointed time has arrived, to those who assemble together (for me), not coming to me at my village with the intention of refusing to do my service with joy,"—uttering this urgent vow Kêśava was prosperous in the earth, the god Mallikârjunadêva being favourable to him. Having, with such fierce vows as these and others too, three times visited the god Mallikârjunadêva of Śrī-Śaila, and having through affection for him brought a *liṅga* (made of the stone) of the hill, and having in the name of his father Mallikârjuna

\* Yama, the god of death.

† The meaning of "*baḷiya bāḍam*" is to a certain extent doubtful. "*Bāḍa*," though not in the dictionaries and not known to Paṇḍits, is evidently a Tadbhava corruption of the Sanskrit "*vāḍa*," *enclosure, road, mud wall, or hedge surrounding a town, site of a building, house*, and as used in the inscriptions it means, according to the context, either a town or a circle of towns formed into an administrative post. "*Āṣṭevāḍam*" in the present passage, and again in line 61 of this inscription, corresponds exactly to "*valitada sthāṇam*," *locality of administration*, of line 46 of the Nêsargi inscription, (see *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.*, vol. X., page 240). Again "*Kūṇḍimūrusāsirada baḷiya bāḍam . . . Sugandhavartihanneraḍu (emba) kampanada modala bāḍam Sugandhavarti*" in the present passage and "*Kūṇḍimūrusāsirada baḷiya kampanam Sugandhavartihanneraḍu modala bāḍam . . . paṭṭanam Sugandhavarti*" in lines 60–1 below, correspond exactly with the Sanskrit, "*Palāśihādêśamadhyaavartinô Dêgāmvêhampāṇasya prathamacātāin . . . Dêgāmvêgrāmam*," *the village of Dêgāmvê, which was the chief town of the kampana of Dêgāmvê, which was included in the district of Palāśihā*, in line 34–5 of the Dêgāmvê inscription No. I. (see *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.*, vol. IX., page 269). These two Canarese passages illustrate both the meanings of "*bāḍa*," and show that in the second meaning that I have allotted to it above it is convertible with "*kampana*." And a comparison of the Sanskrit with the Canarese passages shows that "*baḷiyu*" is of the same purport as "*madhyaavartin*"; but "*baḷiyu*," means *near to, in the vicinity of*, and, though this meaning is not a suitable one here, for the Sugandhavarti Twelve was not *near to* but was *actually included* in the Kūṇḍi Three-thousand, I hesitate as yet to translate it actually by *included in*, which evidently is the meaning intended. We have however, in the Old Canarese "*oḷayinke*" = "*oḷage*," *within, inside*, which actually occurs as "*oḷayinge*" in line 40 of the present inscription, a trace, I think, of an older form of "*oḷa*," *inner, internal*, ending in "*i*" or "*e*," and "*baḷiya*" may, therefore, be a secondary form of "*oḷiya*" or "*oḷeya*" = "*oḷagaṇa*," *internal, included in*, through a form *vaḷiya*; but here, again, the phrase now commented on being of frequent occurrence, "*baḷiya*" is sometimes written in other inscriptions with the older form of the "*l*," thus, "*baḷiya*," and I have not as yet found any instance of "*oḷa*," with its derivatives "*oḷage*," "*oḷagaṇa*," &c., being written with the old "*l*." We have traces of "*bāḍa*" in Bastwād, Arjunwād, and other modern names of villages, and in Bāsigavāḍa in line 83 below.

‡ The first part of this verse is very obscure.



set up a shrine of the god Śrī-Mallināthadēva at the tank of Nāgarakere outside the city of Sugandhavarti which was the locality of the administration of the fortunate royal spiritual preceptor Munichandradēva and the chief town of the Sugandhavarti Twelve, a *kampaṇa* near to (? included in) the Kūṇḍi Three-thousand:—

Hail! In the Śaka year 1151, being the Sarvadhāri *saṁvatsara*, on Monday the day of the new-moon of Āshāḍha, on a very auspicious lunar day as being the occasion of a total eclipse of the sun, while the fortunate Mahāmaṇḍalēśvara king Lakshmidēva, possessed of all the glory of the titles commencing with “The great chieftain who has attained the five *Mahāśabdas*\* the supreme lord of Lattanūrpura, he who is sung to with the musical instrument called Trivaḷi, the ornament of the Raṭṭakuḷa, he who has the mark of vermilion, he whose fame is as pure as (the rays of) the moon, the owner of the banner of the golden Garuḍa, he who is a very Kāmadēva to wanton and amatory maidens, he who is a very Vrikōdara to the forces of his foes, he who behaves as a brother towards the wives of other men, he who strikes the cheeks of Maṇḍalikas and curbs the pride of his mighty enemies, he who is most impetuous, Boppanasinga,” was ruling at his capital of Vēṇugrāma amidst the delights of listening to pleasing stories;—in compliance with the order which the fortunate royal spiritual preceptor Munichandradēva had given to the cultivators, the twelve headmen of that same Sugandhavarti gave, as a grant to be respected by all, for the purposes of the *aṅgabhōga* and *raṅgabhōga* of that same god Mallināthadēva, and for the repair and renewal of what might become broken or torn or worn out, six hundred *kambas* of cultivated land in a field to the west of the village measured out in the circle of Kaḍimaṇ to the south of the black-soil field of the *mānya*-lands† of (the measure of) twelve *mattars* (which are part) of the black-soil fields of Muḷugundavaḷli, and to the north of the road to Haṣuḍi; and (with this land) they gave a house, five cubits broad and twenty-one cubits long in the royal cubits, in a street to the west of the king’s highway to the west of the gate called Sirivāgilu. And all the people, headed by the same twelve headmen, gave one *koḷaga* on each post in the corn-treading floors as a perpetual gift to the god as long as the moon and sun should endure.

Also, in the presence of an assemblage composed of the same twelve headmen together with Mādigāvuṇḍa of Kaudī and the ascetics of the five *Maṭhas* and the *Eṇṭuhittu*,‡ Nāgagāvuṇḍa of Kaḍale gave two hundred *mattars* of cultivated land, as a grant to be respected by all, measured in the circle of those rent-free lands of headmen in Kaḍaleyavaḷana-Haraḷahasuge, which were his rent-free service-lands, being included in the rent-free service-lands of Modalūr.

Also;—Hail! The entire guilds of the *Nakhara*§ and the *Mummuri*§ of the locality,

\* In Prof. Monier Williams’ *Sanskrit Dictionary*, “*Mahāśabda*” is given as meaning *any official title commencing with the word “maha” (great)* “*pañcha mahāśabda*,” therefore, would mean five titles of honour, such as Mahāmaṇḍalēśvara, Mahārāja, &c. This seems a more reasonable explanation than that previously suggested to me.—See *Journ. B. B. R. As. Soc.*, vol. IX, No. xxvii., p. 307, note †. [See *Ind. Ant.* vol. V. p. 111, note \*.—J. B.]

† “*Mānya*,” lands either subjected to only a nominal quit-rent or altogether rent-free.

‡ “*Eṇṭuhittu* ;” *hittu*—“flour, meal,” has also the sense of *alms, gratuitously supplying food, and gratuitously performing services*, but the force of *eṇṭu*, “eight,” prefixed to it here, is not apparent. Possibly *eṇṭuhittu* may mean “eight guilds” of some kind or another.

§ The guilds of the *Nakhara* and the *Mummuri* are mentioned also in lines 71–2 of No. VI. of the Raṭṭa inscriptions, *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.*, vol. X., page 240, and in line 42 of the Gulhaḷli inscription (see *Bombay Society’s Journal*, vol. IX., No. xxvii., page 298) we have “the guilds of the *Mummuri* of many places” and “the guilds of the *Mummuri*” again in line 54 of the same. Certain guilds of merchants are evidently intended, but I cannot at present offer any further explanation of these terms. In line 16 of a photographic copy of an inscription at Balligāve,—the modern Baḷagāve in Maisūr,—of the time of the Chālukya



—headed by the twelve headmen of Sugandhavarti, who were the protectors of the laws of the Vīrabāṇṇju-guild,\* which is the very embodiment of truth, pure conduct, brilliant achievements, morality, modesty, and learning, adorned with innumerable good qualities acquired by five hundred strict edicts celebrated through the whole world,—forming themselves into a great assembly on market-day, came to an agreement among themselves and set apart for that same god Mallināthadēva the following taxes. They gave one hundred betel-leaves on each load of a beast of burden of betel-leaves, and fifty betel-leaves on each load of the same carried on the head. Inside the village and in the market-place the people of that place gave a spoonful on each kind of grain that was sold, and on each paddy-shop. They gave two betel-nuts on each shop. With respect to green ginger, jaggory, turmeric, and other miscellaneous articles, they gave one spoonful of each on each shop. Of cotton they gave on each shop as much as a man can hold in his hand. Also fifty cultivators gave a ladleful of oil on each oil-mill for the perpetual lamp of the same god. Also of oil that comes from Bēṛūru for sale they gave an *addu*† of oil on each *hāḍaru*. The potters‡ of that place gave on each kiln a vessel for the water of the god. Also five hundred (dealers in vegetables) gave two bundles on each cart-load of vegetables put up for sale and four vegetables on each load (of a beast of burden). The Bōvakkal§ gave a small tax such as a gift in alms on the vegetables that they brought for sale.

Also the twelve headmen of Eḷarāve gave to that same god, as a grant to be respected by all, four *mattars* of cultivated land, measured in the circle of Navilgund to the east of the high road to Sirivūṛ and to the north of the watercourse of Kaddigura, within the boundaries of their own field (in the lands) of Savandhavatti and in the lands to the south of their own village, and they gave also a house five cubits broad by twelve cubits long.

Also the worthy Sindaramaileyanāyaka of Beṭṭasura, and the six headmen of that place, gave, as a grant to be respected by all, four *mattars* of cultivated land, measured in the circle of Navilgund to the south of the watercourse of Kaddigura, within the lands to the south of their village, and they gave also a house six cubits broad by twelve cubits long.

Also, to the same god, all the members of that sect of which Śubhachandrasiddhāntidēva, who shared the same rites with Prabhāchandrasiddhāntidēva, the priest of the Jain temple of Māṇikyātīrtha of Hūli, and Indrakīrttidēva and Śrīdharadēva, the disciples of that same Prabhāchandrasiddhāntidēva, were the heads, at Hiriyakummi which was the locality of that same Jain temple of Māṇikyātīrtha, together with the six headmen of that place, gave, as a grant to be

---

king Vikramāditya II. (see No. 39 of a collection of photographic copies of inscriptions published for the Government of Maisūr by Major Dixon in 1865), we have, after the mention of the names of certain merchants, "the entire guild of the *Nagara* and the *Mummuri* thus composed;" we have, therefore, here "*Nagara*" as a convertible term with "*Nakhara*." As to "*Mummuri*," it is given under No. 21, at page 402, of Mr. Kittel's edition of the *Śabdamaṇidarpana* of Kēśirāja, as meaning *heated sand*; I have not met with the word as yet in any other printed book or glossary.

\* "*Baṇṇju*" is the modern "*baṇṇiga*, *baṇṇjiga*, or *baṇjiga*," which, though given in Sanderson's dictionary as a pure Canarese word, must be the original of or a Tadbhava corruption of the Sanskrit "*bāṇija* *bāṇijika*," merchant, trader. The Vīrabāṇṇju-guild is a division of the class of Līṅgāyat merchants.

† "*Yaddu*" is a provincialism for "*ettu*" ("*yettu*"), an ox, and "*addu*" in the text or "*yaddu*," according as we regard the "*y*" as an initial letter, or as inserted for the sake of euphony, probably means some measure determined by the load of an ox.

‡ "*Ayasāvantar*" or "*āyasāvantaru*" is equivalent to "*āyagāru*," those who enjoy the "*āya*," "*āyasāya*," or "*āyasāmya*," i.e., the hereditary village servants collectively, the "*bārā-balutédār*" of the Marāṭhās. Here the word seems to be used to denote particularly the potters.

§ "*Bōvakkal*" or "*bōvakkalu*" is evidently the same as "*bōyi-makkalu*" for "*bhōyi-makkalu*," i.e., "*bhōyiyaru*," fishermen, the bearers of palanquins, &c.



respected by all, a house six cubits broad by twelve cubits long, together with four *mattars* of cultivated land, measured in the circle of Navilgund, to the south of that same village, to the south of the cultivated land belonging to Nêmaṇa in the rent-free service lands\* of Nelliya-Chaṭṭagaṇḍa, and to the east of the boundaries of the field of Ūrugōlana.

Also, to the same god, two hundred merchants and the twelve headmen of Hasuḍi, the great *Agrahāra*† of the holy Anādi,‡ gave three hundred *kambas* of cultivated land, as a grant to be respected by all, measured in the circle of Digīśvaradēva of Sōgala within the locality of Hebbasuge, which is to the west of their own Bāsigaṇḍa, to the south of the tank of Ghaissagere which is to the south of their village, and to the west of the black-soil field of Savanubela of Savandhavatti.

Also Munichandrādēva, at the request of . . . . .,§ gave through|| those who received the contributions on the oil-mills a *sollage* of oil each Monday.

And that same Kēsirāja of Kōlāra, having obtained all this as a portion for the god Mallināthadēva of the tank called Nāgarakere of Sugandhavarti, built up that tank and planted a grove round it and gave the place, with libations of water, to Liṅgayya, the priest of the original local temple of Belliṭage, who also bore the name of Vāmaśakti, the disciple of his own spiritual preceptor who practised the pure Śaiva rites which were the method of his own worship; and the account of his lineage is this:—"How is he, the descendant of the sage Durvāsa, overwhelmed with trouble!" thus saying, that same Vāmaśakti, the best of devotees, having taken an oath and having become victorious, became celebrated in the earth and acquired a name. His son, Dēvaśiva, of great fame, versed in all the sacred writings, of good conduct, owning great possessions acquired by the might of his arm, was resplendent in the earth. His offspring, Liṅgaśiva, acquainted with the Śaiva doctrines, the abode of an inestimable number of good qualities, of good and spotless deeds, worshipped devoutly the Unborn of Śrī-Śaila. Perceiving that this Liṅga, when worshipping the *liṅga*, shone like a bee at the lotuses which are the feet of Śrī-Mallinātha, Kēsirāja gave to him this (grant above described).

May he, who preserves this land, which has become the subject of a praiseworthy edict, ever possess an increasing eminence of power; but may he, who, not willing to protect it, destroys (this grant), sink into misery! If a man destroy this, his sin is as great as if he were pitilessly to slay cows, or his own family, or Brāhman, at the sacred shrines of Gaye, Vāraṇasī, or Kurubhūmi. He is born for the duration of sixty thousand years as a worm in ordure, who confiscates land that has been given, whether by himself or by another. That man who, not honouring piety, destroys (a grant of) land, whether it has been given by himself or by members of another family, shall afterwards become a worm and descend to hell. Those future rulers of the earth, whether born in my lineage, or in the lineage of other kings, who, with minds free from sin, preserve this my act of piety in its integrity,—them I now salute, joining my hands

\* "*Baḷa*" is the old form of the Canarese "*baṇa*," a party,—either a faction or a branch of a family of hereditary officials, especially of village headmen; and it means secondarily in inscriptions, as in the present instance, but not in the current language of the present day, the portion of the hereditary service-lands allotted to such a branch of a family of hereditary officials or to any member of such a branch. In its secondary meaning it is equivalent to "*gaṇḍuvāṇya*" which we have had in several places above.

† "*Agrahāra*" means a village granted to a temple or to Brāhman for purposes of religion, education, and charity.

‡ "He who has no beginning."

§ "*Āyada chaṭṭimaragara*,"—meaning not apparent.

|| i.e., caused them to give.

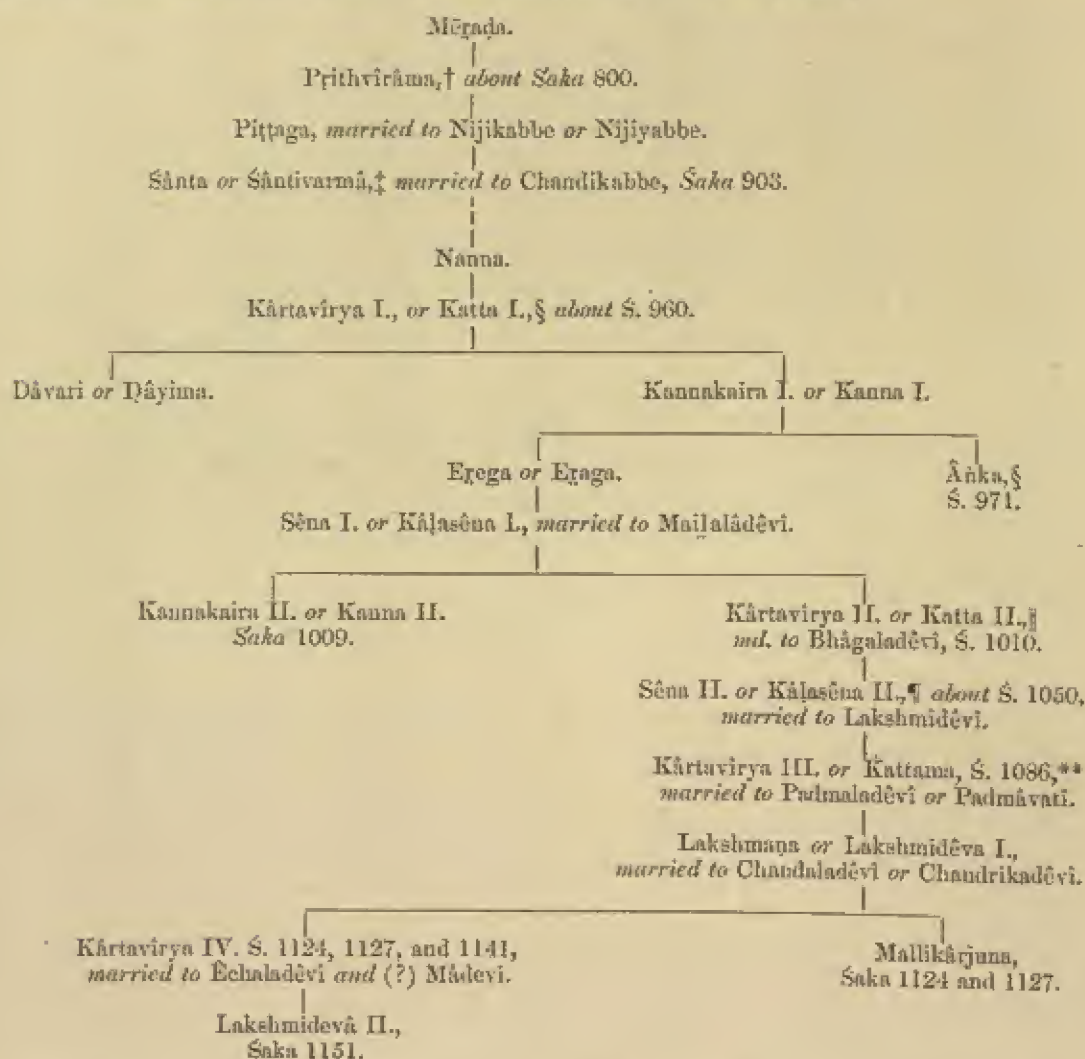


together on my forehead. Whether it be the kings of the royal race which I myself serve, or other kings, if they do no injury to this deed of piety, to them I now join my hands (in respectful salutation). This is the saying of that same Kêśirāja.

Acquiring the benefit of good deeds performed in a former state of existence, Mādirāja, esteemed the son of the lord Kêśirāja, has in accordance with the wishes of that lord composed and written this brilliant edict. The twelve headmen of Sugandhavarti shall protect this act of piety!

#### Remarks.

The following is the genealogy of the Raṭṭa Great Chieftains of Saundattī and Belgaum,\* as derived from this and other inscriptions of the dynasty:—



\* From *Ind. Ant.* vol. IV. p. 280.—J. B.

† Subordinate to the Rāshtrakūṭa Kṛishṇarāja who was ruling in Śaka 798 and 825.—*Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.* vol. X. p. 187.

‡ Subordinate to the Chālukya Tailapadēva II., Ś. 895 to 919.

§ Subordinate to Sôṃêśvaradeva I., Ś. 962? to 991?

|| Subordinate to the Chālukyas Sôṃêśvaradeva II., Ś. 991? to 998, and Vikramāditya II., Ś. 998 to 1049.

¶ At first, under Jayakarna, son of Vikramāditya II.; afterwards he was independent, as were his successors.

\*\* Inscription at Bail Hongal.—*Ind. Ant.*, vol. IV, p. 116.











2. AN OLD CANARESE INSCRIPTION ON A STONE TABLET  
AT THE TEMPLE OF PANCHALINGADEVA, MANOLI, IN THE PARAGAD TALUKA  
OF THE BELGAUM DISTRICT.

Plate LXXIV.\* and *First Report*, page 15.

Reverence to Sambhu,† who is made beautiful by a *chauri*, which is the moon that lightly rests upon his lofty head, and who is the foundation pillar for the erection of the city of the three worlds !

In Jambūdvīpa,‡ the most excellent region to the south of Mēru, which is worthy of great worship in this earth encircled by the ocean, is Bharatakshētra, which is equally resplendent and beautiful. In Kuntala, which like a beautiful braid of hair adorns the land of Bharata, is the broad district of Toragale; the very pleasant city of Munipura is esteemed the chief beauty of that district. So that you may say that it is like the city of the gods resplendent in the universe, Munipura is more glorious than a crore of other sacred places of pilgrimage from (its being the favourite residence of the sages) Vēda-vyāsa, Kutsa, Jamadagni, Vasiṣṭha, Bharadvāja, Attri, and Viśvāmitra, who confessed that it was the birth place of Pañchaliṅga § and the abode of the goddess of fortune, and that, being possessed of the waters of the Rāmagaṅgā,|| it was worthy to be worshipped both in this world and in the next. To describe the pleasure garden of that city :—Munivalli has always been considered to be the birth-place of the goddess of fortune on account of its black bees and its cocoanuts, and arecanuts, and rose-apples, and the fruits of the Mādhu; on account of its jack-trees, and mango-trees, and lime-trees, and orange-trees, and clove trees, and betel-plants, and Surahonne trees, and Supāṭali trees, and Pārijāta trees, and Punnāga trees, and Aśoka trees; and on account of the betel creepers that cause a dense gloom. This same Munipura was the abode of the sages Sanaka, Sanandana, Jamadagni, Vibhāṇḍuka, and others; he who with joy protects it, daily delighting in the perpetual beauties of the pleasure garden of that city, is Pañchaliṅga; its high prosperity shall outshine riches and gold as long as the earth and Mēru and the moon shall last.

Hail! While the valorious universal emperor, the glorious King Siṅghaṇadēva,—the favourite of the world, the supreme king of great kings, the supreme lord, the most venerable, the sun of the white lotuses of the family of the glorious Jaitugidēva,¶ the best among the Yādavas,—was ruling at his capital of Dēvagiri with the recreation of pleasing conversations :—King Siṅghaṇa, the sovereign of the Yādavas,—having invaded and acquired with the edge of the sword which was his arm the territory of the hostile kings, and having charmingly become the sole ruler of the world,—by means of his mighty rule made the whole earth (*which rests*) upon the tusks of the elephants

\* Mr. Fleet's transliteration being into modern Canarese, I find it impracticable to reproduce it.—J. B.

† Siva, who bears a digit of the moon on his tiara.

‡ Jambūdvīpa is the central division of the world. The golden mountain Mēru is the centre of Jambūdvīpa Bharatakshētra, "the land of Bharata," is India.

§ Siva, who is the ultimate object of the *liṅga* worship, is called Pañchaliṅga, "he who has five *liṅgas*," probably from the chief places at which he is worshipped under that emblem being five in number, viz. :—1, Conjevaram, where there is the "*prithivi-liṅga*," or *liṅga* made of earth; 2, Jambukēśvara, where there is the "*ab-liṅga*," or *liṅga* from which water is said to exude perpetually; 3, Tirunamale, where there is the "*tējō-liṅga*," or *liṅga* which sparkles with light; 4, Kālahasti, where there is the "*vāyu-liṅga*" or *liṅga*, the lamp of which is said to be kept in constant vibration by the wind; and 5, Chidambara, where there is the "*ākāśa-liṅga*," or aerial or sham *liṅga*, i.e. where the *liṅga* is worshipped without any material form of it being kept in the temple.

|| This would seem to be another name for the Malaprahāri. Many rivers are called Gaṅgā because the waters of the real Ganges are supposed to flow into them periodically.

¶ Jaitugi was the name of the father, as well as of the son, of Siṅghaṇadēva.



(*that stand*) at the points of the compass, his prey. While the kings of Mālava and Chêra and Chôla and Magadha, and the lords of the countries of Gârjara, Pāṇḍya, Lāla, Nêpāla, Turushka, Barbariga, Kêraḷa, Pallava, Aṅga, Veṅgi, Pāñchāla, Kāliṅga, and Sindhu were reigning,—Singhana, the king of men, governing the earth in happiness, was glorious like the king of the gods. The world has become his prey; and, saying "Let him rule the earth with justice," King Singhana gave the government of the earth to Jagadaḷa Purushōttama. On a religious occasion King Singhana, who was pre-eminent in respect of his renown, saying "Let him build the city of Śivapura," gave the celebration of the rites of Purushōttama \* to Jôgadêva. Best among a hundred millions is the family of Purushōttama, who is a very Mēru in respect of his firm dignity and the lustre of his excellent fame, and who, through the influence of his star, is a very asylum of mankind, a very jewel of a man. And the lineage of that same Jôgadêva is this:—Pañchaliṅga, the lord of the daughter † of the mountain, is the propitious lord of his family; his *gôtra* ‡ is that of Kauṇḍinya with (the *pravara* § of) Vasishṭha and Maitrāvaruṇa; Rāmadêva, firm in truth, is adorned with the qualities of a father (*towards him*); the honoured Lôkâmbike is his mother; Gaurbhāyi is his charming wife; Sômanâtha, the bridegroom of the goddess of fortune, is the son of him, the husband of the goddess of fortune;—how fortunate, then is Jôgadêva!

And, that same Jôgadêva having exercised authority over many countries and having ruled happily;—Hail!—On the holy occasion of an eclipse of the moon on Monday, the day of the full-moon of the bright fortnight of the month Kārttika of the Chitrabhānu *samvatsara*, || which was the year of the glorious Śaka era 1145, at the command of the Daṇḍanāyaka Purushōttama, ¶ who was the manager of all the affairs of the glorious Singhanadêva, Jôgadêva gave with gifts of gold and libations of water (*the village of*) Kallavole, as a grant to be respected by all, to the god Śrī-Pañchaliṅgadêva, the self-existent one, for the purposes of his temple with beautiful pinnacles, for the purpose of repairing anything that might become broken or torn or worn out, for the purposes of the perpetual offering, for the purposes of the *aṅgabhôga* \*\* and the *raṅgabhôga*, \*\* and for the purposes of a charitable dining-hall. Jôgadêva, the excellent husband of the goddess of fortune, being gracious, in his affection respectfully gave to (*the god*) Śrī-Pañchaliṅga (*the village of*) Kallavole, as a firm grant to be respected by all, for the purposes of Chaitrapavitra, †† of repairing anything that might become torn or worn out, and of a charitable dining-hall; the lords of the earth shall preserve this grant as long as the ocean and the moon and the sun may last. Śrī-Jôgadêva, the Daṇḍādhiśa, the good man, the younger brother of Purushōttama, gave as a firm grant the city of Śivapura to Brāhmaṇs, for as long as the earth and

\* Vishṇu, "the supreme spirit."

† Pārvati, the wife of Śiva and daughter of the mountain Himālaya.

‡ "*Gôtra*,"—family or kindred.

§ "*Pravara*," means the invocation of those ancestors whose names are to be coupled with that of Agni, the god of fire, when the latter is invited to be present at the consecration of the sacrificial fire.

|| According to the table in Brown's *Carnatic Chronology*, the Chitrabhānu *samvatsara* is Śaka 1144, and Saka 1145 is the Subhānu or Svabhānu *samvatsara*.

¶ "*Daṇḍanāyaka*," "*Daṇḍādhipa*," "*Daṇḍādhiśa*," or "*Chamūpa*," as used in inscriptions, appears to denote a military officer with administrative charge.

\*\* I have not been able to obtain any satisfactory explanation of these terms as used in connexion with the worship of idols.

†† Perhaps "the purificatory rites of (the month) Chaitra." In other passages the words are separate,—"*chaitrakke pavitrakke*;" e.g. in line 75 of the Nêsargi inscription, *Jo. Bo. Br. R. A. S.*, vol. X., No. xxix., pp. 240 et seqq.



Mêru and the moon may endure. Jôgadêva, the Chamûpa, joyfully gave sixteen allotments, each of two hundred *kammas*\* (of land), to the excellent Brâhmanas of Sivapura, in four out of the ancient villages. And if you ask in what villages respectively:—In Munipura, in Sindavige, in Âganûr, and in Nâgarapura. Jôgadêva, who followed the precepts of Manu, with affection and modesty gave sixteen allotments to Brâhmanas. In order that it might be esteemed pre-eminent in the world, Jôgadêva the Daṇḍâdhîsa, the younger brother of Jagadala-Purushôttama, declared that Sivapura surpasses the charming land of enjoyment.†

And on the same occasion:—The gardeners of the jewel-mine Munipura, who were the receptacles of great liberality, acquired renown through the strength and the power and the eminence of their wealth, their truth, their firm determination, their perseverance, and their heroism. The gardeners, who had obtained the excellent favour of the lotuses which are the feet of (*the god*) Pañchaliṅga, who is resplendent throughout the world, gave perpetually year by year for the purposes of the *raṅgabhōga* a *kaṇḍage*‡ on the (*total produce of*) dried fruits, grain, &c.§

Honourable, worthy to be accounted foremost among the brave, possessed of a most excellent reputation by reason of the strength and the eminence and the greatness of their firm determination, the preservers of all religious rites, worthy to be worshipped, more glorious than any others, abounding in holy deeds, possessed of a profound firmness that comprised a number of various good qualities, firm in truth, the granters of all requests,—such are the Ugura Three-hundred,|| who are worthy to be worshipped in this world. Even the Unborn cannot describe the greatness of the Five-hundred-and-four, who occupied themselves in all the rites of religion, which greatness, resulting from their protecting might, their generosity, the powerful attraction of their truth, and the eminence of their energy, was such that you might say that one who asked them for protection or begged of them a freedom from old age and death was certain to attain his desired object; who, then, may describe it? And whenever those same Three-hundred and the Five-hundred-and-four asked with importunity (?),¶ they gave one coin such as is given on marriage occasions.

And the boundaries of the three hundred *kammas* of cultivated land, (*which were given as a grant*) to be respected, to the god Śrī-Pañchaliṅgadêva, are:—on the east, the high-road that goes to the valley; on the south, a rivulet; on the west, the cultivated land called Akkasâligeyi; and on the north, the cultivated land called Hebballahara-

\* "*Kamma*" or "*kamba*"—an ancient land-measure, the value of which is not now known.

† Svarga, or paradise, where people enjoy the reward of their works.

‡ "*Kaṇḍage*" is the modern "*khaṇḍaga*," or "*khaṇḍuga*," equivalent to about three bushels.

§ "*Tūringe*";—but the meaning to be given to "*tāru*," of which we have the dative case here and the genitive case, "*tārina*," in line 48 below, is not certain. In Sanderson's *Canarese Dictionary* "*tāru*" is given as meaning as a noun *an omen, the bar of a door, a particular tree*, and as a verb *to become thin, exhausted with fatigue, dried up*. As he gives also a form "*tāru*" in the meaning of *a door-bar, and the tree so called*, "*tāru*" may be assumed to be also the old form of the root in its verbal significations. And it would seem to me that the word as used in this inscription is connected with the root in its verbal signification *to become dried up*, and means *dried produce generally*.

|| It is not apparent who are the "Ugura Three-hundred," and the "Five-hundred-and-four." Some large religious establishment appears to be alluded to, and perhaps it is the establishment of the priests of the temple of Ellamînâ or Rênukâ at Ugargol, which is close to Saundatti in the Parasaḍ Tâlukâ of the Belgaum district. The temple is one of great note, it has a large establishment of priests, and great numbers of people go on pilgrimages to it at stated times; but, though the shrine has every appearance of being of some antiquity, I have met with no allusions to it in inscriptions, unless the present is one. The "Ugura Five-hundred" and the "Ejeya-Bôjagaru Five-hundred-and-four," are mentioned also in lines 28-9 of No. IV. of my Sindavahsa inscriptions in the *Jo. Bo. Br. R. A. S.*, vol. XI., No. xxxi., p. 254.

¶ "*Chasturâsigeridalli*;" but the meaning is not at all certain. In analysing it as "*chasturâsige eridalli*," I would connect "*chasturâsige*" with "*châtrâysu*" *to be obstinate, hardened*.



lakeyi. And the boundaries of one *mattar*\* (of land, which also was given to the god, are):—On the east, (the temple of) the goddess Kālikādēvi; on the south, the tank called Hanitegere; on the west, (the village of) Karuveṭṭa; and on the north, the high-road (to the village) of Hūvinakal. Also the fixed contribution that was allotted, free from all opposing claims, on the betel plantations measuring five hundred *kulis*,† which was to the south of (the temple of) the god, to the west of the rivulet called Yaṅgarattihalla, to the north of the (river) Śrī-Rāmagaṅge and to the east of of a stone set upright in the ground, was the impost of the *Harikekuli*;‡ and the contribution on the profits was the impost of a bundle of betel-leaves levied on the road; and (there was allotted) to that same god one *visa*§ on each load of a beast of burden of betel-leaves. Two *solasages*|| of oil (were given) on (each) oil-mill, to provide for the ceremony of averting the effects of the evil eye which was held on Mondays at Siṅgavaṭṭi of that locality. And one oil-mill was set apart for the god. Sixty cultivators gave a *kaṇḍage* of dried fruits, grain, &c. And the reapers of the betel-plants will give (a contribution) when they reap, and the consumers of betel-leaves will willingly give (a contribution). The ministers of the king shall recognise these imposts. And the sellers of betel-leaves and arecanuts inside the village will give (a contribution) when they realise in cash the prices that they obtain.

The east and south boundary of a flower-garden, (which was given to the same god,) is the river Śrī-Rāmagaṅge; the west boundary is the garden of the Basadi;¶ and the north boundary is a plantation of betel-plants.

And the boundaries of a garden on the river containing five hundred betel-plants are:—On the east, the river Śrī-Rāmagaṅge; on the south and west and north, stones set upright in the ground. (Also there were given) three flower-gardens in the waste land called Suruganahāl.

Having established the shrine of the god Śrī-Mādhavanārāyaṇa and having given as a grant to be respected by all, with gifts of gold and libations of water, (the village of) Sattiyakere for the purposes of the *aṅgabhōga* and *raṅgabhōga* of that same god, (there was given) a betel-plantation of five hundred *kulis* to the east of Munivalli, to the south of a rivulet, to the west of the river Śrī-Rāmagaṅge, and to the north of a stone set upright in the ground.

And on the same occasion there were given to the Brāhmanas of Brahmapuri, with libations of water, two allotments at (the village of) Kaḍakuḷa, two at Baḷligere, two at Hulukund, two at . . . ṭṭase, two at Kurulaṇūr, two at Bannivūr, two at Dāḍeyabāvi, two at Goravanūr, two at Jaṅgavādanaruṇanūr, and four at Haḷevūr.

And, while that same Jōgadēvanāyaka was cherishing the practices of religion, sixty cultivators\*\* acquired and gave to the Ugura Three-hundred and the Five-hundred-

\* "*Mattar*"—an ancient land-measure the value of which is not now known.

† "*Kuli*," a pit, hole. The meaning of the text is probably "a betel-plantation capable of holding five hundred plants."

‡ Meaning not known. "*Harike*" is a vow; and "*kuli*," in addition to the meaning given in the preceding note, means, as a verb, to dig a hole, to protect, to journey.

§ Explained to me as being the same as "*duḍḍu*," the fourth part of an *anna*. In Sanderson's *Dictionary* "*visa*" is giving as meaning one-sixteenth, a share, portion; and we have also "*rise*" five seers.

|| "*Solasage*" is perhaps a mistake for "*sollige, solige, solage, or solege*," the sixty-fourth part of a *kaḷaga*, which is equivalent to about three twentieths of a bushel.

¶ "*Basadi*,"—modern "*Basti*,"—a Jain temple.

\*\* This seems to be a technical expression; we meet with it again in line 44 of the Gulhalli inscription in the *Journ. B. B. R. As. Soc.*, vol. IX. No. xxvii., at pp. 296 *et seqq.*; in line 38 of the Kittūr inscription at pp. 304 *et seqq.* of the same; in line 2 of No. III. of the Raṭṭa inscriptions, vol. X. No. xxix. at pp. 204 *et seqq.* of the same; and in line 78 of No. VI. of the Raṭṭa inscriptions at pp. 240 *et seqq.* of the same; and I have found the same expression in other inscriptions not yet published.



and-four, with gifts of gold and libations of water, at Sivapura, as a token of union, certain land of which the boundaries are:—To the north-east there is a row of tamarind trees arranged in the form of a festoon of flowers hung over a doorway. To the south of the row of tamarind trees, arranged in the form of a festoon of flowers hung over a doorway, there is the garden of Bâ . . . rakkura, which is to the south of the ornamented gateway of the temple of (*the goddess*) Kāraṇikemasāṇikabbe which stands together with the land of Jinēndra, the foe of passion. From the boundary of that garden towards the west there is the garden of the merchant Kimbharakāḷiṣeṭṭi; from the north-west of this garden towards the south there are the gardens of Harūṇibabāvi-Brahmāya, Ālahiṭṭaya, and Banavaya; thence towards the west there are the road that goes to Kallavoḷe and the sacred shrine on the (*river*) Malaprahārī called Rudratīrtha; thence to the north (*we come to the village of*) Kāruguppe, from the centre of which (*we come to the village of*) Kuppe, below which is the road to Modalūr; thence (*we come to*) the row of tamarind trees, arranged like a festoon of flowers hung over a doorway, and commencing from a tamarind tree which stands at the junction of the cultivated land called Koḍagadikeyi and the field called Kālikaveyola and the stream. Such is the course of the boundaries.

Since . . . all belongs equally to the god Śrī-Pañchaliṅgadeva, the regents of the four principal points of the compass, and kings, and the Five-hundred who are perfect in respect of their religion, and the One-thousand, and the (*inhabitants of the*) four cities, and the people of (*the locality called*) the "Seven-and-a-half,"\* and of (*the locality called*) the "Eleven-and-a-half"\* and of many districts on both sides, shall preserve this religious grant of rent-free service-land as long as the earth and the water and the moon and sun and stars may last, avoiding the commission of the ten faults.

He is born for the duration of sixty thousand years as a worm in ordure who confiscates land that has been given whether by himself or by another.

### 3. INSCRIPTION FROM CAVE III., AT BĀDĀMI.

*First Report*, Plate XXXII., and pages 22 ff.

*Transcription.*

खसि ॥ श्रीस्वामिपादानुह्यवा(द्या)तानास्मानव्यमगोत्राणाङ्हरितोपुत्राणाम्  
अग्निष्टोमाग्निचयनवाजपेयपोषट्ठीकवज्जसुवर्षाश्वमेधाव-

\* *Ēluvaresthaḷa* and *Hanneraduvesthaḷa* are technical names and mean literally *the place (or locality) that is (called) the "Seven-and-a-half,"* and *the place (or locality) that is (called) the "Twelve-and-a-half."* In No. V. of the Raṭṭa inscriptions (*Journ. B. B. R. As. Soc.* vol. X. p. 227), line 63, we have *the place (or locality) that is (called) the "Eleven-and-a-half."* These terms probably originated in some local custom of which no traces now remain, but the clue to the explanation of them may perhaps be found in a custom formerly observed at Baṅkāpūr in the Dhārwaḍ district; the Shāhābāzār of that town was taken as a kind of limit dividing not the town only, but the neighbouring country also, into two parts; and the inhabitants of the two divisions thus constituted used, at the festival of the Hōḷi-Huṇṇuve, to meet in opposition to each other and engage in a contest called *kalla-kāḷaga*, literally "the war of stones." If the number of villages on each side of the line-division was not specified, the contending parties would be "the people of many countries on both sides," as the expression is in the text of Inscription No. VI. (*Journ. B. B. R. As. Soc.* vol. X. p. 240 *et seqq.*); if the two divisions contained, the one seven villages and the other twelve, then, including in each division half the town of Baṅkāpūr itself, the contending parties would be "the people of the locality called 'Seven-and-a-half,' and the people of the locality called 'Twelve-and-a-half.'" Technical and traditional Canarese names often contain, for reasons which are not now known, numerical components; thus at Rāyara-Hubballi (the king's Hubballi) in the Dhārwaḍ district there is a *maṭha* that is always spoken of as Hanneradu-Maṭha, literally "the Twelve-maṭha," and there is at the same place an *Ayya* or priest whose title is *Mūrusāviradāyya*, literally "the Three-thousand-Ayya?" This *Ayya's* title may have originated in his ancestors being the high-priests of the Kūṇḍi Three-thousand. As another instance of a name with a numerical component we have in No. V., line 60 (*Journ. B. B. R. As. Soc.* vol. X. p. 226), the Jain temple called *Pañchavasadi*, that is, "the Five-Basadi."



मथस्नानपवित्रीकृतशिरसां चक्ष्यानां वंशे संभूतः शक्तिचयसं-  
 पन्नः चक्ष्यवंशाश्वरपूर्वचन्द्रः अनेकगुणगणालंकृतशरीरस्सु-  
 र्यशास्त्रार्थतत्त्वनिविष्टबुद्धिरतिवलपराक्रमोत्साहसंपन्नः श्रीमङ्गलीश्वररत्नवि-  
 क्रान्तः प्रवर्द्धमानराज्यसंबन्धरे द्वादशे शकनृपतिराज्याभिषेकसंबन्धरे-  
 व्यतिक्रान्तेषु पञ्चसु शतेषु निजभुजावलम्बितखड्गधारानमितनृपतिशिरोम-  
 कुटमणिप्रभारञ्जितपादयुगलश्चतुस्सागरपर्यन्तावनिविजयमङ्गलिका-  
 गारः परमभागवतो लयनो(नं) महाविष्णुगृहमतिदैवंमानुष्यकमत्यद्भुतक-  
 र्मविरचित(तं) भूमिभागोपभागोपरिपर्यन्तातिशयदर्शनीयतमं कृत्वा  
 तस्मिन् महाकार्तिकपौर्णमास्यां ब्राह्मणेभ्यो महाप्रदानन्दत्वा भगवतः प्रल-  
 योदित(ता)र्कमण्डल(ला)कारचक्रचपितामरारिपक्ष विष्णोः प्रतिमाप्रतिष्ठाप-  
 नाभ्युदये(य)निमित्त(त्तं) लञ्जीश्वरनाम यामन्नारायणवल्लुपहारार्थं षोडशसंख्येभ्यो  
 ब्राह्मणेभ्यश्च सचनिबन्धन्प्रतिदिनमनुविधानकृत्वा शेषं च परिव्राजकभो-  
 ज्यन्दत्तवान् सकलजगन्मण्डल(ला)वनसमर्थाय रथहस्त्यश्चपदातसंकुला-  
 नेकयुद्धलब्धजयपताकावलम्बितचतुस्समुद्रोर्म्निनवारितयशःप्रता-  
 नोपशोभिताय देवद्विजगुरुपूजिताय ज्येष्ठायास्मद्भावे कीर्त्तिवर्धने  
 पराक्रमेश्वराय तत्पुण्योपचयफलमादित्याग्निमहाजनसमल-  
 मुदकपूर्व(र्वं) विश्राणितमस्मद्भाटशुश्रू[वि]णि यत्फलन्तन्मह्यं स्यादिति [॥]त(न) कैश्चि[त्]  
 परिहापयितव्यः ॥ वज्रभिर्बभूवुः दत्ता वज्रभिश्चानुपालिता यस्य  
 यस्य यदा भूमिः तस्य तस्य तदा फलम् [॥] स्वदत्तां परदत्तां वा ये(य)-  
 नाद्रव युधिष्ठिर महीक्षहीचितां श्रेष्ठं दानाच्छ्रेयो नुपालनं [॥]  
 स्वदत्तां परदत्तां वा यो हरेत वसुन्धरां श्रविष्ठायां  
 कर्मभूत्वा पितृभिस्तुह मज्जति [॥] व्यासगीताः श्लोकाः ॥

*Translation.*

Hail! In the twelfth year of his prosperous reign, five hundred of the years of the royal installation of the Śaka king having expired, Śrī-Maṅgalīśvara, who is valorous in war,—whose two feet are tinted with the lustre of the jewels in the diadems of kings who have been caused to bow down before him by the edge of the sword which is wielded by his arm,—who is the auspicious abode of victory over the (whole) earth as far as the four oceans,†—who is a most excellent worshipper of (Vishṇu as) the Holy One,§—who is born in the lineage of the Chalkyas who meditate on the feet of Śrī-Svāmī,|| who are of the kindred of Mānavya, who are the offspring of Haritī, and whose

\* In the original this letter is inserted below the line, having been at first omitted.

† In the original the ज्ञ and the ई are clear, but the first consonant of the compound letter has been effaced; judging from the space left and the position of the ज्ञ, the missing letter is probably झ, but it might of course be ग, ज्ञ, or व.

‡ i.e., the northern, southern, eastern, and western oceans.

§ "Parama-bhāgavata," a most excellent worshipper of Bhagavān or Vishṇu.

|| A name of Kārttikēya or Mahāśeṇa, the god of war. This and the following two titles belong also to the kings of the older Kādamba dynasty of Palāśikā, (see Nos. 2, 6, and 7 of the inscriptions published by me in the Journ. Bomb. Br. R. As. Soc., vol. IX., No. xxvii. page 235 et seq.), and probably to the kings of other old dynasties also.



heads are purified by ablutions performed after the celebration of the Agnishtoma, Agnichayana, Vajapêya, Paundarika sacrifices, and horse-sacrifices which cost much gold,—who is endowed with the three constituents of regal power,\*—who is the full moon of the sky which is the race of the Chalkyas,—who is possessed of a body which is adorned with a multitude of many good qualities,—who has an intellect which is intent upon the true essence of the meaning of all the sacred writings,—who is possessed of extreme strength and prowess and energy,—having erected a temple, an abode of the great Vishnu, surpassing everything which is celestial or human, fashioned with most curious workmanship, most worthy to be looked at on the surface of any primary or secondary division of the earth,† and having given rich gifts to Brâhman in it on the holy full-moon of the month Kârttika, granted, on the occasion of the installation of the image of the holy Vishnu, who destroyed the army of the enemies of the gods with his discus the shape of which is like that of the sun risen (*again*) after the destruction of the universe, the village called Lañjîśvara,‡ having made a daily observance the bestowal of food and alms upon sixteen Brâhman for the purpose of offering the oblation to Nârâyana and (*having set apart*) the remainder for the sustenance of wandering religious mendicants,—saying “In the presence of the Sun, Fire, and the (*guild of*) merchants,§ the reward of this accumulation of religious merit has been made over with oblations of water to my elder brother Kîrttivarmâ, the lord of valour, who was sufficiently powerful to protect the whole circle of the earth, who was adorned with a canopy consisting of his fame which was propped up by standards of victory acquired in many battles in which there were mêlées of chariots and elephants and horses and footmen, and which was bounded (*only*) by the waves of the four oceans,|| and who was worshipped by gods and Brâhman and spiritual preceptors; let whatever reward belongs to (*me who am*) possessed of a desire to obey my brother accrue to me.” (*And this grant*) is not to be diminished by any one; (*for*):—“Land has been given by many and has been continued in grant by many; he, who for the time being possesses land, enjoys the benefit of it. Carefully continue, O Yudhishtîra, land that has been given whether by thyself or by another; continuing a grant is the best (*act*) of kings and is more excellent than giving. He, who confiscates land that has been given whether by himself or by another, becomes a worm in the excrement of a dog and sinks (*into hell*) with his ancestors:”—(*these are*) the verses sung by Vyâsa.

### Remarks.

The Inscription records the erection of a Vaishnava temple and the allotment of grants on behalf of it by the Châlukya king Maṅgalîśvara or Maṅgalîśa in the Śaka year 501 (A.D. 579–80).

This is the first instance that I have met with of the name of the dynasty being spelt as “Chalkya”; the usual form is Chalukya or Châlukya, and it is, I think, also occasionally written Chalikya.

\* *Sc.*, majesty, the power of good counsel, and the force of energy.

† The meaning of the compound “*bhûmibhâgôpa*, &c.” is obscure, and my interpretation of it may perhaps not be correct.

‡ See note † to the transcription.

§ The merchants, or probably the chief men among them, constituted a village jury and investigated disputes, pronounced the results of trials by ordeal (see the Kâdamba inscription of Kittûr at page 304 *et seq.* of the above-mentioned number of the *Journ. Bom. Br. R. As. Soc.*), witnessed grants with a view to subsequently proving them if required, &c.

|| *i.e.*, which spread over and enveloped the whole inhabited earth.



The early Chālukya kings appear to have been very tolerant in matters of religion. In an inscription at Aihole\* in the Kalādgi district, not far from Bādāmi, we find Pulikēśi II., the nephew and successor of Mangaliśa, erecting and making grants to a Jain temple in the Śaka year 507, and Liṅga or Śaiva temples were erected and endowed by others of them.

The present inscription fixes the Śaka year 490 as the commencement of the reign of Maṅgaliśa. Śaka 488 is the date obtained by Sir W. Elliot for his predecessor Kīrttivarmā I. This inscription also determines, with a precision not hitherto, I think, attained, the commencement of the Śaka era. The era has been considered to date "from the *birth* of Śālivāhana, a mythological prince of the Dekhan, who opposed Vikramāditya, the Rājā of Ujjayinī."† It is here said distinctly to "date from the *royal installation or coronation* of the Śaka king."

#### 4. BĀDĀMI.—CAVE III. INSCRIPTION No. 10.

On one of the columns of the great Cave Temple. See *First Report*, page 23, and Plate XXXIV., No. 10.

##### *Translation.‡*

May prosperity attend the bastion, which was built, at the order of the great king Koṇḍarāja, on the fifteenth day of the bright fortnight of (*the month*) Āshāḍha, of the Sôbhakṛit *saṁvatsara* !§ Śrī !

#### 5. BĀDĀMI.—INSCRIPTION No. 19.

On an old temple in the hill fort to the north of Bādāmi. See *First Report*, page 27, and Plate XXXV., No. 19.

##### *Translation.*

May prosperity attend the bastion, which was built, at the order of the Nāyaka Akṛushappaṇa . . . . . || of the King Sadāśivarāja,¶ on the fifteenth day of the bright fortnight of (*the month*) Āshāḍha of the Sôbhakṛit *saṁvatsara* !\*\* Śrī ! The superintendent of the administration of the king Koṇḍarāja ! Śrī !

#### 6. PAṬṬADAKAL. GREAT TEMPLE.—INSCRIPTION No. 20.

In the Gupta character, from the south side of the east porch, near the door. See *First Report*, Plate XLI., No. 20, and page 31.

\* An impression has been taken of this inscription and will appear in the *Indian Antiquary*, where a translation of it has been published: vol. V. pp. 67 ff.

† Prinsep's *Useful Tables*, page 154, in Thomas' edition of *Ind. Antiquities*, vol. II.

‡ Mr. Fleet having transliterated the 1st, 2nd, 4th, 5th, and 6th of these inscriptions into Canarese characters, I regret that I am unable to reproduce them satisfactorily in this country. J. B.

§ Probably the Śaka year 1465 (A.D. 1543-4).

|| The meaning of *Haḍapadaḷa* is not apparent.

¶ Probably Sadāśivadēvamahārāja of Vidyānagari or Vijayanagara, whose dates, as known to me from other inscriptions, are Śaka 1474, 1476 or 1477, and 1483. [See Inscription No. 8 on plate XXXIII. of the *First Report*.—J. B.]

\*\* Probably the Śaka year 1465 (A.D. 1543-4).



*Translation.*

Hail. (*Glorious are*\*) the customs of former times, which were established . . . . . † by Śrī-Vijayāditya,‡ in whom truth was inherent,§ the favourite of the world, the supreme king of great kings, the supreme lord, the venerable ! Śrī-Vikramāditya,|| the venerable, is the preserver of (*the rites of the goddess*) Lōkamahādevi¶ . . . . . \*\* He, who destroys this, is on a par with people who destroy a thousand tawny-coloured cows, or a thousand Brāhman̄s at Bāraṇāsi ! By the fort of Eṛeyadi-Śriguppa . . . ††

7. INSCRIPTION NO. 23.—ON A PILLAR IN THE E. PORCH OF THE GREAT TEMPLE AT PATTADKAL.

*First Report*, Plate XLII. and page 31.

*Transcription.*

भरतनुतवचनरचनाविरचितनटमेव-  
 भिष(ह)नादेन परनेटमदान्धहस्ती परिहीनमदो  
 भवत्येव ॥ नटमेवभरतमतयुतपटुत-  
 रवचनाशनिप्रपातेन कुटिलोन्नतनटशैल (लः)  
 सु(सु)टितानतमस्तकः फ(प)तति ॥

*Translation.*

As an elephant, blinded by rut, is deprived of his frenzy by the roaring of a lion, so other actors are deprived of their presumption by the rules which are to be adhered to by actors and which are comprised in the arrangement of the celebrated precepts of Bharata. §§ As a curved and lofty mountain falls, having its summit torn open and thrown down by the fall of a thunderbolt, so disingenuous and arrogant actors fall, having their heads cleft open and bowed down by a very clever composition in accordance with the opinions of Bharata, which are to be adhered to by actors.

\* The construction being the nominative case plural of "*maryāde*," preceded by the relative participle, some such phrase as this is needed to complete the sentence.

† The meaning of "*Gāndharvante*" is not apparent.

‡ Either the first of this name in Sir W. Elliot's Chālukya genealogy, about Śaka 617 (A. D. 695-6); or the second of the same name in the same genealogy, about Śaka 890 (A. D. 968-9).

§ "*Saytārāya*," a family name of the Chālukya kings.

|| Either the first of this name in Sir W. Elliot's genealogy, about Śaka 655 (A. D. 733-4); or the second of the same name, also called Taila or Tailapaṭṭēva, about Śaka 900 (A. D. 978-9). In either case Vikramāditya was the son and successor of Vijayāditya. [From the character of the letters, and as the temple seems to belong archæologically to about the beginning of the eighth century, I incline to adopt the earlier of these princes as being meant.—J. B.]

¶ Perhaps Lōkshmi, who is called Lōkamātā, "the mother of the world."

\*\* Again the meaning of "*Gāndharvante*" is not apparent.

†† The meaning of the rest of this sentence, beginning with "*durgamāra*," is not apparent.

‡‡ This letter,—न,—was at first omitted in the original and then inserted below the line.

§§ The author of a collection of rules on the subject of dramatic composition and theatrical exhibition.



## 8. INSCRIPTION No. 33.—ON AN OLD VAISHNAVA TEMPLE AT AIHOLE.

*First Report*, Plate LV., No. 33, and page 40.*Transcription.*

स्वस्ति [ ॥ ] जम्बुदीपान्तरे कश्चित्  
 वास्तुप्रासादतद्गतः [ । ]  
 नरसोबसमो विद्वान्  
 न भूतो न भविष्यति ॥\*

*Translation.*

Hail! There has not been and there shall not be in Jambudvīpa any wise man, proficient in (*the art of building*) houses and temples, equal to Narasobba.

\* The initial letters of the lines in these transcriptions correspond to the initial letters of the lines of the originals. In the originals the lines are for the most part all of the same length; in this respect, however, it is not possible to imitate the originals in the transcriptions.





The following extra Photographs illustrative of this Report are not published, but the negatives are deposited at the India Office :—

1. OLD GATE OF THE UPARKOT JUNÂGADH.
2. MIHRAB IN THE JÂMI' MASJID, JUNÂGADH.
3. CAVES AT SÂNÂ.
4. SOUTHERN PORTION OF THE GROUP OF TEMPLES ON MOUNT GIRNAR.
5. NORTHERN PORTION OF DITTO.
6. INTERIOR OF THE CENTRAL MAṆḌAP IN VASTUPÂLA'S TEMPLE, GIRNÂR.
7. TOMBS OF THE NAWÂBS AT JUNÂGADH.
8. NORTH-WEST CORNER OF NAVALÂKHÂ TEMPLE AT GHUMLI, SHOWING THE SCULPTURE.
9. SCULPTURE ON THE NORTH SIDE OF GHUMLI TEMPLE.
10. SCULPTURE ON THE WEST SIDE OF DITTO.
11. JETHÂNÎ WÂV AT GHUMLI.
12. LOOSE SCULPTURED STONES AT SUVAN KÂNSÂRÎ TALAO, GHUMLI.
13. THE VETHITA WÂV NEAR MUKHANA.
14. RÂMA AND LAKSHMANA FROM THE OLD TEMPLE AT GOP.
15. TANK AND CORNER TOWER AT JÂMNAGAR.
16. VAISHNAVA IMAGES FOR A NEW TEMPLE AT NAVÂNAGAR.
17. TEMPLE AT BHADREŚVAR FROM THE NORTH-WEST.
18. BHADREŚVAR—SCULPTURE ON SHRINE WALLS. (SMALL.)
19. „ SCULPTURE OVER THE FRONT OF THE CORRIDORS. „
20. „ PILLAR AT THE SHRINE DOOR. „
21. DUDÂ'S TEMPLE, BHADREŚVAR. „
22. THE MOSQUE AT BHUJ.
23. THE MAHÂSATÎ OR ROYAL TOMBS AT BHUJ.
24. DOOR OF THE RUINED TEMPLE AT KHEDÂ.
25. NANDOD GATE AT DABHOI.
26. BARODA GATE AT DABHOI, FROM INSIDE.
27. HIRÂ GATE AT DABHOI, FROM INSIDE.
28. TEMPLE OF KÂLÎ, FROM OUTSIDE THE HIRÂ GATE.
29. TEMPLE AT THE HIRÂ GATE, FROM OUTSIDE.

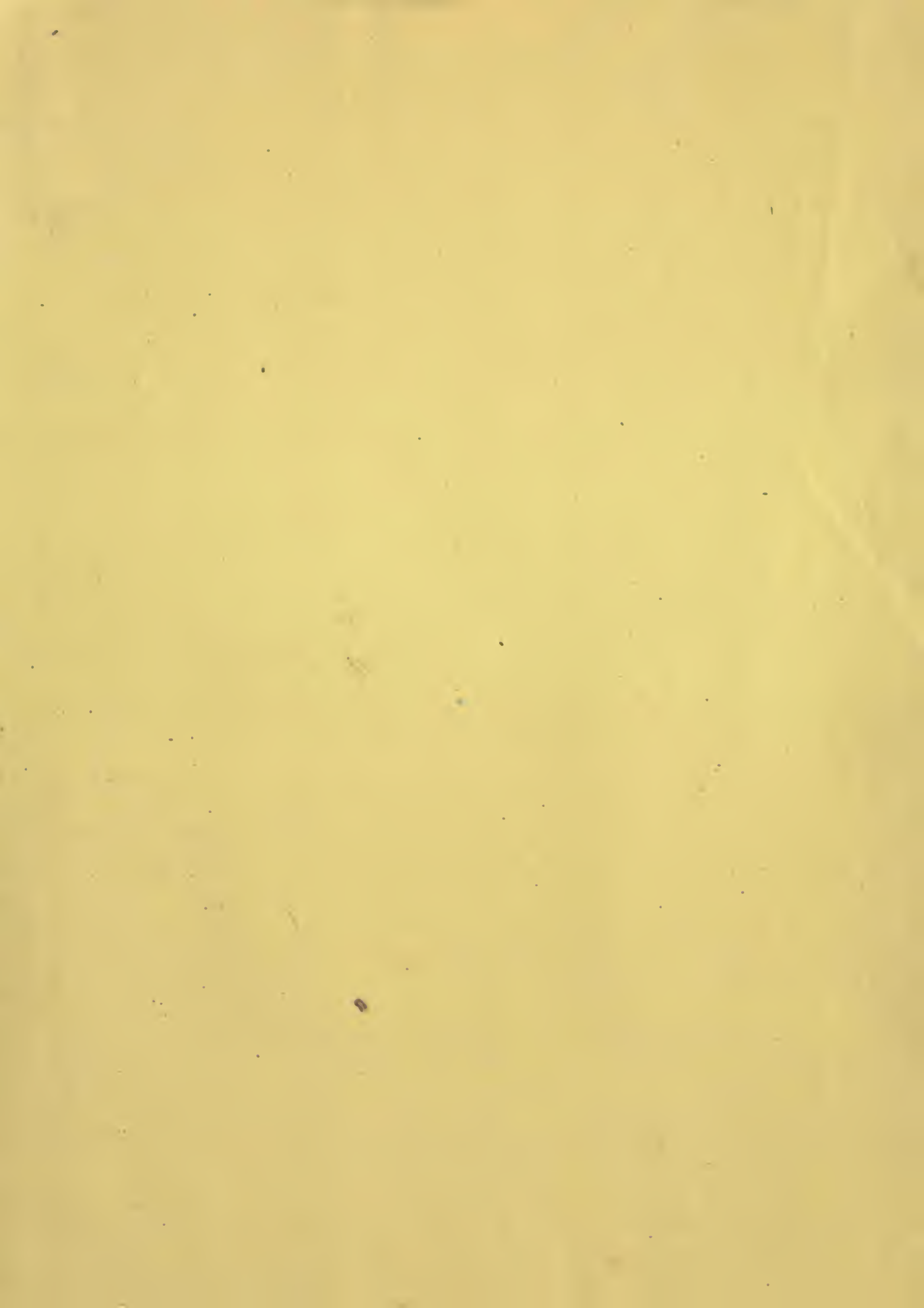
With some alternatives and duplicates.





LONDON:  
PRINTED FOR THE INDIA OFFICE,  
By GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,  
Her Majesty's Printers.















N. 2



*"A book that is shut is but a block"*

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY

GOVT. OF INDIA  
Department of Archaeology  
NEW DELHI

Please help us to keep the book  
clean and moving.

---